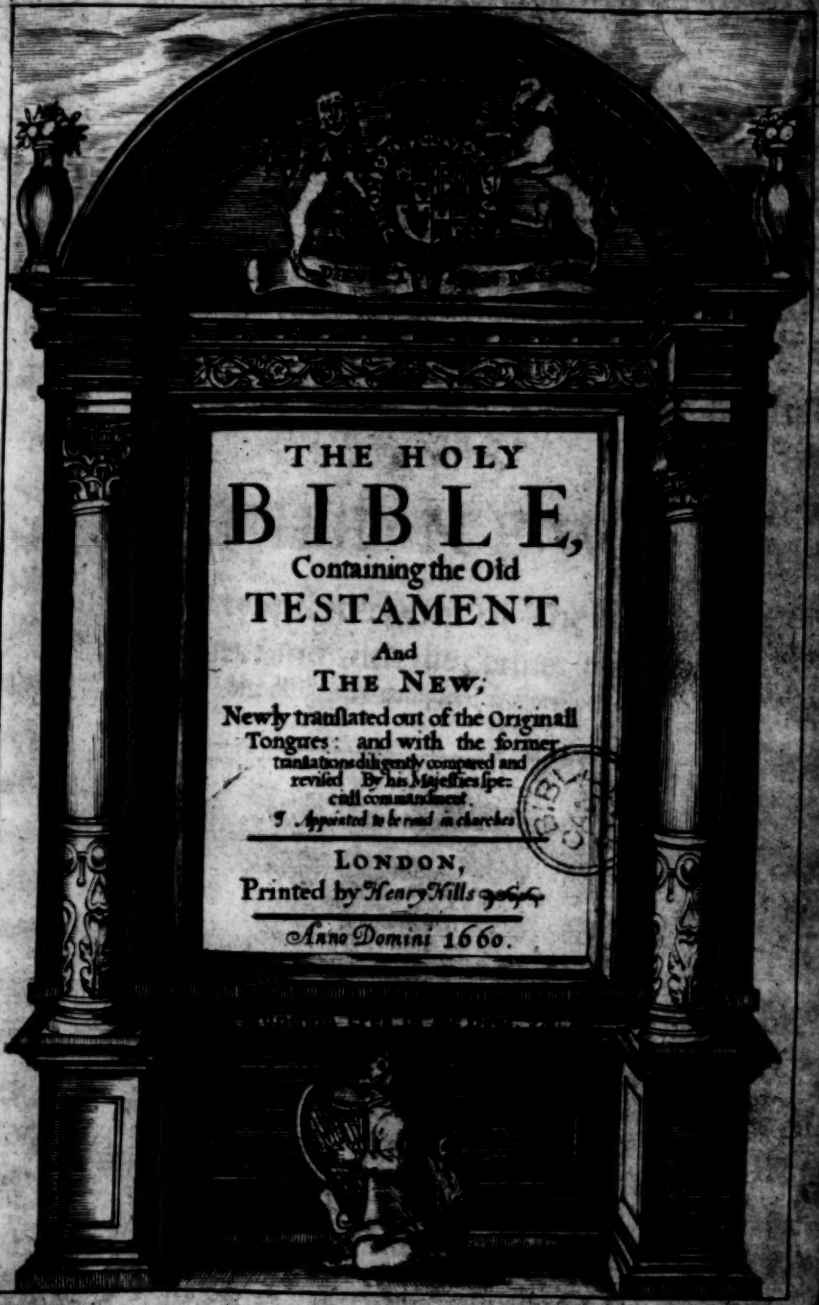


THE HOLY BIBLE,

Containing the Old TESTAMENT

And

THE NEW;

Newly translated out of the Originall Tongues: and with the former translations diligently compared and revised By his Majesties spe: ciall commandment.

¶ Appointed to be read in churches

BIBL CAM

LONDON,
Printed by Henry Hills ~~1660~~

Anno Domini 1660.

25 : 04

THE HOLY BIBLE,

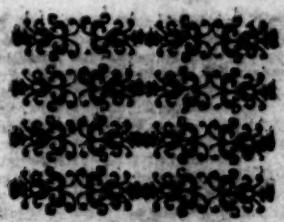
Containing the Old

TESTAMENT

AND

THE NEW:

Newly translated out of the Original Tongues: and with the former translations diligently compared and revised.



BIBL. CANT. ACAD.

LONDON,
Printed by *Henry Hills* and *John Field*. 1660.

THE HOLY

BIBLE,

Containing the Old

TESTAMENT

AND

THE NEW:

Newly translated out of the Original
Tongues: and with the former transla-
tions diligently compared and revised.

LONDON,

Printed by Henry Hills and
John Field. 1660.

TO THE MOST HIGH AND Mighty Prince, JAMES, by the grace of God, King of Great *Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Translators of the BIBLE, wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our LORD.

GReat and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soveraign) which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of England, when first he sent your Majesties Royal person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our Sion, that upon the setting of that bright Occidental Star, Queen Elizabeth of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk, and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State: the appearance of your Majesty, as of the Sun in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in your Highness, and your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity, at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the preaching of Gods sacred Word amongst us, which is that inestimable treasure which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it self, not only to the time present in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto their eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous predecessor of your Highness did leave it; Nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all your loving subjects unto your Majesty, as that your very Name is precious among them, their eye doth behold you with comfort, and they bless you in their hearts, as that Sanctified person, who, under God, is the immediate author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe that the zeal of your Majesty towards the house of God, doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it self abroad in the farthest parts of Christendom, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this your right Christian and religious affection to your Majesty: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the zealous and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Work, which now, with all humility, we present unto your Majesty. For when your Highness had once, out of deep judgement, apprehended how convenient it was, That out of the Original sacred Tongues, together with conferring of the Labors, both in our own and other forreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue; your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was committed, that the Work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in such a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our Labors, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that the Church of England shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to your Majesty, not only as to our King and Soveraign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the Work: Humbly craving of your most sacred Majesty, that, since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of ill meaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and Patronage from so learned and judicious a prince, as your Highness is, whose clearness and acceptance of our Labours shall more hearten and encourage us, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if on the one side we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make Gods holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness: or if on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord: And sustained without, by the powerful protection of your Majesties grace and favor, which will never give countenance to bold and Christianless detractors, against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth blesse your Majesty with many and happy days, that as his heavenly hand hath enriched your Highness with many singular, and extraordinary graces; so you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age, for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

The names and order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the number of their Chapters.

Geneſis hath Chapters	50	Eccleſiaſtes hath Chapters	12
Exodus	40	The Song of Solomon	8
Leviticus	27	Iſaiah	66
Numbers	36	Jeremiah	52
Deuteronomie	34	Lamentations	5
Joſhua	24	Ezekiel	48
Judges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hoſea	14
I. Samuel	31	Joel	3
II. Samuel	24	Amos	9
I. Kings	22	Obadiah	1
II. Kings	25	Jonah	4
I. Chronicles	29	Micah	7
II. Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Eſther	10	Haggai	2
Job	42	Zechariah	14
Pſalms	150	Malachi	4
The Proverbs	31		

The Booksof the New Teſtament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28	I. Timothy hath Chapters	6
Mark	16	II. Timothy	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
John	21	Philemon	1
The Acts	28	To the Hebrews	13
The Epiſtle to the Romanes	16	The Epiſtle of Jame	5
I. Corinthians	16	I. Peter	5
II. Corinthians	13	II. Peter	3
Galatians	6	I. John	5
Epheſians	6	II. John	1
Philippians	4	III. John	1
Coloſſians	4	Jude	1
I. Theſſalonians	5	Revelation	22
II. Theſſalonians	3		

THE FIRST BOOK OF Moses called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

¶ *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattel,* 26 *of man in the image of God:* 29 *also the appointment of food.*

IN * the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void, and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, * Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters: and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas; and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in it self upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind: and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made † two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth:

18 And to * rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly † the moving creature that hath life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every † living creature that ‖moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind, and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth † the living creature after his kind, cattel and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, * Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, * male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed, * to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there *is* † life, *I have* given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made: and behold *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 * And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens, and of the earth, when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before

* Psal. 33. 6. & 136. 5. Acts 14. 15 & 17. 24. Heb. 11. 3

* 2 Cor. 4. 6.

† Heb. between the light and between the darkness.

† Hebr. and the evening was, and the morning was, &c.

* Psal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

† Hebr. expansion.

* Job 38. 8 Psa. 33. 7. & 136. 6

† Hebr. under grass, or herb.

* Deut. 4. 19. Psa. 136. 7

† Heb. between the day and between the night.

† Heb. the two great, &c.

† Heb for the rule of the day, &c.

* Jer. 31. 35.

† Heb. the swimming creature, a living soul.

† Heb. let the fowl flie.

† Hebr. face of the firmament of heaven.

† Heb. living soul. ‖Or, swimmeth.

* Chap. 8. 17. and 9. 1.

† Heb. living soul.

* Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Ephe. 4. 24 col. 3. 10.

* Matth. 19. 4.

* Chap. 9. 1.

† Hebr. creepeth.

† Hebr. seeding seed.

* Chap. 9. 3.

† Heb. herbs.

† Hebr. a living soul.

* Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14 Heb. 4. 4.

† Hebr. created to make. Josh. 24. 26. Neh.

it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.

‖ *Or,* a mist which went up from &c.

6 ‖ But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

† Heb. dust of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † of the * dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life: and * man became a living soul.

* 1 Cor. 15. 47.

* 1 Cor. 15. 45.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden: and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

* 2 Chro. 3. 5.

12 And the gold of that land *is* * good, there *is* bdellium, and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

† Heb. Cush.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is it* which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria; and the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

‖ *Or,* eastward to Assyria

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to ‖ dress it, and to keep it.

‖ *Or,* Adam.

‖ *Or,* till. See chap. 3. 23.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat;

† Heb. eating thou shalt eat.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day thou eatest thereof, † thou shalt surely die.

†Heb. dying thou shalt die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

† Heb. as before him. *or,* as it were comparable to him. Ecclus. 40. 17

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto ‖ Adam, to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every † living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

‖ *Or,* the man.

† Heb. living soul.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field, but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

† Heb. called.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept, and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

† Heb. builded.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

* 1 Cor. 11. 8.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called woman, because she was * taken out of man.

* Matth. 19. 5. Mar. 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.

24 * Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shameful fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their casting out of Paradise.

† Heb. Yea, hath God said, &c.

NOw the serpent was more subtile than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made; and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree, which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

* 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

4 * And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it was † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise; she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

† Heb. a desire.

* 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked, and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

‖ *Or,* things to gird about.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden † in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God, amongst the trees of the garden.

† Heb. wind.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because *I was* naked, and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattel, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed, & her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow, and thy conception: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall * rule over thee.

‖ *Or,* subject to thy husband. * 1 Cor. 14. 34.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake, in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

† Heb. cause to bud.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread till thou return unto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken; for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

† Heb. Chavah.

21 Unto Adam also, and to his wife, did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from

from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

† Heb. the flame of a sword.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, cherubims, and †a flaming sword, which turned every way to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first city. 19 Lameth and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth, 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

† Heb. Hebel.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel: and Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

† Heb. a feeder.

3 And † in * process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground, an offering unto the LORD.

† Heb. at the end of days. Exod. 2. 23. Or, of the year. 2 Sam. 14. 26. Neh. 13. 6. Isa. 21. 22. * Exo. 2. 23

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his †flock, and of the fat thereof: and the LORD had * respect unto Abel, and to his offering.

† Heb. sheep, or goats. * Heb. 11. 4. * Job 29. 24.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect: and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth: and * why is thy countenance fallen?

‖ Or have the excellency. ‖ Or, subject unto thee, &c.

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door: and ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

† Heb. spake to, &c. * Mat. 23. 35. 1 Joh. 3. 12. Jude 11.

8 And Cain † talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and * slew him.

† Heb. bloods.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? and he said, I know not; *am* I my brothers keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? The voice of thy brothers † blood crieth unto me from the ground.

‖ Or, mine iniquity is greater then that it may be forgiven.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground it shall not henceforth yeeld unto thee her strength: a fugitive and vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater then I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive, and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to pass that every one that findeth me, shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shal be taken on him seven fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

† Heb. Chanoth.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bare † Enoch, and he built a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael, and Mehujael begat Methusael, and Methusael begat † Lamech.

† Heb. Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives, the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

† Heb. whetter. ‖ Or, I would slay a man in my wound &c. † Heb. a childe. ‖ Or, in my hurt. † Heb. Sh. th. † Heb. Enoch. ‖ Or, to call themselves by the Name of the Lord.

22 And Zillah she also bare Tubal-Cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah, and Zillah, Hear my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and † a young man ‖ to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and called his name † Seth: for God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son, and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the Name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age, and death of the patriarchs, from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godliness and translation of Enoch.

* 1 Chron. 1. 1.

THIS *is* the * book of the generations of Adam: in the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him,

2 Male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth.

* 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c.

4 * And the days of Adam, after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived, were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos, eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan.

† Heb. Kenan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters?

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel.

† Gr. Maleleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan, were nine hundred and ten years, and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

† Heb. Jered.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel, were eight hundred ninety and five years, and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years, and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah.

† Gr. Mathusala.

22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begat Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

24 And * Enoch walked with God: and he

* Heb. 11. 5.

he was not, for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuſelah lived an hundred eighty and ſeven years, and begat † Lamech.

† Heb. Lemech.

26 And Methuſelah lived after he begat Lamech, ſeven hundred eighty and two years, and begat ſons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuſelah, were nine hundred ſixty and nine years, and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a ſon.

† Or, Noe

29 And he called his name † Noah, ſaying, This *ſame* ſhall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, becauſe of the ground which the LORD hath curſed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat ſons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were ſeven hundred ſeventy and ſeven years, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wickedneſs of the world, which provoked Gods wrath, and cauſed the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the ark.

AND it came to paſs when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them:

‖ Or, of man.

2 That the ſons of God ſaw the daughters ‖ of men, that they *were* fair, and they took them wives of all which they choſe.

3 And the LORD ſaid, My Spirit ſhall not always ſtrive with man, for that he alſo *is* fleſh: yet his days ſhall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in thoſe days: and alſo after that, when the ſons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the ſame *became* mighty men, which *were* of old, men of † renown.

† Heb. Name.

5 ¶ And God ſaw that the wickedneſs of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his * heart *was* onely evil † continually.

‖ Or, the whole imagination. * The Hebrewword ſignifieth not onely the imagination but alſo the purpoſes and deſires. † Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD ſaid, I will deſtroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth: † both man and beaſt, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.

† Heb. every day.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the generations of Noah: * Noah was a juſt man, *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.

† Heb. Noah man were beaſt ‖ 2 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or, upright.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth alſo was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, The end of all fleſh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them ‖ with the earth.

‖ Or, from the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of Gopher-wood: † rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

† Heb. neſts.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it of: the length of the ark *ſhall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above: and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof, *with* lower, ſecond and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, *even* I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh wherein *is* the breath of life from under heaven, *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark, thou and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all fleſh two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kinde, and of cattel after their kind: of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *ſort* ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee, and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 * Thus did Noah, according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

* Heb. 11. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the flood.

AND the * LORD ſaid unto Noah, Come thou and all thy houſe into the ark, for thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

* 2 Pet. 2. 5

2 Of every clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee † by ſevens, the male and his female, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, by two, the † male and his female.

† Heb. ſeven ſeven. † Heb. the man and his wife.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female, to keep * ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

* Iſa. 6. 13 65. 9.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty days, and forty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. blot out.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* † ſix hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

† Heb. ſon of, &c.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

‖ Or, on the ſeventh day.

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noahs life, in the ſecond moneth, the ſeventeenth day of the moneth, the ſame day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windows of heaven were opened.

‖ Or. floodgates.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the * ſelf ſame day entred Noah and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his ſons, with them, into the ark.

* Heb. 21. 23.

14 They and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † ſort.

† Heb. wing.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 ¶ And the flood was forty days upon the earth, and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hills that *were* under the whole heaven were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upwards did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

† Heb. the breath of the spirit of life. 2 Sam. 22. 16.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven, and they were destroyed from the earth, and * Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* 2 Pet. 2. 5.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters asswage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah being commanded. 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice. 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every † living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

† Heb. beast.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

† Heb. in going and returning.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth moneth: in the tenth *moneth*, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

† Heb. were in going and decreasing

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

† Heb. in going forth and returning.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

† Heb. caused her to come.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and one year, in the first *moneth*, the first *day* of the moneth the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee:

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth after their † kindes, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. families.

20 ¶ And Noah built an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

† Heb. in a savour of rest.

21 And the LORD smelled a † sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake, for the * imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

* Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19.

† Heb. as yet all the days of the earth.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time, and harvest, and cold, and heat, and summer, and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 signified by the rain-bow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, * Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

* Chap. 1. 28. and 8. 17.

2 And the fear of you, and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every * moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things.

* Chap. 1. 29. * Levit. 17. 14.

4 * But flesh with the † life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

† Heb. soul. † Heb. souls.

5 And surely your blood of your † lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the † life of man.

† Heb. soul. * Matth. 26. 52. Revel. 13. 10.

6 * Whoso sheddeth ‖ mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.

‖ Or, the blood of man in man. * Chap. 1. 27.

7 And ye, be ye fruitfull, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you.

10 And with every † living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth:

† Heb. living soul.

11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any

* Isaiah 54. 9.

more

more be a flood, to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations.

13 I do set my bowe in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe shall be seen in the cloud.

† Heb. every living soul in all flesh

15 And I will remember my covenant which is between me and you, and every † living creature of all flesh: and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bowe shall be in the cloud, and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

† Heb. Chenaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and *he* planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father, and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan, a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be † his servant.

† Heb. servant to them.

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem, and Canaan shall be † his servant.

‖ Or, persuade. † Heb. servant to them.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

* 1 Chro. 1. 5.

2 * The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan: Elisha, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands: every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

* 1 Chro. 1. 8.

6 ¶ * And the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha; and the sons of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† *Greek*, Babylon.

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Asshur, and built Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖ *Or*, he went out *into* Assyria. ‖ *Or*, the streets of the city.

12 And Resen, between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat * Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

* Jer. 46. 9

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

† Heb. Tzidon.

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites, was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrha, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

† Heb. Azzah.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the ‖ brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

‖ *Or*, the elder brother, &c.

22 The * children of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and † Arphaxad and Lud, and Aram.

* 1 Chro. 1. 17. † Heb. Arpachshad.

23 And the children of Aram, Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah, and Salah begat Eber.

† Heb. Shelah.

25 * And unto Eber were born two sons: and the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided, and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

* 1 Chro. 1. 19.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations, and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

† Heb. lip. † Heb. words.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

† Heb. a man said to his neighbour.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

† Heb. burn them to a burning.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and

and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the city, and the tower which the children of men built.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language, and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

† Heb. hear.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not † understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

‖ That is, confusion.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

* 1 Chro. 1. 17.

10 ¶ * These *are* the generations of Shem. Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

* 1 Chro. 1. 19. * Called Luk. 3. 35. Phalec.

16 * And Eber lived four and thirty years and begat * Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat * Serug.

* Luk. 3. 35. Saruch.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat * Terah.

* Luke 3. 34. Thara.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

* Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chro. 1. 26.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren, she *had* no childe.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife, and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

* Nehe. 9. 7. Act 7. 4.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran: 6 He journeyeth through Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

† Heb. And the Lord said &c. * Act. 7. 3. * Chap. 31. 3.

† NOw the * LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, * and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

† Heb. make thee a great nation. * Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. Act. 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

2 And I will † make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed as the LORD had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran, and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan: and into the land of Canaan they came.

‖ Or, Okenholt.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto ‖ the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

* Chap. 13. 15. * Chap. 13. 4.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, * Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there built he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he built an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the Name of the LORD.

† Heb. in going and journeying.

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there: for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say I pray thee, thou *art* my sister, that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidest thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning

erning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram: 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattel, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai.

4 Unto the * place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

* Chap. 12. 7.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* † brethren.

† Heb. men brethren.

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right: or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that *it was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan: and Lot journeyed east, and they separated themselves the † one from the other.

† Heb. a man from his brother.

12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, * to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

* Chap. 12. 7. and 15. 18. Deut. 34. 4.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it, and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. plains. Or, the holm.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The battel of four kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchizedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of * nations:

* Josh. 12. 23.

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebojim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which *is* the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and *in* the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth-Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh-Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, the plain of Kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

‖ Or, the plain of Paran.

7 And they returned and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezon Tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebojim, and the king of Bela, (the same *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim † *was full of* slime-pits: and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.

† Heb. pits, pits.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom, and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew, for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 ¶ And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive; he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants* born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

‖ Or, led forth. ‖ Or, instructed.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hoba, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus:

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * kings dale.

* 2 Sam. 18. 18.

18 And * Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

* Heb. 7. 1.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessour of heaven and earth.

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand: and he gave him * tithes of all.

* Heb. 7. 4.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

† Heb. souls.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD, the most high

high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,
23 That I will not take from a threed even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:
24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre: let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed.* 6 *Abram is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a signe,* 12 *and a vision.*

AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield *and* thy exceeding * great reward.
2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing *I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus.
3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one born in my house is mine heir.
4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir: but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.
5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now towards heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, * So shall thy seed be.
6 And he * believed in the LORD, and he counted it to him for righteousness.
7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.
8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?
9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.
10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.
11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.
12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.
13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them four hundred years:
14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.
15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace, thou shalt be buried in a good old age.
16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorite *is* not yet full.
17 And it came to pass that when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoaking furnace, and a † burning lamp that passed between those pieces.
18 In that same day the LORD † made a covenant with Abram, saying, * Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:
19 The Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite:
20 And the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaims:
21 And the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram.* 6 *Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistris, runneth away.* 9 *An angel sendeth her back to submit her self,* 11 *& telleth her of her child.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children, and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.
2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid: it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.
3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram, to be his wife.
4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.
6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thine hand: do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.
7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.
8 And he said, Hagar Sarais maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? and she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.
9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.
10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.
11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael: because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.
12 And he will be a wilde man: his hand *will be* against every man, and every mans hand against him: * and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.
13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, † Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?
14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.
15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.
16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing.* 10 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed.* 16 *Isaac is promised.* 23 *Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the ‖ Almighty God, * walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.
2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.
3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

† Heb. multitude of nations

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham: * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

* Rom. 4.17.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and † I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

† Heb. I will make thee nations.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou *art* a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

† Heb. of thy sojournings.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee: Every * man-childe among you shall be circumcised.

* Act. 7.8.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your fore-skin; and it shall be a * token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

* Act. 7.8. Rom. 4.11.

12 And † he that is eight days old, * shall be circumcised among you: every man-childe in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed:

† Heb. a son of eight days. * Levit. 12.3. Luke 2.21. John 7.22.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh, for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-childe, whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* of nations: kings of people shall be of her.

† Heb. she shall become nations.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed and said in his heart, Shall *a childe* be born unto him that is an hundred years old, and shall Sarah that is ninety years old bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee.

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac, and I will establish my covenant with him, *for* an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

* Chap. 18.10. and 21.2.

20 And as for Ishmael I have heard thee, behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

* Chap. 25.16.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee, at this set time, in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house, and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre, and he sat in the tent door, in the heat of the day.

* Heb. 13.2.

2 * And he lift up his eyes, and looked; and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground.

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts, after that ye shall pass on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

† Heb. stay. † Heb. ye have passed.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

† Heb. hasten.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd and fetcht a calf, tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man, and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them, and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee † according to the time of life, and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door which *was* behinde him.

† Heb. to the living time Chap. 17.21. * Chap. 17.19. and 21.2.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old, *and* well stricken in age, *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my * lord being old also?

* 1 Pet. 3.6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a childe which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah * denied, saying, I laughed not, for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou diddest laugh.

* Job 8.18. heb.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall * be blessed in him?

* Chap. 12.3. and 22.18. Acts 3.25. Gal. 3.8.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children, and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgement, that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous:

21 I will

21 I will go down now and ſee whether they have † done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me: and if not, I will know.

† Heb. made a full end.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom; but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city, wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous ſhall be as the wicked, that be far from thee: ſhall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I finde in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold, now I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am but* duſt and aſhes:

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous, wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I finde there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there: And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh, let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there: And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I finde thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold, now I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there: And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, Oh, let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there: And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſs.* 12 *Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountains:* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The inceſtuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even, and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them, and he bowed himſelf with *his* face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

* Chap. 18. 4.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly, and they turned in unto him, and entered into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened *bread*, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not * known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes, onely unto theſe men do nothing: for therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

* See Numb. 31. 17, 18.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worſe with thee then with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

11 And they ſmote the men that *were* at the door of the houſe, with blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to finde the door.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place, becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

* Chap. 18. 20.

14 And Lot went out and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, get ye out of this place, for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked unto his ſons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife and thy two daughters which † are here, leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

† Heb. are found. ‖ Or, punishment.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life, look not behinde thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain, eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh, not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life, and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: O let me eſcape thither: (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have accepted † thee concerning this thing, that I will not overthrow this city for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. thy face.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither: for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſun was † riſen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

† Heb. gone forth.

24 Then * the LORD rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heaven.

* Deut. 29. 23. Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Luk. 17. 29. Jude 7.

25 And he overthrew thoſe cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behinde him, and ſhe became a pillar of ſalt.

* See Joſh. 5. 6. 2 Chron. 7. 2. Ezek. 11. 24.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah,

rah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the countrey went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him: for he feared to dwell in Zoar, and he dwelt in a cave, he, and his two daughters.

31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the maner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father, and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also, and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her: 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream: 9 He rebuketh Abraham, 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her: 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence towards the south countrey, and dwelt between Cadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she *is* † a mans wife.

† Heb. married to an husband.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she her self said, He *is* my brother: in the ‖ integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

‖ Or, simplicity, or sincerity. 2 Sam. 15. 11.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against me, therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife: for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou, that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place: and they will slay me for my wives sake.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister: she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come * say of me, He *is* my brother.

* Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee, dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

† Heb. as it is good in thine eyes.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born: 4 He is circumcised: 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distress: 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beersheba.

AND the LORD visited Sarah, as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

* chap. 17. 16. and 18. 10.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

* Ac. 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, * as God had commanded him.

* Chap. 17. 12.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out this bond-woman and her son, for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

* Gal. 4. 30.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman, In all that Sarah hath

hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, (putting *it* on her shoulder,) and the childe, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the childe under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bowe-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the childe. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad, and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not: for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son, *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

† *Heb.* if thou shalt lie unto me.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech, because of a well of water which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ew-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

‖ That *is*, the well of the oath.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba, because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

‖ *Or*, tree.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the Name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac: 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience: 11 The angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ram: 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to pass after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

* Heb. 11. 17. † Heb. behold me.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine onely *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah: and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and sadled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son, and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood, but where *is* the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. behold me. ‖ *Or*, kid.

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering; so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.

* James. 2. 2.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Behold, *here am* I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou feareſt God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went, and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh, as it is said *to* this day, in the mount † of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ That *is*, the Lord will see, *or* provide. † *Gr.* the Lord was seen. * Psal. 105. 9. Luk. 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine onely *son*;

17 That in blessing, I will bless thee, and in multiplying, I will multiply thy seed, as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore, and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies:

† Heb. lip.

18 * And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

* Chap. 12. 3. and 18. 18. Act. 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor.

21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight

* Called Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.

Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba, the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryme place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

† *Hebr.* a prince of God.

6 Hear us, my lord, thou *art* † a mighty prince amongst us, in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your minde that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar:

‖ *Or,* double cave. † *Hebr.* full money.

9 That he may give me the cave of ‖ Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field: for † as much money as it is worth, he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying place amongst you.

† *Hebr.* ears.

10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee, in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it,* I pray thee, hear me, I will give thee money for the field: take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron which *was* in Machpelah which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession, in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre, the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying place, by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *The servants journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant bleseth God:* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was old, *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

† *Heb.* gone into days.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

* Chap. 47.29.

3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanite among whom I dwell.

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give this land, he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

* Chap. 12.7 and 13.15 and 15.18 and 26.4.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: onely bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed, (‖ for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

‖ *Or,* and

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water.*

† *Heb.* that women which draw water go forth.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, * I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

* Ver. 43.

14 And let it come to pass that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also, let the *same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac, and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, * neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

† *Hebr.* good of countenance. * Numb. 31.17.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ ear-ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten *shekels* weight of gold,

‖ Or, jewell for the forehead.

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: Is there room in thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel, the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor:

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD:

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy, and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban, and Laban ran out unto the man unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him, to eat: but he said, I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a son to my master when she was old, and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanite, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way: and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred: and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go;

43 * Behold, I stand by the well of water, and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; * Vers. 13

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman, whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder, and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? and she said, The daughter of Bethuel Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in † the right way, to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son. † Heb. the way of truth.

49 And now, if ye will deal kindely and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother, and to her mother precious things. † Heb. vessels.

54 And they did eat and drink, he, and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they rose up in the morning, and he said, * Send me away unto my master. * Vers. 56 and 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ a *few* days, at the least ten, after that she shall go. ‖ Or, a full year, or, ten months.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother of* thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the * well Lahai- * Chap. 16. 14 & 25. 11.

Lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the south-country.

‖ Or, to pray. 63 And Isaac went out to ‖ meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eys, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her, and Isaac was comforted after his mothers death.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods.* 7 *His age and death.* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael.* 17 *His age and death.* 21 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren.* 22 *The children strive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birth-right.*

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

* 1 Chro. 1. 32. 3 *And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, (while he yet lived) eastward unto the east countrey.

7 And these are the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of ‖ years, and was gathered to his people.

‖ Or, days. See chap. 35. 29.

9 And his sons, Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;

* Chap. 23. 16.

10 * The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

* Chap. 16. 14. and 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ishmael Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

* 1 Chro. 1. 29. 13 And * these are the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations, the first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names by their towns, and by their castles, twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael: an hundred and thirty and seven years; and he gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people.

4 Heb. fell. ‖ Gen. 21. 19. 18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: and he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these are the generations of Isaac, Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram: the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her: and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to inquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and the one people shall be stronger then the other people: and * the elder shall serve the younger.

* Rom. 9. 12. 24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

* Hosea 12. 3. 26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Esaus heel, and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

27 And the boys grew, and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field, and Jacob was † a plain man, dwelling in tents.

† Heb. a perfect, or, sincere

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. venison was in his mouth.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red pottage, for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

† Heb. with that red, with that red pottage.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

† Heb. going to die.

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day, and he sware unto him, and * he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

* Heb. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles: and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine went to Gerar:* 2 *God instructeth and blesseth him:* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife.* 12 *He groweth rich.* 18 *He digged Esek, Sitna, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba.* 34 *Esaus wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham: and Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed * I will give all these countryes, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap. 13. 15. and 15. 18.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countryes, and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed.

* Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife, and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared

to

to say, *She is* my wife, lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistims looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? and Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought † guiltiness upon us.

† *Heb.* sin.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

† *Heb.* found.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year an hundred fold: and the LORD blessed him.

† *Heb.* went going.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants; and the Philistines envied him.

‖ *Or,* husbandry

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier then we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father: for the Philistines had stopped them, after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

† *Heb.* living.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

‖ *That is,* contention.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ *That is,* hatred.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‖ *That is,* room.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he built an altar there, and called upon the Name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

† *Heb.* Seeing we saw.

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† *Heb.* If thou shalt, &c.

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

‖ *That is,* an oath.

33 And he called it ‖ Sheba: therefore the name of the city is ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖ *That is,* the well of the oath.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith, the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

* Chap. 27. 46.

35 Which * were † a grief of mind unto Isaac, and to Rebekah.

† *Heb.* bitterness of spirit.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing.* 15 *Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it.* 30 *Esau bringeth venison.* 33 *Isaac trembleth.* 34 *Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing.* 41 *He threatneth Jacob.* 42 *Rebekah dissuadeth it.*

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son. And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore, take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bowe, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison:

† *Heb.* hunt.

4 And make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat, that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD, before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence, two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* an hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son, onely obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother; and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son.

† *Heb.* desirable.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats

goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck.

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father, and he said, Here *am* I: who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy first-born, I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit, and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it † to me.

† Heb. before me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father: and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands. So he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? and he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee: and he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

* Heb. 31. 20.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? and he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

† Hebr. trembled with a great trembling greatly.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who! where *is he* that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

† Hebr. hunted.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my Father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

* 2 Sam. 23. 19. Heb. What is, &c. ‖ supplanted.

36 And he said, * Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birth-right, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants, and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

‖ Or, supported.

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, * and wept.

* Heb. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

* Vers. 28 ‖ Or, of the fatness

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt ‖ have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

‖ Or, have mourned, or been dejected, Psa. 55. 3.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him, and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; * then will I slay my brother Jacob.

* Obad. 10

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah, and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran,

44 And tarry with him * a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

* Chap. 29. 20.

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived ‖ also of you both in one day?

‖ Or, even. † Chap. 25. 33.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram. 9 Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

* Hosea 12. 12.

2 * Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

† Heb. an assembly of people.

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee, that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

† Heb. of thy sojournings

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence, and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan:

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram:

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

† Hebr. were evil in the eyes, &c.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward * Haran.

* Called Acts 7. 2. Charran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put them

them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 * And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land, whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt † spread abroad * to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and * in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place? this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the * gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone which he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Bethel: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my fathers house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it: for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the wels mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wels mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wels mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban, the son of Nahor? and they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, † *Is* he well? and they said, *He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the wels mouth: then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep; for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel, the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel, that he *was* her fathers brother, and that he *was* Rebekahs son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said unto him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him the † space of a moneth.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me what *shall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed: but Rachel was beautiful and wel-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven yeers for Rachel thy yonger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel: and they seemed unto him *but* † a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him, and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass that in the morning, behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † countrey, to give the younger before the first-born.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid *to be* her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son, and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also; and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son, and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three

* Chap. 35. 1. and 46. 3.

† *Heb.* break forth. See 1 Chron. 4. 38.

* Deut. 12. 20. * Chap. 32. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

‖ *That is,* the house of God.

* See Ruth 3. 11.

† *Heb.* lift up his feet.

† *Heb.* children.

† *Heb.* is there peace to him? † *Heb.* yet the day *is* great.

† *Heb.* hearing.

† *Heb.* a moneth of days.

† *Heb.* Jomim achadim, Gen. 27. 44

† *Heb.* place.

‖ *That is,* a son.

‖ *That is,* hearing.

ſons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon, and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name * ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

‖ That is, Joyned. * Mat. 1.2 ‖ That is, praiſe. † Heb. ſtood from bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her huſband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joſeph. 25 Jacob deſireth to depart. 27 Laban ſtayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her ſiſter, and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel, and he ſaid, *Am* I in Gods ſtead, who hath with-held from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my maid Bilhah, go in unto her, and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, that I may alſo † have children by her.

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife, and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‖ Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ * Naphtali.

9 ¶ When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, ‖ A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‖ Aſher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the dayes of wheat-harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter, that thou haſt taken my husband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? and Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me: for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and ſhe conceived and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my husband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖ * Zebulun.

21 And afterward ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and ſaid, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And ſhe called his name ‖ Joſeph, and ſaid, The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go to mine own place, and to my countrey.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for ‖ I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, & how thy cattel was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadſt before I *came*; and it is *now* † increaſed unto a multitude, and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide for mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? And Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will paſs through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſpotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the ſheep, and the ſpotted and ſpeckled among the goats, and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not ſpeckled, and ſpotted amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be counted ſtolen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-ſtraked and ſpotted, and all the ſhe-goats that were ſpeckled and ſpotted, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown amongſt the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three dayes journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob: and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the haſel, and cheſnut-tree, and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear, which *was* in the rods.

38 And he ſet the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters, in the watering troughs, when the flocks came to drink, that they ſhould conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled and ſpotted.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to paſs, whenſoever the ſtronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increaſed exceedingly, and had

4 Heb. be built by her.

‖ That is, Judging. † Heb. wreſtlings of God. ‖ That is, my wreſtling. * Called, Mat. 4. 13 Nephthalim. ‖ Or, proſperity ‖ That is, a troop, or company. † Heb. in my happineſs. ‖ That is, happy.

‖ That is, an hire.

‖ That is, dwelling. * Called, Mat. 4. 13 Zabulon. ‖ That is, Judgement.

‖ That is, adding.

‖ Or, I have gueſſed, and the Lord, &c.

† Heb. broken forth. † Heb. at my foot.

† Heb. to morrow.

had much cattel, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob upon diſpleaſure departeth ſecretly. 19 Rachel ſtealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban purſueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policy to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers, and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

† Heb. as yeſterday, and the day before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred, and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages; then all the cattel bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, The ring-ſtraked ſhall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled and grizled.

‖ Or, he-goats.

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: and I ſaid, Here *am* I.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee, all the rams, which leap upon the cattel, *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled and grizled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

* Chap. 28.18.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the † images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. teraphim.

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. the heart of Laban.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven dayes journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. from good to bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. haſt ſtolen me.

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gon, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe, *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entered into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon them: and Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. felt.

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord, that I cannot riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff; what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold ſtuff? ſet *it* here, before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee: thy ewes and thy ſhe-goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee: I bare the loſs of it: of * my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

* Exod. 22.12.

40 *Thus* I was in the day, the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night, and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe: I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattel, and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath ſeen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered and ſaid unto Jacob,

cob, These daughters *are* my daughters, and these children *are* my children, and these cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou: and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones: and they took stones, and made an heap, and they did eat there upon the heap.

‖ *That is*, the heap of witness

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha; but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed,

‖ *That is*, a beacon, or watch-tower.

49 And ‖ Mizpah: for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives besides my daughters, no *man is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold, this heap, and behold, *this* pillar which I have cast betwixt me and thee.

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap, and this pillar, unto me for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

‖ *Or*, killed beasts.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread, and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim: 3 His message to Esau: 7 He is afraid of Esaus coming: 9 He prayeth for his deliverance: 13 He sendeth a present to Esau: 24 He wrastleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel: 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ *That is*, two hosts, or camps.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

† *Hebr.* field.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau, Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now.

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed, and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks and herds, and the camels into two bands.

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, * Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee.

* Chap. 31. 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth which thou hast shewed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

† *Hebr.* I am less then all, &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother † with the children.

† *Hebr.* upon.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night, and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten buls, twenty she-asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves, and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs: it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau, and behold also, he *is* behinde us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this maner shall ye speak unto Esau when ye finde him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behinde us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

† *Hebr.* my face.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the foord Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

† *Hebr.* caused to pass.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone, and there wrestled a man with him until the † breaking of the day.

† *Hebr.* ascending of the morning.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

* Hos. 12. 4.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? and he said, Jacob.

* Chap. 35. 10.

28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: and he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou doest ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel; for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

‖ *That is*, the face of God.

31 And

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day; because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men: and he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him; and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women, and the children, and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

† *Hebr.* to thee.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves; and after came Joseph near, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

† *Hebr.* what *to* all this band to thee?

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to finde grace in the sight of my lord.

† *Hebr.* be that to thee that is thine.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me.

† *Hebr.* all things.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee: because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have † enough: and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant, and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

† *Hebr.* according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: and he said, † What needeth it? let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

† *Hebr.* let, or place. † *Hebr.* wherefore is this?

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

‖ *That is,* booths.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of * Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram, and pitched his tent before the city.

* Called acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of * Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

* Called acts 7. 16. *Emmor.*

‖ *Or,* lambs.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-israel.

‖ *That is,* God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem:* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it.* 25 *The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them:* 27 *and spoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor, the Hivite, prince of the countrey, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† *Hebr.* humbled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah, the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindely unto the damsel.

† *Hebr.* to her heart.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter (now his sons were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob held his peace, until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob, to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter, † which thing ought not to be done.

† *Heb.* and it shall not be done so.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister;

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that *were* a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised:

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us: therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: their daughters let us take to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs *be* ours? onely let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor, and unto Shechem his ſon hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and * ſlew all the males.

* Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah, out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

† Hebr. mouth.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field.

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to ſtink among the † inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* † few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

† Heb. Inhabitant. † Heb. men of number.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God ſendeth Jacob to Bethel:* 2 *He purgeth his houſe of idols:* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Bethel.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-Bachuth.* 9 *God bleſſeth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The ſons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Iſaac.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to Bethel and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

* Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments.

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el, and I will make there an altar unto God, who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

* Chap. 28. 19.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place ‖ El-beth-el, becauſe there God appeared unto him when he fled from the face of his brother.

‖ That *is*, the God of Beth-el.

8 But Deborah, Rebekahs nurſe, died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of *it* was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

‖ That *is*, the oak of weeping.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob; thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, * but Iſrael ſhall be thy name: and he called his name Iſrael.

* Chap. 32. 28.

11 And God ſaid unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitfull and multiply: a nation, and * a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins.

* See Chap. 48. 19.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham, and Iſaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way way to come to Ephrath; and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

† Hebr. a little piece of ground.

17 And it came to paſs when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not: thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs, as her ſoul was in departing, (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

‖ That *is*, the ſon of my ſorrow.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem.

‖ That *is*, the ſon of the right hand.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

21 ¶ And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went, and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve:

* Chap. 49. 4.

23 The ſons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs firſtborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun.

24 The ſons of Rachel: Joſeph and Benjamin.

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachels handmaid: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid: Gad and Aſher. Theſe *are* the ſons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Iſaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Iſaac ſojourned.

28 And the days of Iſaac were an hundred and fourſcore years.

29 And Iſaac gave up the ghoſt, and died, and * was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his ſons, Eſau and Jacob, buried him.

* Chap. 25. 8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 *Eſaus three wives:* 6 *His removing to mount Seir:* 9 *His ſons.* 15 *The dukes which deſcended of his ſons.* 20 *The ſons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that deſcended of Eſau.*

NOw theſe *are* the generations of Eſau, who *is* Edom.

2 Eſau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite: 3 And

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

* 1 Chro. 1.35. 4 And * Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

† Hebr. substance. 6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them, because of their cattel.

* Josh. 24.4. 8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

† Hebr. Edom. 9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir.

* 1 Chro. 1.35, &c. 10 These *are* the names of Esaus sons: * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esaus son: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esaus wife: duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

† 1 Chro. 1.38. 20 ¶ * These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these: Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these, Uz and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites: duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom; before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead, and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samla of Mazrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth, *by* the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau, and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites. † Hebr. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death: 21 Reuben saveth him: 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites: 31 His father deceived by the bloudy coat mourneth for him: 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. † Hebr. of his fathers sojournings.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob: Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives, and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours. ‖ Or, pieces.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren, and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright, and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and † made obeysance to my sheaf. † Heb. worshipped.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more, for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and

and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream, that thou hast dreamed? Shall I, and thy mother, and thy brethren, indeed come to bow down our selves to thee to the earth.

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come and I will send thee unto them? And he said unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said unto him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks, and bring me word again: so he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. see the peace of thy brethren, &c.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 ¶ And he said I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence, for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. master of dreams.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And *Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

* Chap. 42. 22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit, that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him, that he might rid him out of their hands to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

‖ Or, Pieces.

24 And they took him and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead with their camels, bearing spicerie, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him: for he *is* our brother, *and* our flesh; and his brethren † were content.

† Hebr. hearkened. * Psal. 105. 17. Act. 7. 9.

28 Then there passed by Midianites, merchantmen, and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, * and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit, and behold Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The childe *is* not, and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

* Chap. 44. 28.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat, or no.

† Heb. hell.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat: an * evil beast hath devoured him, Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

† Heb. eunuch. But the word doth signifie not onely eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers and officers.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons, and all his daughters rose up to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the † grave unto my son mourning: thus his father wept for him.

† Heb. chief of the slaughter-men, or, executioners. ‖ Or, chief marshall.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespass of Onan. 11 Tamar playeth for Shelah. 13 She deceiveth Judah, 27 She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* * Shuah: and he took her, and went in unto her.

* 1 Chron. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Er.

4 * And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

* Numb. 26. 19.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And * Er Judahs first-born was wicked in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD slew him.

* Num. 26. 19.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground: lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

† Heb. was evil in the eyes of the Lord.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown, (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife, died, and Judah was comforted, and he went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

† Heb. the days were multiplied.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

† Heb. the door of eyes, or, of Enaim, that is, the two springs.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot, because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in

in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

† Heb. a kid of the goats.

17 And he said, I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand; and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived † by him.

† Heb. to him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, in Enaim.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her: and also the men of the place said, *That* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Heb. become a contempt.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I: because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

‖ Or, wherefore hast thou made *this* breach against thee? ‖ That *is*, a breach. * 1 Chro. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ * Pharez.

30 And afterwards came out his brother, that *had* the scarlet thread upon his hand, and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph advanced in Potiphars house: 7 He refuseth his mistresses temptation: 13 He is falsly accused: 19 He is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt, and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him; and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand: and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat; and Joseph was a goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand,

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I: neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business, and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth;

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us, to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

† Heb. great.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me, to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me, that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. extended kindness unto him.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison: and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand, because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them: 5 He interpreteth their dreams. 20 They come to pass according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt, and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the

the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them, and they continued ‖ a season in ward.

‖ *Or,* a year.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† *Hebr.* *are your faces evil.*

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me:

10 And in the vine *were* three branches, and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth, *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in mine hand, and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: the three branches *are* three dayes:

13 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh * lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

* See 2 King. 25.27.

† *Hebr.* remember me with thee.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindeness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head.

‖ *Or,* full of holes.

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† *Hebr.* meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, *or* cook.

18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: the three baskets *are* three dayes:

19 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖ *Or,* reckon thee, *and take thy office* from thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which* was Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

‖ *Or,* Restored.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again, and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams: 25 Joseph interpreteth them: 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsell. 38 Joseph is advanced: 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to pass at the end of two † full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by the river.

† *Hebr.* years of dayes.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed, and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed, and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine: so Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

† *Hebr.* fat.

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the east winde, sprang up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, and he sent, and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof, and Pharaoh told them his dream: but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he, we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

* Chap. 40.12, &c.

13 And it came to pass as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent, and called Joseph, and they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

* Psal. 105.20. † *Hebr.* made him run.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

‖ *Or,* when thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt, for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them, but they *were* still ill-favoured as at the beginning: So I awoke.

† *Hebr.* come to the inward parts of them.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears ‖ withered, thin *and* blasted with the east-winde, sprang up after them

‖ *Or,* small.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears:

ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years: & the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years: and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east-wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

† Heb. heavy.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it is* because the thing *is* ‖ established by God: and God will shortly bring it to pass.

‖ Or, prepared of God.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

‖ Or, overseers.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt: that the land † perish not through the famine.

† Heb. be not cut off.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we finde *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be † ruled: only in the throne will I be greater then thou.

* Psal. 105.21. Act. 7. 10. † Heb. armed, or kiss.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

‖ Or, silk.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had: and they cried before him, ‖ †Bow the knee, and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, tender father. † Heb. Abrech.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-Paaneah, and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, prince.

46 (¶ And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt) and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities, the food of the field which *was* round about every city laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

* Chap. 46.20. and 48.5. ‖ Or, prince.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn, ‖ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

‖ That is, forgetting.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.

‖ That is, fruitful.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

* Psal. 105.16.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph: what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. all wherein was.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt:* 6 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.* 18 *They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin:* 21 *They have remorse for Joseph.* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

* Act. 7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get ye down thither, and buy for us from thence, that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came and bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food.

† Heb. hard things. with them.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph * remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, & said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

* Chap. 37.5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We

11 We *are* all one mans ſons: we *are* true men, thy ſervants *are* no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land ye are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan: and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhall be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe by the life of Pharaoh, ſurely ye *are* ſpies.

† *Heb.* bound.

† *Heb.* Gathered.

17 And he † put them all together into ward three dayes.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do and live: *for* I fear God.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

* Chap. 43.5.

20 But * bring your youngeſt brother unto me; ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die: and they did ſo.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

* Chap. 37.21.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, *Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the childe, and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo, his bloud is required.

* *Heb.* an interpreter *was* between them.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*: for † he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and wept, and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and thus he did unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inne, he eſpied his money: for behold, it *was* in his ſacks mouth.

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My money is reſtored, and lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, ſaying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† *Heb.* went forth.

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake † roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the countrey.

† *Heb.* with us hard things.

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men, we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father, one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the countrey, ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men: leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that ye *are* no ſpies, *but* that ye *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffique in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, † they were afraid.

† *Heb.* their heart went out of them.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my † gray hairs with ſorrow to the † grave.

† *Heb.* hoarineſs or gray-headedneſs.

† *Heb.* hell.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren,* 31 *He maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man did † ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your * brother *be* with you.

† *Heb.* proteſting he proteſted.

* Chap. 42.20.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye ſo ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† *Heb.* asking he asked us.

7 And they ſaid, The man † asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of theſe words: † could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

† *Heb.* mouth.

† *Heb.* knowing could we know?

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe, and go, that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him: of my hand ſhalt thou require him: * if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

* Chap. 44.32.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned ‖ this ſecond time.

‖ *Or,* twice by this.

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this: take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man a preſent, a little balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand, peradventure *it was* an overſight.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

‖ *Or,* and I, as I have been, &c.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring theſe men

men home, and † slay, and make ready; for these men shall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. kill a killing. † Heb. eat.

17 And the man did as Joseph bad: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in, that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

† Heb. roll himself upon us.

19 And they came near to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, * † We came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

* Chap. 42. 3. † Heb. coming down we came down.

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inne, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* mans money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks; † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. your money came to me.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and * gave *them* water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

* Chap. 18. 4. and 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon; for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

† Heb. peace. † Heb. *Is there* peace to your father?

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well? the old man of whom ye spake, *is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? and he said, God be gracious unto thee my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews: for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth; and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins mess *was* five times so much as any of theirs: and they drank and † were merry with him.

† Heb. they drank largely.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph policy to stay his brethren.* 18 *Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

† Heb. him that *was* over his house.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 Assoon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and not yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doest overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‖ Or, maketh trial.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouths we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found, shall be my servant, and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, all this.

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lords servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get ye up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a childe of his old age, a little one, and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father, for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, * Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

* Chap. 43. 3.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down. If our youngest brother be with us, *then* will we go

down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, * Surely he is torn in pieces: and I saw him not since.

* Chap. 37. 33.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befal him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us, (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to pass when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die, and thy servant shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

* Chap. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father?

† Heb. find my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He sendeth for his father: 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the news.

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him: and he cryed, Cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

† H. Br. gave forth his voice in weeping.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I *am* Joseph: doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

* Acts 7. 13.

‖ Or, terrified.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you: and they came near, and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you to preserve life.

‖ Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes.

* Chap. 50. 20.

† Heb. to put for you a remnant.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not ye *that* sent me hither, but God; and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt, come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee, (for yet *there are* five years of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen, and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck and wept: and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye, lade your beasts, and go, get ye unto the land of Canaan.

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye, take ye wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. let not your eye spare &c.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. mouth.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn, and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. carrying.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed; and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

† Heb. his.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba: 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt: 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up *again*, and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and

and came into Egypt, * Jacob and all his ſeed with him.

7 His ſons, and his ſons ſons with him, his daughters, and his ſons daughters, and all his ſeed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And * theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his ſons: * Reuben Jacobs firſt-born:

9 And the ſons of Reuben, Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ * And the ſons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zoar, and Shaul, the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman.

11 ¶ And the ſons of * Levi: Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the ſons of * Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the ſons of Pharez, were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ * And the ſons of Iſſachar: Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the ſons of * Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 Theſe *be* the ſons of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the ſouls of his ſons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the ſons of * Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the ſons of Aſher: Jimnah, and Iſhuah, and Iſui, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter: and the ſons of Beriah, Heber, and Malchiel.

18 Theſe *are* the ſons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and theſe ſhe bare unto Jacob, *even* ſixteen ſouls.

19 ¶ The ſons of Rachel Jacobs wife: Joſeph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joſeph in the land of Egypt were born Manaſſeh and Ephraim, * which Aſenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ prieſt of On, bare unto him.

21 ¶ * And the ſons of Benjamin *were*: Belah, and Becher, and Aſhbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Roſh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 Theſe *are* the ſons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the ſouls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the ſons of Dan: * Huſhim.

24 ¶ And the ſons of * Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 Theſe *are* the ſons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and ſhe bare theſe unto Jacob: all the ſouls *were* ſeven.

26 All the ſouls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, beſides Jacobs ſons wives, all the ſouls *were* threeſcore and ſix.

27 And the ſons of Joſeph which were born him in Egypt *were* two ſouls: * all the ſouls of the houſe of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threeſcore and ten.

28 ¶ And he ſent Judah before him unto Joſeph to direct his face unto Goſhen, and they came into the land of Goſhen.

29 And Joſeph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Iſrael his father, to Goſhen, and preſented himſelf unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Now let me die, ſince I have ſeen thy face, becauſe thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, and unto his fathers houſe, I will go up, and ſhew Pharaoh and ſay unto him, My brethren, and my fathers houſe which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me.

32 And the men *are* ſhepherds; for † their trade hath been to feed cattel: and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it ſhall come to paſs, when Pharaoh ſhall call you, and ſhall ſay, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye ſhall ſay, Thy ſervants trade hath been about cattel from our youth, even until now, both we, *and* alſo our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goſhen. For every ſhepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joſeph preſenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians money,* 16 *Their cattel,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh.* 22 *The prieſts land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacobs age:* 29 *He ſweareth Joſeph to bury him with his fathers.*

THen Joſeph came and told Pharaoh, and ſaid, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have are come out of the land of Canaan, and behold, they *are* in the land of Goſhen.

2 And he took ſome of his brethren, *even* five men, and preſented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh ſaid unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they ſaid unto Pharaoh, Thy ſervants *are* ſhepherds, both we, *and* alſo our fathers.

4 They ſaid moreover unto Pharaoh, For to ſojourn in the land are we come: for thy ſervants have no paſture for their flocks, for the famine *is* ſore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy ſervants dwell in the land of Goſhen.

5 And Pharaoh ſpake unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father, and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee: in the beſt of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goſhen let them dwell: and if thou knoweſt any man of activity amongſt them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joſeph brought in Jacob his father, & ſet him before Pharaoh: and Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob ſaid unto Pharaoh, * The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, in the land of Rameſes, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joſeph nouriſhed his father and his brethren, and all his fathers houſhold with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land, for the famine *was* very ſore, ſo that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reaſon of the famine.

14 And Joſeph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought, and Joſeph brought the money into Pharaohs houſe.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph and ſaid, Give us bread

* Gen. 24.4. Pſal. 105. 23. Iſa. 51.4.
* Exod. 1.1. & 6. 14.
* Numb. 26.5.
1 Chro. 5. 1.
* Exod. 6.15.
1 Chro. 4.24.
* 1 Chro. 6.1.
* chap. 38.2.
1 Chro. 2.3. and 4 21.
* 1 Chro. 7.1.
* Numb. 26.26.
* Numb. 26.15.
* 1 Chro. 7.30.
* Chap 41.50.
‖ Or, prince.
* 1 Chro. 7.6. and 8.1.
* Numb. 26.42.
* 1 Chro. 7.13.
* Deut. 10.22.
* Hebr. they are men of cattel.
† Hebr. thigh.
† Hebr. How many are the dayes of the yeares of thy life?
* Hebr. 11.9.13.
‖ Or, as a little childe is nouriſhed.
† Hebr. according to the little ones.

bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel, and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses, and he † fed them with bread for all their cattel, for that year.

† Hebr. fed them.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies and our lands.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

‖ Or, princes.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land, for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt, unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*: *except* the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

‖ Or, princes.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goshen, and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and seven years.

† Hebr. the dayes of the years of his life.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die, and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt;

* Chap. 24. 2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place: and he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he sware unto him, And * Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

* Heb. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father. 3 Jacob strengthneth himself to bless them: 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own: 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave: 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh: 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder: 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me.

* Chap. 28. 13. and 35. 6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will † make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, *for* an everlasting possession.

† Hebr. make thee a multitude of people.

5 ¶ And now thy * two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

* Chap. 41. 50. Josh. 13. 7.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, * when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath: the same *is* Beth-lehem.

* Chap. 35. 19.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*: and he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see) and he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

† Hebr. heavie.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

† Hebr. worshipped.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasshs head, † guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh *was* the first-born.

† Hebr. making his hands to understand.

15 ¶ And * he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers, Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

* Heb. 11. 21.

16 The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, and let them grow † into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

† Hebr. as fishes do increase.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head, unto Manasshs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so my father: for this *is* the first-born, put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater then he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

† Hebr. fulness.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee

thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my ſword, and with my bowe.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *Their bleſſing in particular:* 28 *He chargeth them about his burial:* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather your ſelves together, that I may tell you *that* which ſhall befall you in the laſt days.

2 Gather your ſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob, and hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* my firſt-born, my might, and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unſtable as water, † thou ſhalt not excell: becauſe thou * wenteſt up to thy fathers bed: then defileſt thou *it*: ‖ he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren, ‖ inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their ‖ habitations.

6 O my ſoul, come not thou into their ſecret: unto their aſſembly, mine † honor, be not thou united: for in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for it *was* fierce, and their wrath, for it *was* cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe; thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy fathers children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* a lions whelp: from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who ſhall rouze him up?

10 The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Judah, * nor a law-giver from between his feet, until Shiloh come, and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his aſſes colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes *ſhall be* ‖ red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun ſhall dwell at ‖ the haven of the ſea, and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips: and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs, couching down between two burdens.

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that it was pleaſant: and bowed his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad: a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hinde let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph is a fruitful bough: *even* a fruitful bow by a well, *whoſe* † branches run over the wall,

23 The archers have ſorely grieved him, and ſhot at *him*, and hated him.

24 But his bowe abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence *is* the ſhepherd, the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breſts and of the womb.

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of my progenitors: unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills, they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall ravine as a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 ¶ All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them: every one according to his bleſſing, he bleſſed them.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I *am* to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought, with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a poſſeſſion of a burying place.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchaſe of the field, and of the cave, that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him:* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joſeph comforteth his brethren, who crave his pardon:* 22 *His age:* 23 *He ſeeth the third generation of his ſons:* 24 *He proteſteth unto his brethren of their return:* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones:* 26 *He dieth, and is cheſted.*

AND Joſeph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him, (for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 * My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die; in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his bre-

† Hebr. do not thou excell.
* Chap. 35.22. 1 Chron. 5.1.
‖ Or, my couch is gone.
‖ Or, their words are weapons of violence.
‖ Or, a covenants.
† Hebr. glory.
‖ Or, houghed oxen.
* Judg. 5.9. 14. bis.
‖ Or, obedience.
‖ Or, ſedder than wine.
‖ Or, ſhore.
† Hebr. an arrow-ſnake.
† Hebr. daughters.
* Chap. 47.30.
* Chap. 23.16.
† Hebr. wept.
* Chap. 47.29. 5

thren, and his fathers houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their heards they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father ſeven dayes.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, brambles.

‖ That is, the mourning of the Egyptians.

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he had commanded them.

13 For * his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham * bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a burying place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

* Acts 7. 16.

* Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joſeph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joſephs brethren ſaw that their father was dead, they ſaid, Joſeph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † ſent a meſſenger unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father did command before he died, ſaying,

† Heb. charged.

17 So ſhall ye ſay unto Joſeph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the treſpaſs of thy brethren, and their ſin: for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of the ſervants of the God of thy father. And Joſeph wept when they ſpake unto him.

18 And his brethren alſo went, and fell down before his face, and they ſaid, Behold, we *be* thy ſervants.

19 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, * Fear not, for *am* I in the place of God?

* Chap. 45. 5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil againſt me, *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to paſs as *it is* this day, to ſave much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nouriſh you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and ſpake † kindly unto them.

† Heb. to their hearts.

22 ¶ And Joſeph dwelt in Egypt, he and his fathers houſe: and Joſeph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joſeph ſaw Ephraims children, of the third *generation*, * the children alſo of Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh, were † brought up upon Joſephs knees.

* Numb. 32. 39. † Heb. born.

24 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, I die: and * God will ſurely viſit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he ſware to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

* Heb. 11. 22.

25 * And Joſeph took an oath of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, God will ſurely viſit you, and ye ſhall carry up my bones from hence.

* Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joſeph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, called EXODUS

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Iſrael after Joſephs death do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppreſſed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godlineſs of the midwives in ſaving the men-children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male-children to be caſt into the river.*

NOw * theſe *are* the names of the children of Iſrael which came into Egypt, every man and his houſhold came with Jacob:

* Gen. 46. 8. chap. 6. 14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher.

5 And all the ſouls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were * ſeventy ſouls: for Joſeph was in Egypt *already*.

† Heb. thigh. * Geneſ. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22. * Acts 7. 14.

6 And Joſeph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ * And the children of Iſrael were fruitful, and increaſed abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

* Acts 7. 17.

8 Now there aroſe up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joſeph.

9 And he ſaid unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Iſrael *are* more and mightier then we.

10 Come on, let us deal wiſely with them, leſt they multiply, and it come to paſs, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn alſo unto our enemies, and fight againſt us, and *ſo* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did ſet over them † taskmaſters to afflict them with their burdens: and

† Heb. maſters of tributes or, of exactions.

they built for Pharaoh treaſure-cities, Pithom and Raamſes.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew: and they were grieved, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

† Heb. and as they afflicted them, ſo they multiplied &c.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Iſrael to ſerve with rigor.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice wherein they made them ſerve, *was* with rigor.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives, (of which the name of one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee *them* upon the ſtools, if it *be* a ſon, then ye ſhall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered, ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, that he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying,

ing, Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

1 Moſes is born, 3 and in an ark caſt into the flags. 5 He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter: 11 He ſlayeth an Egyptian: 13 He reproveth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 He marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gerſhom is born. 23 God reſpecteth the Iſraelites cry.

AND there went * a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi,

* Chap. 6.20. Numb. 26.59.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe * hid him three moneths.

* Acts 7.20. Heb. 11.23.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime, and with pitch, and put the child therein, and ſhe laid *it* in the flags, by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh *her ſelf* at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went, and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became her ſon. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

‖ That *is*, drawn out

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe dayes, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens, and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren,

12 And he looked this way, and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to † him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

† Heb. the evil one.

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. a man, a prince.

15 ¶ Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters, and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

‖ Or, prince.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* ye are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man, and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

* Chap. 18.3.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage: and they cried, and their cry came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

* Gen. 15. 14. and 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto *them*.

† Heb. knew.

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning buſh. 9 he ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael. 14 The name of God. 15 His meſſage to Iſrael.

NOW Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the backſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a * flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh, and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* not conſumed.

* Act 7. 30.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither, * put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt *is* holy ground.

* Joſh. 5. 15. Act. 7. 33.

6 Moreover he ſaid, * I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God.

* Matth. 22. 32. Act. 7. 32

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their taſk-maſters: for I know their ſorrows.

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land, and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Iſrael is come unto me: and I have alſo ſeen the oppreſſion, wherewith the Egyptians oppreſs them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will ſend thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayeſt bring forth my people the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto God, Who *am* I, that I ſhould go unto Pharaoh, and that I ſhould bring forth the children of Iſrael out of Egypt?

12 And he ſaid, Certainly I will be with thee, and this *ſhall be* a token unto thee, that I have ſent thee: when thou haſt brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye ſhall ſerve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moſes ſaid unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Iſrael, and ſhall ſay unto them, The God of your fathers hath ſent me unto you: and they ſhall ſay to me, What *is* his name? what ſhall I ſay unto them?

† Heb. I will be what I will be.

14 And God ſaid unto Moſes, † I AM THAT I AM:

I AM: and he ſaid, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, † I AM hath ſent me unto you.

† Heb. I will be.

15 And God ſaid moreover unto Moſes, Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto the children of Iſrael, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob hath ſent me unto you: this *is* my Name for ever: and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the elders of Iſrael together, and ſay unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Iſaac, and of Jacob appeared unto me, ſaying, I have ſurely viſited you, and *ſeen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have ſaid, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they ſhall hearken to thy voice: and thou ſhalt come, thou and the elders of Iſrael unto the king of Egypt, and ye ſhall ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews ‖ hath met with us: and now let us go (we beſeech thee) three dayes journey into the wilderneſs, that we may ſacrifice to the LORD our God.

‖ Or, is called upon us. See Chap. 5. 3.

19 ¶ And I am ſure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

‖ Or, but by ſtrong hand. chap. 5. 1.

20 And I will ſtretch out my hand, and ſmite Egypt with all my wonders, which I will do in the midſt thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians, and it ſhall come to paſs, that when ye go, ye ſhall not go empty.

22 * But every woman ſhall ‖ borrow of her neighbour, and of her that ſojourneth in her houſe, jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters, and ye ſhall ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians.

* Chap. 11. 2. and 12. 35. ‖ Or, aſk.

‖ Or, Egypt.

CHAP. IV.

1 Moſes rod is turned into a ſerpent: 6 His hand is leprous: 10 He is loth to be ſent. 14 Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him. 18 Moſes departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods meſſage to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon. 27 Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes. 31 The people believeth them.

AND Moſes anſwered and ſaid, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, A rod.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground: and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thy hand, and take it by the tail: and he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom. And he put his hand into his boſom, and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as ſnow.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom: and behold, it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſigne, that they will believe the voice of the later ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry land: and the water which thou takeſt out of the river, † ſhall become blood upon the dry land.

† Heb. ſhall be and ſhall be.

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD; O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. a man of words. † Heb. ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blinde? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be * with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

* Matth. 10 19. Mar. 13. 12. Luk. 12. 11.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt ſend.

‖ Or, ſhouldeſt.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and put words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye ſhall do.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee † in ſtead of a mouth, and * thou ſhalt be to him † in ſtead of God.

† Heb. a mouth. * Chap. 7. 1. † Heb. a God, ſee Heb. 8. 19. Jer. 31. 33.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt, for all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

20 And Moſes took his wife and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my firſt-born.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go; behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſt-born.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs, by the way in the inne, that the LORD met him, and ſought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the fore-kin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

‖ Or, knife. † Heb. made it touch.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody husband *thou art*, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went

went and met him in the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads, and worſhipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage: 5 He increaſeth the Iſraelites taſk: 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterwards Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice, to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

3 And they ſaid, ‖ The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three dayes journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God, leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get ye unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them reſt from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the taſk-maſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, ye ſhall lay upon them, ye ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof, for they *be* idle, therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † * Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein, and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taſk-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where ye can finde it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the taſk-maſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfill your works, *your* † daily taſks, as when there was ſtraw.

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaohs taſk-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your taſk in making brick both yeſterday, and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came, and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle, therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily taſk.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you and judge, becauſe ye have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hand to ſlay us.

22 And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou ſo evil intreated this people? why *is it that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people, neither haſt thou † delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 God renewеth his promiſe by his Name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogie of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron.

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the Name of* God ‖ Almighty, but *by* my Name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have alſo eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were ſtrangers.

5 And I have alſo heard the groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a ſtretched-out arm, and with great judgements.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † ſwear to give it to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they hearkened not unto Moſes, for † anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkened unto me: how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumciſed lips?

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron,

* Chap. 3. 18.
‖ Or, Is called upon us.
† Heb. Let the work be heavy upon the men.
† Heb. a matter of a day in his day.
† Heb. to ſtink.
† Heb. delivering thou haſt not delivered.
‖ Or, all ſufficient.
† Heb. lift up my hand.
† Heb. ſhortneſs, or, ſtraitneſs.

Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: * The ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael, Hanoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

15 * And the ſons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of * the ſons of Levi, according to their generations: Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi, *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

17 The ſons of Gerſhon: Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And * the ſons of Kohath, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath, *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the ſons of Merari: Mahali, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his father's ſiſter to wife, and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

21 ¶ And the ſons of Izhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſons of Uzziel: Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon to wife, and ſhe bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah: Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhite.

25 And Eleazar Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and * ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes & Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.* 8 *His rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 11 *The ſorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardened.* 14 *Gods meſſage to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy prophet.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, take thy rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, & they did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the wiſe men, and the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo did in like manner with their inchantments:

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aarons rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And † he hardened Pharaohs heart, that he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaohs heart *is* hardened: he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come, and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent, ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: * behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to blood.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink, and the Egyptians ſhall loath to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood, and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels* of wood and in *veſſels* of ſtone.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he * lift up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants, and all the * waters that *were* in the river, were turned to blood.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river died: and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their inchantments: and * Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them, as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe,

---

* Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chron. 5. 3.
* 1 Chro. 4. 24.
* Numb. 3. 17. 1 Chron. 6. 1.
* Numb. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 2.
* Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 26. 59.
* Numb. 25. 11.

† Heb. Pharaohs heart was hardned. See ver. 22.

* Zech. 8, 9.

† Heb. gathering of their waters.

* Chap. 17. 5.
* Pſal. 78. 44.

* ver. 13.

houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river, for water to drink, for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven dayes were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Frogs are ſent.* 8 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes,* 12 *and Moſes by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The ſwarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go.* 32 *but yet is hardned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh: and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up, and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ *Or,* dough.

4 And the frogs ſhall come up, both on thee and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the Magicians did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD.

‖ *Or,* Have this honour over me, *&c.*

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh ‖ Glory over me, ‖ when ſhall I intreat for thee, and for thy ſervants, and for thy people, † to deſtroy the frogs from thee, and thy houſes, *that* they may remain in the river onely?

‖ *Or,* againſt when. † Heb. to cut off.

10 And he ſaid, ‖ To morrow. And he ſaid, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayeſt know *that there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

‖ *Or,* againſt to morrow. *Exod.* 9. chap. 9, 14.

11 And the frogs ſhall depart from thee, & from thy houſes, and from thy ſervants, and from thy people; they ſhall remain in the river onely.

12 And Moſes and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moſes cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the frogs which he had brought againſt Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and the frogs died out of the houſes, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land ſtank.

15 But when Pharaoh ſaw that there was reſpite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had ſaid.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, ſtretch out thy rod, and ſmite the duſt of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did ſo: for Aaron ſtretched out his hand with his rod, and ſmote the duſt of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beaſt: all the duſt of the land became lice, throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the Magicians did ſo with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: ſo there were lice upon man & upon beaſt.

19 Then the Magicians ſaid unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God. And Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had ſaid.

20 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Riſe up early in the morning, and ſtand before Pharaoh, lo, he cometh forth to the water, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

21 Elſe, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will ſend ‖ ſwarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thy houſes: and the houſes of the Egyptians ſhall be full of ſwarms *of flies*, and alſo the ground whereon they *are*.

‖ *Or,* a mixture of noiſom beaſts, *&c.*

22 And I will ſever in that day the land of Goſhen in which my people dwell, that no ſwarms *of flies* ſhall be there, to the end thou mayeſt know that I *am* the LORD in the midſt of the earth.

23 And I will put † a diviſion between my people and thy people: ‖ to morrow ſhall this ſign be.

† Heb. a redemption. ‖ *Or,* by to morrow.

24 And the LORD did ſo: and there came a grievous ſwarm *of flies* into the houſe of Pharaoh and *into* his ſervants houſes, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reaſon of the ſwarm *of flies*.

‖ *Or,* deſtroyed.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moſes and for Aaron, and ſaid, Go ye, ſacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moſes ſaid, It is not meet ſo to do: for we ſhall ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, ſhall we ſacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not ſtone us?

27 We will go three dayes journey into the wilderneſs, and ſacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he ſhall command us.

* Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid, I will let you go, that ye may ſacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderneſs: onely ye ſhall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the ſwarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people to morrow, but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to ſacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moſes went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moſes: and he removed the ſwarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his ſervants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time alſo, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beaſts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *The meſſage about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes,* 35 *but yet is hardened.*

THEN the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

2 For if thou refuſe to let *them* go, and wilt hold them ſtill,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horſes, upon the aſſes, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the ſheep: *there ſhall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD ſhall ſever between the cattel of Iſrael, and the cattel of Egypt, and there ſhall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Iſrael.

5 And the LORD appointed a ſet time, ſaying, To morrow the LORD ſhall do this thing in the land.

6 And

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not *one* of the cattel of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven, in the sight of Pharaoh:

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man and upon beast.

11 And the Magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them, * as the LORD had spoken unto Moses. * Chap. 4.21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For * now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. * Chap. 3.8. Numb. 14.12.

16 And in very deed, for * this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power, and that my Name may be declared throughout all the earth. * Rom. 9.17. † Heb. made thee stand.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now and gather thy cattel, and all that thou hast in the field: for *upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD, amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattel flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattel in the field. † Heb. set not his heart unto.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more † mighty thundrings and hail, and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. † Heb. voices of God.

29 And Moses said unto him, Assoon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD, *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail: that thou mayest know how that the * earth *is* the LORDS'. * Psal. 24.1.

30 But as for thee, and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten, for they *were* † not grown up. † Heb. hidden, or dark.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD, and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he, and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken † by Moses. † Heb. by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth unto Moses, 27 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for * I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signes before him. * Chap. 4.21.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, † what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signes which I have done amongst them, that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD. † Or, how I have deluded the Egyptians. See also Numb. 33.19. 1 Sam. 6.6. heb.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth that one cannot be able to see the earth, and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree, which groweth for you out of the field. † Heb. eye.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shall go? † Heb. who, and who, &c.

9 And

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look *to it*, for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that ye did desire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt, for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east-wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*: before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened: and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left; and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

† Heb. hastened to call. 16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin, only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-winde, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the Red-sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

† Heb. hardened.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness *which* may be felt.

† Heb. that one may feel darkness.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three dayes: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD, only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

† Heb. into our hand. 25 And Moses said, Thou must † give us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattel also shall go with us, there shall not an hoof be left behinde: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God: and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moses threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the first-born.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man ‖ borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

‖ Or, ask. * Chap. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 ¶ And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

* Chap. 12. 29.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* behinde the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

‖ Or, but among all the children of Israel. 7 ‖ But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me saying, Get thee out, and all the people that † follow thee, and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. That is, at thy feet. † Heb. heat of anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The passover is instituted. 11 The rite of the passover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the passover.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This moneth *shall be* unto you the beginning of moneths: it *shall be* the first moneth of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this moneth, they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a ‖ lamb for an house.

‖ Or, kid.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it*, according to the number of the souls: every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

† Heb. son of a year. 5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats.

† Heb. between the two evenings. 6 And ye shall keep *it* up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts, and on the upper door-post of the houses wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night rost with fire, and unleavened *bread, and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but rost *with* fire: his head, with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, * ye shall burn with fire.

* See chap. 29.34.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it, *with* your loins girded, your shooes on your feet, and you staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it *is* the LORDs passeover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast, and against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, princes.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. for a destruction.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memoriall: and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven dayes shall ye eat unleavened *bread*, even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened *bread* from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

† Heb. soul.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened *bread*: for in this self-same day, have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ * In the first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shall eat unleavened *bread*, until the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

* Levit. 23.5. Numb. 28.16.

19 Seven dayes shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened *bread*.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take ye a ‖ lamb, according to your families, and kill the passeover.

‖ Or, kid.

22 * And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that *is* in the basin: and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

* Heb. 12.22.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised: that ye shall keep this service.

26 * And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

* Josh. 4.6

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the LORDs passeover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.

29 ¶ * And it came to pass that at midnight the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon, and all the first-born of cattel.

* Chap. 12.12.

† Heb. house of the pit.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians, and there was a great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not an house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up *and* get ye forth from amongst my people, both ye and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said: and be gone, and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖ Or, dough

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they ‖ borrowed of the Egyptians * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

‖ Or, asked.

* Chap. 3.22. and 11.2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they ‖ lent unto them *such things as they required*; and they spoiled the Egyptians.

‖ Or, gave them their asking.

37 ¶ And * the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot, *that were* men, beside children.

* Numb. 33.3.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them, and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattel.

† Heb. a great mixture.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* * four hundred and thirty years.

* Gen. 15.13. Act. 7.6. Gal. 3.17.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the self same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* a † night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be much observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

† Heb. a night of observations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passeover: there shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A forreigner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house, * neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

* Numb. 9.12. Joh. 19. 36.

47 All

† Heb. do it.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.
48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near, and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.
49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.
50 Thus did all the children of Israel: as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.
51 And it came to pass the self same day *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The first-born are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The first-lings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

* chap. 22.29. & 34.19. Levit. 27.26. Numb. 3.13. and 8.16. Luke 2.23

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened *bread* be eaten.

† Heb. servants.

4 This day came ye out in the moneth Abib.
5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.
6 Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened *bread*, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.
7 Unleavened *bread* shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened *bread* be seen with thee: neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.
8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.
9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.
10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season † from year to year.

† Heb. from days to days.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto thee, and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee:
12 * That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORD's.

* chap. 22.29. and 34.19. Ezek. 44.30. † Heb. cause to pass over ‖ Or, kid.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb, and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.
14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

† Heb. to morrow.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, *being* males: but all the first-born of my children I redeem.
16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent, when they see war, and they return to Egypt:
18 But God led the people about *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, by five in a rank. Josh. 1.14.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

& 4.12. Judg. 7.11 * Gen. 50.25.

20 ¶ And * they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

Josh. 24.32 * Num. 33.6.

21 And * the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light; to go by day and night.
22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

* Numb. 14.14. Deut. 1.33 Nehem. 9.19. Psa. 78.14 1 Cor. 10.1.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmure.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

* Numb. 33.7.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.
4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.
5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?
6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.
7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.
8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.
9 But the * Egyptians pursued after them, (all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

* Josh. 24.6.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 * *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? for *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

14 The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry *ground* through the midſt of the ſea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honor upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed, and went behinde them, and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behinde them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Iſrael, and it was a cloud, and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-winde all that night, and made the ſea dry *land*, and the waters were * divided.

22 And * the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea, upon the dry *ground*, and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire, and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael: for the LORD fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength, when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them: there remained not ſo much as * one of them.

29 But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea, and the waters *were* a wall unto them, on ther iright hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed † the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moſes ſong.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree ſweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and ſeventy palmetrees.*

THen ſang Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly, the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

2 The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an habitation, my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his Name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red-ſea.

5 The depths have covered them; they ſank into the bottom as a ſtone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power, thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee: thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them as ſtubble.

8 And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil; my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them: I will draw my ſword, mine hand ſhall ‖ deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy winde, the ſea covered them, they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who *is* like unto thee O LORD amongſt the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretcheſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed: the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them; by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone, till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and plant them in * the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in, *in* the ſanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſemen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And

‖ *Or*, for whereas ye have ſeen the Egyptians to day, &c.

* Chap. 6. 9.

* Joſh. 4. 23. Pſal. 114. 3.

* Pſal. 78. 13.

* 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.

‖ *Or*, and made them to go heavily.

† *Heb.* Took off.

* Pſal. 106. 11.

† *Heb.* hand. Job 23. 2.

† *Heb.* in the Lord, and in Moſes his ſervant

‖ *Or*, poſſeſſe

‖ *Or*, mighty ones.

* Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9.

* Deut. 32. 9. Pſal. 78. 54.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red-sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

‖ That is, bitterness.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them;

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

* Numb. 33. 9.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim: where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees, & they incamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmure for want of bread: 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 Quails are sent, 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of Manna: 25 It was not to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they took their journey from Elim: and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, † Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

† Heb. who will give us to have died.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you: and the people shall go out, and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. the portion of a day in his day.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD, for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, This shall be when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings, which ye murmure against him; and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD, for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

* chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even * the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

* Numb. 11. 31.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness, there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.

* Numb. 11. 7. Psal. 78. 24.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, † It is manna, for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, * This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

† Heb. man-hu? That is, what is this? or, it is a portion. * John. 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating, † an omer for every man, according to the number of your † persons, take ye every man for them which are in his tent.

† Heb. by the poll, or, head.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete it with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack; † they gathered every man according to his eating.

† Heb. souls. * 2 Cor. 8. 15.

19 And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkned not unto Moses: but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD; bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe, and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day: for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not finde it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day, for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments, and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place: let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.
31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander ſeed, white: and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.
32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth. Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations, that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.
33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of Manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.
34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the teſtimony to be kept.
35 And the children of Iſrael did eat Manna
* Joſh. 5.12. Neh. 9.15. forty years, * until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat Manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.
36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God ſendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes hands. 15 Moſes buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-niſſi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.
* Numb. 20.4. 2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?
3 And the people thirſted there for water, and the people murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattel with thirſt?
4 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to ſtone me.
5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith * thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.
* Chap. 7.20.
* Numb. 20.9. Pſal. 78.15. and 105.41. 1 Cor. 10.4. ‖ *That is* tentation. ‖ *That is*, chiding, or, ſtrife. * Deut. 25.17. a called Jeſus. Act. 7.45.
6 * Behold, I will ſtand before thee there, upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.
7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD amongſt us, or not?
8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.
9 And Moſes ſaid unto * Joſhua, Chuſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.
10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill:
11 And it came to paſs, when Moſes held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
12 But Moſes hands *were* heavie, and they took a ſtone, and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon: and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide: and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.
13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.
14 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for * I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.
* Numb. 24.20. 1 Sa. 15.3. ‖ *That is*, the LORD my banner. ‖ *Or*, becauſe the hand of, &c.
15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi:
16 For he ſaid, ‖ † Becauſe the LORD hath ſworn, *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.
Amalek is againſt the throne of the LORD *therefore, &c.*
† Heb. the hand upon the throne of the LORD.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons: 7 Moſes entertaineth him. 13 Jethro his counſel is accepted: 27 Jethro departeth.

WHEN * Jethro the prieſt of Midian, Moſes father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moſes and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt:
* chap. 2.16.
2 Then Jethro Moſes father in law took Zipporah Moſes wife, after he had ſent her back,
3 And her two ſons, of which the * name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom: (for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land.)
* chap. 2.22. ‖ *That is*, a ſtranger there.
4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer: (for the God of my father, *ſaid he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh.)
‖ *That is*, my God is an help.
5 And Jethro Moſes father in law came with his ſons, and his wife unto Moſes, into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at the mount of God.
6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.
7 ¶ And Moſes went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and kiſſed him: and they aſked each other of *their* † welfare, and they came into the tent.
† Heb. peace.
8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Iſraels ſake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.
† Heb. found them.
9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.
10 And Jethro ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.
11 Now I know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: * for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.
* chap. 7.10, 16, 22. and 5.7. and 14.18.
12 And Jethro Moſes father in law took a burnt-offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes father in law before God.
13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes, from the morning unto the evening.
14 And when Moſes father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing, that thou doeſt to the people? Why ſitteſt thou thy ſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?
15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe the people come unto me to enquire of God.
16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the ſtatutes of God, and his laws.
† Heb. a man and his fellow.

17 And

17 And Moſes father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavie for thee: * thou art not able to perform it thy ſelf alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and God ſhall be with thee: be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayeſt bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt teach them ordinances, and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them the way wherein they muſt walk, and the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover, thou ſhalt provide out of all the people able men, ſuch as fear God, men of truth, hating covetouſneſs, and place *ſuch* over them *to be* rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all ſeaſons: and it ſhall be *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: ſo ſhall it be eaſier for thy ſelf, and they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all ſeaſons: the hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 ¶ And Moſes let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *Gods meſſage by Moſes unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The peoples anſwer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared againſt the third day.* 12 *The mountain muſt not be touched.* 16 *The fearful preſence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third moneth, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs: and there Iſrael camped before the mount.

3 And * Moſes went up unto God: and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael:

4 * Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles wings, and brought you unto my ſelf.

5 Now * therefore if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye ſhall be * a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for * all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye ſhall be unto me a * kingdom of prieſts, and an holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And Moſes came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And * all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſpoken we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I ſpeak with thee, and believe † thee for ever. And Moſes told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go unto the people, and * ſanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them waſh their clothes,

11 And be ready againſt the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the ſight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou ſhalt ſet bounds unto the people round about, ſaying, Take heed to your ſelves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: * whoſoever toucheth the mount ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 There ſhall not a hand touch it: but he ſhall ſurely be ſtoned, or ſhot through: whether *it be* beaſt or man, it ſhall not live: when the ‖ trumpet ſoundeth long, they ſhall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moſes went down from the mount unto the people, and ſanctified the people, and they waſhed their clothes.

15 And he ſaid unto the people, Be ready againſt the third day; † come not at *your* wives.

16 And it came to paſs on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; ſo that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

17 And Moſes brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they ſtood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a ſmoke, becauſe the LORD deſcended upon it in fire: and the ſmoke thereof aſcended as the ſmoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet ſounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moſes ſpake, and God anſwered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moſes *up* to the top of the mount, and Moſes went up.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go down, † charge the people, leſt they break through unto the LORD, to gaze, and many of them † perish.

22 And let the prieſts alſo which come near to the LORD, ſanctifie themſelves, leſt the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedſt us, ſaying, Set bounds about the mount, and ſanctifie it.

24 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou ſhalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the prieſts and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, leſt he break forth upon them.

25 So Moſes went down unto the people, and ſpake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moſes comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what ſort the altar ſhould be.*

AND God ſpake all theſe words, ſaying,

2 * I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of † bondage.

3 Thou ſhalt have no other gods before me.

4 * Thou ſhalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

† Heb. Fading thou wilt fade.
* Deut. 1.9.
* Deut. 10.14. Pſal. 24.1.
* 1 Pet. 2.9. Rev. 1.6.
* chap. 24.3,7. Deut. 5.27. and 26.17.
† Acts 7.38.
* Deut. 29.2.
* Deut. 5.2. & 1 Chron. 29.3. Heb.
* Deut. 10.14. Pſal. 24.1.
* Numb. 8.7.
* Heb. 12.20.
‖ Or, cornet.
† Heb. approach ye not to a wife, or, woman. 1 Sa. 8.3.
* Deut. 4.11.
† Heb. contest. † Heb. fall.
* Deut. 5.6. Pſal. 81.10.
† Heb. ſervants.
* Lev. 26.1. Pſal. 97.7.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 *Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy.

9 * Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For * *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ * Honour thy father and thy mother ‖ that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 * Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steal.

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 * Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And * all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoaking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Laws for men-servants. 5 For the servant whose ear is bored. 7 For women-servants. 12 For man-slaughter. 16 For stealers of men. 17 For cursers of parents. 18 For smiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goreth. 33 For him that is an occasion of harm.

NOw these *are* the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 * If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve, and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons, or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him † unto the judges, he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation, he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ * He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand, then * I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee:

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And * he that ‖ curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shall be surely † punished:

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished, for he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with childe, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow, he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him, and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid that it perish, he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they

* Levit. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33.
* chap. 23. 12. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
* Gen. 2. 2.
* Deut. 5. 16. Mat. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 2.
‖ Or, that they may prolong.
* Mat. 5. 21.
* Rom. 7. 7.
‖ Heb. 20. 18.
* Deut. 5. 24. and 18. 16.
* Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31.
† Heb. build them with hewing.
¶ Lev. 25. 39. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
† Heb. with his body.
† Heb. saying shall say.
† Heb. unto God. Or, to the Judicatory of God.
† Heb. be evil in the eyes of, &c.
* Lev. 24. 17.
* Deut. 19. 3.
‖ Or, revileth. ‖ Or, his neighbour.
† Heb. ceasing.
† Heb. avenged.
* Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

they die, then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman, the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or a maid-servant, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein:

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers, that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in, he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasses. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, and fatherless. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the first-fruits.

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him: *for* he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field, or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field, of the best of his own field and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money, or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house, if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto † the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his; the cause of both parties shall come before † the judges, *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbor.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*.

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good, if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if * a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife:

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ * Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless childe.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry.

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword: and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to *any of* my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27 For that *is* his covering onely, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquours: * the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam, on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men unto me: * neither shall ye eat *any* flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witness. 3, 6 Of justice. 4 Of charitableness. 10 Of the year of rest. 12 Of the sabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrrighteous witness.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil: neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to incline after many, * to wrest *judgement*.

3 ¶ Neither * shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

* Gen. 9.5.

‖ Or, goat.

* 2 Sam. 12.6.

† Heb. God, so Or. see Deut. 1.17. 2 Chron. 19.6.

† Heb. God, so Or.

* Gen. 31.39.

* Deut. 22.28.

† Heb. weigh.

* Deut. 13.13, 14.15.

* Lev. 19.33.

* Zech. 7.10.

* Lev. 25.36,37. Deut. 23.19. Psal. 15.5.

* Ex. 22.5.

‖ Or, Judges.

Or, God. †Heb. thy fulness.

† Heb. tears.

* Chap. 13.2.12. and 34.19.

* Lev. 22.8. Ezek. 44.31.

‖ Or, receive.

† Heb. answer. * Deut. 1.19. * Lev. 19.15.

* Deut. 22.4.
|| Or, wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave thy business for him: thou shalt surely leave it to join with him.
5 * If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, || and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and righteous slay thou not, for I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And * six years thou shalt sowe thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poor of thy people may eat; and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thine || olive-yard.

12 * Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest, that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thine handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed:

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 * Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened *bread*: thou shalt eat unleavened *bread* seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the moneth Abib, for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shall appear before me empty:

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours which thou hast sowen in the field: and the feast of in-gathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God:

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened *bread*, neither shall the fat of || Or, feast. my || sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 * The first of the first-fruits of thy land, thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God: * thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my Name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and || an adversary unto thine adversaries.

|| Or, I will afflict them that afflict thee.
23 * For mine angel shall go before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: * but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ * There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfill.

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people, to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red-sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 * Thou shalt † make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, * it will surely be a snare unto thee.

† Heb. neck. Josh. 24.12.
* chap. 34.15. Deut. 7.2.
† Heb. not cut with them.
* Deut. 7.16. Josh. 23.13. Judg. 2.3.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moses is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth. 14 Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.

AND he said unto Moses, come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh: neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, * All the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

* chap. 19.8. vers. 7. Deu. 5.27

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put *it* in basins, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, * All that the LORD hath said, will we do, and be obedient.

* Vers. 3.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold, * the blood of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these words.

* Heb 9.20 1 Pet. 1.2.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there* was under his feet, as it were a paved work of a saphir-stone, and as it were || the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

|| Or, the very heaven.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there, and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written, that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire, on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount, and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

* chap. 24.28. Deut.9.9

CHAP. XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

† Heb. take for me. ‖ Or, heave-offering. * chap. 35.5.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them, gold, and silver, and brass:

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats-*hair*:

‖ Or, silk.

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and shittim-wood:

6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense:

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the * ephod, and in the * breast-plate.

* chap. 28.4. * chap. 28.15.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell amongst them:

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the patern of the tabernacle, and the patern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ * And they shall make an ark of shittim-wood: two cubits and an half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and an half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

* chap. 37.1.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof, and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

† Heb. propitiatory.

17 And thou shalt make a † mercy-seat of pure gold, two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold: *of* beaten work shalt thou make them in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims, on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, of the matter of the mercy-seat.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

* Numb. 7.89.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

* chap. 37.10.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about: and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be, for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

‖ Or, to pour out withal.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shew-bread before me alway.

31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made, his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

* chap. 37.17.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch: and three bowls made like almonds, in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops & their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

‖ Or, cause to ascend. † Heb. the face of it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof *shall be of* pure gold.

* Ab. 7.44. Heb. 8.5.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

† Heb. which thou wast caused to see.

40 And * look that thou make *them* after their patern, † which *was* shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats-hair.* 14 *The covering of rams skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue

blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims *of* † cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

† *Heb.* the work of a cunning workman, or embroiderer.

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together † one to another: and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

† *Heb.* the woman to her ſiſter.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling, and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches *of* gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches, and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou ſhalt make curtains of goats *hair*, to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the fore-front of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, that is outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ *Or,* covering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth ſhall hang over the backſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle on this ſide, and on that ſide to cover it.

† *Heb.* in the remainder, *or* ſurpluſage.

14 And thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams ſkins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers ſkins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim-wood ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and an half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† *Heb.* hands.

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouthſide ſouthward.

19 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle, on the north-ſide *there ſhall be* twenty boards.

21 And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward, thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

† *Heb.* twinned.

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both, they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver ſixteen ſockets: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle; and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle for the two ſides weſtward.

28 And the middle bar in the midſt of the boards, ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold, *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle, * according to the faſhion thereof, which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

* chap. 25. 9. 40. Act. 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen *of* cunning work: *with* cherubims ſhall it be made.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim *wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks ſhall be of gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 ¶ And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you, between the holy *place*, and the moſt holy.

34 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony, in the moſt holy *place*.

35 And thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and the candleſtick over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle, toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north-ſide.

36 And thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging five pillars *of* ſhittim-*wood*, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the veſſels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The meaſure of the court.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou ſhalt make an altar *of* ſhittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar ſhall be four-ſquare: and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his ‖ baſins, and his fleſh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

‖ *Or,* bowls. *Gr.* vials. 2 Chron. 4. 8.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of network of braſs, and upon the net ſhalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou ſhalt put it under the compaſs of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midſt of the altar.

6 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves for the altar, ſtaves of ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with braſs.

7 And the ſtaves ſhall be put into the rings, and the ſtaves ſhall be upon the two ſides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards ſhalt thou make it: as † it was ſhewed thee in the mount; ſo ſhall they make *it*.

† *Heb.* he ſhewed

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the court of the tabernacle for the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward: *there ſhall be* hangings for the court, *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one ſide.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets of braſs: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings fifteen *cubits* their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *ſhall be* an hanging of twenty cubits *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

† *Heb.* fifty by fifty.

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be* of braſs.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt command the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure oil-olive beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn always.

† *Heb.* to aſcend up.

21 In the tabernacle † of the congregation without the vail, which *is* before the teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

† *Heb.* of meeting. See chap. 25.22. and 29.42.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his ſons are ſet apart for the prieſts office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breaſt-plate with twelve precious ſtones. 30 The urim and thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bels. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons ſons.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons ſons.

2 And thou ſhalt make † holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

† *Gr.* an holy ſtole. Rev. 7.9.

3 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all that are wiſe-hearted, whom I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aarons garments to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, *with* cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof, and ſo it ſhall be joyned together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which *is* upon it, ſhall be of the ſame, according to the work thereof, *even* of gold, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

‖ *Or.* embroidered

9 And thou ſhalt take two onyx ſtones, and grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael:

10 Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone, according to their birth:

11 With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a ſignet ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones, with the names of the children of Iſrael: thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in ouches of gold.

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod, *for* ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael. And Aaron ſhall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two ſhoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou ſhalt make ouches *of* gold:

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends: of wreathen work ſhalt thou make them, and faſten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the breaſt-plate of judgement *with* cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou ſhalt make it: *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, and *of* fine twined linen ſhalt thou make it.

16 Fourſquare it ſhall be, *being* doubled: a ſpan *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a ſpan *ſhall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou ſhalt † ſet in it ſettings of ſtones, *even* four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *ſhall be a* ‖ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this ſhall be* the firſt row.

† *Heb.* fill in it ſettings of ſtone. ‖ *Or.* rubie

18 And the ſecond row *ſhall be* an emeraud, a ſaphir, and a diamond.

19 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jaſper: they ſhall be ſet in gold in their † incloſings.

† *Heb.* fillings.

21 And the ſtones ſhall be with the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a ſignet: every one with his name ſhall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

24 And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, & put *them* on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſt-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod underneath, towards the forepart thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above

above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall binde the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel, in the breast-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment, the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergion, that it be not rent.

‖Or, skirts 33 ¶ And beneath upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof, and bels of gold between them round about.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister, and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre, upon the fore-front of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

† Hebr. fill their hand.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakedness, from the loins even unto the thighs they shall † reach.

† Hebr. flesh of their nakedness. † Heb. be.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar, to minister in the holy *place*: that they bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever, unto him, and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continual burnt-offering. 45 Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish;

* Levit. 9. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened, tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened, anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

* Chap. 30. 25.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them:

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs, for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons.

† Hebr. binde. † Hebr. fill the hand of. * Chap. 28. 41.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and * Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

* Levit. 1. 4.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And * thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

* Levit. 3. 3. ‖ It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew doctors, to be the midriff.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖Or, upon

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat, and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and

and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder: for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened *bread*, that *is* before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt ‖ wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

‖ *Or*, shake to and fro.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD, it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sons, by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † that son that is priest in his stead, shall put them on *seven* days when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation, to minister in the holy *place*.

† *Heb.* he of his sons.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the * bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Lev. 8.31. Mat. 12.4.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made to consecrate, *and* to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for a* sin-*offering* for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement, for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shall be an altar most holy: ‖ whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

‖ *Or*, whosoever. Lev. 6.18. * Numb. 28.3. † *Heb.* between the two evenings.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar, * two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer † at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine, *for* a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD, where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

† *Heb.* of meeting.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel: and ‖ *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

‖ *Or*, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ And * I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God:

* Lev. 26.12. 2 cor. 6.16.

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brazen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (four square shall it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof, the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

† *Heb.* roof.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it, under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall.

† *Heb.* walls. † *Heb.* ribs.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat, that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

† *Heb.* * incense of spices.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‖ *Or*, setteth up. † *Heb.* causeth to ascend.

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

† *Heb.* between the two evenings.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year: with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 * When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after † their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them, that there be no plague amongst them, when *thou* numberest them.

* Numb. 1.2,3. † *Heb.* them that are to be numbered.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, (* a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

* Lev. 27.25. Numb. 3.47. Ezek. 45.12.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less than half a shekel when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

† *Heb.* multiply. † *Heb.* diminish.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, that

that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withall*, and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.
19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.
20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him, and to his seed throughout their generations.
22 ¶ Moreover, the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,
24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an * hin.
* chap. 29. 40.
25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.
‖ Or, perfumer.
26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony:
27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,
28 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all his vessels, and the laver, and his foot.
29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.
31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.
32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of: it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.
33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.
34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices, with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like *weight*.
35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.
† Heb. salted.
36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle † of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.
† Heb. of meeting
37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.
38 Whosoever shall make like unto that to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 See I have called by name Bezaleel the * son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
* 1 Chro. 2. 20.
3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,
4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,
5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.
6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee:
7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle:
† Heb. vessels.
8 And the table, and his furniture, and the pure candlestick, with all his furniture, and the altar of incense:
9 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot:
10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priests office:
11 And the anointing oyl, and † sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.
† Heb. incense of spices
12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctifie you.
14 * Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.
* chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.
15 Six days † may work be done, but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.
† Heb. shall be done. † Heb. holiness.
16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations *for* a perpetual covenant.
17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel forever: for * in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.
* Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2
18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.
* Deut. 9. 10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angred thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aarons excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, * Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.
* Act. 7. 40
2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives,

wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

* 1 King. 12. 28. Psal. 106. 19. 4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it* he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

* 1 Cor. 10. 7. * Deut. 9. 12. 7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

* Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 13. 9 And the LORD said unto Moses, * I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

* Psal. 106. 23. † *Heb.* the face of the Lord. 11 * And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power and with a mighty hand?

* Numb. 14. 13. 12 * Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, * I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

* Gen. 12. 7. and 15. 7. and 48. 16. 14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides: on the one side, and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the * tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

* Chap. 31. 18. 17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout *for* mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry *for* † being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing, do I hear.

† *Heb.* weakness. 19 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

* Deut. 9. 21. 20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: so they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame amongst † their enemies.)

† *Heb.* those that rose up against them. 26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 ‖ For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, *even* every man upon his son, and upon his brother, that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

‖ *Or*, and Moses said, consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, because every man hath been against his son, and against his brother, &c. † *Heb.* fill your hands.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD, peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book, which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee. Behold mine angel shall go before thee. Nevertheless in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to go, as he had promised, with the people. 4 The people mourn thereat: 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give it.

* Gen. 12. 7. * Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11. 2 * And I will send an angel before thee, and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee: for thou *art* a * stiff-necked people, lest I consume thee in the way.

* Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 ¶ And

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* a ſtiff-necked people: I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the tabernacle of the congregation: and it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to paſs as Moſes entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the Lord* talked with Moſes.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle door: and all the people roſe up and worſhipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his ſervant Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people, and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

13 Now therefore I pray thee, If I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may finde grace in thy ſight, and conſider that this nation *is* thy people.

14 And he ſaid, My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee reſt.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? ſo ſhall we be ſeparated, I, and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee ſhew me thy glory.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all my goodneſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the Name of the LORD before thee: and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

20 And he ſaid, Thou canſt not ſee my face: for there ſhall no man ſee me, and live.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my back parts: but my face ſhall not be ſeen.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The Name of the Lord proclaimed.* 8 *Moſes entreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the firſt table.* 28 *Moſes after forty days in the mount, cometh down with the tables.* 29 *His face ſhineth and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Hew thee two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount, neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful, and gracious, long ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thouſands, forgiving iniquity, and tranſgreſſion, and ſin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 And Moſes made haſte, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped:

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongſt us, (for it *is* a ſtiff-necked people,) and pardon our iniquity, and our ſin, and take us for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvells, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongſt which thou *art*, ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day. Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

12 Take heed to thy ſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for a ſnare in the midſt of thee.

13 But ye ſhall deſtroy their altars, and break their † images, and cut down their groves.

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip no other god: for the LORD, whoſe name *is* jealous, *is* a jealous God.

15 Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his ſacrifice:

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feaſt of unleavened *bread* ſhalt thou keep: ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened *bread*, as I commanded thee, in the time of the moneth Abib: for in the moneth Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

19 All

* Deut. 10. 1.
* Chap. 19. 12.
* Chap. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. Jer. 32. 18
* Deut. 5. 2.
* Chap. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.
† Heb. ſtatues.
* Chap. 20. 5.
* 1 Kings 11. 2.
* Chap. 23. 15.
* Chap. 13. 4.
* 2 Sam. 17. 11.
* Rom. 9. 15.

19 * All that openeth the matrix, *is* mine: and every firſtling amongſt thy cattel, *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male.*

20 But the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſt-born of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem: and none ſhall appear before me * empty.

21 ¶ * Six dayes thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing-time, and in-harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

22 ¶ * And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſt-fruits of wheat-harveſt, and the feaſt of in-gathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ * Thrice in the year ſhall all your men-children appear before the LORD God, the God of Iſrael.

24 For I will caſt out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither ſhall any man deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

25 * Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven, neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of paſſover be left unto the morning.

26 The firſt of the firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a *kid in his mothers milk

27 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou * theſe words: for after the tenour of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee, and with Iſrael.

28 * And he was there with the LORD forty dayes and forty nights: he did neither eat bread nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Moſes came down from mount Sinai, (*with* the two tables of teſtimony in Moſes hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moſes wiſt not that the ſkin of his face ſhone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the ſkin of his face ſhone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them: and Aaron, and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him, and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Iſrael came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 † And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he put * a vail on his face.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out: and he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The ſabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readineſs of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould do them.

2 * Six dayes ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you an † holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth work therein, ſhall be put to death.

3 Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: * whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD, gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and ſpices for anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe:

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

10 And every wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded,

11 * The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets:

12 The ark, and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the covering.

13 The table, and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the ſhew-bread:

14 The candleſtick alſo for the light, & his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light.

15 * And the incenſe altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oil, and the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door, at the entring in of the tabernacle:

16 * The altar of burnt-offering, with his brazen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot:

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords:

19 The clothes of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold, and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wiſe-hearted, did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate.

28 And * ſpice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing

* chap. 22.29. ezek.44.30 ‖ Or, kid.
* chap. 23.15. * chap. 23.12. deut.5. 12. luke 13.14.
* chap. 25.16.
† Hebr. revolution of the year.
† chap.23. 14.17. deut.16. 16.
* chap.23 18.
* chap. 23.19. deut.14. 21.
* Deut. 4.13.
* chap. 24.18. deut.9.9.
† Hebr. words.
† Hebr. and Moſes ceaſed from ſpeaking with them, and put a vail on his face.
* 2 Cor. 3.13.
* chap. 20.9. Ezo.23.3. deut.5.12. Ioh.13.14
† Heb. holineſs.
* chap. 25.2.
* chap. 25.2, &c.
* chap. 30.1.
* chap. 27.1.
* chap. 30.23.

offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moſes.

* chap. 31.2. 30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, * the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

31 And he hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip:

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs;

33 And in the cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart, that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the ingraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is reſtrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of ſkins. 20 The boards with their ſockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſedom and underſtanding, to know how to work all manner of work, for the ſervice of the ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe-hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſedom, *even* every one whoſe heart ſtirred him up, to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moſes all the offering which the children of Iſrael had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withall*. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.

4 And all the wiſe men that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, The people bring much more then enough, for the ſervice of the work which the LORD hath commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary: ſo the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

* chap. 26.3, 1. 8 ¶ * And every wiſe-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims *of* cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the ſelvedge in the coupling; likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one to another. * chap. 26.10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs, to couple the tent together that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams ſkins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers ſkins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle, *of* Shittim wood, ſtanding up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and an half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another; thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the ſouth-ſide ſouthward.

24 And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards: two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards.

26 And their forty ſockets of ſilver: two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward, he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. † *Heb.* twinned.

30 And there were eight boards, and their ſockets were ſixteen ſockets of ſilver: † under every board two ſockets. † *Heb.* two ſockets, two ſockets under one board.

31 ¶ And he made * bars of Shittim wood: five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle, * chap. 25.28. and 30.5.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſtward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſkarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it *of* cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of ſhittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold: and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen † of needle work. † *Heb.* the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and

and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold, but their five sockets were of brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oil and sweet incense.*

AND Bezaleel made* the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and an half was the length of it, and a cubit and an half the breadth of it: and a cubit and an half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the * mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and an half was the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat.

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the other end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another: *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand breadth round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his * dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withall, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick *of* pure gold, *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower: and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ * And he made the incense-altar *of* shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit: (*it was* four square) and two cubits was the height of it: the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it, under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withall.

28 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offerings.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

AND * he made the altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof: and five cubits the breadth thereof: (*it* was four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basins, *and* the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans, all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst thereof.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withall; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the ‖ looking glasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south-side southward, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the north side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

13 And for the east side eastward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand, and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

* Chap. 25.10.

* Chap. 25.17.

‖ Or, out of. &c.
‖ Or, out of, &c.

* chap. 25.29.
‖ Or, to pour out withall.
* Exod. 25.31.

* chap. 30.1.

* chap. 30.25.

* chap. 27.1.

‖ Or, brazen glasses.
† Heb. assembling by troops.
Or, warring.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were of* fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver, and all the pillars of the court *were* filletted *with* silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four, their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets *of* silver.

* Chap. 27.19. 20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

† Hebr. a poll. 26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail: an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filletted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8. The breast-plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and * made the holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moses.

* chap. 31.10 and 35.19.

2 And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wiers, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof: *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ * And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel. * chap. 28.9.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a * memorial to the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses. * chap. 28.12.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod, *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-square, they made the breast-plate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was a* ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row. ‖ Or, ruble.

11 And the second row, an emerauld, a saphir, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastned in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

19 And they made two rings *of* gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did binde the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod, *of* woven work, all of blue.

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made * bels *of* pure gold, and put the bels between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe round about, between the pomegranates * chap. 28.33.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe

to

to minister *in*, as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons,

28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and * linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet *of* needle-work, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, * HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre, as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering:

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat:

36 The table *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread:

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps, to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light:

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door.

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver, and his foot.

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate: his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation:

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail:

4 And * thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and it shall be an altar † most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister unto me in ‖ priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first moneth, in the second year, on the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the * tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof: and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it, as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle, north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering, as * the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there to wash *withall*.

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sons washed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court, round about the

* chap. 28. 42.

* chap. 28. 36.

† Hebr. the incense of sweet spices.

* chap. 26. 35.

† Hebr. the order thereof.

† Hebr. holiness of holiness.

* Numb. 7. 1.

* chap. 35. 12.

* chap. 30. 9.

tabernacle, and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court-gate: so Moses finished the work.

a Numb. 9.15. & Kings 8.10.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

† Hebr. journey.

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¶ *The third book of Moses called* LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

|| Or, to be accepted for him. ch. 22. 11. Isa. 56. 7. and 58. 5. and 60. 7. Jer. 6. 20. * Exod. 29. 10.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it || of his own voluntary will, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 * And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him, to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aarons sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests, Aarons sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire, which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priests shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice, he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward, before the LORD: and the priests, Aarons sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar:

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priests shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire, which *is* upon the altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water, and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

|| Or, pinch off the head with the nail. † Hebr. upon the wall. || Or, the filth thereof.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and || wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out † at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with || his feathers, and cast it beside the altar, on the east part, by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oil and incense,* 4 *either baken in an oven,* 5, *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a frying-pan,* 12 *or of the first-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

AND when † any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour: and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

† Hebr. a soul.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handfull of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; * and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

* Chap. 5. 12. and 6. 15.

3 And the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in an oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes *of* fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* || in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

|| Or, on a flat plate, or like.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is made of these things unto the LORD, and when it is || presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

|| Or offered.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, *it is* an * offering made by fire *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

* Verse 2. * Exod. 28. 19.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 * No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

* Chap. 23. 16, 17

12 ¶ As for the oblation || of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD, but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

|| Or, of the first fruits. † Hebr. ascend. Ex. 27. 20. * Matth. 9. 49.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with salt: neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

15 And

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon; it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The peace-offering of the herd, 6 of the flock, 7 either a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace-offerings, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings an offering made by fire unto the LORD * the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

* Exod. 29.22.

‖ Or, *fuet.*

4 And the two kidneys: and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks: and the ‖ caul above the liver with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

‖ Or, *midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar, upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD:

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: † *Hebr.* the bread. v. 16. and chap. 21.6.

† *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the † *Hebr.* bread. * Chap. 7.25. altar: it *is* the † food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: * all the fat *is* the LORD'S.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * blood. * Genes. 9.4. chap. 7.26. and 17.14.

CHAP. IV.

1 The sin-offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD, (*concerning things* which † ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them. † *Hebr.* shall not be done.

3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people, then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-*offering*.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD, and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, & kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour * all the blood of the bullock, at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. * Chap. 5.9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-*offering*: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, * Exod. 29.14. Numb. 19.5.

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, * and burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt. † *Hebr.* to without the camp. * Hebr. 13.11.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty. † *Hebr.* at the pouring out of the ashes. * Chap. 5.2,3,4.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD, and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed, shall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering,

which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock, as he did with the bullock for a sin-*offering*, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin-*offering* for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty:

‡Gr. And. 23 † Or if his sin wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin-*offering*.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-*offering* with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

† *Hebr.* any soul. † *Hebr.* people of the land. 27 ¶ And if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance while he doth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty:

‡Gr. And. 28 † Or if his sin which he hath sinned come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-*offering*, and slay the sin-*offering* in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof, at the bottom of the altar.

31 And * he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings, and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD, and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

* Chap. 3.14. * Exod. 29.18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin-*offering*, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-*offering*, and slay it for a sin-*offering* in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-*offering* with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof, at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD, and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath:* 6 *his trespass-offering of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour,* 14 *the trespass-offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of ‖ swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*: if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

‖ *Or,* adjuration.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him, when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or * to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and *it* be hid from him, when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

* Psal. 49.18.

5 And it shall be when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-*offering* unto the LORD, for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons unto the LORD, one for a sin-*offering*, and the other for a burnt-offering,

† *Hebr.* his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin-*offering* first, and * wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder.

* Chap. 1.15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-*offering* upon the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar, it *is* a sin-*offering*.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sin which he had sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

‖ *Or,* ordinance.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned, shall bring *for* his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-*offering*: he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin-*offering*.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, * *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin-*offering*.

* Chap 2.2 * chap. 4.35.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for † a trespass-*offering*.

† *Hebr.* a trespass.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall adde the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, with the ram of the trespass-*offering*, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a * soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the

* Chap. 4.2. Num. 5.6.

the commandments of the LORD, though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-*offering* unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and wist *it* not; and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass-*offering*, he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt-offering,* 14 *and of the meat-offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour:

‖ Or, in dealing.

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and * sweareth falsely: in any of all these that a man doth, sinning therein:

† Heb. putting of the hand.

* Numb. 5. 6.

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found:

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely: he shall even * restore it in the principal, and shall adde the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ in the day of his trespass-*offering*.

* Chap. 5. 16.

‖ Or, in the day of his being found guilty.

6 And he shall bring his trespass-*offering* unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the * flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-*offering* unto the priest.

* cap. 5. 15.

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, (‖ *it is* the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.)

‖ Or, for the burning.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them besides the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

* chap 2. 1. numb. 15. 4.

14 ¶ * And this *is* the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat-offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* a sweet savour, *even* the * memorial of it unto the LORD.

* chap. 2. 9.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: † with unleavened *bread* shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the

† Heb. it shall be eaten unleavened, chap. 10. 12.

tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire, it *is* most holy: as is the sin-*offering*, and as the trespass-*offering*.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

* Exod. 29. 37.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an * ephah of fine flour *for* a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

* Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil, and *when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-*offering*: in the place where the burnt-offering is killed, shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 ‖ Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof, shall be holy, and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

‖ Or, whosoever ver. 18.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, * shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

* Chap. 11. 33.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 * And no sin-*offering*, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal*, in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

* Heb. 13. 12.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass-offering,* 11 *and of the peace-offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a free-will-offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood are forbidden.* 28 *The priests portion in the peace-offerings.*

LIKEWISE this *is* the law of the trespass-*offering*: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespass-*offering*, and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof, the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-*offering*.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-*offering is*, so *is* the trespass-*offering*: *there is* one law for them: the priest that

maketh

maketh atonement therewith, shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself, the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priests that offereth it.

‖ Or, on the flat plate, or flice.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fryed.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave *any* of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

* Ch. 19. 19. 8.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, shall not be eaten: it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

* Chap. 15. 3.

21 Moreover, the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, *as* the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, * Ye shall eat no manner of fat of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

* Chap. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

† Heb. torcass.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

26 * Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

* Gen. 9. 4. chap. 7. 17. and 17. 14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that * the breast may be waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 24.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion of* the anointing of Aaron, and *of* the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-*offering*, and of the trespass-*offering*, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings:

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and * the garments, and * the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin-*offering*, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened *bread*:

* Exod. 28. 2. 4. * Exod. 30. 24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, * This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

* Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he * put in the breast-plate the Urim and the Thummim.

* Exod. 28. 30.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head: also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD * commanded Moses.

* Exod. 28. 39, &c.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed

anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar, and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctifie them.

* Pſalm 133. 2. 12 And he * poured of the anointing oil upon Aarons head, and anointed him, to ſanctifie him.

13 And Moſes brought Aarons ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

† Heb. bound.

14 * And he brought the bullock for the ſin-*offering*, and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-*offering*.

* Exod. 29. 1.

15 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moſes burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his fleſh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp, as the LORD * commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 29. 14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*, and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he waſhed the inwards, and the legs in water, and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt ſacrifice for a ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 29. 31. † Heb. fillings.

22 ¶ And * he brought the other ram, the ram of † conſecration: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he ſlew *it*, and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.

26 And out of the baſket of unleavened *bread* that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right ſhoulder.

* Exod. 29. 24, &c.

27 And he put all * upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* † conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

† Heb. fillings.

29 And Moſes took the breaſt, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes * part, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Exod. 29. 26.

30 And Moſes took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and ſprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him: and ſanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and to his ſons, Boil the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there * eat it with the bread that *is* in the baſket of conſecrations, as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſons ſhall eat it.

* Exod. 29. 31.

32 And that which remaineth of the fleſh, and of the bread, ſhall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye ſhall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* ſeven dayes, until the dayes of your conſecration be at an end: for * ſeven dayes ſhall he conſecrate you.

* Exod. 29. 35.

34 As he hath done this day, *ſo* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore ſhall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, ſeven dayes, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for ſo I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his ſons did all things, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. IX.

1 The firſt offerings of Aaron for himſelf and the people. 8 The ſin-offering, 12 and the burnt-offering for himſelf. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moſes and Aaron bleſs the people. 24 Fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

AND it came to paſs on the eighth day, *that* Moſes called Aaron, and his ſons, and the elders of Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto Aaron, * Take thee a young calf for a ſin-*offering*, and a ram for a burnt-offering without blemiſh, and offer *them* before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 1.

3 And unto the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt ſpeak, ſaying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*, and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the firſt year, without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering,

4 Alſo a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to ſacrifice before the LORD, and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moſes commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near, and ſtood before the LORD.

6 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye ſhould do: and the glory of the LORD ſhall appear unto you.

7 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy ſin-*offering*, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy ſelf, and for the people, and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and ſlew the calf of the ſin-*offering*, which *was* for himſelf.

9 And the ſons of Aaron brought the blood unto him, and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver of the ſin-*offering*, he burnt upon the altar, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

11 And the fleſh, and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he ſlew the burnt-offering, and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they preſented the burnt-offering unto him,

him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did waſh the inwards, and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the ſin-*offering* for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for ſin, as the firſt.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner.

‖ Or, ordinance.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, *beſide the burnt-ſacrifice of the morning.

† Heb. filled his hand out of it.

* Exod. 29. 38.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram, *for* a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood, (which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about.)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breaſts, and the right ſhoulder, Aaron waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron liſt up his hand towards the people, and bleſſed them, and came down from offering of the ſin-*offering*, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out and bleſſed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And * there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

* Gen. 4. 4. 1 King. 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 3

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu for offering of ſtrange fire are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his ſons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The prieſts are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aarons excuſe for tranſgreſſing thereof.*

AND * Nadab and Abihu the ſons of Aaron, took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

* Numb. 3. 4. and 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

2 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: and Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan the ſons of Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary, out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, leſt ye die, and leſt wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you: and they did according to the word of Moſes.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 Do not drink wine nor ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

11 And that ye may teach the children of Iſrael all the ſtatutes which the LORD hath ſpoken unto them by the hand of Moſes.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his ſons that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven, beſide the altar, for it *is* moſt holy.

13 And ye ſhall eat it in the holy place, becauſe it *is* thy due, and thy ſons due of the ſacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for ſo I am commanded.

14 And * the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder ſhall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy ſons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy ſons due, *which* are given out of the ſacrifices of peace-offerings, of the children of Iſrael.

* Exod. 29. 24.

15 The heave-ſhoulder and the wave-breaſt ſhall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it ſhall be thine, and thy ſons with thee, by a ſtatute for ever, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moſes diligently ſought the goat of the ſin-*offering*, and behold it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the ſons of Aaron, which were left *alive*, ſaying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the ſin-*offering* in the holy place, ſeeing it *is* moſt holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, within the holy *place*; ye ſhould indeed have eaten it in the holy *place* * as I commanded.

* Chap 6. 25.

19 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, this day have they offered their ſin-*offering* and their burnt-offering before the LORD, and ſuch things have befallen me. And *if* I had eaten the ſin-*offering* to day, ſhould it have been accepted in the ſight of the LORD?

20 And when Moſes heard *that* he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What beaſts may*, 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fiſhes*, 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and to Aaron, ſaying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat among all the beaſts that *are* on the earth:

* Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 14.

3 Whatſoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven footed, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ſhall ye eat.

4 Nevertheleſs, theſe ſhall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof, *as* the camel, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, becauſe he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And the ſwine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven footed, yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch: they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray:

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kinde:

15 Every raven after his kinde:

16 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde:

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth:

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kinde, and the bald locust after his kinde, and the beetle after his kinde, and the grasshopper after his kinde.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you, among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortois after his kinde,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the moule.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whatsoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean, whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done: it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean, until the even: so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean, and * ye shall break it. * chap. 6. 28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that on* which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk, in every *such* vessel, shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean, *whether it be* oven or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain, or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but ‖ that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean. † *Heb.* a gathering together of waters. ‖ *Or,* he that toucheth.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean:

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *shall be* an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat, for they *are* an abomination. † *Heb.* doth multiply feet.

43 Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. † *Heb.* souls.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and * ye shall be holy, for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. * chap. 19. 2. and 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy: for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that † moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth: † Heb. swimmeth.

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after childe-birth:* 6 *her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If * a woman have † conceived seed, and born a man-childe, then she shall be unclean seven dayes: according to the dayes of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. * chap. 15. 19. † Heb. received.

3 And in the * eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised: * Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty dayes: she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the dayes of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-childe, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation, and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six dayes.

6 And

6 And when the dayes of her purifying are fulfilled, for a ſon, or for a daughter, ſhe ſhall bring
† *Heb.* a ſon of his year. a lamb † of the firſt year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle dove for a ſin-*offering*, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt:

7 Who ſhall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be cleanſed from the iſſue of her bloud. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

* Luk. 2. 22. 8 * And if † ſhe be not able to bring a lamb, then ſhe ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a ſin-*offering*: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be clean.
† *Heb.* her hand finde not ſufficiency of, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

The laws and tokens whereby the prieſt is to be guided in diſcerning the leproſie.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying,

2 When a man ſhall have in the skin of his fleſh a ‖ riſing, a ſcab, or bright ſpot, and it be in the skin of his fleſh *like* the plague of leproſie, then he ſhall be brought unto Aaron the prieſt, or unto one of his ſons the prieſts.
‖ *Or*, ſwelling.

3 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague in the skin of the fleſh, and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in ſight *is* deeper then the skin of his fleſh, it *is* a plague of leproſie: and the prieſt ſhall look on him, and † pronounce him unclean.
† *Heb.* pollute him.

4 If the bright ſpot *be* white in the skin of his fleſh, and in ſight *be* not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague ſeven dayes.

5 And the prieſt ſhall look on him the ſeventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his ſight be at a ſtay, *and* the plague ſpread not in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven dayes more.

6 And the prieſt ſhall look on him again the ſeventh day: and behold, *if* the plague be ſomewhat dark, and the plague ſpread not in the skin, the prieſt ſhall † pronounce him clean, it *is but* a ſcab: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.
† *Heb.* cleanſe him.

7 But if the ſcab ſpread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been ſeen of the prieſt for his cleanſing, he ſhall be ſeen of the prieſt again.

8 And *if* the prieſt ſee, that behold, the ſcab ſpreadeth in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall † pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leproſie.
† *Heb.* pollute him.

9 ¶ When the plague of leproſie is in a man: then he ſhall be brought unto the prieſt:

10 And the prieſt ſhall ſee *him*: and behold, *if* the riſing *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw fleſh in the riſing:
† *Heb.* the quickning of living fleſh.

11 It *is* an old leproſie in the skin of his fleſh, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, and ſhall not ſhut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leproſie break out abroad in the skin, and the leproſie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, whereſoever the prieſt looketh:

13 Then the prieſt ſhall conſider: and behold, *if* the leproſie have covered all his fleſh, he ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw fleſh appeareth in him, he ſhall be unclean.

15 And the prieſt ſhall ſee the raw fleſh, and pronounce him to be unclean; *for* the raw fleſh *is* unclean: it *is* a leproſie,

16 Or if the raw fleſh turn again, and be changed unto white, he ſhall come unto the prieſt:

17 And the prieſt ſhall ſee him, and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The fleſh alſo in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a bile, and is healed:

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white riſing, or a bright ſpot white and ſomewhat reddiſh, and it be ſhewed to the prieſt:

20 And if when the prieſt ſeeth it, behold, it *be* in ſight lower then the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leproſie broken out of the bile.

21 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold *there be* no white hairs therein, and if it *be* not lower then the skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark, then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven dayes.

22 And if it ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning bile, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* fleſh in the skin, whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *fleſh* that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh, or white;
† *Heb.* a burning of fire.

25 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be in* ſight deeper then the skin, it *is* a leproſie broken out of the burning: wherefore the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

26 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark, then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven dayes.

27 And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day: *and* if it be ſpread much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, it *is* the plague of leproſie.

28 And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the skin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark, it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon his head, or the beard,

30 Then the prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: and behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper then the skin, *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it, then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall ſeven days.

32 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper then the skin;

33 He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall ſeven days more.

34 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and behold, *if* the ſcall be not ſpread in the skin, nor *be* in ſight deeper then the skin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, & be clean.

35 But if the ſcall ſpread much in the skin, after his cleanſing;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall look on him, and behold, *if* the ſcall be ſpread in the skin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair: he *is* unclean.

37 But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and

that

that there *is* black hair grown up therein: the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man alſo, or a woman have in the skin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots.

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the skin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white, it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the skin: he *is* clean.

† *Heb.* head *is* balled.

40 And the man whoſe † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead-bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald fore-head a white reddiſh ſore, it *is* a leproſie ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſie appeareth in the skin of the fleſh;

44 He *is* a leprous man: he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

Heb. burning fire.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes ſhall be rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the dayes wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him, he ſhall be defiled, he *is* unclean, he ſhall dwell alone, * without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*.

* Numb. 5.2. 2 Kings 15.5.

47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment.

48 Whether *it be* in the warp or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin:

† *Heb.* work of.

49 And if the plague be greeniſh, or reddiſh in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin, it *is* a plague of leproſie, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt.

† *Heb.* veſſel or inſtrument.

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague ſeven dayes.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin, the plague *is* a fretting leproſie, it *is* unclean.

52 He ſhall therefore burn that garment, whether warp, or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague *is*: for it *is* a fretting leproſie, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin:

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven dayes more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed, and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread, it *is* unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire, it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† *Heb.* whether it be bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it, then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it *is* a ſpreading *plague*, thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou ſhalt waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhall be waſhed the ſecond time, and ſhall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leproſie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 *The rites and ſacrifices in cleanſing of the leper.* 33 *The ſignes of leproſie in an houſe.* 48 *The cleanſing of that houſe.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing: he * ſhall be brought unto the prieſt.

* Mat. 8.4 Mar. 1.40 Luk. 5.12.

3 And the prieſt ſhall go forth out of the camp, and the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague of leproſie be healed in the leper,

4 Then ſhall the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed, two § birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſop.

§ *Or*, ſparrows.

5 And the prieſt ſhall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen veſſel, over † running water.

† *Heb.* living water. Gen. 26.19

6 As for the living bird, he ſhall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the ſcarlet, and the hyſop, and ſhall dip them, and the living bird, in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 And he ſhall ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſie, ſeven times, and ſhall pronounce him clean, and ſhall let the living bird looſe † into the open field.

† *Heb.* upon the face of the field.

8 And he that is to be cleanſed ſhall waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhall come into the camp, and ſhall tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven dayes.

9 But it ſhall be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhall ſhave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he ſhall ſhave off: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhall waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall take two he-lambs without blemiſh, and one ew-lamb † of the firſt year without blemiſh, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

† *Heb.* the daughter of her year.

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean, ſhall preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the prieſt ſhall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a treſpaſs-*offering*, and the log of oil, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering, before the LORD.

* § 8. Numb. 29.24.

13 And he ſhall ſlay the lamb in the place where he ſhall kill the ſin-*offering*, and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the ſin-*offering is* the prieſts, ſo *is* the treſpaſs-*offering*, it *is* moſt holy.

* chap. 7.7

14 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the bloud of the treſpaſs-*offering*, and the prieſt ſhall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand.

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oil with his finger ſeven times before the LORD.

17 And

17 And of the reſt of the oil that *is* in his hand, ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs-*offering*.

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer the ſin-*offering*, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt-offering and the meat-offering, upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

4 *Heb.* his hand reach not.

21 And if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much, then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-*offering* † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering, and a log of oil,

† *Heb.* for waving.

22 And two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get: and the one ſhall be a ſin-*offering*, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day for his cleanſing unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-*offering*, and the log of oil, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-*offering*, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-*offering*, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oil that *is* in his left hand, ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oil that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-*offering*.

29 And the reſt of the oil that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-*offering*, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion:

35 And he that oweth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me, *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe.

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it*, to ſee the plague, that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

‖ Or, prepare.

37 And he ſhall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower then the wall:

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven dayes.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe:

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones, and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered:

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſie in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe, all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe, ſhall waſh his clothes.

48 And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe, after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

† *Heb.* in coming in ſhall come in, &c.

49 And he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe, two birds, and cedar wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſop,

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar wood, and the hyſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leproſie and * ſcall.

* chap. 13. 30.

55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and of an houſe,

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

† *Heb.* in the day of the uncleanneſs, and in the day of the cleanſing.

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſie.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanneſs of men in their iſſues:* 13 *The cleanſing of them.* 19 *The uncleanneſs of women in their iſſues:* 28 *Their cleanſing.*

And

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ runing issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he *is* unclean.

‖ *Or,* running of the reins.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed where on he lieth, that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

† *Hebr.* vessel.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and bath *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing, whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, (and hath not rinsed his hands in water,) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the * vessel of earth that he toucheth, which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

* Chap. 6. 28.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin-*offering*, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean until the even.

† *Heb.* in her separation.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her self seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin-*offering*, and the other *for* a burnt-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin-offering for himself:* 15 *The sin-offering for the people.* 20 *The scape-goat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after * the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died.

* Chap. 10. 2.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

* Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*, with a young bullock for a sin-*offering*, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired. These *are* holy garments: therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sin-*offering*, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-*offering*, which *is* for himself, and make * an atonement for himself, and for his house.

* Heb. 9. 7

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two

goats: one lot for the LORD, and the other lot
† Heb. Azazel. for the † ſcape-goat.
† Heb. went up. 9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin-*offering*.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the ſcape-goat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcape-goat into the wilderneſs.

11 And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin-*offering*, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin-*offering* which *is* for himſelf.

12 And he ſhall take a cenſer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail:

13 And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the mercy-ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not.

* Heb. 9. 13. & 10. 4. * Chap. 9. 6. 14 And * he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and * ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-ſeat eaſt-ward: and before the mercy-ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

15 ¶ Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin-*offering* that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy-ſeat, and before the mercy-ſeat.

16 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſſes of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins: and ſo ſhall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midſt of their uncleanneſſes.

† Heb. ſwelleth. * Luke 1. 10. † Heb. of meeting. Exod. 29. 42. 17 * And there ſhall be no man in the tabernacle † of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſhold, and for all the congregation of Iſrael.

18 And he ſhall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it, and ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger ſeven times, and cleanſe it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſſes of the children of Iſrael.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he ſhall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron ſhall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Iſrael, and all their tranſgreſſions in all their ſins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and ſhall ſend *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

† Heb. a man of opportunity. 22 And the goat ſhall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

† Heb. of ſeparation. 23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments which he put on, when he went into the holy *place*, and ſhall leave them there.

24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelf, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the ſin-*offering* ſhall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his cloaths, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

* Chap. 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11. † Heb. of. † Heb. of. 27 * And the bullock † *for* the ſin-*offering*, and the goat † *for* the ſin-*offering*, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, ſhall *one* carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkins, and their fleſh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: *that* in the ſeventh moneth, on the tenth *day* of the moneth, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own countrey, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

30 For on that day ſhall *the prieſt* make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, *that* ye may be clean from all your ſins before the LORD.

31 It *ſhall be* a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.

† Heb. fill his hand. 32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall † conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſt's office in his father's ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments.

33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.

* Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7. 34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſins * once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,

3 What man ſoever *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, blood ſhall be imputed unto that man: he hath ſhed blood, and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them *for* peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD. * Exod. 29. 18. Lev. chap. 4. 31

7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering, or ſacrifice, 9 And

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man ſhall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatſoever man *there be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

4 Hebr. ſoul. 11 For the † life of the fleſh *is* in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the ſoul.

12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatſoever man *there be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten, he ſhall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt.

4 Hebr. that hunteth any hunting.

14 * For *it is* the † life of all fleſh, the blood of it *is* for the † life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no manner of fleſh: for the † life of all fleſh *is* the blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it, ſhall be cut off.

* Gen. 9. 4

4 Hebr. ſoul.

15 And every ſoul that eateth †* that which died *of it ſelf*, or that which was torn *with beaſts*, (whether *it be* one of your own country, or a ſtranger) he ſhall both waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even: then ſhall he be clean.

4 Hebr. ſoul.

4 Hebr. a carcaſe. * Chap. 22. 8.

16 But if he waſh *them* not, nor bathe his fleſh, then he ſhall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful luſts.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye ſhall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes, and my judgements: * which if a man do, he ſhall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

* Exod. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

6 ¶ None of you ſhall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedneſs: I *am* the LORD.

4 Hebr. remainder of his fleſh.

7 The nakedneſs of thy father, or the nakedneſs of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover: ſhe *is* thy mother, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

8 * The nakedneſs of thy fathers wife ſhalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy fathers nakedneſs.

* Chap. 20. 11.

9 The nakedneſs of thy ſiſter, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether *ſhe be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover.

10 The nakedneſs of thy ſons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedneſs thou ſhalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedneſs.

11 The nakedneſs of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (ſhe *is* thy ſiſter) thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

12 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers ſiſter: ſhe *is* thy fathers † near kinſwoman.

* Exod. 29. 18. Chap. 4. 31

13 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy mothers ſiſter: for ſhe *is* thy mothers † near kinſwoman.

† Hebr. kin.

14 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy fathers brother; thou ſhalt not approach to his wife: ſhe *is* thine aunt.

* Chap. 20. 20.

15 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy daughter in law: ſhe *is* thy ſons wife, thou ſhalt not uncover her nakedneſs.

* Chap. 20. 12.

16 * Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedneſs.

* Chap. 20. 21.

17 Thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of a woman and her daughter, neither ſhalt thou take her ſons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedneſs: *for* they *are* her near kinſwomen: it *is* wickedneſs.

18 Neither ſhalt thou take ‖ a wife to her ſiſter, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedneſs beſides the other, in her life *time*.

‖ Or, one wife to another.

19 * Alſo thou ſhalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is put apart for her uncleanneſs.

* Chap. 20. 18.

20 Moreover, thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbors wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.

21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed * paſs through *the fire* to * Molech, neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

* chap. 20. 2. 2 Kings 23. 10. * called

22 Thou ſhalt not lie with mankinde, as with womankinde: it *is* abomination.

23 * Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhall any woman ſtand before a beaſt to lie down thereto, it *is* confuſion.

28. 7. 43. Molech. * chap. 20. 15.

24 Defile not ye your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled, which I caſt out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it ſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgements, and ſhall not commit *any* of theſe abominations, *neither* any of your own nation, nor *any* ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled.)

28 That the land ſpue not you out alſo, when ye defile it, as it ſpued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhall commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit *them*, ſhall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * Ye ſhall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

* chap. 11. 44. and 20. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 16.

3 ¶ Ye ſhall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my ſabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your ſelves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye ſhall offer it at your own will.

6 It ſhall be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day: it *is* abominable, it ſhall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, ſhall bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD, and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard: thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſely, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye ſhall not * ſwear by my Name falſely, neither ſhalt thou profane the Name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbor, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired ſhal not abide with thee all night, until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, * nor put a ſtumbling block before the blinde, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgement: thou ſhalt not * reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbor.

16 ¶ Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as a* talebearer among thy people: neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, * but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes. Thou ſhalt not let thy cattel gender with a diverſe kinde: thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bond-maid, ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, ‖ † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged: they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free:

21 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-*offering* unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs-*offering*.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-*offering* before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done ſhal be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withall*.

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood, neither ſhall ye uſe inchantment, nor obſerve times.

27 * Ye ſhal not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye ſhall not * make any cutting in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any mark upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not † proſtitute thy daughter, to cauſe her to be a whore, leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

30 ¶ Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And * if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not ‖ vex him.

34 * *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you, ſhall be unto you as one born amongſt you, and thou ſhalt love him as thy ſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in meaſure.

36 * Juſt balances, juſt † weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore ſhal ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his ſeed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth ſuch an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of ſanctification.* 9 *Of him that curſeth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19. *Of inceſt.* 13 *Of ſodomy.* 15 *Of beſtiality.* 18 *Of uncleanneſs.* 22 *Obedience is required with holineſs.* 27 *Wizards muſt be put to death.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto Molech, he ſhall ſurely be put to death: the people of the land ſhall ſtone him with ſtones.

3 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people: becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to defile my ſanctuary, and to profane my holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as have familiar ſpirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ * Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD *which* ſanctifie you.

9 ¶ * For every one that curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother, his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death.

11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death, their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought confuſion, their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

13 * If a man alſo lie with mankinde, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife, and her mother, it *is* wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both

* Chap. 23.22.
* Exod. 20.7. Deut. 5.11. Matth. 5.34. Jam. 5.12.
* Deut. 24.14, 15.
* Deut. 27.18.
* Exod. 23.3. Deut. 1.17. and 16.19. Prov. 24.23. Jam. 2.9.
* 1 John 2.11.
* Matth. 18.15.
‖ *Or*, that thou bear not ſin for him.
* Matth. 5.43. and 22.39. Rom. 13.9. Gal. 5.14. Jam. 2.8.
‖ *Or*, abuſed by any.
† Heb. reproached by, or, for man. ‖ *Or* they. † Heb. there ſhall be a ſcourging.
† Heb. holineſs of praiſe to the LORD. Chap. 23.20. Num. 5.8. Josh. 6.19.
* Chap. 21.5.
* Deut. 14.1.
† Heb. profane.
* Exod. 22.21. ‖ *Or*, oppreſs.
* Exod. 23.9.
* Prov. 11.1. and 16.11. and 20.10.
† Hebr. Roncs.
* Chap. 18.21.
* Chap. 11.44. and 19.2. 1 Pet. 1.16.
* Exod. 21.17. Prov. 20.20. Matth. 15.4.
* Deut. 22.22. Joh. 8. 4, 5.
* Chap. 18.8.
* Chap. 18.22.

both he and they, that there be no wickedness among you.

* Chap. 18.23. 15 * And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

* Chap. 18.9. 17 * And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it *is* a wicked thing, and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness, he shall bear his iniquity.

* Chap. 18.19. † Hebr. made naked. 18 * And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness: he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless.

† Hebr. a separation. 21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness, they shall be childless.

* Chap. 18.26. * Chap. 18.25. 22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my * statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.

* Deut. 9.5. 23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

* Chap. 11.2. Deut. 14.1. 25 * Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts, and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

‖ Or, moveth.

* Vers. 7. Chap. 19.2. 1 Pet. 1.16. 26 And ye shall be holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

* Deut. 18.11. 1 Sam. 28.7. 27 ¶ * A man also, or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holiness. 8 Of their estimation. 7. 13 Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

‖ Or, being an husband among his people he shall not defile himself for his wife, &c. 2 But for his kin that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother;

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

* Chap. 19.27. 5 * They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cutting in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be † holy.

† Hebr. holiness.

7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane, neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctify you *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father, she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes.

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father or for his mother.

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God: for the ‖ crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or consecration, or, separation. Numb. 6.7. 13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take, but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God:

‖ Or food.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blinde man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing * superfluous,

* Chap. 22.23.

19 Or a man that is broken footed, or broken handed,

‖ Or, toothunder

20 Or crook-backt, or a ‖ dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken.

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Onely he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish, that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Who of the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy Name *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is a* leper, or hath * a † running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

* Chap. 15.2. † Heb. running of the reins.

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

* Exod. 22.31. Ezek. 44.31.

8 * That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing; a sojourner of the priests, or an hired servant shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

† Heb. with the purchase of his money.

12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

† Heb. a man a stranger.

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no childe, and is returned unto her fathers house, * as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat, but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

* Chap. 10.14.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

‖ Or, lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his free-will-offerings which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 * *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

* Deut. 15.21. and 17.1.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

‖ Or, goats.

22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvie, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD; nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing * superfluous, or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

‖ Or, kid. * Chap. 21.18.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut, neither shall ye make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a strangers hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam, and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow, or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it * and her young both in one day.

‖ Or, she goat. * Deut. 22.6.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave * none of it untill the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 7.15.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them; I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy Name, but * I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

* Chap. 10.3.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of the first-fruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaime *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

* Exod. 20.9. Deut. 5.13. Luke 13.14.

3 * Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaime in their seasons.

5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth at even, *is* the LORDS passover.

* Exod. 12.18. Numb. 28.16.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth *is* the feast of unleavened *bread* unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened *bread*.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, handfull. † Heb. an omer.

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, *for a* sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched

corn,

corn, nor green ears, until the ſelf-ſame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And * ye ſhall count unto you from the morrow after the ſabbath, from the day that ye brought the ſheaf of the wave-offering, † ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be compleat:

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh † ſabbath ſhall ye number fifty days, and ye ſhall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth deals: they ſhall be of fine flour, they ſhall be baken with leaven, *they are* the firſt fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh of the firſt year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they ſhall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire *of* ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye ſhall ſacrifice one kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*, and two lambs of the firſt year for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them with the bread of the firſt fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they ſhall be holy to the LORD, † for the prieſts.

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field, when thou reapeſt, * neither ſhalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the * ſeventh moneth, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*: but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 * Alſo on the tenth *day* of this ſeventh moneth, *there ſhall be* a day of atonement, it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you, before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, he ſhall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even, from even unto even ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * The fifteenth day of this ſeventh moneth *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, * on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocat on unto you, and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a † ſolemn aſſembly, and ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*.

37 Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your free-will offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days. On the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

40 And ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook, and ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God ſeven days.

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year, *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh moneth.

42 Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days: all that are Iſraelites born, ſhall dwell in booths;

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths; when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The ſhew-bread.* 10 *Shelomiths ſon blaſphemeth.* 13 *The law of blaſphemy,* 17 *of murder,* 18 *of damage.* 23 *The blaſphemer is ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oil-olive, beaten, for the light, † to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon * the pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth deals ſhall be in one cake.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.

9 And * it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons, and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual ſtatute.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraeliteſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael: and this ſon of the Iſraeliteſh *woman*, and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp.

11 And

11 And the Israelitish womans son † blasphemed the Name *of the* LORD, and cursed, and they brought him unto Moses, (and his mothers name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the minde of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, without the camp, and let all that heard him, * lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

16 And † he that blasphemeth the Name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he † blasphemeth the Name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

17 ¶ * And he that † killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good, † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbor; as * he hath done, so shall it be done unto him:

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

22 Ye shall have * one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own countrey: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sabbath of the seventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *A blessing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land.* 29 *of houses.* 35 *Compassion of the poor.* 39 *The usage of bondmen.* 47 *The redemption of servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land ‡ keep * a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you, for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee.

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven † sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh moneth, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it shall be holy unto you, ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbor, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbors hand, ye shall not oppress one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbor, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee.

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof: and according to the fewness of years, thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another, but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them, and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase.

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit until the ninth year: until her fruits come in, ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for the land *is* mine, for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, † and himself be able to redeem it:

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold, *within* † a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then he that bought it in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have

† *Gr.* named. Gen. 30. 28. Num. 1. 17.

* Numb. 15. 34.

† *Heb.* to expound unto them according to the mouth of the Lord.

* Deut. 13. 9. and 17. 7.

† *Gr.* he that nameth.

† *Gr.* nameth.

* Exod. 21. 12. Deut. 19. 21.

† Heb. smiteth the soul of a man.

† Heb. soul for soul.

* Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

* Exod. 12. 49.

‡ Heb. rest.

* Exod. 23. 10.

† Heb. of thy separation.

† *Gr.* weeks.

† Heb. Jubi of sound.

‖ *Or.* to be quite cut off.

† Heb. for cutting off.

† Heb. his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.

† Heb. days 1 Sam. 1. 3 & 27. 7.

no wall round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. redemption belongeth unto it.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

‖ *Or,* one of the Levites redeem them.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for *it is* their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt † relieve him, *yea though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.

† Heb. his hand faileth.

† Heb. strengthen. * Exod. 22.25. Deut. 23.19. Prov. 28.8. Ezek. 18.8 and 22.12

36 * Take thou no usury of him, or increase, but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bond-servant.

* Exod. 21.2. Deut. 15.12. Jer. 34.14

† Heb. serve thy self of him with the service, &c.

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bondmen.

† Heb. with the sale of a bondman. *Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

43 * Thou shalt not rule over him with rigor, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen, that are round about you: of them shall ye buy bond-men, and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land; and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigor.

¶ Heb. ye shall serve your selves of them.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

† Heb. his hand obtain, &c

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again, one of his brethren may redeem him.

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family, may redeem him: or, if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile, and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behinde*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigor over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he and his children with him.

‖ *Or,* by these means.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

YE shall make you * no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ † standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* Exod. 20.4. Deut 5.8. & 16.12. Psa. 97.7.

‖ *Or,* pillar. ‖ *Or,* figured stone. † Heb. a stone of picture.

2 ¶ * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 19. 30.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

* Deut. 28. 1.

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely.

*Job 11.18

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

* Job 11.19. † Heb. cause to cease.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

* Josh 23.10.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old, because of the new.

11 * And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

* Ezek. 37.26.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

* 2 Cor. 6.16.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments.

* Deut. 28.15. Lam. 2.17 Mal. 2.2.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

† Heb upon you.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you, shall reign over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

* Prov. 28.1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto

unto me, then I will puniſh you ſeven times more for your ſins:

19 And I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

‖ Or, at all adventures with me, *and ſo verſ.* 24.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring ſeven times moe plagues upon you, according to your ſins.

22 I will alſo ſend wilde beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high* ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me:

a 2 Sam. 22.27. Pſa. 18.26

24 * Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will ſend the peſtilence among you, and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye ſhall eat, and not be ſatisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me,

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo in fury, and I, even I will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

b Deut. 28.53.

29 * And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

c 2 Chro. 34.7.

30 And I will deſtroy your high places, and * cut down your images, and caſt your carcaſes upon the carcaſes of your idols, and my ſoul ſhall abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities waſte, and bring your ſanctuaries unto deſolation, and I will not ſmell the ſavour of your ſweet odours.

32 And I will bring the land into deſolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at it.

33 And I will ſcatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a ſword after you: and your land ſhall be deſolate, and your cities waſte.

‖ Or, accompliſh. See Job 14.6. *heb.*

34 Then ſhall the land ‖ enjoy her ſabbaths, as long as it lieth deſolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land, *even* then ſhall the land reſt, and enjoy her ſabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth deſolate, it ſhall reſt: becauſe it did not reſt in your ſabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will ſend a faintneſs into their hearts, in the lands of their enemies, and the ſound of a † ſhaken leaf ſhall chaſe them, and they ſhall flee, as fleeing from a ſword: and they ſhall fall, when none purſueth.

† Heb. driven.

37 And they ſhall fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

38 And ye ſhall periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhall pine away in their iniquity, in your enemies lands, and alſo in the iniquities of their fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

40 If they ſhall confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they *have* walked contrary unto me,

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their uncircumciſed hearts be humbled, and they then accept *of the puniſhment of* their iniquity:

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember, and I will remember the land.

43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall accept *of the puniſhment of* their iniquity: becauſe, even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgements, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

* Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11.26.

45 But I will for their ſakes remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgements, and laws which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a ſingular vow muſt be the Lords. 2 The eſtimation of the perſon. 9 Of a beaſt given by vow. 14 Of an houſe. 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them; When a man ſhall make a ſingular vow, the perſons *ſhall be* for the LORD, by thy eſtimation.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old, even thy eſtimation ſhall be fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

4 And if *it be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be thirty ſhekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

6 And if *it be* from a moneth old, even unto five years old, then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old, and above, if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if he be poorer then thy eſtimation, then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be holy.

10 He ſhall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt, then it, and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt, of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD, then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt.

12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it, *who art* the prieſt, ſo ſhall it be.

† Heb. according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall adde a fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

14 ¶ And

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house, then he shall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

‖ Or, the land of an homer seed

17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of Jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctifie his field after the Jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the Jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it, then he shall adde the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field when it goeth out in the Jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if *a man* sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession:

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile, and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimation shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: * twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

* Exod. 30.13. Numb. 3.47. Ezek. 45.12.

26 ¶ Onely the † firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it, whether *it be* ox or sheep: it *is* the LORDS.

† Heb. firstborn, &c.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 * Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

* Josh. 6.19.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall adde thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof shall be holy, it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

¶ *The fourth book of* MOSES, *called* NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 *God commandeth Moses to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second moneth, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 * Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll:

* Exod. 30.12.

3 From twenty years old and upward † all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

† Heb. every one that goeth out.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe: every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names.

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbred them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 ¶ And the children of Reuben, Israels eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

21 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

23 Those that *were* numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from

from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old, and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

33 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

35 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

37 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand, and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

39 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

41 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

43 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

44 Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbred, which Moſes and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael:

46 Even all they that were numbred, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand, and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

49 Onely thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael.

50 But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof, and they ſhall miniſter unto it, and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

53 But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their fathers houſe: † far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch. † *Heb.* *over against.*

3 ¶ And on the eaſt-ſide toward the riſing of the ſun, ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab *ſhall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall firſt ſet forth.

10 ¶ On

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon, and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thousand, and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin, and the captain of the sons of Benjamin, *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers; all those that were numbred of the camps throughout their hosts, *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *in stead of the first-born.* 14 *The Levites are numbred by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The first-born are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THese also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the * first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. * Exod. 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office. † Heb. whose hand he filled.

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office in the sight of Aaron their father. * Levit. 10. 1. chap. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* † wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. † Heb. given given.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine.

13 Because all the first-born *are* mine: * *for* on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD. * Exod. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26 chap. 8. 16 Luk. 2. 23.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward, shalt thou number them. † Heb. mouth.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded. * Gen. 46. 11. Exo. 6. 16. chap. 26. 57 1 Chron. 6. 1. &

17 * And these were the sons of Levi, by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And

18 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Gerſhon, by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the ſons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnite, and the family of the Shimite: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonite.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonite ſhall pitch behinde the tabernacle weſt-ward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonite *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

25 And the charge of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the ſervice thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramite, and the family of the Izharite, and the family of the Hebronite, and the family of the Uzzielite: theſe *are* the families of the Kohathite.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward *were* eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary.

29 The families of the the ſons of Kohath ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathite, *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *ſhall be* the ark, and the table, and the candleſtick, and the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites: *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlite, and the family of the Muſhite: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward.

4 *Heb.* the office of the charge.

36 And † *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto:

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary for the charge of the children of Iſrael: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males, from a moneth old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Number all the firſt-born of the males of the children of Iſrael, from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattel of the Levites in ſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattel of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſt-born males by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Take the Levites in ſtead of all the firſt-born among the children of Iſrael, and the cattel of the Levites in ſtead of their cattel, and the Levites ſhall be mine, I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take five ſhekels a piece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them*: * the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs. * Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

Chap. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

50 Of the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael took he the money, a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

51 And Moſes gave the money of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites ſervice.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites when the prieſts have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the prieſts.* 21 *The carriage of the Gerſhonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gerſhonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers:

3 From thirty years old and upward, even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the moſt holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come, and his ſons, and they ſhall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

7 And

7 And upon the * table of ſhew-*bread* they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls and covers to ‖ cover withall: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon.

* Exod. 25. 30.

‖ *Or,* Pour out withall.

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the* candleſtick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuff-diſhes, and all the oil-veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it.

* Exod. 25. 31. * Exod. 25. 37. 38.

10 And they ſhall put it, and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers ſkins: and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtery, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers ſkins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar.

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſh-hooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſins, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers ſkins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ *Or,* bowls.

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. Theſe things *are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the * ſweet incenſe, and the daily meat-offering, and the * anointing oil, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

* Exod. 30. 34. * Exod. 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathite from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things, Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

20 But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families:

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. to war the warfare.

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ *Or,* carriage.

25 And they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonite, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. mouth.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers.

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth into the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. warfare.

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation,* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

* Exod. 26. 15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathite, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathite, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them: throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers:

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families

families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses, and Aaron, and the chief of Israel numbred, after their families, and after the house of their fathers:

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministery, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation:

48 Even those that were numbred of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every * leper, and every one that hath an * issue, and whosoever is defiled by the * dead.

* Levit. 13. 3. * Levit. 15. 2. * Levit. 21. 11.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, * When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty:

* Levit. 6. 3.

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass * with the principal thereof, and adde unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

* Levit. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest: beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priests shall be his.

‖ *Or,* heave offering.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be * his.

* Levit. 10. 12.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal, he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance:

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the duft that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousie-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

‖ *Or,* being in the power of thy husband. † *Heb.* under thy husband.

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband;

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse, and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† *Heb.* fall.

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: and the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water, that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousie offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse, shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean, then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled.

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ *Or,* make themselves Nazarites.

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

‖ Or, Nazaritеship.

† Heb. vine of the wine.

* Judg. 13.5. 1 Sam. 1.11.

† Or, dead soul.

† Heb. separation.

† Heb. hall.

* Ac. 21.24.

* Exod. 29.27.

6 All the dayes of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the dayes of the vow of his separation, there shall no * rasor come upon his head, until the dayes be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the dayes that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall come at no † dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

8 All the dayes of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-*offering*, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the dayes of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-*offering*: but the dayes that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled:

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: when the dayes of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year, without blemish, for a sin-*offering*, and one ram without blemish, for peace-offerings:

15 And a basket of unleavened *bread*, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened *bread* anointed with oil, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-*offering*, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for a* sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened *bread*: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, & put *it* in the fire, which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven.

20 And the priest shall wave them * *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: this *is* holy for the priest with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do, after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moſes, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, saying, On this wiſe ye shall bleſs the children of Iſrael, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

27 And they shall put my Name upon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſs them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy-ſeat.*

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully * ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar, and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

* Exod. 40.18.

2 That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered:

† Heb. who ſtood

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, & twelve oxen: a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an oxe: & they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites: to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the wagons, and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice:

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver † bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a * meat-offering:

† Or, vial.

* Lev. 2.1

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of incenſe:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a * ſin-*offering*:

* Lev. 5.23.

17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar did offer.

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering.

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:
22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:
23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings: two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.
24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun *did offer*.
25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour, mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:
29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.
31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*.
35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur, the ſon of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day, Shelumiel the ſon of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.
37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering:
38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:
41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zurishaddai.
42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.
43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:
47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the ſeventh day, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.
49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:
53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.
55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:
59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.
61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:
65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.
67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering.
70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*:
71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer, the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day, Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered*.
73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering.
74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*:
77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son Ocran.
78 ¶ On the twelfth day, Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*.
79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil, for a meat-offering:
80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:
82 One kid of the goats for a sin-*offering*:
83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.
84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver † bowls, twelve spoons of gold:
† Gr. vials.
85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl, seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.
87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-*offering* twelve.
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.
‖ That is, God.
89 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat, that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

CHAP. VIII.

1 How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lighteſt the lamps, the ſeven lamps ſhall give light over againſt the candleſtick.
* Exod. 25.37. & 40.25.
3 And Aaron did ſo: he lighted the lamps thereof over againſt the candleſtick, as the LORD commanded Moſes.
4 * And this work of the candleſtick *was of* beaten gold, unto the ſhaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof *was* * beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had ſhewed Moſes, ſo he made the candleſtick.
* Exod. 25.31.
* Exod. 25.18.
5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, and cleanſe them.
7 And thus ſhalt thou do unto them, to cleanſe them: ſprinkle water † of purifying upon them, and † let them ſhave all their fleſh, and let them waſh their clothes, and ſo make themſelves clean.
† Heb. of ſin.
† Heb. let them cauſe a razor to paſs over, &c.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock ſhalt thou take for a ſin-*offering*.
9 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou ſhalt gather the whole aſſembly of the children of Iſrael together.
10 And thou ſhalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſhall put their hands upon the Levites.
11 And Aaron ſhall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Iſrael, that † they may execute the ſervice of the LORD.
† Heb. wave.
† Heb. wave offering.
† Heb. they may be to execute, &c.
12 And the Levites ſhall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou ſhalt offer the one *for* a ſin-*offering*, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.
13 And thou ſhalt ſet the Levites before Aaron, and before his ſons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.
14 Thus ſhalt thou ſeparate the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: and the Levites ſhall be * mine.
* Chap. 3.45.
15 And after that ſhall the Levites go in, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou ſhalt cleanſe them, and offer them *for* an offering.
16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Iſrael: inſtead of ſuch as open every womb, *even inſtead of* the firſt-born of all the children of Iſrael, have I taken them unto me.
* Exod. 13.2. Chap. 3.13. Luk 2.23.
17 * For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelf.
18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael.
19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his ſons, from among the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and † to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael: that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary.
† Heb. given.
* Chap. 1.53.
20 And Moſes, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moſes, concerning the Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them.
21 And the Levites were purified, and they waſhed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanſe them.
22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, before Aaron, and before his ſons: as the LORD had commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them.
23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from * twenty and five years old and upward, they ſhall go in † to wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.
* 1 Chron. 23.24. Ezr. 3.8.
† Heb. to war the warfare of, &c.
25 And from the age of fifty years they ſhall † ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof*, and ſhall ſerve no more:
† Heb. return from the warfare of the ſervice.
26 But ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation to keep the charge, and ſhall do no ſervice: thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites, touching their charges.

CHAP. IX.

1 The paſſover is commanded again. 6 A ſecond paſſover allowed for them that were unclean or abſent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Iſraelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep * the passover at its appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in its appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by † the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in its appointed season, among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you, or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, * nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover, they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover: even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in its appointed season: that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: * ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And * on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle, as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched, * as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many dayes, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was when the cloud was a few dayes upon the tabernacle, according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether *it were* two dayes, or a moneth, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel * abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is entreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver: of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly: and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts, shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side, shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow: but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets: and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets, and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn dayes, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings, that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second moneth, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran:

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ * In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies: and over his host *was* * Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And

---

v Exod. 12.1. &c. levit. 23.5 chap. 28. 16. deut. 16.2.
† Heb. between the two evenings.
† Gr. the soul of a man. chap 6.6.
x Exod. 12.46. John 19.36.
* Exod. 12.49.
y Exod. 40.34.
z 1 Cor. 10.1.
† Heb. prolonged.
† Heb. was. Chap. 11.35.
* Exod. 40.36,37.
* Chap. 2.3.
* Chap. 1.4.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the son of Helon.
17 And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon, and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.
18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.
19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the * sanctuary, and ‖ the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.
22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.
23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the son of Gideoni.
25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.
27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.
28 † Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.
29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.
30 And he said unto him, I will not go, but I will depart to mine own land, & to my kindred.
31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee, forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us in stead of eyes.
32 And it shall be if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three dayes journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three dayes journey: to search out a resting place for them.
34 And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.
35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, * Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee flee before thee.
36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer.* 4 *The people lust for flesh, and loath manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD, and the LORD heard *it*, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the LORD burnt * among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.
2 And the people cryed unto Moses: and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.
3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.
4 ¶ And the * mixt multitude that *was* among them, † fell a lusting, and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, * Who shall give us flesh to eat?
5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely: the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick.
6 But now our soul *is* dried away, *there is* nothing at all besides this manna, before our eyes.
7 And * the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium:
8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it *was* as the taste of fresh oil.
9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.
10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent, and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly, Moses also was displeased.
11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?
12 Have I conceived all this people? have I ‖ begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosome (as a nursing father beareth the sucking-childe) unto the land which thou sware unto their fathers?
13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat.
14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.
15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight, and let me not see my wretchedness.
16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them: and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.
17 And I will come down, and talk with thee there, and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them, and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy self alone.
18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: (for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.
19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two dayes, nor five dayes, neither ten dayes nor twenty dayes:
20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you, because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?
21 And Moses said, The people amongst whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen, and thou hast said, I will give them flesh that they may eat a whole moneth.
22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for

* Chap. 4.4.
‖ That is the Gershonites, and the Merarites See v. 17.
* Heb. Thesh.
* Psa. 68. 1,2.
† Heb. ten thousand thousands.
‖ Or, were as it were complainers. † Heb. it was evil in the eares of, &c.
* Chap. 2.3.
* Chap. 1.4.
* Psal. 78.21.
† Heb. sunk.
‖ That is a burning.
* Exo. 12.38.
† Heb. lusted a lust.
† Heb. returned and wept.
* 1 Cor. 10.6.
* Exod. 16. 14,31.
† Heb. eye of it as the eye of.
‖ Or, born them. So Gr.
† Heb. moneth of dayes.

them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them to ſuffice them?

‖ Eſaiah 50.2. and 59.1. 23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, *Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders, and it came to paſs, *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they propheſied, and † did not ceaſe.

† Or, added, or proceeded no further. 26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other, Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered, and ſaid, My lord Moſes, forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

‖ Exod. 16.13. pſa. 78.26. † Heb. as it were the way of a day. 31 ¶ And there went forth a * wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a dayes journey on this ſide, and as it were a dayes journey on the other ſide round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

* Pſal. 78.30. 31. 33 And while the * fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

‖ That is, the graves of luſt. † Heb. they were in, &c. 34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah, becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP XII.

1 God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leproſie is healed at the prayer of Moſes. 14 God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the hoſt.

‖ Or, Cuſhite. † Heb. Ethiopeſs. AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman, whom he had married, for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation, and they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam, and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a dream.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, * who *is* faithfull in all mine houſe. * Heb. 3.2

8 With him will I ſpeak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches, and the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes? * Exod. 33.11.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, lay not the ſin upon us wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven dayes? let her be * ſhut out from the camp ſeven dayes, and after that let her be received in *again*. * Levit. 13.46.

15 And Miriam was ſhut out from the camp ſeven dayes: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, & pitched in the wilderneſs of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were ſent to ſtarch the land, 17 their inſtructions, 21 their acts, 26 their relation.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moſes, by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them from the wilderneſs of Paran: all thoſe men *were* heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Shether the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpie out the land: and Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, Joſhua.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpie out the land of

of Canaan, and said unto them, Get ye up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many:

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad, and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents or in strong holds:

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. (now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as *men* come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron: where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak *were*: (now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 * And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty dayes.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh, and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with * milk and honey, and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless, the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekite dwelleth in the land of the south: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite dwelleth in the mountains: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it, for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people, for they *are* stronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land, which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land * that eateth up the inhabitants thereof: and all the people that we saw in it, *are* † men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The people murmuring at the news, 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entring into the land. 36 The men who raised the evil report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried, and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderness.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives, and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebell not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land, for they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier then they.

13 ¶ And * Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou, LORD, *art* among this people, that thou, LORD, art seen face to face, and *that* * thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill all this people, as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not * able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* * long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned, according to thy word.

21 But truly *as* I live, * all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice:

* Deut. 1. 24.
‖ Or, valley.
‖ Or, valley.
‖ That is, a cluster of grapes.
* Exod. 33. 3.
* Lev. 26. 38.
† Hebr. men of statures.
† Heb. shadow.
* Exod. 32. 12.
* Exod. 13. 21.
* Deut. 9. 28.
* Exod. 34. 6. Psa. 103. 8.
* Exod. 20. 5. and 34. 7.
‖ Or, hitherto
* Psal. 72. 19.

23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me, see it:

24 But my servant * Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went, and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekite, and the Canaanite dwelt in the valley) to morrow turn ye, and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the Red-sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against me.

28 Say unto them, * *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness, and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me:

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall ‖ wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* * forty days (each day for a year) shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know ‖ my breach of promise.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me; in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men whom Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land;

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel, and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we * *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you, that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekite, and the Canaanite *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekite came down, and the Canaanite which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, * and discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat-offering and the drink-offering.* 13,29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for a heave-offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sins of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violated the sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 * Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice * in † performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a * sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

4 Then * shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth deal of flour, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat-offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: as ye do, so he shall do.

15 * One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come unto the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave-offering, as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded

---

§ Heb. if they see the land.
* Josh. 14.6.
* Chap. 26.65. and 32.10. Deut. 2.35.
† Heb. lifted up my hand.
‖ Or, feed.
* Psal. 95.10. Ezek. 4.6.
‖ Or, altering of my purpose.
* 1 Cor. 10.10. Heb. 3.17. Jude 5.
* Deut. 2.41.
* Deut. 1.44.
* Levit. 23.10.
* Levit. 22.21.
† Heb. separating
* Exod. 29.18.
* Levit. 2.1.
* Exod. 12.49. Chap. 9.14.

you by the hand of Moſes, from the day that the LORD commanded Moſes, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it ſhall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance, † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation ſhall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, & one kid of the goats for a ſin-*offering*.

† Heb. from the eyes.

‖ Or, ordinance.

25 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and it ſhall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they ſhall bring their offering, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their ſin-*offering* before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it ſhall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, ſeeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ * And if any ſoul ſin through ignorance, then he ſhall bring a ſhe-goat of the firſt year for a ſin-*offering*.

* Levit. 4.27.

28 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for the ſoul that ſinneth ignorantly, when he ſinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

29 Ye ſhall have one law for him that † ſinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

† Heb. doth.

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doth *ought* † preſumptuouſly, (*whether he be* born in the land, or a ſtranger) the ſame reproacheth the LORD: and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. with an high hand

31 Becauſe he hath deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that ſoul ſhall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *ſhall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him * in ward, becauſe it was not declared what ſhould be done to him.

* Levit. 24. 12.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhall be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhall ſtone him with ſtones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid * them that they make them fringes in the † borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

* Deut. 22.12. Matt. 23.5 † Heb. wings.

39 And it ſhall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye uſe to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the rebels tents.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up Korah, and a fire conſumeth others.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *Fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred are ſlain by a plague for murmuring againſt Moſes and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incenſe ſtayeth the plague.*

NOw * Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, and Dathan, and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men:*

* Chap. 27.3. Jude 11.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

* Chap. 26. 9. Ruth. 4. 11. 14.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. It is much for you.

4 And when Moſes heard *it*, he fell upon his face.

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and who *is* holy, and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do; take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi.

9 *Seemeth it but* a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near to *him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: & what *is* Aaron that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards, wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

† Heb. bore out.

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, * Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

* Gen. 4.4.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers: thou alſo and Aaron, each of *you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them unto the door of the tabernacle of the

the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get ye up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram: & the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

28 And Moſes ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works, for *I have* not *done them* † of mine own minde.

† Or, of my ſelf chap. 24. 13. Joh. 5. 19. 30. and 8. 28. and 12. 49.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be viſited after the viſitation of all men, *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

† Hebr. as every man dieth

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick † into the pit: then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

† Hebr. create a creature.

31 * ¶ And it came to paſs as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder, that *was* under them:

† Heb. into hell.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

* Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6 Pſa. 106. 17.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

† Hebr. hell.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder, for they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before § LORD, therefore they are hallowed, and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the brazen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered, and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD, that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs, when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 Get ye up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation: and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living, and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribes only flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the teſtimony, * where I will meet with you.

* Exod. 25. 22.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs, and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD, unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Bring Aarons rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels, and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

* Hebr. 9 4. † Heb. children of rebellion.

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes

ses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 9 The priests portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave-offering to the priests out of the Levites portion.

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou, and thy sons, and thy fathers house with thee, shall bear * the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee, shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. * Lev. 18. 5.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee, but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary, and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar, that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have * taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. * Chap. 3. 45.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-*offering* of theirs, and every trespass-*offering* of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee, and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it, every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto * thee, and to thy sons, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. * Levit. 10. 14.

12 All the † best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. † Heb. fat.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine: every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of* it.

14 * Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine. * Levit. 27. 28. * Exod. 13. 2. and 22. 29. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 3. 13.

15 Every thing that openeth * the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the first-ling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, * which *is* twenty gerahs. * Exod. 30. 13. Levit. 27. 25. Chap. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

17 But the first-ling of a cow, or the first-ling of a sheep, or the first-ling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine: as the * wave-breast, and as the right shoulder are thine. * Exod. 29. 26.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: * I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. * Deut. 10. 9. and 18. 2. Josh. 13. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 28.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, † and die. † Heb. to die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and * they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance. * Chap. 1. 53. & 8. 19.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes, which I have given you from them for your inheritance: then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel, and ye shall give thereof the LORDS heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it. † Heb. fat.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye, and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: * neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die. * Lev. 22. 15. 16.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of ſeparation made of the aſhes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the uſe of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a red heifer without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye ſhall give her unto Eleazar the prieſt, that he may bring her * forth without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face.

* Heb. 13.11.

4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and * ſprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times.

* Heb. 9.13.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight: * her ſkin, and her fleſh, and her blood, with her dung, ſhall he burn.

* Exod. 29.14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take cedar-wood, and hyſop, and ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the midſt of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the prieſt ſhall waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, ſhall waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean, ſhall gather up the aſhes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it ſhall be kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael, for a water of ſeparation: it *is* a *purification for* ſin.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them for a ſtatute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean ſeven dayes.

† Heb. ſoul.

12 He ſhall purifie himſelf with it on the third day, and on the ſeventh day he ſhall be clean: but if he purifie not himſelf the third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

13 Whoſoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD, and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him: he ſhall be unclean, his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent, all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven dayes.

15 And every open veſſel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a ſword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven dayes.

17 And for an unclean *perſon*, they ſhall take of the † aſhes of † the burnt heifer of *purification for* ſin, and † running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel.

† Heb. duſt.

† *Heb.* the burning.

† *righ.* living waters ſhall be given.

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſop, and dip *it* in the water, and ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave.

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the ſeventh day, he ſhall purifie himſelf, and waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation: becauſe he hath defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation, ſhall be unclean until even.

22 And whatſoever the unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it*, ſhall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Iſrael come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmure for want of water.* 7 *Moſes ſmiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moſes at Kadeſh deſireth paſſage through Edom, which is denied him.* 22 *At mount Hor, Aaron reſigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

THEN came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation into the deſert of Zin, in the firſt moneth, and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam died there, & was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron.

3 And the people * chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, Would God that we had died * when our brethren died before the LORD.

* Exod. 17. 2. * Chap. 11. 33.

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattel ſhould die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation and their beaſts drink.

9 And Moſes took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye rebels, muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod, he ſmote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beaſts alſo.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye believed † me not, to ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael, therefore ye ſhall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

† Heb. not in me.

13 * This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah, becauſe the children of Iſrael ſtrove with the LORD, and he was ſanctified in them.

* Pſal. 106.32, *&c.* ‖ *That is, ſtrife.*

14 ¶ And Moſes ſent meſſengers from Kadeſh, unto the king of Edom, Thus ſaith thy brother Iſrael, Thou knoweſt all the travel that hath † befallen us:

† Heb. found us.

15 How

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand, nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattel drink *of* thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from * Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

* Chap. 33.37.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

† Heb. mouth.

25 * Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor;

* Chap. 33.38. Deut. 32. 50.

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son, and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son, and * Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

* Deut. 10.6. and 32.50.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty dayes, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring, are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brazen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journays of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

* Chap. 33.40. † Heb. the Canaanite king of Arad. Josh. 12. 14. Judg. 1. 16.

AND *when* * † king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard *tell* that Israel came by the way of the spies, then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

† Gr. anathematized them. So Heb. ‖ That is, utter destruction.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanite: and they † utterly destroyed them, and their cities; and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red-sea to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much † discouraged because of the way.

† Or, grieved. † Heb. shortned.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water, and * our soul loatheth this light bread.

* Chap. 11. 6.

6 And * the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

* 1 Cor. 10. 9.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned: for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee: pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And * Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

* 2 Kings 18. 4. Joh. 3. 14.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and * pitched in Oboth.

* Chap. 33. 43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-Abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab toward the sun-rising.

‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorite: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorite.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ what he did in the Red-sea, and in the brooks of Arnon;

‖ Or, Vaheb in Suphah.

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Heb. Ha-lenaeth.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it:

† Heb. ascend. ‖ Or, answer.

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, *by the direction of* the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

† Heb. field. ‖ Or, the hill. ‖ Or, the wilderness.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon the king of the Amorite, saying,

22 * Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

* Deut. 2. 27. Judges 11. 19.

23 * And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

* Deut. 29. 7.

24 And * Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon, for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

* Josh. 12. 2. Psalm 135. 10, 11 Amos 2. 9

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorite, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. daughters.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorite, who had fought against the

the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon: let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab, thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters into captivity, unto Sihon king of the Amorite.

30 We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorite:

32 And Moses sent to spie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorite that *was* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land, and * thou shalt do to him, as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorite, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive, and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balak's first message for Balaam is refused: 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him: 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorite.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many, and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian: Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabite at that time.

5 ¶ He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, *is* blessed, and he whom thou curseth, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand: and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, King of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them, peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people, for they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get ye into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up *and* go with them: but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way † for an adversary against him: now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And * the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side:

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and crushed Balaams foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since I *was* thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? and he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and

*1 Kings 22. 7, 33.

* Deut. 3. 1. and 29. 7.

* Psal. 135. 10. 28.

* Josh. 24. 9.

† Heb. eye.

† Heb. I shall prevail by fighting against him.

† Heb. be not thou lifted from &c.

* Chap. 24. 13.

† Heb. le-satan.

* 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

† Heb. who hast ridden upon me. ‖ Or, ever since thou wast &c.

and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I went out † to withstand *thee*, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned, for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but onely the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: so Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee, to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam; and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse *whom* God hath not † cursed? or how shall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost *part* of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man that he should lie, neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no inchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down, until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place: peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

2 *Balaam leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him:* 15 *He propheſieth of the ſtar of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at

* other

‖ Or, bowed himself. † Heb. be an adversary to thee.

† Heb. be not thou letted from &c.

* Chap. 24. 13.

‖ Or, a city of streets.

† Heb. le-ſatan.

* 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

‖ Or, he went solitary.

† Heb. cursed him?

† Heb. my soul, or my life.

‖ Or, the hill.

Chap. 22. 35.

* Chap. 24. 8.

‖ Or, an.

* Chap. 23. 3. 15. † Heb. to the meeting of inchantments.

* other times, † to ſeek for inchantments; but heſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding *in his tents*, according to their tribes: and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

* Chap. 22. 7. 18. † Heb. who had his eyes ſhut, but now open.

3 * And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

* Deut. 8. 7.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* in many * waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be exalted.

* Chap. 23. 22.

8 * God brought him forth out of Egypt, he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows.

* Gen. 49. 9.

9 * He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now, flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad † of mine own minde? *but* what the LORD ſaith that will I ſpeak.

† Or, of my ſelf. ch. 16. 28.

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, *and* I will adverтiſe thee, what this people ſhall do to thy people in the later dayes.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes were open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a ſtar out of Jacob, and a ſcepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ Or. ſmite thorow the princes of Moab.

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly:

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his later end ‖ *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

‖ The firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael. Exod. 7. ‖ Or, *ſhall be* even to deſtruction.

21 ¶ And he looked on * the Kenite, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock:

* 1 Sam. 15. 6.

22 Nevertheleſs, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted, ‖ until Aſſur ſhall carry thee away captive.

† Heb. Kain. ‖ Or, how long ſhall it be ere Aſſur carry thee away captive?

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas! who ſhall live when God doth this?

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went, and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

AND Iſrael abode in * Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

* Chap. 33. 49.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods:

3 And Iſrael joyned himſelf unto Baal-Peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

* Deut. 4. 3. Jer. 22. 17.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men, that were joyned unto Baal-Peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came, and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And * when Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from amongſt the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand:

* Pſal. 106. 30.

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the ‖ tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael and the woman through her belly: ſo the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, brothel.

9 And * thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand.

* 1 Cor. 10. 8.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 * Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael, (while he was zealous for my ſake among them) that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

* Pſal. 106. 30.

12 Wherefore ſay, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood, becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman, *was* Zimri the ſon of Salu, a prince of † a chief houſe among the Simeonites.

† Heb. houſe of a father.

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur, he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief houſe in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 * Vex the Midianites and ſmite them:

* Chap 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their ſiſter, which

was

was slain in the day of the plague for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, * from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward as the LORD * commanded Moses, and the children of Israel which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochite: of Pallu, the family of the Palluite:

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronite: of Carmi, the family of the Carmite.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenite: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this *is that* Dathan, and Abiram, *which were* * famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses, and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign:

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelite: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminite: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinite:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhite: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulite.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonite: twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonite: of Haggi, the family of the Haggite: of Shuni, the family of the Shunite:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznite: of Eri, the family of the Erite:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodite: of Areli, the family of the Arelite.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanite: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzite: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhite.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronite: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulite.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar, after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaite: of Pua, the family of the Punite:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubite: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronite.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun, after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardite: of Elon, the family of the Elonite: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelite.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunite, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph, after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirite: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadite.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead, of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerite: of Helek, the family of the Helekite:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielite: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemite:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaite: and of Hepher, the familie of the Hepherite,

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhite: of Becher, the family of the Bachrite: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanite.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranite.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph, after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaite: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelite: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramite:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamite: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamite.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard,* the family of the Ardite: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamite.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamite. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamite, according to those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnite: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuite; of Beriah, the family of the Beriite.

45 Of the sons of Beria: of Heber, the family of the Heberite: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielite.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher, *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them, *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

* Chap. 1. 3.
* Chap. 1. 1.
* Gen. 46. 8. Exod. 6. 14 1 Chron. 5. 1.
* Chap. 16. 2.
* Gen. 38. 2, 7. and 46. 12.
* Josh. 17. 1.
* Chap. 27. 1.

48 ¶ Of the ſons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelite: of Guni, the family of the Gunite:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerite: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemite.

50 Theſe *are* the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thouſand and four hundred.

51 Theſe *were* the numbred of the children of Iſrael, ſix hundred thouſand, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

53 Unto theſe the land ſhall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 * To many thou ſhalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou ſhalt † give the leſs inheritance: to every one ſhall his inheritance be given, according to thoſe that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithſtanding, the land ſhall be * divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they ſhall inherit.

56 According to the lot ſhall the poſſeſſion thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ * And theſe *are* they that were numbred of the Levites after their families: of Gerſhon, the family of the Gerſhonite: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathite: of Merari, the family of the Merarite.

58 Theſe *are* the families of the Levite: the family of the Libnite, the family of the Hebronite, the family of the Mahlite, the family of the Muſhite, the family of the Korhite: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and ſhe bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moſes, and Miriam their ſiſter.

60 And unto Aaron was born, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD.

62 And thoſe that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thouſand, all males from a moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Iſrael, becauſe there was no inheritance given them among the children of Iſrael.

63 ¶ Theſe *are* they that were numbred by Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, who numbred the children of Iſrael in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among theſe there was not a man of them whom Moſes and Aaron the prieſt numbred, when they numbred the children of Iſrael in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had ſaid of them, They * ſhall ſurely die in the wilderneſs: and there was not left a man of them, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad ſue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moſes being told of his death ſueth for a ſucceſſour. 18 Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him.

THen came the daughters of * Zelophehad, the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, of the families of Manaſſeh, the ſon of Joſeph; and theſe *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they ſtood before Moſes, and before Eleazar the prieſt, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Our father * died in the wilderneſs, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themſelves together againſt the LORD in the company of Korah: but died in his own ſin, and had no ſons.

4 Why ſhould the name of our father be † done away from among his family, becauſe he hath no ſon? give unto us *therefore* a poſſeſſion among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moſes brought their cauſe before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad ſpeak right: thou ſhalt ſurely give them a poſſeſſion of an inheritance among their fathers brethren, and thou ſhalt cauſe the inheritance of their father to paſs unto them.

8 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a man die, and have no ſon, then ye ſhall cauſe his inheritance to paſs unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye ſhall give his inheritance unto his kinſman, that is next to him of his family, and he ſhall poſſeſs it: and it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael a ſtatute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and ſee the land which I have given unto the children of Iſrael.

13 And when thou haſt ſeen it, thou alſo ſhalt be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye * rebelled againſt my commandment (in the deſert of Zin, in the ſtrife of the congregation) to ſanctifie me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the * water of Meribah in Kadeſh in the wilderneſs of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 Let the LORD the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſet a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in, that the congregation of the LORD be not as ſheep which have no ſhepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take thee Joſhua, the ſon of Nun, a man in whom *is* the ſpirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation: and give him a charge in their ſight.

20 And thou ſhalt put *ſome* of thine † honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Iſrael may be obedient.

21 And he ſhall ſtand before Eleazar the prieſt, who ſhall ask *counſel* for him, * after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word ſhall they go out, and at his word they ſhall come in, *both* he and all the children of Iſrael with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joſhua, and ſet him before Eleazar the prieſt, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be obſerved. 3 The continual burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the ſabbath. 11 on the new-moon, 16 at the paſſover, 26 in the day of firſt-fruits.

And

* Chap. 33. 54. † Heb. multiply his inheritance. † Heb. diminiſh his inheritance.
* Chap. 33. 54. and 35. 8. and 26. 53. & 34. 2 * Exod. 6. 16. 17. 18, 19.
* Exod. 6. 20.
* Levit. 10. 2. chap. 3. 4. 1 chron. 24. 2.
* Chap. 14. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.
* Chap. 26. 33. Joſh. 7. 3.
* Chap. 14. 35. and 26. 64. 65.
† Heb. diminiſhed.
* Deut. 32. 49.
* Chap. 20. 24.
* Chap. 20. 24.
* Exod. 17. 7.
† Heb. glory, or ſplendor.
* Exod. 28. 30.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire *for a* †sweet savour unto me shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

† *Heb.* a savour of my rest

3 And thou shalt say unto them, * This *is* the offering made by fire, which ye shall offer unto the LORD: two lambs of the first year without spot, † day by day, *for* a continual burnt-offering

* Exod. 29. 38.

† *Heb.* in a day.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even.

† *Heb.* between the two evenings.

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a * meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an * hin of beaten oil.

* Levit. 2. 1.
* Exod. 29. 40.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the † strong wine to be poured unto the LORD, *for* a drink-offering.

† *Heb.* sheker. Or, sicera; see Luke 1. 15.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day two lambs of the first year without spot, and * two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof.

Lev. 23. 13.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And * in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot.

* Chap. 10. 10.

12 And three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram.

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat-offering unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-*offering* unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 ¶ * And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth *is* the passover of the LORD.

* Exod. 12. 18. Levit 23. 5.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feast, seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the* first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*.

* Levit. 23. 7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram.

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb throughout the seven lambs.

22 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days † the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

† *Heb.* the bread, Levi. 3. 11. 16. and 22. 6.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*: ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year.

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram.

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 at the day of afflicting their souls, 13 and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work: * it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

* Levit. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish.

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram:

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-*offering*, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings according to their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And * ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh moneth an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*.

* Levit. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *for* a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.

9 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram:

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs.

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the sin-*offering* of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD, thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year: they shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil; three tenth deals unto every

bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams:

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot.

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish.

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish.

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

* Lev. 23.36. 35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a * solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD, one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin-*offering*, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These *things* ye shall ‖ do unto the LORD, in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ‖ Or, offer.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 2 The exception of a maids vow. 6 of a wives. 9 of a widows or her that is divorced.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to binde his soul with a bond, he shall not † break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. † Heb. profane.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and binde *her self* by a bond, *being* in her fathers house, in her youth:

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond, wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her: because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; † Heb. her vows were upon her.

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds, wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her, on the day that he heard *it*, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect, and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond, wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*, *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips, concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand, her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void, after that he hath heard *them*, then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD com-

commanded Moſes, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her fathers houſe.

CHAP. XXXI

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.* 13 *Moſes is wroth with the officers, for ſaving the women alive.* 19 *How the ſouldiers with their captives and ſpoil are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treaſury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 * Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou * be gathered unto thy people.

* Chap. 25. 17.
* Chap. 27. 13.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of your ſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

† Heb. a thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe.

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes, and they ſlew all the males.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain, *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

* Joſh. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles with fire.

11 And they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil unto Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp, at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

† Heb. hoſt of war.

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved all the women alive?

16 Behold, * theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the * counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

* Chap. 25. 2.
* 2 Pet. 2. 15.

17 Now therefore * kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man, by lying with † him.

* Judges 21. 11.
† Heb. a male.

18 But all the women children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your ſelves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and * whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purifie *both* your ſelves, and your captives on the third day, and on the ſeventh day.

* Chap. 19. 11. &c.

20 And purifie all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of ſkins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. inſtrument, or veſſel of ſkins.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 Onely the gold, and the ſilver, the braſs, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye ſhall make *it* go through the fire, and it ſhall be clean; nevertheleſs it ſhall be purified with the water of ſeparation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye ſhall make go through the water.

24 And ye ſhall waſh your clothes, on the ſeventh day, and ye ſhall be clean, and afterward ye ſhall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Take the ſum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beaſt, thou and Eleazar the prieſt, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

† Heb. of the captivity.

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation,

28 And levie a tribute unto the LORD, of the men of war which went out to battel: one ſoul of five hundred, *both* of the perſons, and of the beeves, and of the aſſes, and of the ſheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the prieſt, *for* an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Iſraels half, thou ſhalt take one portion of fifty, of the perſons, of the beeves, of the aſſes, and of the ‖ ſheep, of all manner of beaſts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, goats.

31 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

32 And the booty, *being* the reſt of the prey which the men of war had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand, and ſeventy thouſand, and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man, by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, *was* in number three hundred thouſand, and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes *were* thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute *was* threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons *were* ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſraels half, which Moſes divided from the men that warred:

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand, *and* ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep:

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves:

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes, and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels half, Moſes took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept

the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers, which were over thouſands of the hoſt: the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds came near unto Moſes.

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſum of the men of war which are under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Hebr. hand.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſouls before the LORD.

† Hebr. found.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them: even all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

† Heb. heave-offering.

53 (For the men of war had taken ſpoil, every man for himſelf)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan.* 6 *Moſes reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moſes aſſigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOw the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattel: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattel;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 *Even* the countrey which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, is a land for cattel, and thy ſervants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion: *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye ſit here?

† Heb. break.

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael, from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them.

8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.

* Chap. 13.24.

9 For * when they went up into the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

* Chap. 14.28.29.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, becauſe they have not † wholly followed me:

† Heb. fulfilled after me.

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD, was conſumed.

14 And, behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheepfolds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones:

17 But we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward, becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſtward.

* Joſh. 1.13.

20 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure your ſin will finde you out.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 * But thy ſervants will paſs over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord ſaith.

* Joſh. 4.12.

28 So concerning them, Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you, then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſion among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And * Moſes gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, the kingdom of Sihon, king of the Amorite, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the countrey round about.

* Deut. 3.12. Joſh. 13.8 and 22.4.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,
36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.
37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,
38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.
† Heb. they called by names the names of the cities.
39 And the children of * Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.
* Gen. 50.23. * Deut. 3.14.
40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh, and he dwelt therein.
41 And * Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the † small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.
† Heb. daughters.
42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages † thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys, according to their goings out.
* Exod. 12.37.
3 And they * departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand, in the sight of all the Egyptians.
4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgement.)
5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.
* Exod. 13.20.
6 And they departed from * Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.
7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.
8 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and * passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.
* Exod. 15.22.
* Exod. 15.27.
9 And they removed from Marah, and * came unto Elim, and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees, and they pitched there.
10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red-sea.
11 And they removed from the Red-sea, and encamped in the * wilderness of Sin.
* Exod. 16.1.
12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at * Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.
* Exod. 17.1.
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the * wilderness of Sinai.
* Exod. 19.1.
16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched * at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.
* Chap. 11.34. ‖ That *is*, the graves of lust.
17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and * encamped at Hazeroth.
* Chap. 11.35.
18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.
19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.
20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissa.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.
24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.
25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.
26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.
28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.
29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and * encamped at Moseroth.
* Deut. 10.6.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the * wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.
* Chap. 20.1.
37 And they removed from * Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
* Chap. 20.22.
38 And * Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth moneth.
* Chap. 20.25. Deut. 32.50.
39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.
40 And * king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
* Chap. 21.1, &c.
41 And they departed from mount * Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
* Chap. 21.4.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.
44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.
‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.
45 And they departed from Jim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.
46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.
49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, *even* unto ‖ * Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab.
‖ Or, the plain of Shittim. * Chap. 25.1. * Deut. 7.2. Jos. 11.20
50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan:
52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And * ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth, according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* * pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

* Chap. 26.53.
† Heb. multiply his inheritance.
† Heb. diminish his inheritance.
* Josh. 23.13. Judg. 2.3.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof)

3 ¶ Then * your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 ¶ And *as for* the western border: ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.

7 ¶ And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor, ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath, and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go unto Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 ¶ And ye shall point out your east-border, from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain: and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

14 * For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes, and the half tribe, have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho, eastward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: * Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

† Josh. 15.1.
† Heb. shoulder.
* Chap. 32.33. Josh. 13.8, 32.
* Josh. 19.51.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and forty cities for the Levites, with their suburbs, and measure thereof: 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan, *near* Jericho, saying,

2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites, suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *there shall be* * six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall adde forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many, ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye shall give few. Every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you, that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And

* Josh. 21.2.
* Deut. 4.41. Josh 20.2, and 21.3.
† Heb. above them ye shall give.
† Heb. they inherit.
* Deut. 19.2. Josh. 20.2.
† Heb. by error.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 * And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. * Exod. 21.14.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone, (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. † Heb. with a stone of the hand.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But * if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die: * Deut. 19.11.

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death, *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly * without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait: * Exod. 21.13.

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it, unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled:

27 And the revenger of blood finde him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer: he † shall not be guilty of blood: † Heb. no blood shall be to him.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death, by the * mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testifie against any person *to cause him* to die. * Deut. 17.6. and 19.15. Matth. 18.16. 2 Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10.28.

31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death, but he shall be surely put to death. † Heb. guilty to die.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood, it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it. † Heb. there can be no expiation for the land.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel.

2 And they said, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD, to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. * Chap. 27.1. Josh. 17.3

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. † Heb. unto whom they shall be.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best: onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry. † Heb. be wives.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. † Heb. cleave to the, &c.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father: that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe: but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons. * Chap. 27.1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. † Heb. to some that were of the family.

13 These *are* the commandments, and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

¶ *The*

CHAP. I.

1 *Moſes ſpeech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearſing the ſtory,* 6 *of God's promiſe,* 9 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land,* 34 *of God's anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and diſobedience.*

THeſe *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael, on this ſide Jordan, in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red-*ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

‖ Or, Zuph

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from Horeb, by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

3 And it came to paſs in the fortieth year, in the eleventh moneth, on the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

* Numb. 21.24.

4 * After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorite, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at * Aſtaroth, in Edrei:

* Joſh. 13.31.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, ‖ began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

‖ Or, willed to declare *that is*, willingly declared. See Joh. 6.21. Ezr. 7.

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn ye, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorite, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanite, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river †Euphrates.

† Heb. his neighbors

‡ Heb. of Euphrates

† Heb. given.

* Gen. 15.18. & 17.7,8.

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in, and poſſeſs the land, which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their ſeed after them.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many moe as ye *are*, and bleſs you, as he hath promiſed you)

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

† Heb. Give.

13 † Take ye wiſe men, and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

† Heb. Gave.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you; captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and * judge righteouſly between *every* man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

* John 7.24. * Levit. 19.15. Chap. 16.19. 1 Sam. 16.7. Prov. 24.23.

17 * Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgement, *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great, ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man: for the judgement *is* Gods: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

† Heb. acknowledge faces.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great & terrible ‖ wilderneſs, which ye ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorite, as the LORD our God commanded us, and we came to Kadeſh-Barnea.

‖ That is, of Paran. Num. 10.12.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorite, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up, *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee: fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again, by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

* Numb. 13.3.

24 And * they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

* Numb. 13.24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hand, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithſtanding ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorite, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, The people *is* greater and taller then we, the cities *are* great, and walled up to heaven; and moreover, we have ſeen the ſons of the * Anakims there.

† Heb. melted.

* Numb. 13.28.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderneſs where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God;

33 * Who went in the way before you, to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

* Exod. 13.21.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying,

35 * Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

* Numb. 14.29.

36 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, becauſe he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

† Heb. fulfilled *to go after.*

37 * Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

* Numb. 20.12. and 27.14 Deut. 3.26. and 4.21. and 34.4.

38 *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither. Encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 But *as for* you, turn ye, and take your jour-

ney

ney into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red-ſea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, * We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you: leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and † went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

44 And the Amorite which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you, as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned, and wept before the LORD, but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadeſh many dayes, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued.* 4 *They were not to medle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites:* 24 *but Sihon the Amorite was ſubdued by them.*

THen we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſs, *by* the way of the Red-ſea, as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many dayes.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain long enough: turn ye northward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren, the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your ſelves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them, for I will not give you of their land, † no, not ſo much as a foot-breadth, * becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat, and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 And when we paſſed by from our brethren, the children of Eſau which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-Gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

10 (The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great and many, and tall as the Anakims:

11 Which alſo were accounted giants; as the Anakims: but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 * The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir beforetime, but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them, when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead, as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.)

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get ye over * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſh-Barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years, until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion:

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims: but the LORD deſtroyed them before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed the Horims from before them, and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead, even unto this day.

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battel.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh, becauſe of thee.

26 ¶ And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heſhbon, with words of peace, ſaying,

27 * Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money, that I may eat, and give me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will paſs through on my feet:

29 (As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I ſhall paſs over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for the LORD thy God hardned his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon & his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

32 * Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly deſtroyed the † men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Onely

* Numb. 14.40.

‖ *That is,* of Paran. Num. 10.12.

† *Heb.* ye were preſumptuous, and went up.

Numb. 3.3.

Numb. 3.24.

† *Heb.* even to the treading of the ſole of the foot. * Gen. 36.8.

‖ *Or,* uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.

* Gen. 36.20. † *Heb.* inherited them. ‖ *Or,* room.

* Numb. 21.12. ‖ *Or,* valley.

† *Heb.* begin, poſſeſs.

* Numb. 21.21,22.

* Numb. 21.23.

† *Heb.* every city of men and women, and little ones.

35 Onely the cattel we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took:
36 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.
37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor unto* any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan:* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and *Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he, and all his people to battel at Edrei.
2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him, as thou didst unto *Sihon king of the Amorite, which dwelt at Heshbon.
3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands *Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him, until none was left to him remaining.
4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them; threescore cities, all the region of Argob the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, besides unwalled towns a great many.
6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.
7 But all the cattel, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.
8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorite, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon, unto mount Hermon:
9 (*Which* Hermon the Zidonians call Sirion: and the Amorite call it Shenir)
10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
11 For onely Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron: *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.
12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenite, and to the Gadite.
13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh: all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.
14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi, and called them after his own name Bashan * Havoth-Jair, unto this day.
15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.
16 And unto the Reubenite, and unto the Gadite I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:
17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof* from Chinnereth, even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, ‖ under Ashdoth-Pisgah east-ward.
18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: * ye shall pass over armed before your brethren, the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.
19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) shall abide in your cities, which I have given you;
20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.
21 ¶ And * I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.
22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.
23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,
24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what god *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?
25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.
26 But the LORD * was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.
27 Get thee up into the top of ‖ Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.
28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.
29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-Peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in, and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.
2 * Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.
3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-Peor: for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.
4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* alive every one of you this day.
5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so, in the land whither ye go to possess it.
6 Keep therefore, and do *them*, for this *is* your wisdom, and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and

Numb. 21 33, &c. Deut. 29.7.
* Numb. 21.24.
* Numb. 21.33.
* Numb. 32.33. Josh. 13. 8, &c.
* Numb. 32.41.
‖ Or, under the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.
* Numb. 32.20.
† Heb. sons of power.
* Josh. 22.4.
* Numb. 27.18.
* Numb. 20.12. chap. 1.37
‖ Or, the hill.
* Chap. 12.32. Josh. 1.7. Prov. 30.6. Revel. 22.18.
* Numb. 25.4, &c.

and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* † God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

† Heb. a God. So Gr.

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgements *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Onely take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons:

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near, and stood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

* Exod. 19 18. † Hebr. heart.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † onely *ye heard* a voice.

† Hebr. five a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female:

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air:

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

‖ Or, imparted.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For the * LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

* Chap. 9. 3. Heb. 12. 29.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, & ye shall be left † few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

† Hebr. men of number.

28 And * there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

* Chap. 28. 36. 64. Jer. 16. 13

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

† Heb. have found thee.

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing*, as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know, that the LORD he *is* God, *there is* none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath, *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee: and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbor unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 *Namely*, * Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadite, and Golan in Bashan of the Manassite.

* Josh. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moſes ſet before the children of Iſrael:

45 Theſe *are* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements which Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this ſide Jordan, in the valley over againſt Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorite, who dwelt at Heſhbon, whom Moſes and the children of Iſrael * ſmote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.

* Numb. 21. 34.

47 And they poſſeſſed his land, and the land of * Og king of Baſhan, two kings of the Amorite, which *were* on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun-riſing,

* Numb. 21. 33. chap. 3. 3.

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon;

49 And all the plain on this ſide Jordan, eaſtward, even unto the ſea of the plain under the * ſprings of Piſgah.

* Chap. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples requeſt Moſes receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moſes called all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Hear, O Iſrael, the ſtatutes, and judgements which I ſpeak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

† Heb. keep to do them.

2 * The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

* Exod. 25. 5.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us: *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face, in the mount out of the midſt of the fire,

5 (I ſtood between the LORD and you at that time, to ſhew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reaſon of the fire, and went not up into the mount) ſaying,

6 ¶ * I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

* Exod. 20. 2. &c. Levit. 26. 1. Pſal. 81. 10.

† Heb. ſervants.

7 Thou ſhalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou ſhalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeneſs *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou ſhalt not bow down thy ſelf unto them nor ſerve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, * viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

* Exod. 34. 7.

10 * And ſhewing mercy unto thouſands, of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

* Jer. 32. 18.

11 Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltleſs that taketh his Name in vain.

12 Keep the ſabbath-day to ſanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou ſhalt labour, and do all thy work.

14 But the ſeventh day *is* the * ſabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thine ox, nor thine aſs, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant may reſt as well as thou.

* Gen. 2. 2. Heb. 4. 4.

15 And remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand and by a ſtretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 * Thou ſhalt not kill.

* Matth. 5. 21.

18 * Neither ſhalt thou commit adultery.

* Luke 18. 20.

19 * Neither ſhalt thou ſteal.

* Rom. 13. 9.

20 Neither ſhalt thou bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

21 * Neither ſhalt thou deſire thy neighbours wife, neither ſhalt thou covet thy neighbours houſe, his field, or his man-ſervant, or his maid-ſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbours.

* Rom. 7. 7.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, *with* a great voice, and he added no more, and he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to paſs, when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders,

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and * we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and * he liveth.

* Exod. 19. 19. * Chap. 4. 33.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us: If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

† Heb. adde to hear.

26 For who *is there of* all fleſh, that hath heard the voice of the living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, and * ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

* Exod. 20. 19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me, and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 † O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

† Heb. who will give their heart to be ſuch in them!

30 Go, ſay to them, Get ye into your tents again.

31 But *as for* thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgements, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

* Chap. 17. 20. & 28. 14.

33 Ye ſhall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw theſe *are* the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgements which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

† Heb. Paſs over.

2 That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy ſon, and thy

thy sons son, all the days of thy life: and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel, † the LORD our God *is* one LORD.

† *Heb.* the LORD our God, the LORD *is* one. So Gr.

5 And * thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

* Chap. 10. 12. Matth. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.

6 And these words which I command thee this day shall be in thine heart.

7 And thou shalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

* Chap. 11. 18.

† *Heb.* whet, or sharpen.

8 And thou shalt * bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be † as frontlets between thine eyes.

* Chap. 11. 18.

† *Heb.* for ornaments.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thine house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not;

11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not, * when thou shalt have eaten and be full,

* Chap. 8. 10 &c.

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† *Heb.* bondmen, or, servants.

13 Thou shalt * fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his Name.

* Chap. 10. 12. 20. & 13. 4.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ * Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God * as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

* Matth. 4. 7.

* Exod. 17. 2.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in, and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers:

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

† *Heb.* to morrow.

20 *And* when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, we were Pharaohs bondmen in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and † sore upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

† *Heb.* evil.

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

† *Heb.* and righteousness shall be to us. Gr. mercy shall be to us. See chap. 24. 13.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God for our good always, that he might preserve us alive as *it is* at this day.

25 † And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of Idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHen the * LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, seven nations greater and mightier then thou:

* Chap. 31. 3.

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them, * thou shalt † make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them.

* Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12.

† *Heb.* cut no covenant with them.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them, thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

† *Heb.* statues or pillars.

6 * For thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

* Chap. 14. 2. & 26. 19.

* Exod. 19. 5.

1 Pet. 2. 9.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were moe in number then any people: (for ye *were* the fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations:

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

† *Heb.* because.

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee, he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: * there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

* Exod. 23. 26. &c. * Exod. 9. 14. and 15. 26.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the * evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee, but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God † shall deliver thee, thine eye shall have no pity upon them, neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that *will be* a * snare unto thee.

† *Heb.* giveth them. * Exod. 23. 33.

17 If

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more then I, how can I dispossess them?
18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;
19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.
* Exod. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12. 20 * Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.
21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God, and terrible.
† Heb. put off. 22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beast of the field increase upon thee.
† Heb. before thy face. 23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.
24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.
* Chap. 12. 3. * Josh. 7. 1. 21. 25 The graven images of their gods * shall ye burn with fire: thou * shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.
26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for * it *is* a cursed thing.
* Chap. 13. 17.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in, and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.
2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or no.
3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with Manna (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee know, that man doth * not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.
* Mat. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
* Nehem. 9. 21. 4 * Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.
5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.
6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.
7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;
8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of † oil-olive and honey;
† Heb. Of olive tree of oil
9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.
10 * When thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.
* Chap. 6. 11, 12.
11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his statutes, which I command thee this day.
12 Lest, *when* thou hast eaten, and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*:
13 And *when* thy herds, and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:
14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt from the house of bondage;
15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water, * who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;
* Numb. 20. 11. * Exod. 16. 15.
16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with * manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee to do thee good at thy latter end)
17 And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.
18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God; for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.
19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.
20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEar, O Israel, thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier then thy self, cities great and fenced up to heaven,
2 A people great and tall, the children of * the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak?
* Numb. 13. 28.
3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee *as* a * consuming fire: he shall destroy them and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.
* Chap. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29
4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.
5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiff-necked people.
7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not how thou provokedst

provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights; I neither did eat bread, nor drink water.

* Exod. 24.18. 34.28.

10 * And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone, written with the finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly.

* Exod. 31.18.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty dayes, and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, * Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

* Exod. 32.7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty dayes, and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins, which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you) But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron, to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at * Taberah, and at * Massah, and at * Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

* Numb. 11.1.3.
* Exod. 17.7.
* Numb. 11.34.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up, and possess the land which I have given you, then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty dayes and forty nights, as I fell down * *at the first*, because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

* ver. 18.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, * Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

* Numb. 14.16.

29 Yet they *are* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkening unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, * Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

* Exod. 34.1.

2 And I will write on the tables, the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of Shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables according to the first writing, the ten† commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

† Heb. words.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to * Mosera; * there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

* Numb. 33.30.
* Numb. 20.28.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his Name unto this day.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

* Numb. 18.20.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, forty dayes, and forty nights: and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

‖ Or, former dayes.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

† Heb. go in journey.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORDs thy God, * the earth *also*, with all that therein is.

* Psal. 24.1.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers

to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you, above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumciſe therefore the fore-ſkin of your heart, and be no more ſtiff-necked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which * regardeth not perſons, nor taketh reward.

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherleſs and widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

20 * Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God: him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou * cleave, and ſwear by his Name.

21 He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things, which thine eyes have ſeen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt, * with threeſcore and ten perſons: and now the LORD thy God hath made thee * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

* 2 Chro. 19.7. Job 34.19. ad.10.34. Rom.2.11. gal.2.6. eph.6.9. col.3.25. 1 Pet.1.17.
* Chap. 6.13. mat. 4.10. Jude 4.8.
* Chap. 13.4.
* Gen. 46.27. Exod.1.5.
* Gen. 15.5.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of Gods great works,* 8 *by promiſe of Gods great bleſſings,* 16 *and by threatnings.* 18 *A careful ſtudy is required in Gods words.* 26 *The bleſſing and curſe is ſet before them.*

THerefore thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know ye this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children, which have not known, and which have not ſeen the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his ſtretched-out arm:

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land.

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red-ſea to overflow them, as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day.

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came unto this place:

6 And * what he did unto Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion, in the midſt of all Iſrael:

7 But your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be ſtrong, and go in, and poſſeſs the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it:

9 And that ye may prolong *your* dayes in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *it is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſoweſt thy ſeed, and watereſt *it* with * thy foot as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: * the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* alwaies upon it, from the beginning of the year, even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye ſhall hearken diligently unto my commandments, which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul;

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the firſt rain, and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

17 And *then* the LORDS wrath be kindled againſt you, and he ſhut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart, and in your ſoul, and * binde them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 And * ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

20 And thou ſhalt write them upon the doorpoſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

21 That your dayes may be multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, as the dayes of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his wayes, and to cleave unto him:

23 Then will the LORD drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier then your ſelves.

24 * Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: * from the wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

25 There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, as he hath ſaid unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:

27 * A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a * curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that thou ſhalt put * the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over againſt Gilgal, beſide the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye ſhall obſerve * to do all the ſtatutes and judgements which I ſet before you this day.

* Numb. 16.31. and 27.3. Pſal. 106.17.
‖ Or, living ſubſtance which followed them.
† *Heb.* *was at their feet*
* Iſa. 37. 25.
† *Heb.* ſeeketh.
* 1 King. 9.3. 11. 2 Chro. 7.12. and 16.9.
* Chap. 11.24. Joſh. 1.3. * Numb. 34.3.
* Chap. 28.2.
* Chap. 28.15.
* Chap. 27.12.13. Joſh. 8.33
* Chap. 5.32.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16,23 Blood is forbidden. 17,20,26 Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THese *are* the ſtatutes and judgements which ye ſhall obſerve to do, in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to poſſeſs it, all the dayes that ye live upon the earth.

2 * Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places wherein the nations, which ye ſhall ‖ poſſeſs, ſerved their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hils, and under every green tree.

3 And * ye ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and ye ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall * chooſe out of all your tribes, to put his Name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come.

6 And thither ye ſhall bring your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall rejoyce in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety,

11 Then there ſhall be a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his Name to dwell there, thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows, which ye vow unto the LORD.

12 And ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your men-ſervants, and your maid-ſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates, foraſmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed to thy ſelf, that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt:

14 But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithſtanding thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the ro-buck, and as of the hart.

16 * Only ye ſhall not eat the bloud, ye ſhall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou † mayeſt not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firſtlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

19 * Take heed to thy ſelf, that thou forſake not the Levite, † as long as thou liveſt upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh; (becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh) thou mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there, be too far from thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 Even as the ro-buck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

23 Only † be ſure that thou eat not the bloud: for the bloud *is* the † life, and thou mayeſt not eat the † life with the fleſh.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it, thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee; when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou haſt, and thy vows thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

27 And thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the fleſh and the bloud, upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and the bloud of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land:

30 Take heed to thy ſelf, that thou be not ſnared † by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee, and that thou inquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe.

31 Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it; * thou ſhalt not adde thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Inticers to idolatry, 6 how near ſoever unto thee, 9 are to be ſtoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be ſpared.

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a ſign, or a wonder:

2 And the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods, (which thou haſt not known) and let us ſerve them:

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams; for the

† I 2 LORD

---

2 Chap. 7.9. ‖ Or, inherit.

* Judg. 2.2 † Heb. break down.

* 1 King. 8.29. 2 Chron. 7.12.

† Heb. the choice of your vows.

* Chap. 20.9.

* Chap. 15.23. † Heb. canſt not. See 1 Cor. 11.21. Chap. 16.5.

* Chap. 14.27. † Heb. all thy dayes upon thy land. * Gen. 28.14. chap. 19.8

† Heb. be ſtrong. † Heb. ſoul. † Heb. ſoul.

† Heb. inheriteſt, or poſſeſſeſt them. † Heb. alter them

† Heb. abomination of the. * Chap. 4.2. Joſh. 1.7. pro. 30.6. rev. 22.18.

LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and * cleave unto him.

* chap. 30.20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death; (because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in,) so shalt thou put the evil away from the middest of thee.

† Heb. spoken revolt against the Lord.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, intice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers,)

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth, even unto the *other* end of the earth.

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him.

9 But * thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

* chap. 17.7.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones that he die: because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

† Heb. bondmen.

11 And * all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is, among you.

* chap. 17.13.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities which the LORD thy God hath given thee, to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known:)

‖ Or, naughty men.

14 Then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently: and behold, if *it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand, that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

‖ Or, devoted.

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which *is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 28 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord.

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: * ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

* Levit. 19.28.

2 * For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

* chap. 7.6. and 26.18.

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 * These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat, the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

* Lev. 11.2.

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow deer, and the wilde goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wilde oxe, and the chamois:

‖ Or, bison. † Heb. dishon.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two clawes, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts: that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof, as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof, *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ * These ye shall eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that hath fins and scales shall ye eat.

* Levit. 11.9.

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales, ye may not eat: it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,

14 And every raven after his kinde,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pellican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the * bat.

* Levit. 11.19.

19 And every creeping thing that flyeth *is* unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it: or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Exod. 23.19. and 34.26.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the encrease of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his Name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds, *and* of thy flocks, that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God alwaies.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his Name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and binde up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat

† Heb. asketh of thee.

eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine houshold.

* chap. 12.19. 27 And * the Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine encrease the same year, and shall lay *it* up within thy gates,

29 And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat, and be satisfied, that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh year a year of release for the poor. 7 It must be no let of lending, or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstling males of the cattel are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

* Levit. 25. 2. 4. † Heb. master of the lending of his hand. AT the end of * *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release. Every † creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour, shall release *it*: he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDs release.

3 Of a forreigner thou mayest exact *it again*: but *that* which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release.

‖ Or, to the end that there be no poor among you. 4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poor among you: for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

* chap. 28.12. 6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee as he promised thee, and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man, of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

* Matth. 5.42. Luke 6.34 † Heb. word. † Heb. Belial 8 * But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release is at hand, and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in the land.

* Exod. 21.2. Jer. 34.14. 12 ¶ *And* * if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty.

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-press, *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt give unto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loveth thee, and thine house, because he is well with thee)

* Exod. 21.6. 17 * Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever: and also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

* Isa. 16. 14. 18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee: for he hath been worth a double * hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years, and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

* Exod. 34.19. 19 ¶ * All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

* Levit. 22.20. chap. 17.1. 21 * And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blinde, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

* chap. 12. 16.23. 23 * Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the passover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer as he is able, at these three feasts. 18 Of judges and justice. 21 Groves and images are forbidden.

* Exod. 12.2. 5. 6. * Exod. 13.4. OBserve the * moneth of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

* chap. 12. 5. 2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock, and the herd, in the * place which the LORD shall choose to place his Name there.

* Exod. 12.15. 3 * Thou shalt eat no leavened *bread* with it, seven dayes shalt thou eat unleavened *bread* therewith, *even* the bread of affliction (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

* Exod. 34.25. † Heb. leaven. 4 * And there shall be no † leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven dayes, neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even remain all night until the morning.

† Heb. canst not do chap. 12.17. ‖ Or, kill. 5 Thou † mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his Name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast, and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

† Heb. restraint. 8 Six dayes thou shalt eat unleavened *bread*, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

9 ¶ * Seven weeks thou shalt number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God, with a ‖ tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen, to place his Name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven dayes, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven dayes shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶ * Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes, and they shall judge the people with just judgement.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgement, thou shalt not † respect persons, ‖ neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 * Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judge.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock or ‖ sheep, wherein *is* blemish, *or* any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant:

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded.

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of *it*, and enquired diligently, and behold, it *be* true: *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, *even* that man, or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 * At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death: *but* at the mouth of one witness, he shall not be put to death.

7 The hand of the witnesses shall be first upon him, to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ † If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those dayes, and enquire, and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die, and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose. *One* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him † a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the dayes of his life, that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, & that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end

---

* Levit. 23.15.

‖ Or, sufficiency.

† Heb. doors, and thy wine-presses.

* Exod. 23.14. & 34.23.

† Heb. according to the gift of his hand.

† Heb. acknowledge.

* Exod. 23.8.

‖ Or, matters.

† Heb. Justice, Justice.

* Levit. 26.1.

‖ Or, stone, or pillar.

‖ Or, goat.

* Numb. 35.30. Deut. 19.15. Mat. 18. 16. Joh. 8.17. 2 Cor. 13.1 Heb. 10.28

† Heb. a matter be hidden from thee. Chap. 30. 11 and 2 Sam. 13.3. Jer. 32.27.

† Heb. not to hearken.

† Heb. duplicate.

end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the prophet is to be heard. 20 The presumptuous prophet is to die.

THE priests, the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

* Numb 18.20. ch. 10.9. * 1 Cor. 9.13.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep, and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD, him, and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the Name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

† Heb. his sales by the fathers.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son, or his daughter * to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or an* observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch,

* Levit. 18.21. * Levit. 20.27. * 1 Sam. 28.7.

11 * Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or * a necromancer.

12 For all that do these thing *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, upright, or sincere.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but *as for* thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee *so to do*.

‖ Or, inherit.

* John 1.45. Acts 3.22. and 7.37.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me, unto him ye shall hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

* Exod. 20.19.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

* John 1.45. Acts 3.22. and 7.37.

18 * I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my Name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the Name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof for the manslayer. 14 The landmark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God * hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses:

* Chap. 12.29. † Heb. inherit-est. or possess. * Exod. 21.13. num. 35.10. Josh. 20.2.

2 * Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that he may live, whoso killeth his neighbor ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past.

† Heb. from yesterday the third day.

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree: and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbor that he die, he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

† Heb. iron. † Heb. wood. † Heb. hideth.

6 Lest the avenger of blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

† Heb. smite him in soul.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

† Heb. from yesterday third day.

8 ¶ And if the LORD thy God * inlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers:

* Chap. 12.20.

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) * then shalt thou adde three cities moe for thee, beside these three:

* Josh. 20.7.

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally, that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

† Heb. in soul.

12 Then the elders of his city shall send, and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pitty him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbors † *land*-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

† Heb. bound. * Num. 35.30. Chap. 17.6. mat. 18. 16. John 8.17. 2 Cor. 13.1. heb. 10.28

15 ¶ * One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖ *that which is* wrong;

‖ Or, falling away.

17 Then both the men beween whom the controversie *is*, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days:

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

* Prov. 19.5,9. 19 * Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

* Exod. 21.23. Levi. 24.20. mat. 5.38. 21 And thine eye shall not pitty, *but* * life *shall* go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel. 5 The officers proclamation, who are to be dismissed from the war. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the priest shall approach, and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your heart † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Heb. be tender. † Heb. make haste

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. made it common. See Levi. 19.23. * Chap. 24.5.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people: and they shall say, * What man *is there that is* fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

* Judges 7.3. † Heb. melt.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. to be in the head of the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And *when* the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

* Josh. 8.2. 14 But the women and the little ones, and * the cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy self, and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

† Heb. spoil.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods: so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

|| Or, for, O man, the tree of the field *is* to be employed in the siege. † Heb. to go from before thee.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time in making war against it, to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them, for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down, (|| for the tree of the field is mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege.

† Heb. it come down.

20 Onely the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy, and cut them down, and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn son is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.

IF *one* be found slain in the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shal take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sowen, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near, (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the Name of the LORD) and by their † word shall every controversie, and every stroke be *tried*.

† Hebr. mouth.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel whom thou hast redeemed, and * lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge: and the blood shall be forgiven them.

* Judg. 9.24. † Heb. in the midst.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hand, and thou hast taken them captive;

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest

wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails,

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated: and *if* the first-born son be hers that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved, first-born, before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the first-born.

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the first-born is his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that* when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place.

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice: *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones that he die: so shall thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for * he that is hanged *is* † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The sex is to be distinguished by apparel. 6 The dam is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife. 20, 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Incest.

THou * shalt not see thy brothers ox, or his sheep go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers ass, or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so, *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ * Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee * fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coveredst *thy self*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid;

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city, in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her:

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid: and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man, and chastise him,

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *sheekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones, that she die, because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die: *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the city, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones, that they die: the damsel because she cried not, *being* in the city: and the man because he hath

‖ *Or,* suffer to grow.
† *Heb.* make or dress.
† *Heb.* that is found with him.
* Exod. 23.4.
* Galat. 3.13.
† *Heb.* the curse of God.
† *Heb.* fulness of thy seed.
* Levit. 19.19.
* Numb. 15.38.
† *Heb.* wings.
* Levit. 20.10.

hath humbled his neighbors wife: ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man onely that lay with her ſhall die.

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing, *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbor, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

28 ¶ * If a man finde a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

29 Then the man that lay with her, ſhall give unto the damſels father fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife, becauſe he hath humbled her: he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 ¶ * A man ſhall not take his fathers wife, nor diſcover his fathers skirt.

‖ Or, take ſtrong hold of her.

* Exod. 22.16.

* Levit. 18.8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may, or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleanneſs to be avoided in the hoſt. 15 Of the fugitive ſervant. 17 Of filthineſs. 18 of abominable ſacrifices. 19 Of uſury. 21 Of vows, 24 Of treſpaſſes.

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

* Neherr. 13.1.

3 * An Ammonite, or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD, even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt, and * becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee.

* Numb. 22.5,6.

5 Neverthele s, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace, nor their † proſperity all thy days for ever.

† Heb. good.

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian, becauſe thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by night, then ſhall he go abroad out of the camp, he ſhall not come within the camp.

11 But it ſhall be when evening † cometh on, he ſhall waſh *himſelf* with water: and when the ſun is down, he ſhall come into the camp *again*.

† Heb. turneth toward.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt have a place alſo without the camp, whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad.

13 And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it ſhall be when thou † wilt eaſe thy ſelf abroad, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and ſhalt turn back, and cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. ſitteſt down.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midſt of thy camp to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore ſhall thy camp be holy, that he ſee no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. nakedneſs of any thing.

15 ¶ Thou ſhalt not deliver unto his maſter the ſervant which is eſcaped from his maſter unto thee.

16 He ſhall dwell with thee, *even* among you in that place which he ſhall chooſe, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him beſt: thou ſhalt not oppreſs him.

† Heb. is good for him.

17 ¶ There ſhall be no ‖ whore of the daughters of Iſrael, nor a ſodomite of the ſons of Iſrael.

‖ Or, ſodomiteſs.

18 Thou ſhalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the houſe of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both theſe *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 * Thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury to thy brother, uſury of money, uſury of victuals, uſury of any thing that is lent upon uſury.

* Exod. 22.25. Levit. 25.36. Pſal. 15.5.

20 Unto a ſtranger thou mayeſt lend upon uſury, but unto thy brother thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury: that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

21 ¶ * When thou ſhalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt not ſlack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will ſurely require it of thee: and it would be ſin in thee.

* Eccleſ. 5.4.

22 But if thou ſhalt forbear to vow, it ſhall be no ſin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou ſhalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou haſt vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou haſt promiſed with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comeſt into thy neighbors vineyard, then thou mayeſt eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleaſure: but thou ſhalt not put *any* in thy veſſel.

25 ¶ When thou comeſt into the ſtanding corn of thy neighbors, * then thou mayeſt pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou ſhalt not move a ſickle unto thy neighbors ſtanding corn.

* Mat. 12.1. Mar. 2.23. Luke 6.1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to war. 6,10. Of pledges. 7 Of man-ſtealers. 8 Of leproſie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of juſtice. 19 Of charity.

WHen * a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to paſs that ſhe finde no favor in his eyes, becauſe he hath found ſome † uncleanneſs in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe.

* Mat. 5.31. and 19.7. Mark 10.4.

† Heb. matter of nakedneſs. ch. 23.14.

† Heb. cutting off.

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe, ſhe may go and be another mans *wife*.

3 And *if* the later husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his houſe: or if the later husband die, which took her *to be* his wife:

4 Her former husband, which ſent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that ſhe is defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and ‖ thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to ſin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

‖ Or, pollute, ſo Gr.

5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he ſhall not go out to war, † neither ſhall he be charged with any buſineſs: *but* he ſhall be free at home one year, and ſhall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

* Chap. 20.7.

† Heb. not any thing ſhall paſs upon him.

6 ¶ No man ſhall take the nether or the upper milſtone to pledge: for he taketh a *mans* † life to pledge.

† Hab. ſoul.

7 ¶ If a man be found ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh

mer-

merchandise of him, or selleth him: then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in * the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did * unto Miriam by the way after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend, shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again, when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day * thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it, lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 ¶ * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ * When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee, to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgement, that *the judges* may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* † worthy to be beaten: that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 * Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these, with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

5 ¶ * If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without, unto a stranger: her ‖ husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

6 And it shall be *that* the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother *which* is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate, unto the elders, and say, * My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man, that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy dayes may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behinde thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary: and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it; *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third years tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place

* Levit. 13. 2.
* Numb. 12. 10.
† Hebr. lend the loan of any thing to, &c.
* Levit. 19. 13.
† Heb. he lifteth his soul unto it.
* 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezech. 18. 20.
* Levit. 19. 9. and 23. 22.
† Heb. thou shalt not beough it after thee.
† Heb. after thee.
† Heb. a tion of besting. 1 Sam. 26. 16. * 2 Cor. 11. 24.
* 1 Cor. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
† Heb. thereth.
* Matth. 22. 24. Mar. 12. 19. Luk. 20. 28.
‖ Or, next kinsman.
‖ Or, next kinsmans wife
* Ruth 4. 7
† Heb. a stone & a stone.
† Heb. an ephah and an ephah.
* Exod. 17. 8.

place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, to place his Name there.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe dayes, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the countrey which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhall take the basket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak, and ſay before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to periſh was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns, and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt ſet it before the LORD thy God, and worſhip before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou ſhalt rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* * the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

* Chap. 24.28.

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

15 * Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

* Ps. 63. 15.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgements: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his wayes, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

18 And * the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that thou ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments:

* Chap. 7.6.

19 And to make thee high above all nations, which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1. *The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones,* 5 *and to build an altar of whole ſtones.*
11 *The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal.*
14 *The curſes pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it ſhall be on that day * when ye ſhall paſs over Jordan, unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter.

* Joſh. 4. 1.

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: * thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

* Exod. 20.25. Joſh. 8.31

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace-offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites, ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments, and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Gerizzim, to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin.

13 And theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulum, Dan, and Naphtali.

† Heb. for a curſing.

14 ¶ And * the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael *with* a loud voice:

* Dan. 9. 11.

15 Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in a ſecret *place*: and all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

16 Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

17 Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

18 Curſed *be* he that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

19 Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgement of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

20 Curſed *be* he that lieth with his fathers wife, becauſe he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

21 Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 Curſed

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Exod. 23. 12. 25 * Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

* Gal. 3. 10. 26 * Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

* Levit. 26. 3. AND it shall come to pass, * if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe, *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

† Heb. belly. 4 Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy † body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

|| Or, dough. or kneading troughs. 5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy || store.

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee, to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven wayes.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy || store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto, and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee: if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his wayes.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the Name of the LORD, * Gen. 41. 52. 22. and 26. 28. * and they shall be afraid of thee.

* Chap. 30. 9, &c. || Or, for good. † Hebr. belly. 11 And * the LORD shall make thee plenteous || in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

* Chap. 15. 6. 13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail, and thou shalt be above onely, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

* Levit. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17 Mal. 2. 2. 15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy † body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. † Hebr. belly.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto † for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly, because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. † Heb. which thou wouldest do.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

22 * The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extream burning, and with the || sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. * Levit. 26. 16. || Or, drought.

23 And the heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven wayes before them, and shalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. † Heb. for a removing.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt grope at noon dayes, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy wayes, and thou shalt be onely oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: * thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof. * Chap. 20. 6. † Heb. prophane, or use it as common meat.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*. † Heb. shall not return to thee, &c.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat up: and thou shalt be onely oppressed and crushed alway.

34 So that thou shalt be mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And

* 1 Kings 9.7. Jer. 24. 9. and 25. 9. * Mic. 6. 25. Hag. 1. 6.

37 And thou ſhalt become * an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oil: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

† *Heb.* they ſhall not be thine.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſts ‖ conſume.

‖ *Or*, poſſeſs.

43 The ſtranger *that is* within thee, ſhall † get up above thee very high, and thou ſhalt come down very low.

† *Heb.* aſcend above thee upwards and thou ſhalt deſcend down, down.

44 He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed, becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they ſhall be upon thee for a ſign, and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever:

47 Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, for the abundance of all *things*:

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies, which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*, and he ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand:

† Heb. hear.

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young:

† *Heb.* ſtrong of face.

51 And he ſhall eat the fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed, which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſteſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

* Leuit. 26. 29. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10

53 And * thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee.

† *Heb.* belly.

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his boſom, and toward the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them o the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground, for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, her eye ſhall be evil towards the husband of her boſom, and towards her ſon, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one, that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege, and ſtraitneſs wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

† *Heb.* after-birth

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law, that are written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear this glorious and fearful Name, THE LORD THY GOD:

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſicknеſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of: and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

† *Heb.* cauſe to aſcend.

62 And ye ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the ſtars of heaven for multitude: becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

* Chap. 10. 22.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: ſo the LORD will rejoyce over you to deſtroy you, and to bring you to nought, and ye ſhall be plucked from off the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

64 And the LORD ſhall ſcatter thee among all people, from the *one* end of the earth, even to the *other* end of the earth; and there thou ſhalt ſerve other gods, which *neither* thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and ſtone.

65 And among theſe nations ſhalt thou finde no eaſe, neither ſhall the ſole of thy foot have reſt, but the LORD ſhall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and ſorrow of minde.

66 And thy life ſhall hang in doubt before thee, and thou ſhalt fear day and night, and ſhalt have none aſſurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were even: and at even thou ſhalt ſay, Would God it were morning: for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou ſhalt fear, and for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

68 And the LORD ſhall bring thee into Egypt again with ſhips, by the way whereof I ſpake unto thee, Thou ſhalt ſee it no more again: and there ye ſhall be ſold unto your enemies for bond-men, and bond-women, and no man ſhall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Moſes exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have ſeen.* 10 *All are preſented before the Lord to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flatereth himſelf in his wickedneſs.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THeſe *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moſes to make with the children of Iſrael in the land of Moab, beſide the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, * Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land:

* Exod. 19. 4

3 The

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:
4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.
5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.
6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink, that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.
7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan came out against us unto battel, and we smote them,
8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenite, and to the Gadite, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.
9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may † prosper in all that ye do.
10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,
11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water.
12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:
13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
14 Neither with you onely do I make this covenant, and this oath:
15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day, before the LORD our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:
16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.
17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them.)
18 Lest there should be among you, man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations: lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ gall and wormwood.
19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:
20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses *that are* written in this book shall lie upon him: and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.
21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant *that* † *are* written in this book of the law:
22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it:
23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sowen, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:
24 Even all nations shall say, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?
25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:
26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them; gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them.
27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses *that are* written in this book.
28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land, in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.
29 ¶ The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those things *which are* revealed, *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Death and life are set before them.*

AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing, and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to minde among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,
2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice, according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:
3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return, and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.
4 * If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.
5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.
6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.
7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.
8 And thou shalt return, and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.
9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land for good, for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:
10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his statutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For

‖ Or, who hath not given unto them any portion.
† Heb. divided.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.
* 1 King. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

* Neh. 1. 9

* Chap. 28. 11.

---

1 chap. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 King. 2. 3.
† Heb. deal prudently. So Gr.
† Heb. pass.
‖ Or, a poisonful herb. Heb. rosh.
‖ Or, stubbornness.
† Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.
† Heb. is written.
† Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick,

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it * is not hidden from thee, neither *is it* far off.

12 * It *is* not in heaven that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ * See, I have set before thee this day, life and good, and death and evil.

16 In that I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply; and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them:

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* dayes upon the land whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 * I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and curling: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: (for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy dayes) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joshua. 9 He deliverеth the law unto the priests to read it in the seventh year to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua, 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses deliverеth the book of the law to the Levites to keep: 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day: I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, * as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them, as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorite, and unto the land of them whom he destroyed.

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage; for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them, and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the * year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy dayes approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle, in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel, put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; * then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witness: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination, which they † go about even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge and said, * Be strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare

* Chap. 30. 11.
* Rom. 10. 6, &c.
* Chap. 11. 26.
* Chap. 4. 26.
* Numb. 20. 12. chap. 3. 27
* Numb. 27. 21.
* Chap. 7. 2.
* Chap. 15. 1.
† Heb. lie down.
† Heb. hide them.
* Chap. 6. 10. and 8. 10. and 32. 15.
† Heb. before.
† Heb. do.
* Josh. 1. 6

bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD, and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song, which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance: 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land, and die.

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak: and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain: my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

3 Because I will publish the Name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* the rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themselves, ‖ their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days † of old, consider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the † people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORDS portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he ‖ led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there* Isa. 43. 12 *was* * no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jesurun waxed fat and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*: then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousie with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God: to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods*, *that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. ‖ *Or, which were* not God.

18 Of the * Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee. * 1 Cor. 10. 4.

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. ‖ *Or, despised.*

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they *are* a very froward generation, children in whom there *is* no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousie with *that which is* not god, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealousie with *those which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation. * Rom. 10. 19.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. ‖ *Or, hath burned.* ‖ *Or, hath consumed.*

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them, I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust. † Heb. burning coals. † Heb. from the chambers.

25 The sword without, and terror † within shall † destroy, both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also*, with the man of gray hairs. † Heb. bereave.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this. ‖ *Or, our high hand, and not the* LORD *hath done* all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end. * Job. 33. 13.

30 How should * one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter. ‖ *Or, is worse than the vine of Sodom, &c.*

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venime of asps.

34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me *belongeth* * vengeance and recompence, their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them, make haste. * Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left. † Heb. hand.

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted?

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection. † *Heb.* an hiding for you.

39 See now, that I, even I *am* he, and *there is*

† *Heb.* he hath corrupted to himself. ‖ *Or, that they are* not his children *that is* their blot. † *Heb.* of eternity Isa. 63. 11 Mic. 5. 2 † *Heb.* generation, and generation. † *Heb.* peoples. † *Hebr.* cord. ‖ *Or,* compassed him about

no god with me; * I kill, and I make alive: I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement, I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ * Rejoyce, O ye nations, *with* his people, for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came, and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 And he said unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you, because it *is* your life, and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days, in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 ¶ * And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho, and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people.

51 Because * ye trespassed against me, among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadesh in the wilderness of Zin: because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt no go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *the excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them: he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with † ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people: all his saints *are* in thy hand, and they sat down at thy feet: *every one* shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people, *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die, and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, * *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father, and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenan.

10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: ‖ they shall put incense † before thee, and whole burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands, smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him, *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, * Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath:

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon:

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills:

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that * was separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of ‖ unicorns, with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth; and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out, and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain, there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there *in* a portion of the law-giver was *be* † seated, and he came *with* the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgements with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children, let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass: and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* none like unto the God of Jesurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellencie on the skie.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy *them*.

28 * Israel then shall dwell in safety alone; the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine: also his heavens shall drop down dew.

29 Happy

---

* 1 Sam. 2. 6.

‖ *Or*, praise his people, ye nations, *or* sing ye.

* Rom. 15. 10.

‖ *Or*, Joshua.

* Chap. 6. 6. and 11. 18.

* Numb. 27. 12.

* Numb. 20. 12. 24. and 33. 38.

* Numb. 20. 12, 13. and 27. 14.

‖ *Or*, Strife at Kadesh.

† *Heb.* holy myriads, *or* ten thousands. So *Ge.* see Jude. v. 14.

† *Heb.* a fire of law.

* Exod. 28. 30.

‖ *Or*, let them teach, &c.

‖ *Or*, let them put incense. † *Heb.* at thy nose.

* Gen. 49. 25.

† *Heb.* thrust forth. † *Heb.* moons.

* Gen. 49. 26.

‖ *Or*, of a wild bull. *Heb.* Reem

† *Heb.* seated.

‖ *Or*, under thy shoes shall be iron.

* Jer. 23. 6.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael; who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine enimies ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee, and thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

‖ *Or,* ſhall be ſubdued.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land: 5 He dieth there: 6 His burial: 7 His age: 8 Thirty days mourning for him: 9 Joſhua ſucceedeth him. 10 The praiſe of Moſes.

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD ſhewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan.

‖ *Or,* the hill. * chap. 3. 27.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, * This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

* Gen. 12. 7. and 13. 15.

5 ¶ So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-Peor: but no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

† *Hebr.* moiſture.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

† *Heb.* fled.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the ſpirit of wiſdom: for Moſes had laid his hands upon him, and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, whom the LORD knew face to face:

11 In all the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

¶ *The Book of* JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes. 3 The borders of the promiſed land. 5, 9 God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua: 8 He giveth him inſtructions: 10 He prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan. 12 Joſhua putteth the two tribes and half in minde of their promiſe to Moſes: 16 They promiſe him fealty.

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſs that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes * miniſter, ſaying,

* Deut. 1. 38.

2 Moſes my ſervant is dead: now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

* Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9.

3 * Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 From the wilderneſs, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee, * I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

* Heb. 13. 5. * Deut. 31. 23.

6 * Be ſtrong, and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance, the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

‖ *Or,* thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.

7 Onely be thou ſtrong, and very couragious, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law which Moſes my ſervant commanded thee: * turn not from it to the right hand, or to the left, that thou mayeſt ‖ proſper whitherſoever thou goeſt.

* Deut. 5. 32. and 28. 14. ‖ *Or,* do wiſely.

8 This book of the law ſhall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou ſhalt ‖ meditate therein day and night, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou ſhalt make thy way proſperous, and then thou ſhalt ‖ have good ſucceſs.

‖ *Or,* diſcourſe of it. See Pſal. 35. 28. ‖ *Or,* do wiſely.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be ſtrong, and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou diſmaid, for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whitherſoever thou goeſt.

10 ¶ Then Joſhua commanded the officers of the people, ſaying,

11 Paſs through the hoſt, and command the people, ſaying, Prepare you victuals: for within three days ye ſhall paſs over this Jordan, to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you to poſſeſs it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenite, and to the Gadite, and to half the tribe of Manaſſeh, ſpake Joſhua, ſaying,

13 Remember * the word which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded you, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you reſt, and hath given you this land.

* Numb. 32. 23. Deut. 3. 18.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel ſhall remain in the land which Moſes gave you on this ſide Jordan: but ye ſhall paſs before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

† *Heb.* marſhalled by five.

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren reſt, as *he hath given* you, and they alſo have poſſeſſed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye ſhall return unto the land of your poſſeſſion, and enjoy it, which Moſes the LORD's ſervant gave you on this ſide Jordan, toward the ſun-riſing.

16 ¶ And they anſwered Joſhua, ſaying, All that thou commandeſt us, we will do, and whitherſoever thou ſendeſt us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkned unto Moſes in all things, ſo will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moſes.

18 Whoſoever *be he* that doth rebell againſt thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandeſt him, he ſhall be put to death: onely be ſtrong, and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two ſpies ſent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between

ber and them: 23 Their return and relation.

A Nd Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spy † secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and * came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

† Heb. silently.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came in men hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

▸ Heb. 11.31. Jam. 2.25. † Heb. lay.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shal overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof,

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you:

† Heb. melt.

10 For we have heard how the LORD * dried up the water of the Red-sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt, and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorite, that were on the other side Jordan, * Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed:

* Exod. 14.21. Chap. 4.23. * Numb. 21.24.

11 And assoon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb. rose there up any more spirit in any man. Chap. 5.1.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my fathers house, and give me a true token:

13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

† Heb. In stead of you to die.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get ye to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you: and hide your selves there three days, until the pursuers be returned, and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear:

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt binde this line of scarlet threed in the window, which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home unto thee.

† Heb. gather.

19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath, which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them.

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hand all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the countrey do † faint because of us.

† Heb. melt.

CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan: 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

A Nd Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he, and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this way † heretofore.

† Heb. since yesterday, and the third day.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, * Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

* Lev. 20.7. Numb. 11.18. Chap. 7.13. 1 Sam. 16.5.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that * as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

* Chap. 1.5.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant, of the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass assoon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan

dan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come
* Pſal. 114. 3. down from above: and they * ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan,
* Acts 7. 45. and the prieſts bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the
* 1 Chron. 12. 15. water, (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harveſt)

16 That the waters which came down from above, ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide Zaretan; and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD ſtood firm on dry ground in the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve ſtones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other ſtones are ſet up in the midſt of Jordan. 10, 19 The people paſs over. 14 God magnifieth Joſhua. 20 The twelve ſtones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to paſs, when all the people
* Deut. 27. 2. * Chap. 3. 12. were clean paſſed * over Jordan, that the LORD ſpake unto * Joſhua, ſaying,

2 Take ye twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, ſaying, Take ye hence out of the midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place where ye ſhall lodge this night.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Paſs over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

6 That this may be a ſign among you, *that*
† Heb. to morrow. when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* ye by theſe ſtones?

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them that the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts, which bare the ark of the covenant, ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes commanded Joſhua: and the people haſted and paſſed over.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes ſpake unto them:
* Numb. 32. 27.

13 About forty thouſand ‖ prepared for war, paſſed over before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.
‖ Or, ready armed.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear the ark of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to paſs when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midſt of Jordan, *and* the ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.
† Heb. pucked up. † Heb. went.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt moneth, and incamped in Gilgal, in the eaſt border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took out of Jordan did Joſhua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, When your children ſhall aſk their fathers † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean*
† Heb. to morrow. theſe ſtones?

22 Then ye ſhall let your children know, ſaying, Iſrael came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were paſſed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red-ſea, * which he dried up from before us,
* Exod. 14. 21. until we were gone over:

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty, that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.
† Heb. all days.

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joſhua reneweth circumciſion. 10 The paſſover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaſeth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joſhua.

AND it came to paſs when all the kings of the Amorite which *were* on the ſide of Jordan weſtward, and all the kings of the Canaanite, which *were* by the ſea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Iſrael, until we were paſſed over, that their heart melted, neither was there ſpirit in them any more, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Make thee * ‖ ſharp knives, and circumciſe again the children of Iſrael the ſecond time.
* Exod. 4. 25. ‖ Or, knives of flints. ‖ Or. Gibeah-haaraloth.

3 And Joſhua made him ſharp knives, and circumciſed the children of Iſrael at the ‖ hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cauſe why Joſhua did circumciſe: all the people that came out of Egypt, that *were* males, *even* all the men of war died in the wilderneſs by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumciſed: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderneſs by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumciſed.

6 For the children of Iſrael walked forty years in the wilderneſs, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were con-

sumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD, unto whom the LORD sware * that he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers, that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

* Numb. 14.23.

7 And their children *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised: because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumciling all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they ‖ were whole.

¶ Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumcised. † Heb. lived. ‖ That is, rolling.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal, unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel incamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land, on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn*, in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And the Manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel Manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there stood * a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

* Exod. 23.13.

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

‖ Or, prince.

15 And the captain of the LORDs host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy: and Joshua did so.

* Exod. 3.5. Acts 7.33.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it:* 12 *The city is compassed.* 17 *It must be accursed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is cursed.*

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel, none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. did shut up, and was shut up.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

† Heb. under it.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets: and the † rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Heb. gathering rear.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

† Heb. make your voice to be heard.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times: onely on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot shall live, she, and all that *are* with her in the house, because * she hid the messengers that we sent.

‖ Or, devoted. * Chap. 2.4.

18 And ye, in any wise, keep *your selves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *your selves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

† Heb. holiness.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that * the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

* Hebr. 11.30. † Heb. under it.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the countrey, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, * as ye sware unto her.

* Chap. 2.14. Hebr. 11.31.

23 And the young men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

† Heb. families.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: onely the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass, and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers household, and all that she had: and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day, be-

because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, * Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho, he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

* 1 Kings 16.34.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Israelites are smitten at Ai.* 6 *Joshuas complaint.* 10 *God instructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by the lot.* 19 *His confession.* 22 *He, and all he had, are destroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUt the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for * Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

* Chap. 22.20. 1 Chron. 2.7.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east-side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thousand men go up, and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither, for they *are but* few.

† Heb. about two thousand men, *or*, about three thousand men.

4 So there went up thither of the people, about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate, *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the ‖ going down: wherefore the heart of the people melted, and became *as* water.

‖ *Or*, in Morad.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, until the eventide, he, and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD: wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorite to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 Oh Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies?

† Heb. neck.

9 For the Canaanite, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great Name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. fallest.

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed, neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families *thereof*: and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households: and the household, which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he, and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

‖ *Or*, wickedness.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And he brought the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhite: and he brought the family of the Zarhite, man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And he brought his household, man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and ‖ make confession unto him, and tell me now what thou hast done, hide *it* not from me.

‖ *Or*, give praise.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed, I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them, and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. tongue.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. poured.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: so the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherefore the name of that place was called, the valley of ‖ Achor unto this day.

‖ That is trouble.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on stones,* 33 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

ANd the LORD said unto Joshua, * Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thine hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

* Deut. 1.21. and 7.18.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto * Jericho and her king: * onely the spoil thereof, and the cattel thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

* Chap. 6.21. * Deut. 20.14.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night:

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have †drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth, and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el, and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up; he, and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai, now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west-side ‖ of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and †their liers in wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted, and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he, & all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain, but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him, behinde the city.

15 And Joshua, and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to pursue after them, and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear, that *is* in thy hand toward Ai, for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran assoon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they saw, and behold, the smoak of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no †power to flee this way, or that way, and the people that fled to the wilderness, turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoak of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side, and they smote them so that they * let none of them remain or escape. * Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and *when* they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 * Onely the cattel, and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he * commanded Joshua. * Num. 31. 22, 26. * Vers. 2.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree, until even-tide: and assoon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded, that they should take his carcase down from the tree, & cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and *raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day. * Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the * book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings. * Exod. 20. 25. Deu. 27. 5

32 ¶ And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges stood on this side the ark, and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger as he that was born among them, half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal, * as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel. * Deut. 11. 29. and 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, * with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that † were conversant among them. * Deut. 31. 12. † Heb. walked.

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league, 16 for which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to pass when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hill, and in the valley, and in all the coast of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite heard *thereof:*

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel with one †accord. † Heb. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho, and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been embassadors, and took old

sacks

‖ Or, of Ai.

† Heb. their lying in wait.

† Heb. hand.

sacks upon their asses, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old shooes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua, unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far countrey: now therefore, make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivite, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far countrey thy servants are come, because of the Name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorite, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our countrey, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants; therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. in your hand.

12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy.

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old, by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, they received the men by reason of their victuals.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbors, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: & all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them: we will even let them live, least wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had * promised them.

* Vers. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you? when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye *are* cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

† Heb. not be cut off from you.

24 And they answered Joshua and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God * commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you: therefore we were sore afraid of our lives, because of you, and have done this thing.

* Deut. 7. 2.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand, as it seemeth good & right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood, & drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war against Gibeon: 6 Joshua rescueth it. 10 God fighteth against them with hail-stones. 12 The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave: 22 They are brought forth, 24 scornfully used, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joshua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (* as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to * Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them,

* Chap. 6. 25.

* Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

† Heb. cities of the kingdom.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorite, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon gathered themselves together, and went up, they, and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants, come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorite that dwell in the mountain, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not, for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD ‖ discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

‖ Or, terrified: So Ver. 11.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Bethoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* moe which died with hail-stones, then *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorite before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon in the valley of Ajalon.

* Isaiah 28. 21.

† Heb. be silent.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their

their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, & hasted not to go down about a whole day.

‖ Or, the upright.

14 And there was no day like that, before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it, for to keep them.

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. Cut off the tail

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: * none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

*Exo. 11, 7

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong, and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they * took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

* Deut. 21. 23. Chap. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed them, and all the souls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

* Chap. 6. 21.

29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done unto Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish, and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining, (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but † destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

† Heb. made it a curse. Gr. anathematized it.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the countrey of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings, he left none remaining: but utterly destroyed † all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel * commanded.

† Heb. all breath. * Deut. 20. 16, 17. * Chap. 11. 16. and 15. 51.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the countrey of * Goshen even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the countrey taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon: and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountain and of the plain, south of Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east, and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountain, and to the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they, and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore, in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

† Heb. assembled by appointment.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

‖ Or, Zidon-Rabbah.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto † Misrephoth-maim, and unto

‖ Or, salt pits: † Heb. burnings of waters.

unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward, and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*: there was not † any left to breathe, and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. any breath

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, * as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

* Numb. 33.52. Deut. 7.2. and 20. 16,17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only, *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. on their heap.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattel, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed *them*, neither left they any to breathe.

* Exod. 34.11. * Deut. 7.2. † Heb. he removed nothing.

15 ¶ * As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so * did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hill, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the vale, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the vale of the same:

† Heb. all breath. * Deut. 20.16,17. * Chap. 11. 16. and 15. 51.

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

‖ Or, the smooth mountain

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel save * the Hivite the inhabitants of Gibeon, all *other* they took in battel.

* Chap. 9.3.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favor: but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountain, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountain of Judah, and from all the mountain of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly, with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions, by their tribes: and the land rested from war.

* Numb. 26.53.

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moses took, and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan, which Joshua smote.

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the sun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorite, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river of Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbock, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

* Numb. 21.24. Deu. 3.6.

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from ‖ the south under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

‖ Or, Teman. ‖ Or, the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill. * Deut. 3.17. and 4.49.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which* was of the * remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei.

* Deut. 3.11. chap. 13. 12

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurite, and the Maachathite, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

* Numb. 32.29. Deu. 3.12 chap. 13.8.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenite, and Gadite, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

* Chap. 11.17.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country, which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan, on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession, according to their divisions:

8 In the mountain, and in the vale, and in the plain, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: * the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one:

¶ Chap. 6.2. * Chap. 8.29.

10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

* Chap. 10.23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

* Chap. 10.33.

13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

* Chap. 10.33.

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

* Chap. 10.29.

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

* Chap. 10.28.

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

‖ Or, Sharon.

19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazor, one:

* Chap. 11.10.

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

* Gene. 14. 1.

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and half: 14, 33 The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad; 29 and of the half tribe of Manasseh.

NOw Joshua was old, *and* stricken in years, and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old, *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

† Heb. to possess it.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth, all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri.

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the

the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathite, and the Ashdothite, the Eshkalonite, the Gittite, and the Ekronite, also the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanite, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorite:

‖ Or, the cave.

5 And the land of the Giblite, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring in to Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenite, and the Gadite have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

* Num. 32.33. Deut. 3.12.13., Chap. 22.4.

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, & all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorite, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurite, and Maachathite, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

* Deut. 3.11. Chap. 12.4.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurite, nor the Maachathite, but the Geshurite and the Maachathite dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coast was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

‖ Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain: Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley.

20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth:

* Deut. 3.17. ‖ Or, springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorite, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

* Numb. 31.8.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor the ‖ soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.

‖ Or, diviner.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof*: this *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families:

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer, that *is* before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir,

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Cinneroth, on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad, after their families, the cities and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this was the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh, by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the * children of Machir, by their families.

* Numb. 32.39.

32 These *are the countreys* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

* Chap. 18.7.

33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, * as he said unto them.

* Numb. 18.20.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, * which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

* Numb. 34.17.

2 * By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

* Numb. 26.55. and 33.54.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and a half tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs, for their cattel, and for their substance.

5 * As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

* Numb. 35.2. Chap. 21.2.,

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I, when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espy out the land, and I brought him word again, as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly * followed the LORD my God.

* Numb. 14.24.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have troden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while

while *the children of* Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

Heb. walked.

11 As yet I *am as* strong this day, as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; (for thou heardest in that day, how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

* Chap. 21. 12.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh, the Kenezite unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

* Chap. 15. 13.

15 And *the name of Hebron before was* Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims: and the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Calebs portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valor hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, *even* to the border of Edom; the * wilderness of Zin southwards, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast:

* Numb. 34. 3. * Numb. 33. 36.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the salt-sea, from the † bay that looketh southward.

† Heb. tongue.

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

‖ Or, the going up to Acrabbim.

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at * En-rogel.

* 1 King. 1. 9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south side of the * Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

* Chap. 18. 16, 28.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward, and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel: and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* * ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

* Chap. 14. 15. ‖ Or, Kirjath-arba.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

* Judg. 1. 10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir; and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field, and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom, south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 *And* in the vale, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

‖ Or, as

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Lebnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her † towns, and her villages.

† Heb. daughters Num. 21. 25.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay*

† Heb. by the place of. † Heb. daughters. † Heb. daughters.

lay † near Aſhdod with their villages,
47 Aſhdod with her † towns and her villages; Gaza with her † towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border thereof.
48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which is Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,
51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,
53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba, (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokneam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabar, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibſhan, and the city of ſalt, and Engedi: ſix cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebuſite the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſite dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

‖ Or, Janus. * Chap. 14. 15.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The general borders of the ſons of Joſeph. 5 The borders of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

† Heb. went forth

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſs that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth;
3 And goeth down weſt-ward, to the coaſt of Japhleti, unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the ſea.
4 So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh, and Ephraim took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt-ſide, was Ataroth-addar unto Beth-horon the upper.
6 And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethah on the north ſide, and the border went about eaſt-ward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah:
7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah weſtward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drave not out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanite dwelleth among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerveth under tribute.

* Judges 1. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manaſſeh: 7 His coaſt. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joſeph obtain another lot.

THERE was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh (for he *was* the * firſt-born of Joſeph) *to wit*, for * Machir the firſt-born of Manaſſeh, the father of Gilead: becauſe he *was* a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Baſhan.
2 There was alſo a *lot* for * the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male-children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph by their families.
3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, had no ſons, but daughters: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 And they came near before Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The LORD commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead, and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan:
6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſons: and the reſt of Manaſſehs ſons had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.
8 *Now* Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.
9 And the coaſt deſcended unto the ‖ river Kanah ſouthward of the river: theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the north-ſide of the river, and the out goings of it were at the ſea.
10 Southward *it was* Ephraims, and northward *it was* Manaſſehs, and the ſea is his border, and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt.
11 And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar, and in Aſher, Beth-ſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.
12 Yet the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities, but the Canaanite would dwell in that land.
13 Yet it came to paſs when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanite to tribute: but did not utterly drive them out.
14 And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* one lot, and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?
15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country*, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzite, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.
16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill

* Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. * Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 32. 39. * Numb. 26. 29.

‖ Or, brook of reeds.

* Numb. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 2.

‖ Or, Rephaims

is not enough for us? and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*,

18 But the mountain shall be thine: for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts.* 10 *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there; and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them; and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coast on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me: that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men rose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, (which *is* Beth-el) southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-addar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-boron.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward: from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea, at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And † Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south: This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much

* Chap. 15. 6.

‖ *Or,* the plain.

† *Heb.* tongue

† *Gr.* Bethabara John 1. 28

lay † near Aſhdod with their villages.

47 Aſhdod with her † towns and her villages; Gaza with her † towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great ſea, and the border thereof.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba, (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokneam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: ſix cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabar, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibſhan, and the city of ſalt, and Engedi: ſix cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebuſite the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſite dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The general borders of the ſons of Joſeph. 5 The borders of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſs that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el;

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi, to Ataroth;

3 And goeth down weſt-ward, to the coaſt of Japhleti, unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the ſea.

4 So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh, and Ephraim took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt-ſide, was Ataroth-addar unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethah on the north ſide, and the border went about eaſt-ward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah weſtward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanite dwelleth among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerveth under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manaſſeh: 7 His coaſt. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joſeph obtain another lot.

THERE was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh (for he *was* the * firſt-born of Joſeph) *to wit*, for * Machir the firſt-born of Manaſſeh, the father of Gilead: becauſe he *was* a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Baſhan.

2 There was alſo *a lot* for * the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe *were* the male-children of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph by their families.

3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh, had no ſons, but daughters: and theſe *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The LORD commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead, and Baſhan, which *were* on the other ſide Jordan:

6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſons: and the reſt of Manaſſehs ſons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coaſt deſcended unto the ‖ river Kanah ſouthward of the river: theſe cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo *was* on the north-ſide of the river, and the out goings of it were at the ſea.

10 Southward *it was* Ephraims, and northward *it was* Manaſſehs, and the ſea is his border, and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt.

11 And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar, and in Aſher, Beth-ſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, *and* the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* thoſe cities, but the Canaanite would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to paſs when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanite to tribute: but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me *but* one lot, and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I *am* a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?

15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-country, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzite, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill

19

¶ Heb. by the place of.
† Heb. daughters.
¶ Heb. daughters.
‖ Or, Janus.
* Chap. 14. 15.
¶ Heb. went forth
* Judges 1. 26.
* Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20.
* Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 32. 39.
* Numb. 26. 29.
* Numb. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 2.
‖ Or, brook of reeds.
‖ Or, Rephaims

is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*,

18 But the mountain shall be thine: for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts.* 10 *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there; and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them; and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coast on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me: that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men rose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains westward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, (which *is* Beth-el) southward, and the border descended to Ataroth-addar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward: from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea, at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And † Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi (which *is* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south: This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much

* Chap. 15. 6.

‖ Or, the plain.

† Heb. tongue

† Or. Bethabara John 1. 28

coast.

* Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. † Gen. 50. 25. Numb. 32. 39. * Numb. 26. 29.

* Numb. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 2.

Or, took of lands.

Or, Shaalbim

much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families, and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam.

12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward, toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia.

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖ methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, which is drawn.

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north ſide to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharah,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſhael, and reacheth to Carmel weſt-ward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon.

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre, and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: and the outgoings thereof are at the ſea, from the coaſt to Achzib.

† Heb. Tzor.

30 Umma alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan.

34 And *then* the coaſt turneth weſt-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt-ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh: nineteen cities with their villages,

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, according to their families; the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekah, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon.

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or. over againſt.

47 And the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

‖ Or, Joppa. Act. 9. 36.

* Judg. 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families; theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun among them.

50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he aſked, *even* * Timnath-ſerah in mount Ephraim, and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

* Chap. 24. 30.

51 * Theſe *are* the inheritances which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: ſo they made an end of dividing the country.

* Numb. 34. 17.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes:

* Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6. 11. Deut. 19. 2.

3 That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares, *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities, ſhall ſtand at the entring of the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city; they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

† Heb. ſanctified.

5 And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand: becauſe he ſmote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before time.

6 And he ſhall dwell in that city, until he ſtand before the congregation for judgment, *and* * until the death of the high prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days: then ſhall the ſlayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own houſe, unto the city from whence he fled.

* Numb. 35. 25.

7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedeſh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſt-ward

ward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, out of the tribe of Manasseh.

* Deut. 4.43. 1 Chro. 6.78.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land and rest unto the Israelites, according to his promise.

THen came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, * The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattel.

* Numb. 35.4.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathite, and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name.

† *Heb.* called.

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathite, *who were* of the children of Levi, had; (for theirs was the first lot.)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arbah, the father of Anak, (which *city is* Hebron) in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ *Or,* Kiriath-arba.

12 But * the fields of the city, and the villages thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

* Chap. 14.14. 1 Chr. 6.56

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs, nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs, four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Ajalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs, four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonite, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites, within the possession of the children of Israel, *were* forty and eight cities, with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies

before them: the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 * There failed not ought of any good thing, which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass. * Chap. 23.14,15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home: 10 They build the altar of testimony in their journey. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good satisfaction.

THen Joshua called the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many dayes unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, * which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. * Numb. 32.33. chap.13.8

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment, and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul. † Deut. 30.12.

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one *was* an head of the house of *their* fathers among the thousands of Israel. † *Heb.* house of the father

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this, that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have built you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 *Is* the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD) * Numb. 25.4.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDs tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 * Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel, and that man perished not alone in his iniquity? * Chap. 7.1.5.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD; or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, what have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel? † *Heb.* to morrow.

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that it may be* * a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD. * Gen. 31.48. chap.24.27. verse.34.

28 Therefore said we, That it shall be, when they should *so* say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the patern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices: but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† *Heb.* it was good in their eyes.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† *Heb.* thus.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the altar ‖ *Ed*, for it *shall be a* witness between us, that the LORD *is* God.

‖ *That is,* a witness.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joshuas exhortation before his death; 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old, *and* † stricken in age.

† *Heb.* come into dayes.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old, *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you: for the * LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

* Exod. 14.14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea †west-ward.

† *Heb.* at the sun set.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious, to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand, or to the left.

* Deut. 5.32. and 28.14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them.

* Psa. 16.4.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖ *Or,* for if ye will cleave, &c.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong, but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

‖ *Or,* then the LORD will drive * Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32.30.

10 * One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

* *Heb.* fouls.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves: that ye love the LORD your God.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you;

13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you: * but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

* Exod. 23.33. Numb. 33. 55. deut. 7.16.

14 And behold, this day *I am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

* chap. 21.45.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land, which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26 A stone the witness of the covenant. 29 Joshuahs age, death and buriall. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for the heads, and for the judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood † in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

* Gen. 11.31. † *Heb* Me olam, *that is,* from everlasting.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplyed his seed, and * gave him Isaac.

* Gen. 21.2.

4 And I gave unto Isaac * Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto * Esau mount Seir, to possess it: * but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

* Gen. 25.26. * Gen. 36.8. * Gen. 46.6.

5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto * the Red-sea.

* Exod. 3.10. * Exod. 12.37.

7 And when they cryed unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them, and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt, and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

* Exod. 14.9.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorite, which dwelt on the other side Jordan: * and they fought with you, and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

* Numb. 21.33.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose, and warred against Israel, and * sent, and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you;

* Numb. 22.5. deut. 23.4.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto

Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, and I delivered them into your hand.

* Exod. 23.28. deut.7.20. 12 And * I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorite: *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity, and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose ye this day whom ye will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God he *it is* that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorite which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an holy God, he *is* a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, * then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. * Chap. 23.15.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26. ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there, under an oak that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us: for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us, it shall be there for a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance, in * Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash. * Chap. 19.50. Judg.2.9

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel. † *Heb.* prolonged *their* days after Joshua. * Gen. 50.25. Exod. 13.19.

32 ¶ And * the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of * the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver, and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. * Gen. 33.19. ‖ *Or,* lambs.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ *The Book of* JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanite first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanite, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanite, and the Perizzite into their hand, and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek, and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanite, and the Perizzite.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. † *Heb.* the thumbs of their hands and of their feet. ‖ *Or,* gleaned.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire) * Josh. 10.36. and 11.21. and ‖ 15.13

9 ¶ * And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanite that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley. ‖ *Or,* low country.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanite that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. * Josh. 15.13.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher)

12 And

12 And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to paſs when ſhe came *to him*, that ſhe moved him to ask of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off her aſs, and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, Give me a bleſſing, for thou haſt given me a ſouth land, give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moſes father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanite that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it, (and the name of the city *was* called * Hormah)

18 Alſo Judah took Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Askelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had chariots of iron.

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſite that inhabited Jeruſalem: but the Jebuſite dwelleth with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph ſent to deſcry Beth-el, (now the name of the city before *was* * Luz)

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and * we will ſhew thee mercy.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword: but they let go the man & all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean, and her † towns, nor Tanach, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, and her towns: but the Canaanite would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to paſs when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanite to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanite dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanite dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Aſher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbath, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob.

32 But the Aſherite dwelt among the Canaanite, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but he dwelt among the Canaanite the inhabitants of the land: nevertheleſs, the inhabitants of Beth-ſhemeſh, and of Beth-anath, became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorite forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not ſuffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorite would dwell in mount Heres in Ajalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the houſe of Joſeph † prevailed, ſo that they became tributaries.

36 And the coaſt of the Amorite *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock & upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedneſs of the new generation after Joſhua:* 14 *Gods anger and pitty towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Iſrael.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and ſaid, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I ſware unto your fathers, and I ſaid, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And * ye ſhall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, * ye ſhall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: Why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I alſo ſaid, I will not drive them out from before you: but they ſhall be * *as* thorns in your ſides, and their gods ſhall be a * ſnare unto you.

4 And it came to paſs, when the angel of the LORD ſpake theſe words unto all the children of Iſrael, that the people lift up their voice, & wept

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they ſacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joſhua had let the people go, the children of Iſrael went every man unto his inheritance to poſſeſs the land.

7 And the people ſerved the LORD all the dayes of Joſhua, and all the dayes of the elders that † out-lived Joſhua, who had ſeen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Iſrael.

8 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of the LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north ſide of the hill Gaaſh.

10 And alſo all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there aroſe another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and ſerved Baalim:

12 And they forſook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themſelves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forſook the LORD, and ſerved Baal and Aſhtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hand of ſpoilers, that ſpoiled them, and * he ſold them into the hand of their enemies round about, ſo that they could not any longer ſtand before their enemies.

15 Whitherſoever they went out, the hand of the LORD *was* againſt them for evil, as the LORD had ſaid, and * as the LORD had ſworn unto them: and they were greatly diſtreſſed.

16 ¶ Nevertheleſs, the LORD raiſed up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD: *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and † delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the dayes of the judge (for it repented the LORD, because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them:)

† Heb. saved.

19 And it came to pass * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them, † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

* Chap. 3.12.
‖ Or, were corrupt.
† Heb. they let nothing fall of their.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

‖ Or. suffered.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel: 5 By communion with them, they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim: 12 Ehud from Eglon: 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanite, and the Zidonian, and the Hivite that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanite, Hittite, and Amorite, and Perizzite, and Hivite, and Jebusite.

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

† Heb. Aram-naharaim.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

† Heb. saviour.

10 And the spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war, and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand

† Heb. was.
† Heb. Aram.

prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years, and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD strengthned Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a † deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

† Heb. a saviour. So *Gr.*
‖ Or, the son of Jemini.
† Heb. shut of his right hand.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king, who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

‖ Or, graven images.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in † a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* † seat.

† Heb. a parlor of cooling.
† Heb. throne.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

† Heb. flame. So *Gr.* See Gen. 3.24.

22 And the haft also went in after the † blade: and the fat closed *upon* the blade, † so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

† Heb. because he drew not. So *Gr.*
‖ Or, it came out at the fundament.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came, and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

‖ Or. doth his easement.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them*: and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirah.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the foords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man.

† Heb. fat.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel, and the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad, & he also † delivered Israel.

† Heb. saved.

CHAP. IV.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Jael killeth Sisera.

And

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.
2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor, the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.
3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.
† *Heb.* a woman a prophetess.
4 ¶ And Deborah † a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.
5 And she dwelt underthe palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.
6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?
* Psal. 83.9, 10.
7 And I will draw unto thee to the * river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude, and I will deliver him into thine hand.
8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.
9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding, the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour: for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.
10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.
* Numb. 10.29.
11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh.
12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.
† *Heb.* gathered by cry, or proclamation.
13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.
14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up, for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.
* Psal. 83.9, 10.
15 And * the LORD discomfited Sisera and all *his* chariots, and all his host with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.
16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles, and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, *and* there was not † a man left.
† *Heb.* unto one.
17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.
18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in my lord, turn in to me, fear not. And when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.
‖ *Or*, rug, or blanket.
19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.
* Chap. 5.25.
20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.
21 Then Jael Hebers wife took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep, and weary) so he died.
† *Heb.* put.
22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.
23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.
24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.
† *Heb.* going, went and was hard.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,
2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.
3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.
* Deut. 4.11.
4 LORD, * when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.
* Psal 97.5.
† *Heb.* flowed.
5 * The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* * that Sinai, from before the LORD God of Israel.
* Exod. 19.18.
* Chap. 3.31.
* Chap. 4.18.
† *Heb.* walkers of paths.
† *Heb.* crooked ways.
6 In the days of * Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of * Jael the high ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.
7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.
* 1 Sam. 13.19.
8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: * was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel.
‖ *Or*, meditate.
9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel that offered themselves willingly among the people: Bless ye the LORD.
10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.
11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the † righteous acts of the LORD, even the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants of* his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.
† *Heb.* righteousnesses of the LORD.
12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.
13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek, after thee, Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.
† *Heb.* draw with the pen, &c.
15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.
† *Heb.* his feet.
‖ *Or*, in the divisions, &c.
† *Heb.* impressions.
16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.
‖ *Or*, in.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ſhips? Aſher continued on the
‖ Or, port. ſea ‖ ſhore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.
‖ Or, creeks. 18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that † jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the
† Heb. expoſed to reproach. high places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought: then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach, by the waters
† Heb. Taths. of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the ſtars in their † courſes fought againſt Siſera.

21 The river of Kiſhon ſwept them away, that ancient river, the river Kiſhon. O my ſoul, thou haſt troden down ſtrength.

‖ Or, trampings. or plungings. 22 Then were the horſe hoofs broken by the means of the ‖ pranſings, the pranſings of their mighty ones.

23 Curſe ye Meroz, (ſaid the angel of the LORD) curſe ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: becauſe they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD againſt the mighty.

24 Bleſſed above women ſhall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, bleſſed ſhall ſhe be above women in the tent.

25 He aſked water, and ſhe gave him milk, ſhe brought forth ‖ butter in a lordly diſh.

‖ Or, cream. 26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and with the
† Heb. hammered. hammer ſhe † ſmote Siſera, ſhe ſmote off his head, when ſhe had pierced and ſtricken through his temples.

† Heb. betwixt. † Heb. deſtroyed. 27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, and lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Siſera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattes, Why is his chariot ſo long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wiſe ladies anſwered her, yea, ſhe returned † anſwer to her ſelf,

† Heb. her words. 30 Have they not ſped? have they not divided the prey, † to every man a damſel or two? To
† Heb. to the head of a man. Siſera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle work on both ſides, meet for † the necks of them that take the ſpoil?

† Heb. for the necks of the ſpoil. 31 So let all thine enemies periſh, O LORD: but let them that love him, be as the ſun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had reſt forty years.

CHAP. VI.

*1 The Iſraelites for their ſin are oppreſſed by Midian. 8 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angel
Jendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideons preſent is conſumed with fire. 24 Gideon deſtroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a ſacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-ſhalom. 28 Joaſh defendeth his ſon, and calleth him Jerubbaal.
33 Gideons army. 36 Gideons ſigns.*

AND the children of Iſrael did evil in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian ſeven years.

† Heb. was ſtrong. 2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed againſt Iſrael, and becauſe of the Midianites the children of Iſrael made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and ſtrong holds.

3 And ſo it was when Iſrael had ſowen, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt, even they came up againſt them.

4 And they encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed the increaſe of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no ſuſtenance for Iſrael, neither ‖ ſheep, nor ox, nor aſs.

‖ Or, goats. 5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came as graſhoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to deſtroy it.

6 And Iſrael was greatly impoveriſhed becauſe of the Midianites, and the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs when the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, becauſe of the Midianites,

† Heb. a man a prophet. 8 That the LORD ſent † a prophet unto the children of Iſrael which ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the houſe of bondage.

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppreſſed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I ſaid unto you, I am the LORD your God, * fear not the gods of the Amorite, in whoſe land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

* 2 Kings 17.35,38. Jer. 10.2. 11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and ſat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joaſh the Abi-ezrite: and his ſon * Gideon threſhed wheat by the wine-preſs, † to hide it from the Midianites.

* Heb. 11.32. called Gedeon. † Heb. to cauſe it to flee. 12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valor.

13 And Gideon ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befalln us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, ſaying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forſaken us, and delivered us into the hand of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and ſaid, Go in this thy might: and thou ſhalt ſave Iſrael from the hand of the Midianites: have not I ſent thee?

† Heb. my thouſand ‖ the meaneſt. 15 And he ſaid unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith ſhall I ſave Iſrael? behold, † my family is poor in Manaſſeh, and I am the leaſt in my fathers houſe.

16 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou ſhalt ſmite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, then ſhew me a ſign, that thou talkeſt with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee and bring forth my ‖ preſent, and ſet it before thee. And he ſaid, I will tarry until thou come again.

‖ Or, meat-offering. 19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the fleſh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and preſented it.

† Heb. a kid of the goats 20 And the angel of God ſaid unto him, Take the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did ſo.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the ſtaff that was in his hand, and touched the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes, and there roſe up fire out of the rock, and conſumed the fleſh, and the unleavened cakes; then the angel of the LORD departed out of his ſight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD: * for becauſe I have ſeen an angel of the LORD face to face.

* Exod. 33.20. Judg. 13.22. 23 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Peace be unto

to thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

‖ That is, the Lord send peace.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it:

‖ Or, and.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God, upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

† Heb. strong place. ‖ Or, in an orderly manner.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired, and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilest *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, were gathered together and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

† Heb. clothed. * Numb. 10.3. Judg. 7.27. † Heb. was called after him.

34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*; then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

* Genes. 18.32.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred: 9 He is incouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake: 16 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, * Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

* Deut. 20.8.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there, and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee: and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself, likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest* of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the out-side ‖ of the armed men that *were* in the host.

† Or, of ranks by five.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and * all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude, and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

* Chap. 6.33.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into

† Heb. the breaking thereof.

into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every mans hand with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† *Heb.* trumpets in the hand of all of them. ‖ *Or,* fire-brands or, torches

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be, *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I, and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* † of the LORD, and of Gideon.

† *Heb.* for the LORD, and Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held their lamps in their left hands, and their trumpets in their right hands to blow *withall*: and they cryed, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and * the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

* Iſa. 9. 4.

‖ *Or,* towards. † *Heb.* lip.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

* Pſal. 83. 11. Iſa. 10. 28.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb: and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna: 22 He refuſeth government: 24 His Ephod cauſe of idolatry. 28 Midian ſubdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Iſraelites idolatry and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † ſharply.

† *Heb.* what thing is this thou haſt done unto us? † *Heb.* ſtrongly.

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

† *Heb.* ſpirit.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them*.

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zeba and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zeba and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs: and with briers.

† *Heb.* threſh.

8 ¶ And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zeba and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

‖ *Or,* an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of Nobah and Jogbeah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

† *Heb.* terrified.

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battel before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

† *Heb.* writ.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† *Heb.* made to know.

17 And he beat down the tower of * Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

* 1 Kings 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zeba and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were* they whom ye ſlew at Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they, each one † reſembled the children of a king.

† *Heb.* according to the form, &c.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſt-born, Up, *and* ſlay them, but the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zeba and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, ſo *is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ *Or,* ornaments like the moon.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire

sire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey, (for they had golden ear rings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold, beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels necks.

‖ Or, sweet jewels.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it; which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their head no more: and the country was in quietness forty years in the dayes of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. going out of his thigh.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. let.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a mill-stone. 56 Jothams curse is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? Remember also, that *I am* your bone, and your flesh.

† Heb. Whether is good? whether, &c.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words, and their hearts enclined † to follow Abimelech: for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. after.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left, for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

‖ Or, by the oak of the pillar. See Josh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizzim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and ‖ go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, go up and down for other trees.

10 And the trees said unto the fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheareth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, thistle.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come, *and* put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly, and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. cast his soul.

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoyce in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel:

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech, and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech.

24 That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. strengthened his hands to kill.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed

robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gatherered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and made || merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

|| Or, sang.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? And Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand, then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was || kindled.

|| Or, hot.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

† Hebr. craftily, or to Tormah.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lye in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he, and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Hebr. as thine hand shall finde.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains, as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of || Meonenim.

† Hebr. navel. || Or, the regenders of times.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? Go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah; and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city, and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he, and all the people that *were* with him, and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

† Hebr. I have done.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men, and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower, to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman * cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his scull.

* 2 Sam. 11. 21.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him: and his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto * his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

* 2 Sam. 2. 5. Ruth 2. 20.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham, the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel. 10 in their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

AND after Abimelech there arose to || † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

|| Or, deliver: † Heb save.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty asse-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called || Havoth-jair, unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

|| Or, the villages of Jair.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And * the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and * Ashtaroth, and the Gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

* Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 13. 1. * Chap. 2. 13.

7 And

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. oppressed. 8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorite which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim: so that Israel was sore distressed.

† Heb. I have done. 10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorite, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

* Deut. 31.15. Jos. 2.13. 13 * Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

† Heb. in good in thine eyes. † Heb. gods of strangers. † Heb. was shortened. † Heb. cried together. 15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead, and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall * be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

* Chap. 10.8.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 20 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

* Heb. 11.32. called Jephtae. † Heb. a woman an harlot. NOw * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

† Heb. from the face. 3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. after days 4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob.

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now, when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

† Heb. be the hearer between us. 10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me, to fight in my land.

* Numb. 21.13. 13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, * Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

* Deut. 2.9. 15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, * Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh:

* Numbs 20.14. 17 Then * Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*: and in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab, but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, * but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

* Numb. 21.13. and 22.36. * Deut. 2.25. 19 And * Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorite, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought with Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon, and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorite, the inhabitant of that country.

* Deut. 2.36. 22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorite, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness, even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorite from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy God giveth thee to possess? so whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

* Numb. 22.2. deut. 23.4 Josh. 24.9. 25 * And now *art* thou any thing better then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them?

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and her

towns,

† Heb. daughters.
† Heb. daughters.

† towns, and in Aroer, and her † towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hand:

† Heb. that which cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD'S, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

‖ Or, or I will offer it, &c.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hand.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities; and unto the ‖ plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, Abel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she *was* his onely child: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

‖ Or, he had not of his own either son or daughter.

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

† Heb. of himself

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I, and my fellows.

† Heb. go and go down.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two moneths, and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two moneths, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man: and it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

‖ Or, ordinance

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four dayes in a year.

† Heb. from days to days.
‖ Or, to talk with.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons, and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

† Heb. were called.

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hand.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand. Wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites, and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth, and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephramites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon, in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten asscolts, and he judged Israel eight years.

† Heb. sons sons

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

† Heb. added to commit, &c.

AND the children of Israel † * did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

* Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. & 4. 1 and 6. 1. and 10. 6.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danite, whose name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

† Heb. an angel.

3 And † the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.

* Numb. 6. 2, 3.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, * and drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*.

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear ‖ son, and

and * no rasor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son: and now drink no wine, nor strong drink, neither eat any † unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb, to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God, which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah: and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sate in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? and he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass: † how shall we order the childe, and ‖ † how shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine, or strong drink, nor eat any † unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is ‖ secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD, and the angel did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife) then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife,* We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering, and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times, in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.* 5 *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase.* 10 *Samsons marriage feast:* 12 *His riddle by his wife is made known.* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines.* 20 *His wife is married to another.*

AND Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah, of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? and Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for † she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her: and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion, and behold *there was* a swarm of bees, and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven dayes of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: Have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so*?

16 And

---

* Numb. 6.3. 1 Sam. 1.11.

† Heb. unclean-ness.

† Heb. what shall be the manner of the &c.

‖ Or, what shall he do?

† Heb. what shall be his work?

† Heb. unclean-ness.

† Heb. before thee.

‖ Or, wonderful.

* Exod. 33.20. chap. 6.22.

† Heb. she is right in mine eyes.

† Heb. in meeting him.

‖ Or, shirts.

† Heb. to possess us, or to impoverish us.

16 And Samſons wife wept before him, and ſaid, Thou doeſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father, nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven dayes, while the feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

† *Or, the reſt of the ſeven days, &c.*

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter then honey, and what *is* ſtronger then a lion? and he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

‖ *Or, apparel.*

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

2 Samſon is denied his wife: 3 He burneth the Philiſtines corn with foxes and fire-brands: 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philiſtines: 7 Samſon ſmiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines: 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone: 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid: and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer then ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

† *Heb.* let her be thine.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs then the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

‖ *Or, now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines, though, &c.*

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

‖ *Or, torches.*

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? and they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To binde Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us. And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

† *Heb.* went down.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him ſaying, No, but we will binde thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him, and the ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† *Heb.* were melted.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand, and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith:

† *Heb.* moiſt.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw-bone of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

† *Heb.* an heap, two heaps.

17 And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath Lehi.

‖ *That is, the caſting up of the jaw bone, or caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout, and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ *Or, Lehi.*

‖ *That is, the well of him that called, or, cried.*

20 And he judged Iſrael in the dayes of the Philiſtines twenty years.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon at Gaza eſcapeth and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth Samſon. 6 Thrice ſhe is deceived. 15 At laſt ſhe overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines take him and put out his eyes. 23 His ſtrength renewing, he pulleth down the houſe upon the Philiſtines, and dieth.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† *Heb.* a woman, an harlot.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning, when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

† *Heb.* ſilent.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† *Heb.* with the bar.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ *Or, by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may binde him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ *Or, humble.*

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound, to afflict thee

‖ *Or, new cords* † *Heb. moiſt.*

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they binde me with ſeven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then

then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs, which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber.) And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs as a threed of tow is broken, when it † toucheth the fire: ſo his ſtrength was not known.

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, if they binde me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, *ſo* that his ſoul was † vexed unto death,

17 That he told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, There hath not come a raſor upon mine head: for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: If I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees, and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head, and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake my ſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and he did grinde in the priſon-houſe.

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again ‖ after he was ſhaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together, for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our countrey, † which ſlew many of us.

25 And it came to paſs when their hearts were merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon-houſe, and he made † them ſport, and they ſet him between the pillars.

26 And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars wherupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there: and *there were* upon the roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines: and he bowed himſelf with *all his* might: and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: ſo the dead which he ſlew at his death, were moe then *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the houſe of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and he judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah firſt ſtole, then reſtored, his mother maketh images.* 5 *and he ornaments for them:* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* † Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother ſaid, Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly † dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my ſon to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image, and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an houſe of gods, and made an * ephod, and * teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

6 * In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, *but* every man did *that which* was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to ſojourn where he could finde *a place*, and he came to mount Ephraim, to the houſe of Micah † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? and he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may finde *a place*.

10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‖ † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And

† Heb. one of men. So Gr.

† Heb. ſmelleth.

† Heb. wherewith work hath not been done.

† Heb. one of men. Iud. 7.

† Heb. melted.

† Heb. moiſt.

† Heb. an heap.

‖ That is, the uttering up of the jaw bone, or caſting away of the jaw-bone.

‖ Or, Lehi. That is, he well of him that called, or, riſed.

† Heb. ſhortened.

Heb. woman, harlot.

Heb. ſent.

Heb. th the r.

Or, the ſook.

Or, mble.

Or, w corde Heb. oint.

† Heb. bored out

‖ Or, as when he was ſhaven.

† Heb. and who multiplied our ſlain.

† Heb. before them.

‖ Or, he leaned on ſtrong.

† Heb. my ſoul.

† Heb. Micaiah.

† Heb. ſanctified

* Chap. 8. 27.
* Gen. 31. 19. Hoſ. 3. 4.
† Heb. filled the hand.
* Chap. 18. 1. and 21. 25.

† Heb. in making blowary.

‖ Or, a double ſuit, &c.
† Heb. an order of garments.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprize it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan.* 30 *They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

IN * those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danite sought them an inheritance to dwell in, for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

* Chap. 17. 6 and 21. 25.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it, and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. sons.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet, and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing, and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

† Heb. possessour, or, heir of restraint. 2 Sam. 9. 17.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol, and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothfull to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hand: a place where *there is* no want of any thing, that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danite out of Zorah, and ou of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. girded.

12 And they went up and pitched in Kirjath-jearim in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold *it is* behinde Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

† Heb. asked him of peace.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, and the priest stood in the entring of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house: and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father, and a priest: *Is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe, and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men *that were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What ails thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. that thou art gathered together?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us: lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. bitter of soul.

26 And the children of Dan went their way, and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned, and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet, and secure, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man: and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob; and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the * city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit, the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

* Josh. 19. 47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set them up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he, and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.*

22 *The*

22 *The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.*
29 *He diuideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to passe in those dayes, * when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ four whole moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sate down, and did eat and drink, both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart † be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart, and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarryed † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsels father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here that thine heart may be merry, and to morrow get ye early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up, and departed, and came † over against Jebus (which *is* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusite, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger that *is* not of the children of Israel: we will passe over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on, and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* † Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee, howsoever, *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me, only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And * the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you do not *so* wickedly, seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them, and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house, where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered: then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a generall assembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites being cited make head against the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battels lose forty thousand:* 26 *They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as

* Chap. 17. 6. and 18. 1. and 21. 25.
† Heb. a woman a concubine, *or*, a wife a concubine
‖ *Or*, a year and four moneths.
† Heb. days four moneths.
† Heb. to her heart.
† Heb. strengthen
† Heb. be good
† Heb. that they rt gathered together?
† Heb. inter of soul.
† Heb. till the day declined.
† Heb. is weak.
† Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.
† Heb. to thy feet.
† Heb. to over against Jebus.
† Heb. son s of Jemini chap. 3. 15.
† Heb. gathereth.
* Gen. 19. 6.
† Heb. the matter of this folly.
Josh. 9. 47.

one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

† *Heb.* the corners.

2 And † the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

† *Heb.* the man the Levite.

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah arose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they † forced that she is dead.

† *Heb.* humbled.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel, give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

† *Heb.* fellows.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the † tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

† *Heb.* tribes.

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel: but the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people, *there were* seven hundred chosen men ‖ left-handed, every one could sling stones at an hairs *breadth*, and not miss.

‖ Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword, all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose and went up to the house of God, and asked counsell of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people, the men of Israel incouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray, in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground, of the children of Israel, again eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days:

28 And Phineas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

† *Heb.* to smite of the people wounded as at &c.

‖ Or, Beth-el.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first: but the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the high-ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore, but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel, and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand, and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait, which they had set beside Gibeah.

‖ Or, made hast, *or* found *with the* ‖ Or, time.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

† *Heb.* with.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

† *Heb.* elevation. † *Heb.* to smite the wound. d.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said,

ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us, as *in* the firſt battel.

40 But when the flame began to riſe up out of the city, *with* a pillar of ſmoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the † flame of the city aſcended up to heaven.

† *Heb.* the whole conſumption.

41 And when the men of Iſrael turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they ſaw that evil † was come upon them.

† *Heb.* touched them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Iſrael, unto the way of the wilderneſs, but the battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they deſtroyed in the midſt of them.

43 *Thus* they incloſed the Benjamites round about, *and* chaſed them, *and* trode them down ‖ with eaſe, † over againſt Gibeah toward the ſun-riſing.

‖ Or, *from* Menuchah &c. † *Heb.* unto over againſt.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thouſand men; all theſe *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderneſs, unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high ways five thouſand men; and purſued hard after them unto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thouſand men that drew the ſword: all theſe *were* men of valour.

47 * But ſix hundred men turned and fled to the wilderneſs, unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

* Chap. 21. 13.

48 And the men of Iſrael turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beaſt, and all that † came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† *Heb.* was found † *Heb.* were found.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the deſolation of Benjamin. 8 By the deſtruction of Jabeſh-gilead, they provide them four hundred wives. 16 They adviſe them to ſurpriſe the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOw the men of Iſrael had ſworn in Mizpeh ſaying, There ſhall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the houſe of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices and wept ſore:

3 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſs in Iſrael, that there ſhould be to day one tribe lacking in Iſrael?

4 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the people roſe early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, ſaying, He ſhall ſurely be put to death.

6 And the children of Iſrael repented them for Benjamin their brother, and ſaid, There is one tribe cut off from Iſrael this day:

7 How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing we have ſworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they ſaid, What one *is there* of the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabeſh-gilead to the aſſembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation ſent thither twelve thouſand men of the valianteſt, and commanded them, ſaying, Go, and ſmite the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead with the edge of the ſword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye ſhall do, * Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man.

* Numb. 31. 17. † *Heb.* knoweth the lying with man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† *Heb.* young women virgins.

13 And the whole congregation ſent *ſome* † to ſpeak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† *Heb.* and ſpake and called ‖ Or, proclaim peace.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them wives which they had ſaved alive of the women of Jabeſh-gilead: and yet ſo they ſufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, becauſe that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation ſaid, How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain? ſeeing the women are deſtroyed out of Benjamin:

17 And they ſaid, *There muſt be* an inheritance for them that be eſcaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not deſtroyed out of Iſrael.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Iſrael have ſworn, ſaying, Curſed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they ſaid, Behold, *there is* a feaſt of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly, *in a place* which *is* on the north-ſide of Beth-el, ‖ on the eaſt-ſide of the high-way that goeth from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the ſouth of Lebonah.

† *Heb.* from year to year. ‖ Or, towards the ſun-riſing. Or, on.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, ſaying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And ſee, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch ye every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it ſhall be when their fathers, or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will ſay unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our ſakes: becauſe we reſerved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye ſhould be guilty.

‖ Or, Gratifie us in them.

23 And the children of Benjamin did ſo, and took *them* wives according to their number of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Iſrael departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence, every man to his inheritance.

25 * In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

* Chap. 17. 6. and 18. 1. and 19. 1.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received.

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

† Heb. Judged.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife, Naomi, and the name of his two sons, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and † continued there.

† Heb. Were. Numb. 9. 22.

3 And Elimelech Naomies husband died, and she was left, and her two sons:

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelt there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon, and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the countrey of Moab: for she had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you, that ye may finde rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if I should* have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, If I were with an husband. † Heb. hope.

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. I have much bitterness.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee, for whither thou goest, I will go: and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

‖ Or, Be not against me.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. strengthened her self.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem: and it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and ‖ they said, *Is* this Naomi?

‖ That is the women.

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is pleasant. ‖ That is bitter.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab, and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her great favour. 18 That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name *was* Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall finde grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto ‖ Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. hap happened. ‖ Called Mat. 1. 5. Booz.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel, that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab.

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the ‖ sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

‖ Or, handfuls.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing, I *am* a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law, since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then

13 Then she said, ‖ Let me finde favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto one of thy hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vineger. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls, of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? Blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be he* of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living * and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field:

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest, and of wheat-harvest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her instruction, 6 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman. 14 He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

3 Wash thy self therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down, and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself, and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? and she answered, I *am* Ruth thine hand-maid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid, for thou *art* ‖ a near kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the later end, then at the beginning, in as much as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know that thou *art* a vertuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinsman: howbeit, there is a kinsman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and *it* shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me, for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinsman, 6 He refuseth the redemption, according to the manner in Israel. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance: 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by, unto whom he said, Ho, such an one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*, but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self: lest I mar mine own inheritance:

‖ Or, I finde favour. † Heb. to the heart.

† Heb. strengthened her self.

‖ That is the women.

‖ That is pleasant.

‖ That is bitter.

† Hebr. name her not.

* 1 Sam. 2. 5.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

† Heb. hap happened ‖ Called Mat. 1. 5. Booz.

‖ Or, fall upon thee.

‖ Or, lift up the clothes that are on his feet.

‖ Or, took hold on.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

† Heb. gate.

‖ Or, sheet, or, apron.

† Heb. I said I will uncover thine ear.

redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

a Deut 25.7,9. 7 a Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour; and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

‖ Or, get thee riches, or, power. † Heb. proclaime thy name. * Gen. 38.29. 1 Chron. 2.4. Matth. 1.3.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: the LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Bethlehem.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez (* whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel:

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the childe, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

† Heb. caused to cease unto thee. ‖ Or, redeemer. † Heb. to nourish. † Heb. thy gray haires. * 1 Chron. 2.4. Matth. 1.3. ‖ Or, Salmah.

¶ *The first book of* SAMUEL, *otherwise called, The first book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

b Elkanah a Levite having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shilob. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him according to her vow to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite.

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

b Deut. 16.16. † Heb. from days to days. Lev. 25. 29.

3 And this man went up out of his city * † yearly to worship, and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

‖ Or, a double portion. † Heb. angred her. ‖ Or, from the time that &c. ¶ Heb. from her going up.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion: (for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb)

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee then ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up, after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk, (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine hand-maid, and remember me, and not forget thine hand-maid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid † a man-childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and * there shall no rasor come upon his head.

† Heb. bitter of soul. † Heb. seed of men. * Num. 6.5. Judges 13.5.

12 And it came to pass, as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, onely her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli † thought she had been drunken.

† Heb. multiplied to pray. † Heb. accounted her for drunken. So Gr. † Heb. hard of spirit.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine hand-maid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

‖ Or, meditation.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition, that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine hand-maid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her ‖ countenance was no more *sad*.

‖ Or, heaviness was no more. See Job 9. 27. Heb.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

† Heb. in the revolution of days. ‖ That is, asked of God.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the childe be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this childe I prayed, and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs song in thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Elies sons.* 18 *Samuels ministery.* 20 *By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitful.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophesie against Elies house.*

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD: mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies, because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly: let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bowes of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girt with strength.

5 *They that were* full, have hired out themselves for bread: and *they that were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive, he bringeth down to † the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 He * raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the begger from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be * silent in darkness, for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the childe did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests * custome with the people, *was, that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand,

14 And he strook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest: for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, *Nay*, but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, *being* a childe, * girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the childe Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons: for it *is* no good report that I hear, ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, † the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, † who shall intreat for him? notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the childe Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel, *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, *that* thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me: for them that honour me, I will honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which God shall give Israel, and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes,

‖ *Or,* returned him whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.
‖ Or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.
† *Heb.* caused to cease unto thee.
‖ Or, redeemed.
† *Heb.* to negation.
† *Heb.* thy gray hairs.
† 1 Chron. 4. Matth. 3.
‖ Or, salmah.
† *Heb.* hard.
* Deut. 32.39. † *Heb.* hell.
* Psal. 113.7.
* Psal. 94.17.
* Chap. 7.10.
* Chap. 8.11. *Heb.* was, that
† *Heb.* as on the day.
* Exod. 28.4.
‖ Or, petition which she asked, &c.
† *Heb.* assembled by troops. Or, warred. Exod. 38.8. Numb. 4.23. and 8.24.
‖ Or, I hear evil words of you.
‖ Or, to cry out.
† *Heb.* God shall judge him. *Gr.* they shall pray for him to the Lord.
† *Heb.* who shall make him self a judge for him?
‖ *Heb.* in appearing, did I appear.
† Lev. 10.14.
‖ Or, the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.

eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

† Heb. men.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

* Ezek. 44 15.

35 And I will raise me up * a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my minde, and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

† Heb. to worship him. ‖ Heb. Boya. ‖ Or, somewhat about the priesthood.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come † *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me, I pray thee, into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

AND the childe Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those days: *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep:*

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou diddest call me. And he answered, I called not, my son, lie down again.

‖ Or, thou did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down, and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of * every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

* 2 Kings 21.12.

12 In that day I will † perform against Eli all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

† Heb. establish. † Heb. beginning and ending.

13 ‖ * For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

‖ Or, and I will tell him, &c. * Chap. 2.29, 30, 31, &c. ‖ Or, accursed. † Hebr. frowned not upon them.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice, nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

‖ Or, word.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

† Heb. all the things, or, words.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words * fall to the ground.

* 1 Kings 8.56. Esther 6.10.

20 And all Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

‖ Or, faithful.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer: 3 They fetch the ark unto the terrour of the Philistines: 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 12 Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife discouraged in her travel with Ichabod, dieth.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

‖ Or, came to pass. † Heb. was.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and *when* † they joyned battel, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field, about four thousand men.

† Heb. the battel was spread. † Heb. the army.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when *it* cometh among us, *it* may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. take unto us.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Wo unto us: for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. yesterday, or, the third day.

8 Wo unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, * as they have been to you: † quit your selves like men, and fight.

* Judges 13.1. † Heb. be men.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas † were slain.

† Heb. died.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way side, watching, for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came in-

to the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old, and * his eyes † were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What † is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward, by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy, and he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas wife, was with child, *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self, and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, † neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the childe ‖ I-chabod, saying, ‖ The glory is departed from Israel, (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law, and her husband)

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is smitten down, and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD, and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold, only ‖ *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them † with * emerods, *even* Ashdod, and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, & said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with ‖ a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent, and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city: the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *After seven moneths the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Bethshemesh.* 19 *The people are smitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests, and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty: but in any wise return him a trespass-*offering*: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-*offering*, which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice, that mar the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel, peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians, and Pharaoh hardned their hearts? when he † had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-*offering* in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us, it *was* a chance *that* hapned to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way

---

* Chap. 3. 2.
† Heb. stood.
† Heb. is the thing.
‖ Or. to cry out.
† Heb. were turned.
† Heb. set not her heart.
‖ That is, where is the glory?
‖ Or, There is no glory.
† Heb. them.
† Heb. in the seats. So 6.7.
* Psal. 78.66.
‖ Or, a very great terror.
† Gr. had deluded them.
‖ Or, reproachfully.
* Exod. 12.31.
† Heb. them.
‖ Or, it.

way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-*offering* unto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords: *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD, *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or, great stone.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before † this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

† Heb. the Lord, this holy God.

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD, come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twenty years, 3 the Israelites by Samuels means solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder at Ebenezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your heart, *then* * put away the strange gods, and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him onely; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

* Josh. 24.14,23. * Judg. 2. 13. * Deu. 6.13 Mat. 4.10 Luk. 4.8. * Judg. 2. 11.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away * Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD onely.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. be not silent from us from crying.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it *for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, answered.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great † thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

† Heb. voice.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name thereof ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, the stone of help.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, † were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorite.

† Heb. were turned.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

† Heb. and he circuited.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah: for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the manner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement.

* Deut. 16.19.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, & came to Samuel unto Ramah:

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now * make us a king to judge us, like all the nations.

* Hosea 13.10. Act. 13.21

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

† Heb. was evil in the eye of Samuel.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 Accord-

8 According to all the works which they have done, since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be * the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king, which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but there shall be a king over us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his servant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to gods revelation, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* * Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a ‖ Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, † a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he; from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, & arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land † of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return, least my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and he *is* an honorable man: all that he saith, cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither: peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver, *that* will I give to the man of God to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a prophet, was beforetime called a seer)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come let us go: so they went unto the city, where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is: behold, *he is* before you, make haste now: for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day in the high place.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get ye up, for about † this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear, a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and † on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlor, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And

‖ Or, obey.
‖ Or, notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c. *See chap. 8. 13. and 27. 11.*
Psal. 119. 132.
† Heb. cause his.
* Chap. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
‖ Or, the son of a man of Jemini.
‖ Or, substance.
† Heb. choice and goodly.
Or, a man proper and goodly.
† Heb. of Jemini.
† Heb. is gone out of the.
† Heb. is with us.
† Heb. there is found in my hand.
† Heb. thy word is good.
† Heb. in the ascent of the city.
‖ Or, feast.
† Heb. to day.
* Chap. 15. 1 Act. 13. 22
† Heb. uncovered the ear of Samuel.
† Heb. restrain ye, &c.
† Heb. to day three days
† Or, for whom are the desirable things.
† Heb. according to this word.

24 And the cook took up the ſhoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and ſet *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* ſaid, Behold, that which is ‖ left, ſet *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee; *ſince* I ſaid, I have invited the people: ſo Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ *Or,* reſerved.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the top of the houſe.

26 And they aroſe early: and it came to paſs about the ſpring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the houſe, ſaying, Up that I may ſend thee away: and Saul aroſe, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel ſaid to Saul, Bid the ſervant paſs on before us, (and he paſſed on) but ſtand thou ſtill † a while, that I may ſhew thee the word of God.

† *Heb.* to day.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three ſigns.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he propheſieth:* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is choſen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his ſubjects.*

THen Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kiſſed him, and ſaid, *Is it* not becauſe the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou ſhalt find two men by * Rachels ſepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will ſay unto thee, The aſſes which thou wenteſt to ſeek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the aſſes, and ſorroweth for you, ſaying, What ſhall I do for my ſon?

* Gen. 35.20.

† *Heb.* the buſineſs.

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou ſhalt receive of their hand.

† *Heb.* aſk thee of peace.

5 After that thou ſhalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they ſhall propheſie.

6 And the ſpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou ſhalt propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into another man.

† *Heb.* It ſhall come to paſs, that when theſe ſigns, &c.

7 And † let it be when theſe ſigns are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occaſion ſhall ſerve thee, for God *is* with thee.

† *Heb.* do for thee as thine hand ſhall find.

8 And thou ſhalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offrings, & to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: * ſeven days ſhalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do.

* Chap. 13.8.

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day.

† *Heb.* ſhoulder. † *Heb.* turned.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the ſpirit of God came upon him, and he propheſied among them.

† *Heb.* a man to his neighbor.

11 And it came to paſs, when all that knew him before time, ſaw, that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? * *is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

* Chap. 19.24. † *Heb.* from thence.

12 And one † of the ſame place anſwered, and ſaid, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? and he ſaid, To ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh,

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities, and your tribulations: and ye have ſaid unto him, *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent your ſelves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thouſands.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence, and when he ſtood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? and all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† *Heb.* Let the king live.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD, and Samuel ſent all the people away every man to his houſe.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had touched.

‖ *Or,* he was as though he had been deaf.

27 But the children of Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? and they deſpiſed him, and brought him no preſents: but ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahaſh offereth them of Jabeſh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They ſend meſſengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THen Nahaſh the Ammonite came up, and encamped againſt Jabeſh-gilead: and all the men of Jabeſh ſaid unto Nahaſh, Make a covenant with us, and we will ſerve thee.

† *Heb.* cut. See Exod. 23.32. Gene. 15.18. Jere. 34.18. † *Heb.* Forbear us.

2 And Nahaſh the Ammonite anſwered them, On this *condition* will I † make *a covenant* with you, that I may thruſt out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Iſrael.

3 And the elders of Jabeſh ſaid unto him, † Give us ſeven days reſpite, that we may ſend meſſengers unto all the coaſts of Iſrael: and then, if

if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen: and the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

† Heb. as one man.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came, and shewed it to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

‖ Or, deliverance.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings, before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel testifieth his integrity: 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude: 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time: 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray-headed, and behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I am, witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any † bribe ‖ to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

† Heb. ransom. ‖ Or, that I should hide mine eyes at him.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand: and they answered, He is witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, made.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. righteousnesses, or, benefits.

8 * When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD * sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

† Heb. with. * Gene. 46. 5, 6. * Exod. 4. 16.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

* Judg. 4. 2.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim, and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

* Judg. 11. 1.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us, when the LORD your God was your king.

13 Now therefore, behold, the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. mouth. † Heb. be after.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand, and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat-harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send † thunder, and rain, that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

† Heb. voyces.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness, yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart:

21 And turn ye not aside, for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain)

22 * For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

* Psal. 94. 14.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. from ceasing.

24 Onely fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider ‖ how

‖ how great things he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

‖ Or, What a great thing, &c.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policie of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. the son of one year in his reigning.

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, & the Philistines heard *of it*: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

‖ Or, the hill.

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. did stink.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsmen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude, and they came up and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from * Beth-aven.

* Jos. 7. 2. and 18. 12, 13.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. trembled after him.

8 ¶ * And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*, but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

* Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

10 And it came to pass that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. Bless him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. intreated the face.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee, for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue, the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, about six hundred men.

† Heb. found.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon, and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. a file with mouthes. † Heb. to set.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

23 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

‖ Or, standing camp.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth, and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A divine terror maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying the priests answer, setteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them. 22 Sauls unadvised adjuration bindreth the victory. 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

NOw ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he told not his father.

‖ Or, there was a day.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men:

3 And Ahiah the son of Ahitub, * I-chabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli the LORDs priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod, and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

* Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And between the passages by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, *there was* † a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

† Heb. the tooth of a rock. See Job 39. 28

5 The † fore-front of the one *was* situate north-ward over against Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

† Heb. tooth.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armor, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD * to save by many, or by few.

* 2 Chron. 14. 11.

7 And his armor-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be a* sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan, and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, *which a* yoke *of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was *a very great trembling.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

19 ¶ And it came to passe while Saul talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel, and behold, * every mans sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines, before that time, which went up with them into the camp, *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel, which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not, when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an honey comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground, and the people did eat *them* * with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? but he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither all the † chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel † ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son: and Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground, for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

† *Heb.* be still.

† *Heb.* found.

‖ Or, half a furrow of an acre of land.

† *Heb.* a trembling of God.

‖ Or, sounding tramp.

‖ Or, tumult.

† *Heb.* were cried together. * Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

‖ Or, weary.

* Levit. 7. 26. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

‖ Or, dealt treacherously.

† *Heb.* in his hand.

† *Heb.* that altar he began to build unto the LORD.

† *Heb.* comers. Judges 20. 2.

† *Heb.* give Thummim. Deut. 33. 8

‖ Or, Shew the innocent.

† *Heb.* went forth.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

‖ *Or,* wrought mightily.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hand of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Malchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the first-born, Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner the son of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the dayes of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites:* 8 *He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, Gods rejection of him for his disobedience.* 24 *Sauls humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAmuel also said unto Saul, * The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

* Chap. 9.16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, * how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

* Exod. 17.8. Numb. 24.20.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not, but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ *Or,* fought.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenite, Go, depart, get ye down from among the Amalekite, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenite departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile, and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

‖ *Or,* of the second sort.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king, for he is turned back from following me, and hath not † performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel, and he cried unto the LORD all night.

† *Heb.* confirmed

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a † place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

† *Heb.* hand.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have † performed the commandment of the LORD.

† *Heb.* confirmed.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekite: for the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

† *Heb.* they consume them.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flee upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey *is* better then sacrifice: *and* to hearken then the fat of rams.

* Eccles. 5.1. ho. 6.6. mat. 9.13. and 12.7.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as** iniquity and idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

† *Heb.* divination * See Isa. 66.3. *heb.*

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better then thou.

29 And also the ‖ strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he *is* not a man that he should repent.

‖ *Or,* eternity, or, victory

30 Then he said, I have sinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king † of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

† *Heb.* of Amalek.

33 And

33 And Samuel said, * As thy sword hath made women childeless, so shall thy mother be childeless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice cometh to Beth-lehem.* 6 *His humane judgement is reproved.* 11 *He anointeth David.* 19 *Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him; for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the * heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by, and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel; and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, * Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in: now he was ruddy, *and* withall † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to: and the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit † from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit † from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit † from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battel,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him.* 30 *He is brought to Saul.* 32 *He sheweth the reason of his confidence.* 38 *Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant:* 55 *Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at Shocho, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shocho and Azekah in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battel in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out † a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spear's † head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron, and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battel in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose ye a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day: give me a man that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those

words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

* Chap. 16. 1. 4 * Gen. 35. 19.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the ſon of that * Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe, and he had eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the dayes of Saul.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went, *and* followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt, and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his fathers ſheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty dayes.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and † run to the camp to thy brethren.

† *Heb.* carry them running

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand; and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† *Heb.* cheeſes of milk.

† Heb. a Main of a thouſand

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jeſſe had commanded him: and he came to the ‖ trench as the hoſt was going forth to the fight, and ſhouted for the battel.

‖ Or, place of the carriage.

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battel in aray, army againſt army.

‖ Or, battel-ray or place of fight.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

† *Heb.* the veſſels from upon him. † *Heb.* asked his brethren of peace.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake according to the ſame words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

† *Heb.* from his face.

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defie Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and * will give him his daughter, and make his fathers houſe free in Iſrael.

* Ioſh. 15. 16.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done unto the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mighteſt ſee the battel.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cauſe?

† *Heb.* word.

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and ſpake after the ſame † manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

† *Heb.* took him.

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul: and he † ſent for him.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Let no mans heart fail becauſe of him; thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, † Thy ſervant kept his fathers ſheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, kid.

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth, and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the † paw of the lion, and out of the † paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of the Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

† *Heb.* hand. † *Heb.* hand.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head, alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

† *Heb.* clothed. &c. with his cloths

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour; and he aſſayed to go, for he had not proved *it*. And David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe: for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a ſhepherds † bag which he had, even in a ſcrip, and his ſling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

‖ Or, valley. † *Heb.* veſſel.

41 And the Philiſtine came on, and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about, and ſaw David, he diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? and the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield: but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wilde beaſts of the earth, that all the earth may know that * there is a God in Iſrael.

† *Heb.* ſhut thee up. * 2 Kin. 5. 15.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know, that the LORD ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear, for the battel *is* the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his fore-head, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philiſtine, with a ſling, and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

51 There-

51 Therefore David ran, and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, whoſe ſon *is* this youth? and Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Inquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid unto him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? and David anſwered, *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe, the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Saul envieth his praiſe: 10 Seeketh to kill him in his fury: 12 Feareth him for his good ſucceſs: 17 Offereth him his daughters for a ſnare. 22 David perſwaded to be the kings ſon in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory encreaſeth.

AND it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was † knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

† Heb. bound up in. Gen. 44.30.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ Or, Prospered.

6 And it came to paſs, as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, that the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging, and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

‖ Or, Philiſtines. † Heb. three-ſtringed inſtruments. a Chap. 21.11. and 29.5.

7 And the women anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, a Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying †diſpleaſed him, and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more, but the kingdom?

† Heb. was evil in his eyes.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit † from God came upon Saul, and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Sauls hand.

† Heb. of God.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin, for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*: and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and he went out, and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely in all his wayes, and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, prospered.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw *that* he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out, and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDs battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

† Heb. a ſon of valour.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at the time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

† Heb. was right in his eyes.

21 And Saul ſaid, I will give him her, that ſhe may be a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him. Wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon in law, in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a kings ſon in law, ſeeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † On this manner ſpake David.

† Heb. according to theſe words.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, The king deſireth not *any* dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the dayes were not † expired.

† Heb. fulfilled.

27 Wherefore David aroſe, and went, he and his men, and ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men, and David brought their foreskins, & they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw, and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David, and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth, *that* David behaved himſelf more wiſely then all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was much † ſet by.

† Heb. precious.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan diſcloſeth his fathers purpoſe to kill David: 4 He perſwadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reaſon of Davids good ſucceſs in a new war,

Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him. 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Najoth.* 20 *Sauls messengers sent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himself, prophesie.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan, Sauls son, delighted much in David, and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thy self.

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field, where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee, and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his * life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan, and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as † in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again, and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter, and they fled from † him.

9 And the evil spirit †from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin: but he slipt away out of Sauls presence; and he smote the javelin into the wall, and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window; and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took † an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair for* his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair for* his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go, why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Najoth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Najoth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David, and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu, and he asked, and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Najoth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Najoth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Najoth in Ramah:

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, * *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathans token to David.* 24 *Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Najoth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my † life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes, and he said, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my self in the fields, unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well, thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant, for * thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self: for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so, and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou

* Judges 9.17. and 12.3. chap. 28.21. Psal. 119. 109.

† Heb. yesterday, third day.

† Heb. his face. † Heb. of the Lord.

† Heb. Teraphim.

† Heb. fell.

* Chap. 10.11.

† Heb. soul.

† Heb. uncover mine ear.

‖ Or, say what is thy minde, and I will do, &c.

† Heb. speaketh or thinketh.

‖ Or, feast.

* Chap. 18.3. and 23.18.

† Heb. searched.

† Heb. uncover thine ear.

thou mayeſt go in peace, and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou ſhalt not onely while yet I live, ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *alſo* thou ſhalt not cut off *thy* kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

† Heb. cut. 16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, ‖ Or, by his love towards him. ‖ becauſe he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

18 Then Jonathan ſaid to David, To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be † empty.

† Heb. ouſſed. 19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three dayes, ‖ Or, diligently. *then* thou ſhalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didſt hide thy ſelf, † Heb. greatly. † when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone ‖ Ezel.

† Heb. in the day of the buſineſs ‖ Or. in the working day. 20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, finde out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them: then come thou, for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt, *as* the LORD liveth.

‖ Or, that knoweth the way. † Heb. not any x thing. 22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Sauls ſide, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs, Saul ſpake not any thing, that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he *is* not clean, ſurely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which* was the ſecond *day* of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan anſwered Saul, David earneſtly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem.

29 And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and ſee my brethren: therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

‖ Or, thou perverſe rebel. † Heb. ſon of perverſe rebellion. 30 Then Sauls anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, ‖ † Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thine own confuſion, and unto the confuſion of thy mothers nakedneſs?

† Heb. is the ſon of death. 31 For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me, for he † ſhall ſurely die.

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

† Heb. to paſs over him. 36 And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, finde out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And* as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had ſhot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and ſaid, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make ſpeed, haſte, ſtay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his maſter.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. inſtruments. 40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and ſaid unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. that was him. 41 ¶ *And* aſſoon as the lad was gone, David aroſe out of *a place* toward the ſouth, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himſelf three times: and they kiſſed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

‖ Or, The LORD be witneſs of that which, &c. 42 And Jonathan ſaid to David, Go in peace, ‖ foraſmuch as we have ſworn both of us in the Name of the LORD, ſaying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my ſeed and thy ſeed for ever. And he aroſe, and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was preſent. 8 David taketh Goliaths ſword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himſelf mad.

THen came David to Nob to Ahimelech the prieſt, and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and ſaid unto him, Why *are* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David ſaid unto Ahimelech the prieſt, The king hath commanded me a buſineſs, and hath ſaid unto me, Let no man know any thing of the buſineſs whereabout I ſend thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* ſervants † to ſuch and ſuch a place.

† Heb. to the place of Peloni almoni, *that is*, of ſuch a man. Ruth 4.1.2 kin. 6.8. dan. 8.3. 3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † preſent.

† Heb. found. 4 And the prieſt anſwered David, and ſaid, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread, if the young men have kept themſelves at leaſt from women.

* Exod. 25.30. lev. 24.5. mat. 12.4. 5 And David anſwered the prieſt, and ſaid unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about theſe three dayes, ſince I came out, and the veſſels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common: ‖ yea, though it were ſanctified this day in the veſſel.

‖ Or, eſpecially when this day there is *other* ſanctified in the veſſel. 6 So the prieſt gave him hallowed *bread*, for there was no bread there, but the ſhew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 (Now a certain man of the ſervants of Saul *was* there that day detained before the LORD, and his name *was* Doeg an Edomite, the chiefeſt of the herd-men that *belonged* to Saul)

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand ſpear or ſword? for I have neither brought my ſword, nor my weapons with me, becauſe the kings buſineſs required haſte.

* Chap. 17.2. 9 And the prieſt ſaid, The ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine, whom thou ſleweſt in * the valley

of Ehah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behinde the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*, for *there is* noother save that, here. And David said, *There is* none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath:

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

* Chap. 18. 7. and 29. 5.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath:

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, made marks.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, playeth the mad man.

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought *this fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into mine house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab: 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulness. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † was in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

† Heb. had a creditour.
† Heb. bitter of soul.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab, and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

‖ Or, grove in a high place.

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, hear now, ye † Benjamites, will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

† Heb. sons of Jemini. chap. 9. 1.

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me, that my son hath stirred up my servant against me: to lie in wait, as at this day.

† Heb. uncovereth mine ear.

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: and he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. behold me.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me to lie in wait, as at this day.

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honorable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this: † less or more.

† Heb. little or great.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD, because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

‖ Or, guard.
† Heb. runners.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob the city of the priests smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David;

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDS priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again, and the LORD answered him, and said, Arise,

rise. go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech * fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath † delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together, to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him, and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the Ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

13 Then David and his men *which were* about six hundred, arose, and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 ¶ And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Sauls son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my Father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee, and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD, and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*, and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon, and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain, and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul: for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come: for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Selah-hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at Engedi, having cut off Sauls skirt spareth his life.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David and departeth.*

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon † the rocks of the wilde-goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way, where *was* a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him, as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterwards that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDs anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore heareſt thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave, and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but * *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord, for he *is* the LORDs anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in mine hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and

* Chap. 22 20.

† Heb. behold me.

† Heb. silenced him. Or, fold him.

† Heb. little or great. ‖ Or, guard. † Heb. sun rest.

† Heb. but up.

† Heb. after.

† Heb. upon &c.

‖ That is the rock; of divisions.

† Heb. spread themselves upon &c.

† Heb. the face of &c.

† Heb. the robe which was † Sauls.

† Heb. cut off.

* 1 Sam. 13. 39. Psa. 16. 2.

and ſee, that *there is* neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee, yet thou huntest my ſoul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and ſee, and plead my cauſe, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

† Heb. judge.

16 ¶ And it came to paſs when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lift up his voice and wept. 2 Sam. 28. 19.

17 And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* more righteous then I: for thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day, how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

† Heb. ſhut up.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my fathers houſe.

22 And David ſware unto Saul, and Saul went home: but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran ſendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churliſhneſs, he mindeth to deſtroy him. 14 Abigail underſtanding thereof, 18 taketh a preſent, 23 and by her wiſdom, 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

* Chap. 28. 3.

AND * Samuel died, and all the Iſraelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran.

|| Or, buſineſs.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe || poſſeſſions *were* in Carmel, and the man *was* very great, and he had three thouſand ſheep and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churliſh, and evil in his doings, and he *was* † of the houſe of Caleb.

† Gr. a Cynick.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get ye up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. aſk him in my name of peace.

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, † Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

† Heb. *be* thou peace, and thine houſe peace.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. ſhamed.

8 Ask the young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men finde favor in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

† Heb. reſted.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? There be many ſervants now adayes that break away every man from his maſter.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men whom I know not whence they *be*?

† Heb. ſlaughter.

12 So Davids young men turned to their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs, to ſalute our maſter: and † he railed on them.

† Heb. fled upon them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

† Heb. ſhamed.

16 They were a wall unto us, both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know, and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of Belial, that a *man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred || cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

|| Or, lumps.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you; but ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo*, as ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him, and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So, and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground;

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me let *this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. ears. † Heb. by it to his heart.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo

is he: Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand: now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord be as Nabal.

† Heb. saving thy self.

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, present.

† Heb. walk at the feet of &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee, *all* thy dayes.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God, and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

† Heb. in the midst of the bought of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord, according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

† Heb. no staggering or stumbling.

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord † hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

† Heb. saved himself. ver. 33.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house: see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king, and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his * heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

* Psal. 69. 32.

38 And it came to pass about ten dayes *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her self on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine hand-maid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and rose and rode upon an ass with five damsels of hers that went † after her: and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. at her feet.

43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* Josh. 15. 56.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter, Phalti's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

* 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David.* 4 *David coming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.* 12 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his sin.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, * Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

* Chap. 23. 19.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the son of Ner the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

* Chap. 14. 15. & 17. 55.

‖ Or, midst of his carriages.

6 Then answered David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

† Heb. *smit up.*

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battel, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed: but, I pray thee, take thee now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear, and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep, because a deep sleep † from the LORD was fallen upon them.

† Heb. of the Lord.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off (a great space *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou † a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? Wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

† Heb. a man.

16 This

† Heb. the sons of death.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDS anointed. And now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? and David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

† Hebr. smell.

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD: for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

† Heb. cleaving.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned. Return, my son David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear. and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

† Heb. to doing thou shalt do. Dan. 11. 32.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both † do *great things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish:* 8 *He invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish he fought against Judah.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines, and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel, so shall I escape out of his hand.

† Heb. be consumed.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him, unto Achish the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath, and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb. the number of days.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was † a full year and four moneths.

† Heb. a year of dayes.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gizrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* † of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, Girzites. † Heb. from eternity. Mic. 5. 2.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelite, and against the south of the Kenite.

‖ Or, did ye not make a rode, &c.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him, therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

† Heb. to stink.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, hearing his ruine, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

AND it came to pass in those dayes, that the Philistines gathered their armies together, for warfare, to fight with Israel: And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou, and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish. Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now * Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, & the wizards out of the land

* Chap. 25. 1.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no † punishment happen to thee for this thing.

† Heb. iniquity. so Gr.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for

for what saweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw ‖gods aſcending out of the earth.

‖ Or, a god.

14 And he ſaid unto her, †What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up, and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

† Heb. what is his form?

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, I *am* ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and God is departed from me, and anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

† Heb. by the hand of prophets.

16 Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

‖ Or, for himſelf.

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, * as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

* Chap. 15.28.

† Heb. mine hand.

18 Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek: therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will alſo deliver * Iſrael with thee into the hand of the Philiſtines, and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

* Chap. 31.7.

† Heb. made haſte: and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature.

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel, and there was no ſtrength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee, and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: ſo he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe, and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened *bread* thereof:

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants, and they did eat: then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philiſtines. 3 is diſallowed by their princes. 6 Achiſh diſmiſſeth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David, and his men paſſed on in the rereward with Achiſh.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here*? and Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me theſe dayes, or theſe years, and I have found † no fault in him, ſince he fell *unto me*, unto this day,

† Heb. nothing in him. Joh. 14.30.

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, * Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, leſt in the battel he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould* it not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

1 Chr. 12.19.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, * Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

* Chap. 18.7. and 21.11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and thy going out, and thy coming in with me in the hoſt *is* good in my ſight: for I have not found evil in thee, ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs † the lords favour thee not,

† Heb. thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe nor the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. do not evil in the eyes of the lords.

8 ¶ And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. before thee.

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight as an angel of God: notwithſtanding the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning, with thy maſters ſervants that are come with thee: and aſſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines; & the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag. 7 David asking counſel is encouraged by God to purſue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the ſpoil. 22 Davids law to divide the ſpoil equally between them that fight, and them that keep the ſtuff. 26 He ſendeth preſents to his friends.

AND it came to paſs, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the ſouth, and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein, they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire, and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice, and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed: for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his ſons, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

† Heb. bitter.

7 And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Ahimelechs ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David:

8 And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? ſhall I overtake them? and he anſwered him, Purſue, for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them*, & without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he, and the ſix hundred men that

that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behinde, ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he, and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were ſo faint, that they could not go over the brook Beſor)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters *of raiſins*: and when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three dayes and three nights.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite, and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth of the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hand of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. their morrow.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattel, and ſaid, This *is* Davids ſpoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ ſaluted them.

‖ Or, aſked them how they did.

22 Then anſwered all the wicked men, and *men* of Belial of † thoſe that went with David, & ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife, and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

† Heb. men.

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff, they ſhall part alike.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute, and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day.

† Heb. and forward.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends (ſaying, Behold, a † preſent for you of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD)

† Heb. bleſſing.

27 To *them* which *were* in Bethel, and to *them* which *were* in * ſouth Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

* Joſh. 19.8.

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eſhtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelite, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenite,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-aſhan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himſelf, and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having loſt his army, and his ſons ſlain, he and his armour-bearer kill themſelves.* 7 *The Philiſtines poſſeſs the forſaken towns of the Iſraelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcaſes:* 11 *They of Jabeſh-gilead recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabeſh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

NOw * the Philiſtines fought againſt Iſrael: and the men of Iſrael fled from before the Philiſtines, and fell down ‖ ſlain in mount Gilboa.

* 1 Chro. 10.1.

‖ Or, wounded.

2 And the Philiſtines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his ſons, and the Philiſtines ſlew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-ſhua, Sauls ſons.

3 And the battel went ſore againſt Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was ſore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. ſhooters. men with bows. † Heb. found him

4 Then ſaid Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy ſword, and thruſt me through therewith, leſt theſe uncircumciſed come, and thruſt me through, and ‖ abuſe me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was ſore afraid: therefore Saul took a ſword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, mock me,

5 And when his armour-bearer ſaw that Saul was dead, he fell likewiſe upon his ſword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three ſons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that ſame day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other ſide Jordan, ſaw that the men of Iſrael fled, and that Saul and his ſons were dead, they forſook the cities and fled, and the Philiſtines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to paſs on the morrow, when the Philiſtines came to ſtrip the ſlain, that they found Saul and his three ſons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and ſtripped off his armour, and ſent into the land of the Philiſtines round about, to publiſh *it in* the houſe of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the houſe of Aſhtaroth: and they faſtened his body to the wall of Beth-ſhan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philiſtines had done to Saul:

‖ Or, concerning him.

12 All the valiant men aroſe, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his ſons from the wall of Beth-ſhan, and came to Jabeſh, and * burnt them there.

* Jerem. 34.5. * 2 Sam. 2.4.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* under a tree at Jabeſh, and faſted ſeven dayes.

¶ *THE*

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accusèd himself of Sauls death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOw it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from * the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag,

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him, said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and † horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behinde him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? and I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was slain: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, * How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORDS anointed.

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son:

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bowe: behold, *it is* written * in the book ‖ of Jasher)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon the high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 * Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of † offerings: for there the shield of the mighty † is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bowe of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter then eagles, they were stronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan, very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah.* 5 *He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Ishbosheth king of Israel.* 12 *A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abners, and twelve of Joabs men.* 18 *Asahel is slain.* 25 *Abners motion.* *Joab soundeth a retreat.* 32 *Asahels burial.*

ANd it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, That * the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindnesse unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant, for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years, but the house of Judah followed David.

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron

† Heb. bleſſing.
* Ioſh. 19.8.
* 1 Sam. 30.17.
† Heb. what was, &c.
* 1 Chro. 20.1.
‖ Or, wounded.
† Heb. maſters, or captains of the horſemen.
† Heb. ſhooters, men with bows.
† Heb. found him ‖ Or, mock me, &c.
* Chap. 3.31. and 13.31.
* Pſalm 105.15.
‖ Or, concerning him.
* Ioſhua 10.13. ‖ Or, of the upright.
* Micah 1.10.
* Jerem. 34.5. * 2 Sam. 2.4.
† Heb. heave-offerings.
† Heb. was loathed. ſo *Gen*
‖ Or, ſweet.
* 1 Sam. 31.13.
† Heb. be ye the ſons of valour.
† Heb. the hoſt which was Sauls.
† Heb. number of days.

Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.)

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 ¶ And Joab the son of Zerujah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon, and they sate down the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

† Heb. them together.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us: and Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side: so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, the field of strong men, or of swords.

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zerujah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

† Heb. of his feet. † Heb. as one of the roes that *is* in the field.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand, nor to the left † from following Abner.

† Heb. from after Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, & lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armor. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, spoil.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit, he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him, and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? Knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. from the morning. ‖ Or, gone away.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner, and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abners men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was* in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war, David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab returning from battel, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was long war between the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess:

3 And his second Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom, the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:

4 And the fourth Adonijah the son of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital:

5 And the sixth, Jithream by Eglah Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul, and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine whose name *was* • Rizpah, the daughter of Ajah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

• Chap. 21. 10.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him:

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, from Dan, even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying, *also*, Make thy league with me, & behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb. saying.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me • for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

• 1 Sam. 18. 25. 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent and took her from *her* husband, *even* from • Phaltiel the son of Laish.

• 1 Sam. 25. 44. Psalm.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. going and weeping.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you.

† Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

18 Now

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee: why *is it* that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou dost.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of * Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdome *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner.

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother * Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rent your cloths, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as † a fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat, while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice of *it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince, and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of bands, the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the † other, Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. *And* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up and fled, and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell & became lame, and his name was Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the fifth *rib*, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber: and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy which sought thy life, and the LORD hath avenged my Lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab, and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When * one told me, saying, Behold Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house, upon his bed? Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron; but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron, to anoint David king over Israel.* 4 *Davids age:* 6 *He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram sendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again at the mulbery trees.*

Then

---

* Chap. 21. 10.

*1 Kin. 2. 5.
‖ Or, peaceably.
* Chap. 2. 23.

† Heb. bloods.

† Heb. be cut off.

* Chap. 2. 23.

† Heb. bed.

† Heb. saying.

* 1 Sam. 18. 25. 27.

† 1 Sam. 25. 44. Psalm. 7. † Heb. Going and weeping. † Heb. both yesterday and the third day.

† Heb. was good in the eyes.

† Heb. tender.

† Heb. reckoned.

* Chap. 1. 4, 15.
† Heb. he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.
‖ Or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings, or to whom I was to give a reward for his tidings, &c. * Chap. 3. 32.

* 1 Chro. 11. 1. THen * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone, and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou *wast* he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel; and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

* Psal. 78. 71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

* Chap. 2. 11.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah* seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

‖ *Or*, except *one* remove from thee

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusite, the inhabitant of the land; which spake unto David, saying, ‖ Except thou take away the blinde and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ *Or*, saying, David shall not &c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusite, and the lame, and the blinde, *that are* hated of Davids soul, * *he shall be chief and captain*: ‖ wherefore they said, The blinde and the lame shall not come into the house.

* 1 Chro. 11. 6. ‖ *Or*, because they had said, even the blind and the lame, he shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David: and David built round about from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† *Hebr.* went going and growing.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons, and they built David an house.

* 1 Chro. 14. 1. † *Heb.* hewers of the stone of the wall.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And * David took *him* moe concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron, and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

* 1 Chro. 3. 9.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon.

* 1 Chro. 3. 5.

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhiah:

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

* 1 Chro. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David, and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

* Isa. 28. 21.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men * ‖ burnt them.

‖ *That is*, the plain of breaches

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

* 1 Chro. 14. 12. ‖ *Or*, took them away.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulbery-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah.* 11 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childless to her death.*

AGain David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

* 1 Chro. 13. 5 6.

2 And * David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth *between* the cherubines.

‖ *Or*, on which the name, *even* the name of the LORD of hosts was called upon.

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and ‖ Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

† *Heb.* made to ride. ‖ *Or*, the hill. ‖ *Or*, his brother. So *Gr.*

4 And they brought it out of * the house of Abinadab which *was at* Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God, and Ahio went before the ark.

* 1 Sam. 7. 1. † *Heb.* with.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen ‖ shook *it*.

* 1 Chro. 13. 9. ‖ *Or*, stumbled. *Or*, threw it down.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for *his* ‖ errour, and there he died by the ark of God.

2 Kings 9. 33. ‖ *Or*, rashness. † *Heb.* breach. ‖ That is, the breach of Uzzah. * Josh. 21. 24. Chap. 4. 3.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the * Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. * So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladness.

* 1 Chro. 15. 25.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD

LORD, and ſet it in his place, in the midſt of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

† Heb. ſtretched.

18 And aſſoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he bleſſed the people in the name of the LORD of hoſts.

* 1 Chro. 16. 2.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Iſrael, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of fleſh*, and a flaggon *of wine*: ſo all the people departed every one to his houſe.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bleſs his houſhold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and ſaid, How glorious was the king of Iſrael to day, who uncovered himſelf to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his ſervants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ ſhamelesly uncovereth himſelf!

‖ Or, openly.

21 And David ſaid unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, which choſe me before thy father, and before all his houſe, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Iſrael: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be baſe in mine own ſight: and ‖ of the maid-ſervants which thou haſt ſpoken of, of them ſhall I be had in honor.

‖ Or, of the handmaids *of my ſervants.*

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan firſt approving the purpoſe of David to build God an houſe, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiſeth him benefits and bleſſings in his ſeed. 18 Davids prayer and thankſ-giving.

AND it came to paſs, * when the king ſat in his houſe, and the LORD had given him reſt round about from all his enemies;

* 1 Chro. 17. 1.

2 That the king ſaid unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an houſe of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan ſaid to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, ſaying,

5 Go and tell † my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an houſe for me to dwell in?

† Heb. to my ſervant to David.

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* houſe, ſince the time that I brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Iſrael, ſpake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people Iſrael, ſaying, Why build ye not me an houſe of cedar?

‖ 1 Chro. 17. 6. any of the Judges.

8 Now therefore, ſo ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I took thee from the ſheep-cote, † from following the ſheep, to be ruler over my people, over Iſrael.

* 1 Sam. 16. 11. Pſal. 78. 70. † Heb. from after.

9 And I was with thee whitherſoever thou wenteſt, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy ſight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

† Heb. from thy face.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither ſhall the * children of wickedneſs afflict them any more, as before time,

* Chap. 3. 34. ‖ Or, I will cauſe. So Gr.

11 And as ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael, and have cauſed thee to reſt from all thine enemies) Alſo the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an houſe.

12 ¶ And * when thy days be fulfilled, and thou ſhalt ſleep with thy fathers, I will ſet up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

* 1 Kings 8. 20.

13 * He ſhall build an houſe for my name, and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom for ever.

* 1 King. 5. 5. and 6. 12.

14 * I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: * if he commit iniquity, I will chaſten him with the rod of men, and with the ſtripes of the children of men:

1 Chro. 22. 10. * Heb. 1. 5.

15 But my mercy ſhall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

* Pſal. 89. 30. 31. 32.

16 And thine houſe, and thy kingdom ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever * before thee: thy throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

* 1 Kings 2. 45.

17 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and ſat before the LORD, and he ſaid, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD and what *is* my houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a ſmall thing in thy ſight O Lord GOD; but thou haſt ſpoken alſo of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come; and *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

† Heb. law.

20 And what can David ſay more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knoweſt thy ſervant.

21 For thy words ſake, and according to thine own heart haſt thou done all † theſe great things, to make thy ſervant know *them.*

† Heb. this greatneſs.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And * what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Iſrael, whom God went to redeem for *a* people to himſelf, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemeſt to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

* Deut. 4. 7.

24 For thou haſt confirmed to thy ſelf thy people Iſrael *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his houſe, eſtabliſh *it* for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God over Iſrael: and let the houſe of thy ſervant David be eſtabliſhed before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, haſt † revealed to thy ſervant, ſaying, I will build thee an houſe: therefore hath thy ſervant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

† Heb. opened the ear.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and * thy words be true, and thou haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant.

* John 17. 17.

29 Therefore now † let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it*, and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed for ever.

† Heb. be thou pleaſed and bleſs

CHAP. VIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines and the Moabites. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi ſendeth Joram with preſents to bleſs him. 11 The preſents and the ſpoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garriſons in Edom. 16 Davids officers.

AND * after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them:

* 2 Chro. 18. 1. Gr.

‖ *Or,* the bridle of Ammah.

and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

* Psal. 60. 2.

‖ *Or,* of his ‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer:

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

† *Heb.* ask him of prosp. † *Heb.* was a man of wars with, &c.

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

† *Heb.* in his hand were &c.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David got *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

† *Heb.* smiting.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.

‖ *Or,* remembrancer, or writer of chronicles. * 1 Chron. 24. 3, 4.

16 And Joab the son of Zerujah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

‖ *Or,* secretary. * 1 Chron. 18. 17.

17 And * Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

‖ *Or,* Princes.

18 * And Benajah the son of Jehojada *was over* both the Cherethite and the Pelethite; and Davids sons were ‖ chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathans sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul, a servant whose name *was* Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* * lame on *his* † feet.

† Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold, thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not, for I will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog, as I *am*.

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters son all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously intreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15. Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.

AND it came to pass after this, that the* king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. * 1 Chro. 19. 1.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spie it out, and to overthrow *it*?

† *Heb.* in thine eyes doth David.

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty

twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battel was against him before and behinde, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men, for our people, and for the cities of our God, and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river, and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba. 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that * David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah, but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

† Heb. at the return of the year. * 1 Chron. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself: and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

† Heb. and she was purifying her self from her uncleanness. So Gr. * Levit. 15. 19. & 18. 19.

3 And David sent and inquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her († for she was * purified from her uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent, and told David, and said, I *am* with childe.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered?

† Heb. of the peace of, &c.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. went out after him.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house to eat, and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *As* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten and die.

† Heb. strong. † Heb. from after him.

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king;

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote * Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

* Judges 9. 53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went and came, and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease

† Heb. be evil in thine eyes.

†*Heb.* to and fuch.

pleaſe thee: for the ſword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more ſtrong againſt the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, ſhe mourned for her husband.

†*Heb.* was evil in the eyes of.

27 And when the mourning was paſt, David ſent and fet her to his houſe, and ſhe became his wife, and bare him a ſon: but the thing that David had done, † diſpleaſed the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan parable of the ew-lamb, cauſeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confeſſeth his ſin, & is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD ſent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and ſaid unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds.

3 But the poor *man* had nothing ſave one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nouriſhed up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children, it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his boſome, and was unto him as a daughter.

†*Heb.* morſel.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he ſpared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dreſs for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lambe, and dreſſed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled againſt the man, and he ſaid to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing*, ‖ † ſhall ſurely die.

‖ Or, is worthy to die.

†*Heb.* is the ſon of death.

6 And he ſhall reſtore the lamb * fourfold, becauſe he did this thing, and becauſe he had no pity.

* Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan ſaid to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, I * anointed thee king over Iſrael, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul.

* 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy maſters houſe, and thy maſters wives into thy boſome, and gave thee the houſe of Iſrael and of Judah, and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee ſuch and ſuch things.

9 Wherefore haſt thou deſpiſed the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his ſight? thou haſt killed Uriah the Hittite with the ſword, and haſt taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the ſword ſhall never depart from thine houſe becauſe thou haſt deſpiſed me, and haſt taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up evil againſt thee out of thine own houſe, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he ſhall lie with thy wives in the ſight of this ſun.

* Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didſt *it* ſecretly: but I will do this thing before all Iſrael, and before the ſun.

13 And David ſaid unto Nathan, I have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Nathan ſaid unto David, the LORD alſo hath put away thy ſin; thou ſhalt not die.

14 Howbeit, becauſe by this deed thou haſt given great occaſion to the enemies of the LORD to blaſpheme, the child alſo *that is* born unto thee, ſhall ſurely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his houſe: and the LORD ſtrook the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very ſick.

16 David therefore beſought God for the child, and David † faſted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

†*Heb.* faſted a faſt.

17 And the elders of his houſe aroſe, *and went* to him, to raiſe him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that the child died: and the ſervants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they ſaid, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we ſpake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himſelfe, if we tell him that the child is dead?

†*Heb.* do hurt.

19 But when David ſaw that his ſervants whiſpered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David ſaid unto his ſervants, Is the child dead? And they ſaid, He is dead.

20 Then David aroſe from the earth, and waſhed, and anointed *himſelf*, and changed his apparel, and came into the houſe of the LORD, and worſhipped: then he came to his own houſe, and when he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the child was yet alive, I faſted and wept: for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but he ſhall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * ſhe bare a ſon, and * he called his name Solomon; and the LORD loved him.

* Mat 1. 6.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet: and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, becauſe of the LORD.

* 1 Chro. 22. 9.

‖ *That is*, beloved of the Lord.

26 ¶ And Joab fought againſt Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

†*Heb.* my name be called upon it.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah: and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

* 1 Chro. 20. 2.

†*Heb.* very great

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelfe ſick, raviſheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and ſhamefully turneth her away.* 16 *Abſalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpoſe.* 23 *At a ſheep-ſhearing, among all the kings ſons he killeth Ammon.* 30 *David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Talmai at Geſhur.*

And

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar; and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar, for ſhe *was* a virgin, and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. it was marvellous, &c. hidden in the eyes of Amnon.

3 But Amnon had a friend whoſe name *was* Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah, Davids brother; and Jonadab *was* a very † ſubtil man.

† Heb. wiſe.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Heb. thin. † Heb. morning by morning.

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, paſte.

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me: for * † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael; do not thou this folly.

† Heb. humble me. * Levit. 18.9. † Heb. it ſhall not be done.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger then ſhe, forced her, and lay with her.

† Heb. with great hatred greatly.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this evil in ſending me away, *is* greater then the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter, he *is* thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate *in* her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. ſet not thine heart. † Heb. and was deſolate.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Abſalom hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the kings ſons.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheep-ſhearers, let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants, go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious and be † valiant.

‖ Or, will ye not, ſince I have commanded you? † Heb. ſons of valour.

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon, as Abſalom had commanded: then all the kings ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the kings ſons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king aroſe, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth, and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the ſon of Shimeah Davids brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the kings ſons; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

† Heb. mouth. ‖ Or, ſetted.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings ſons are dead: for Amnon onely is dead.

34 But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-ſide behind him.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the kings ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Heb. according to the word of thy ſervant.

36 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that behold, the kings ſons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly.

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to Talmai the ſon of ‖ Ammihud king of Geſhur: and *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

‖ Or, Ammihur.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to Geſhur, and was there three years.

39 And * *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

* 1 Sam. 24 10. Pſal. 16.2. ‖ Or, was conſumed.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Joab ſuborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Abſalom, bringeth him to Jeruſalem. 25 Abſaloms beauty, hair, and children. 28 After two years Abſalom by Joab is brought into the kings preſence.

NOw Joab the ſon of Zerujah perceived that the kings heart was toward Abſalom.

2 And Joab ſent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wiſe woman, and ſaid unto her, I pray thee, feign thy ſelf to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy ſelf with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and ſpeak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah ſpake to the king, ſhe fell on her face to the ground, and did obeyſance, and ſaid, † Help, O king.

† Heb. ſave.

5 And the king ſaid unto her, What aileth thee? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two ſons, and they two ſtrove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one ſmote the other, and ſlew him.

† Heb. no deliverer between them.

7 And behold, the whole family is riſen againſt thine handmaid, and they ſaid, Deliver him that ſmote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he ſlew, and we will deſtroy the heir alſo: and ſo they ſhall quench my coal which is left, and ſhall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king ſaid unto the woman, Go to thine houſe, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah ſaid unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers houſe: and the king and his throne *be* guiltleſs.

10 And the king ſaid, Whoſoever ſaith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he ſhall not touch thee any more.

11 Then ſaid ſhe, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldeſt not ſuffer the revenger of blood to deſtroy any more, leſt they deſtroy my ſon. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of thy ſon fall to the earth.

† Heb. that the revenger of blood do not multiply to deſtroy.

12 Then the woman ſaid, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he ſaid, Say on.

13 And the woman ſaid, Wherefore then haſt thou thought ſuch a thing againſt the people of God? for the king doth ſpeak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his baniſhed.

14 For we muſt needs die, and *are* as water ſpilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God reſpect *any* perſon, yet doth he deviſe means, that his baniſhed be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath alſo devited means, &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come to ſpeak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* becauſe the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid ſaid, I will now ſpeak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the requeſt of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* deſtroy me and my ſon together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king, † to diſcern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

¶ Heb. For reſt. † Heb. to hear.

18 Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall ask thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak.

19 And the king ſaid, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman anſwered and ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab he bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wiſe, according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abſalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf, and † thanked the king: and Joab ſaid, To day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of ‖ his ſervant.

† Heb. bleſſed.

‖ Or, thy.

23 So Joab aroſe and went to Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Jeruſalem.

24 And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, and let him not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed as Abſalom, for beauty: from the ſole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemiſh in him.

† Heb. and as Abſalom there was not a beautiful man in all Iſrael to praiſe greatly.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the kings † weight.

† Heb. ſtone.

27 And unto Abſalom there were born three ſons and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt two full years in Jeruſalem, and ſaw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet it on fire: and Abſaloms ſervants ſet the field on fire.

† Heb. near my place.

31 Then Joab aroſe and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, & bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kiſſed Abſalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abſalom by fair ſpeeches and courteſies, ſtealeth the hearts of Iſrael.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He maketh there a great conſpiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jeruſalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are ſent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curſeth Ahithophels counſel.* 32 *Huſhai is ſent back with inſtructions.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom prepared him chariots, and horſes, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo*, that when any man that had a controverſie † came to the king for

† Heb. to come.

for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

‖ *Or,* none will hear thee from the king *downward.*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go, and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, if the LORD, shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counsellour, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong, for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants, that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee: for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† *Heb.* thrust.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† *Heb.* choose.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women *which* were concubines, to keep the house.

† *Heb.* at his feet.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, & all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king, for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither † I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren, * mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† *Heb.* make thee wander in going.
† *Heb.* I go.
* Chap. 2. 6.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

‖ *Called* Joh. 18. 1. Cedron.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God: and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a * seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

* 1 Sam. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of § wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore & Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: & they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him, covered every man his head, and they went up weeping, as they went up.

† *Heb.* going up and weeping.

31 ¶ And ‖ *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

‖ *Or,* David told.

32 ¶ And it came to pass that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai * the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

* Josh. 16. 2.

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I have *been* thy fathers servant ‖ hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

‖ *Or,* heretofore.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Baburim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalons counsel. 20 Ahithophels counsel.

AND when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-*fruits*, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-*fruit* for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſters ſon? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem: for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. I do obeyſance.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* Shimei the ſon of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.

‖ Or, he ſtill came forth and curſed.

6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and all the ſervants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out thou † bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

† Heb. man of bloods.

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. behold thee in thy evil.

9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zerujah unto the king, Why ſhould this * dead dog curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

* 1 Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zerujah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?

11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, my ſon, which came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curſe: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his curſing this day.

‖ Or, tears, † Heb. eye.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.

† Heb. duſted him with duſt.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.

15 ¶ And Abſalom and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, & Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to paſs when Huſhai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.

† Heb. Let the king live.

17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?

18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay, but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Iſrael chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould I* not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy fathers preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.

20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.

21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe, and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou † art abhorred of thy father, then ſhall the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.

† Heb. ſtinket with thy father.

22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe, and Abſalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the ſight of all Iſrael.

23 And the counſel of Ahithophel which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Abſalom.

† Heb. word.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Abithophels counſel is overthrown by Huſhais, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is ſent unto David. 23 Abithophel hangeth himſelf. 25 Amaſa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furniſhed with proviſion.

MOreover, Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee, and I will ſmite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.

4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.

† Heb. was right in the eyes of, &c.

5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.

† Heb. what is in his mouth.

6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his † ſaying? if not, ſpeak thou.

† Heb. word.

7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The counſel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* not good at this time.

† Heb. counſelled.

8 For (ſaid Huſhai) thou knoweſt thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their mindes, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. bitter of ſoul.

9 Behold, he is hid now in ſome pit, or in ſome *other* place: and it will come to paſs, when ſome of them be † overthrown at the firſt, that whoſoever heareth it, will ſay, There is a ſlaughter among the people that follow Abſalom.

† Heb. fallen.

10 And he alſo *that is* valiant, whoſe heart *is* as the heart of a lion, ſhall utterly melt: for all Iſrael knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counſel, that all Iſrael be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beerſheba, as the ſand that *is* by the ſea for multitude, and † that thou go to battel in thine own perſon.

† Heb. that thy face, or, preſence go, &c.

12 So ſhall we come upon him in ſome place where he ſhall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there ſhall not be left ſo much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then ſhall all Iſrael bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one ſmall ſtone found there.

14 And Abſalom and all the men of Iſrael ſaid, The counſel of Huſhai the Archite *is* better then the counſel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counſel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Abſalom.

† Heb. commanded.

15 ¶ Then ſaid Huſhai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counſel Abſalom and the elders of Iſrael: and thus and thus have I counſelled.

16 Now therefore ſend quickly, and tell David, ſaying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderneſs, but ſpeedily paſs over; leſt the king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz ſtayed by Enrogel,

rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom, but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread ground corn thereon, and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought, and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light, there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zerujah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absaloms place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zerujah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us; but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the yong man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the countrey: and the * wood † devoured more people that day, then the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, & a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the kings son: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy self wouldst have set thy self against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten yong men that bare Joabs armor, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in * the kings dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he

† Heb. word.
Heb. as right the eye, &c.
Heb. at is his mouth.
Heb. ord.
Heb. unniel.
Heb. ter of il.
Heb. ten.
Heb. thy or, ence &c.
Heb. cel.
† Heb. set their heart on us.
† Heb. as ten thousand of us.
† Heb. be to succour.
† Heb. done.
† Heb. gave charge concerning his house.
† Heb. weigh upon mine hand.
† Heb. Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.
† Heb. before thee.
† Heb. heart.
‖ Or, cups.
* Ch. 14. 17.
† Heb. judged him from the hand, &c.
† Heb. be a man of tidings.
† Heb. be what may.
‖ Or, convenient, or sufficient. Num. 11. 22.

he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. I see the running. 27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost, is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

‖ Or, Peace be to thee. † Heb. Peace. † Heb. that up. † Heb. *Is* there peace?

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

† Heb. tidings is brought.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, & all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept, and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

† Heb. salvation, or deliverance. 2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

† Heb. by loving &c † Heb. that princes or servants *are* not to thee. † Heb. to the heart of thy servants.

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee then all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. are ye silent.

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

* 1 Kin. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houshold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

* Heb. the good in his eyes.

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember * that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

* Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king, sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

* Chap. 16. 3.

27 And * he hath slandred thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

† Heb. men of death.

28 For all of my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

† Heb. are ye silent.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

* Chap. 17. 27.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and * he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

† Heb. how many days *are* the years of my life?

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

† 1 Kin. 8.

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

Chap. 1.

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

Heb. the od in eyes.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. choose.

Chap. 5.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. fit us at first.

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occasion of the quarrel Sheba maketh a party in Israel.* 3 *Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.* 4 *Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wise woman saveth the city by Shebas head.* 23 *Davids officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women *his* *concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

* Chap. 16. 22.
† Heb. a house of ward.
† Heb. bound.
† Heb. in widowhood of life.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

† Heb. Call.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

† Hebr. deliver himself from our eyes.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethite, and the Pelethite, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

* Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a † girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

† Hebr. girdle, or belt of a sword.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † strook him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

† Hebr. doubled not his stroke.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoreth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him* go after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall to throw *it* down:

‖ Or, it stood against the outmost wall.
† Hebr. marred to throw down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, Hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman

he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cuſhi.

24 And David ſat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king ſaid, *If* he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and ſaid, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

† Heb. I ſee the running. 27 And the watchman ſaid, † Me thinketh the running of the foremoſt, is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king.

¶ Or, Peace be to thee. † Heb. Peace. † Heb. hut up. † Heb. *Is* there peace?

29 And the king ſaid, † Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the kings ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill.

† Heb. tidings is brought. 31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſaid † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, & all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be as that young man *is*.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept, and as he went, thus he ſaid, O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab cauſeth the king to ceaſe his mourning. 9 The Iſraelites are earneſt to bring the king back. 11 David ſendeth to the prieſts to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excuſed. 32 Barzillai diſmiſſed, Chimham his ſon is taken into the kings family. 41 The Iſraelites expoſtulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

† Heb. ſalvation, or deliverance. 2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, how the king was grieved for his ſon.

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

† Heb. by loving, &c. † Heb. that princes or ſervants *are* not to thee. † Heb. to the heart of thy ſervants. 6 † In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends; for thou haſt declared this day, † that thou regardeſt neither princes, nor ſervants: for this day I perceive, that if Abſalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleaſed thee well.

7 Now therefore ariſe, go forth, and ſpeak † comfortably unto thy ſervants: for I ſwear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worſe unto thee then all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king roſe, and ſat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doth ſit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at ſtrife throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and now he is fled out of the land for Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battel: now therefore why † ſpeak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. are ye ſilent.

11 ¶ And king David ſent to Zadok and to Abiathar the prieſts, ſaying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, ſaying, Why are ye the laſt to bring the king back to his houſe? (ſeeing the ſpeech of all Iſrael is come to the king, *even* to his houſe)

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my fleſh: wherefore then are ye the laſt to bring back the king?

13 And ſay ye to Amaſa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my fleſh? God do ſo to me and more alſo, if thou be not captain of the hoſt before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, ſo that they ſent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy ſervants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And Shimei the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, haſted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

* 1 Kin. 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thouſand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the ſervant of the houſe of Saul, and his fifteen ſons and his twenty ſervants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houſhold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the ſon of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

* Heb. the good in his eyes.

19 And ſaid unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember * that which thy ſervant did perverſly the day that my lord the king went out of Jeruſalem, that the king ſhould take it to his heart.

* Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy ſervant doth know that I have ſinned: therefore behold, I am come the firſt this day of all the houſe of Joſeph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zerujah anſwered and ſaid, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, becauſe he curſed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David ſaid, What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zerujah, that ye ſhould this day be adverſaries unto me? ſhall there any man be put to death this day in Iſrael? for do not I know, that I *am* this day king over Iſrael?

23 Therefore the king ſaid unto Shimei, Thou ſhalt not die: and the king, ſware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the ſon of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dreſſed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor waſhed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to paſs when he was come to Jeruſalem to meet the king, that the king ſaid unto him, Wherefore wenteſt not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And

26 And he anſwered, My lord, O king, my ſervant deceived me; for thy ſervant ſaid, I will ſaddle me an aſs, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, becauſe thy ſervant *is* lame.

27 And * he hath ſlandred thy ſervant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 For all of my fathers houſe, were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet diſdſt thou ſet thy ſervant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou any more of thy matters? I have ſaid, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth ſaid unto the king, Yea, let him take all, foraſmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own houſe.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourſcore years old, and * he had provided the king of ſuſtenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king ſaid unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jeruſalem.

34 And Barzillai ſaid unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I ſhould go up with the king unto Jeruſalem?

35 I *am* this day fourſcore years old: *and* can I diſcern between good and evil? can thy ſervant taſte what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of ſinging-men and ſinging-women? wherefore then ſhould thy ſervant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy ſervant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why ſhould the king recompenſe it me with ſuch a reward?

37 Let thy ſervant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy ſervant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what ſhall ſeem good unto thee.

38 And the king anſwered, Chimham ſhall go over with me, and I will do to him that which ſhall ſeem good unto thee: and whatſoever thou ſhalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kiſſed Barzillai, and bleſſed him, and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and alſo half the people of Iſrael.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Iſrael came to the king, and ſaid unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah, ſtolen thee away, and have brought the king and his houſhold, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah anſwered the men of Iſrael, Becauſe the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *coſt*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Iſrael anſwered the men of Judah, and ſaid, We have ten parts in the king, and we have alſo more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † deſpiſe us, that our advice ſhould not be firſt had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Iſrael.

CHAP. XX.

1 *By occaſion of the quarrel Sheba maketh a party in Iſrael.* 3 *Davids ten concubines are ſhut up in perpetual priſon.* 4 *Amaſa made captain over Judah, is ſlain by Joab.* 14 *Joab purſueth Sheba unto Abel.* 16 *A wiſe woman ſaveth the city by Shebas head.* 23 *Davids officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whoſe name *was* Sheba the ſon of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and ſaid, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to his tents, O Iſrael.

2 So every man of Iſrael went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the ſon of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his houſe at Jeruſalem, and the king took the ten women *his* *concubines, whom he had left to keep the houſe, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: ſo they were † ſhut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the king to Amaſa, † Aſſemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here preſent.

5 So Amaſa went to aſſemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer then the ſet time which he had appointed him.

6 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Now ſhall Sheba the ſon of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Abſalom: take thou thy lords ſervants, and purſue after him, leſt he get him fenced cities, and † eſcape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethite, and the Pelethite, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jeruſalem, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great ſtone which *is* in Gibeon, Amaſa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a † girdle *with* a ſword faſtned upon his loyns in the ſheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab ſaid to Amaſa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amaſa by the beard with the right hand to kiſs him.

10 But Amaſa took no heed to the ſword that *was* in Joabs hand: ſo he ſmote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and ſhed out his bowels to the ground, and † ſtrook him not again, and he died: ſo Joab and Abiſhai his brother purſued after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men ſtood by him, and ſaid, He that favoreth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him* go after Joab.

12 And Amaſa wallowed in blood in the midſt of the high-way: and when the man ſaw that all the people ſtood ſtill, he removed Amaſa out of the high-way into the field, and caſt a cloth upon him, when he ſaw that every one that came by him, ſtood ſtill.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to purſue after Sheba the ſon of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Iſrael unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went alſo after him.

15 And they came and beſieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they caſt up a bank againſt the city, and ‖ it ſtood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † battered the wall to throw *it* down:

16 ¶ Then cried a wiſe woman out of the city, Hear, Hear; ſay, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may ſpeak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman

---

* Chap. 16. 3.

† Heb. men of death.

† Heb. are ye ſilent.

* Chap. 17. 27.

† Heb. how many days *are* the years of my life?

† Kin. 8.

Chap. 5. 1.

Heb. the od in eyes.

Chap. 5.

† Heb. chooſe.

† Heb. ſet us at light.

* Chap. 16. 22.

† Heb. a houſe of ward.

† Heb. bound.

† Heb. in widowhood of life.

† Heb. Call.

† Hebr. deliver himſelf from our eyes.

* Chap. 8. 18.

† Hebr. girdle, or belt of a ſword.

† Hebr. doubled not his ſtroke.

‖ Or, it ſtood againſt the outmoſt wall.

† Hebr. marred to throw down.

woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

‖ Or, They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. by his name.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

† Hebr. were scattered.

23 ¶ Now * Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benajah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethite, and over the Pelethite:

* Chap. 8. 16.

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

‖ Or, remembrancer.

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

‖ Or, a prince.

26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Sauls sons. 10 Rizpahs kindness unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers sepulchre. 15 Four battels against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

† Hebr. sought the face, &c.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorite, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

* Josh. 9. 3. 16. 17.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

‖ Or, It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

‖ Or, cut us off.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

‖ Or, chosen of the LORD.

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

* 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 42.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of * the LORDs oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

‖ Or, Michals sister. vers. 19

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Ajah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite,

† Heb. bare to Adriel.

9 And he delivered them into the hand of the Gibeonites, & they * hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley-harvest.

* Josh. 10. 26.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Ajah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and † suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

* Chap. 3. 7.

† Heb. gave not.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Ajah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the * Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

* 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; & they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

‖ Or, Raphi. † Heb. the staff, or the head.

17 But Abishai the son of Zerujah succored him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

† Hebr. candle, or lamp.

18 * And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.

* 1 Chr. 20. 4.

‖ Or, Raphs.

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim a Beth-lehemite, slew * *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weavers beam.

* See 1 Chron. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, Raphah.

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea the brother of David slew him.

‖ Or, reproched.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

* 1 Sam. 16. 9.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer.

* Psal. 18 2, &c.

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the

‖ Or, pangs.

the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.
6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.
7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.
8 Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.
9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.
10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.
11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.
12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.
13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.
14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most high uttered *his* voice.
15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.
16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.
18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.
19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.
20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.
21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
23 For all his judgements *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.
24 I was also ‖ upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.
25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.
26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.
27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavory.
28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.
29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.
30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.
31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.
32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?
33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.
34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet*: and setteth me upon my high places.
35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: & † thy gentleness hath † made me great.
37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.
38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.
39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.
40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.
41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.
42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.
44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.
45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.
46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.
47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.
48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and *that* bringeth down the people under me,
49 And *that* bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.
51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and * to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

NOw these *be* the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,
2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God:
4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.
5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things* and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.
6 ¶ But *the sons of* Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.
7 But the man *that* shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staff of a spear, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.
8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sate in the seat, chief among the captains, (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.
9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there

† Heb. belial.
‖ Or. cords.
† Heb. by.
† Heb. binding of waters.
‖ Or, great.
‖ Or, Kapho. † Heb. the staff, or the head.
† Heb. candles, or lamp. † 1 Chr. 20.4.
‖ Or, perfect. † Heb. to him.
† Heb. before his eyes.
‖ Or, wrestle. Psa. 18.27
‖ Or, candle.
‖ Or, broken a troop.
‖ Or, refined. † Heb. niddeth or looseth. † Heb. equalleth. † Heb. for the war. † Heb. thy hearkning to me. So Gr. † Heb. multiplied me. † Heb. smiles.
† Heb. caused to bowe.
† Heb. Sons of the stranger. ‖ Or, yield feigned obedience. † Heb. lie. † Heb. giveth avengement for me.
* Rom. 15.9.
* Chap. 7.12.
‖ Or, Be thou ruler, &c.
† Heb. filled. ‖ Or, Jashobeam the Tachmonite head of the three. ‖ See 1 Chron. 11.11. † Heb. slain.
* 1 Chr. 11.12.

there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day, and the people returned after him only to spoil.

* 1 Chr. 11.27. ‖ Or, for scorning.

11 And after him was * Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

‖ Or, the three captains over the thirty.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chief went down and came to David in the harvest-time, unto the cave of Adullam: and a troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David was then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD,

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

* 1 Chr. 11.20. † Heb. slain.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zerujah, was chief among three, and he lift up his spear against three hundred, † and slew them, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the first three.

20 And Benajah the son of Jehojada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† Heb. great of acts. † Heb. sons of a god. † Heb. a man of countenance, or sight. ‖ Or, valiant 1 Chr. 11.23. a man of great stature.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things did Benajah the son of Jehojada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

‖ Or, honourable among the thirty. ‖ Or, councel. † Heb. at his command.

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

* Chap. 2. 18. * 1 Chr. 11.27.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin.

30 Benajah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

‖ Or, valleys.

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zerujah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: † thirty and seven in all.

* 1 Chr. 11.41.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains impine months and twenty dayes, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David having three plagues propounded by God, repenteth, and chooseth the three dayes pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floor; where having sacrificed, the plague staieth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah.

‖ Satan. See 1 Chro. 21.1. ‖ Or, Compass.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖ Or, valley.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, nether land newly inhabited.

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivite, and of the Canaanite: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty dayes.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go, and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come

unto

unto thee, in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three dayes peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait, let us fall now into the hand of the LORD (for his mercies *are* ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, many.

15 ¶ So the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, ſeventy thouſand men.

16 And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, * the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the the threſhing place of Araunah the Jebuſite.

* 1 Sam. 15.11.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD, when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threſhing-floor of Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king, and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himſelf before the king, on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king: and Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay, but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth coſt me nothing. So David bought the threſhing-floor, and the oxen, for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

¶ *The firſt Book of the* KINGS, *commonly called, the third Book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah Davids darling uſurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counſel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-ſheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan ſeconds eth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-ſheba.* 32 *Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing theſe news, Adonijahs gueſts flee.* 50 *Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is diſmiſſed by Solomon.*

† Heb. entred into dayes.

NOw king David was old, *and* † ſtricken in years, and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king †a young virgin, & let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. let them ſeek. † Heb. a damſel, a virgin. † Heb. be a cheriſher unto him.

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king knew her not.

† Heb. reign.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and he prepared him chariots, and horſmen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. from his dayes.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? And he alſo *was* a very goodly man; and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Heb. his words were with Joab. † Heb. helped after Adonijah.

7 And he † conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the prieſt: and they † following Adonijah, helped *him*.

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benajah the ſon of Jehojada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen, and fat cattel, by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by

‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren, the kings ſons, and all the men of Judah the kings ſervants.

‖ Or, the well Rogel.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benajah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

* 2 Sam. 3.4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord, O king, ſweat unto thine hand-maid, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne: why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I will alſo come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. fill up.

15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old, and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtred unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeyſance unto the king: and the king ſaid, † What wouldeſt thou?

† Heb. What to thee?

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine hand-maid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne.

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth: and now, my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not.

19 And he hath ſlain oxen, and fat cattel, and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them

them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon † shall be counted offenders.

† Heb. shall be sinners.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

† Heb. Let king Adonijah live.

26 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benajah the son of Jehojada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

† Heb. before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress:

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead: even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benajah the son of Jehojada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

† Heb. which belongeth to me.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne: for he shall be king in my stead; and I have † appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

† Heb. commanded him. So Gr.

36 And Benajah the son of Jehojada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benajah the son of Jehojada, and the Cherethite, and the Pelethite went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖ Or, flutes.

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the guests that were with him, heard it, as they had made an end of eating: and when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, Behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benajah the son of Jehojada, and the Cherethite, and the Pelethite, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon, and they are come up from thence rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this is the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared, because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself † a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

† Heb. a son of vertue or valour.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar, and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousness, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benajah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOw the dayes of David drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man:

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

* Deut. 29.9. Josh. 1.7. ‖ Or, do wisely.

4 That the LORD may confirm his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take

take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart, and with all their soul, * there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto * Abner, the son of Ner, and unto * Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisedom, and let not his hoar head go down to † the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindeness unto the sons of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, *thou hast* with thee * Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So * David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the dayes that David * reigned over Israel, *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ * Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee, and she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit, the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not † say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon to speak unto him for Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a † seat to be set for the kings mother, and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, *I pray thee*, say me not nay: and the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why doest thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house as * he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benajah, the son of Jehojada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar, from being priest unto the LORD: that he might * fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: then Solomon sent Benajah the son of Jehojada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benajah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benajah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, to wit, * Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and * Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood therefore shall return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benajah the son of Jehojada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him, and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benajah the son of Jehojada in his room over the host, and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many dayes.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants: and

2 Sam. * 12.
† Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.
* 2 Sam. 3. 27.
* 2 Sam. 20. 10.
† Heb. put.
† Heb. bell. So Gr.
* 2 Sam. 19. 31.
* 2 Sam. 16. 5.
† Heb. strong.
* 2 Sam. 19. 23.
* Acts 2. 29. and 13. 36.
* 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.
* 2 Chron. 29. 23.
† Heb. a son of vertue or valour.
† Heb. turn not away my face.
† Heb. turn away thy face.
† Heb. throne, so Gr.
† Deut. 9. 9. Or, to wifely.
* 2 Sam. 3. 27. * 2 Sam. 20. 10.
a man of death.
* 1 Sam. 2. 31. 35.

Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon, that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? And thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head.

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benajah the ſon of Jehojada, who went out, and fell upon him that he died, and the * kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

* 2 Chr. 1.1.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in uſe, Solomon ſacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon in the choice which God gave him preferring wiſdom, obtaineth wiſdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgement between the two harlots maketh him renowned.

* Chap. 7.8. AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own houſe, and the houſe of the LORD, and the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

* 2 Chro. 33.17. 2 * Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD until thoſe dayes.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there, for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne: as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father, and I *am but* a little childe: I know not *how* to go out, or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred, nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart to judge thy people, that I may diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

* 2 Chr. 1.10. † Heb. hearing.

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt asked this thing, and haſt not asked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt asked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt asked the life of thine enemies, but haſt asked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgement:

† Heb. to hear.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words, lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And I have alſo * given thee that which thou haſt not asked, both riches and honour, ſo that there ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

* Matth. 6.33. ‖ Or, hath not been.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my wayes, to keep my ſtatutes, and my commandments, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy dayes.

* Chap. 15.5.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream: and he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a childe with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together, *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans childe died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſome, and laid her dead child in my boſome.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my childe ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay, but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No, but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay, but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword, and they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living childe in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living childe was, unto the king (for her bowels † yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living childe, and in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb. Were hot

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living childe, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſedom of God was † in him to do judgement.

† Heb. in the midſt of him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomons princes: 7 His twelve officers for proviſion. 20, 24 The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom: 22 His daily proviſion: 26 His ſtables: 29 His wiſedom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

‖ Or, the chief officer.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‖ the prieſt.

‖ Or, ſecretaries.

3 Elihoreph & Ahiah the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes: Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud the ‖ recorder:

‖ Or, remembrancer.

4 And Benajah the ſon of Jehojada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

5 And

† Heb. many dayes

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan was principal officer, and the kings friend.

6 And Ahiſhar was over the houſhold: and * Adoniram the ſon of Abda was over the ‖ tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his moneth in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe are their names: ‖ the ſon of Hur in mount Ephraim.

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſeb in Aruboth, *to him pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach, and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokmeam.

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber in Ramoth-gilead, to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with wals and braſen bars.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali: he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai was in Aſher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah in Iſſachar:

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah in Benjamin:

19 Geber the ſon of Uri was in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorite, and of Og king of Baſhan: and *he* was the only officer which was in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael were many, as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the dayes of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was thirty † meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſides harts, and ro-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river: and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael dwelt † ſafely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſmen.

27 And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes, and ‖ dromedaries, brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding, exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea ſhore.

30 And Solomons wiſdom excelled the wiſedom of all the children of the eaſt-countrey, and all the wiſdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiſer then all men: then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalchol, and Darda the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wiſedom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram ſending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpoſe to build the temple, and deſired to furniſh him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram bleſſing God for Solomon, and requeſting food for his family, furniſheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

AND Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon: (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And * Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the Name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, *ſo that there is* neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the Name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhall build an houſe unto my Name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Zidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: *and* I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My ſervants ſhall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the ſea: and I will convey them by ſea in ‖ floats, unto the place that thou ſhalt † appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive *them*: and thou ſhall accompliſh my deſire, in giving food for my houſhold.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his deſire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat, *for* food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſedom, * as he promiſed him, and there was * peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levy out of all Iſrael, and the levy was thirty thouſand men.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a moneth by courſes: a moneth they were in Lebanon, *and* two moneths at home: and Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains:

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, *and* hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ ſtone ſquarers, ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promiſe unto it. 15 The cieling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubims: 31 The doors. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

AND it came to paſs in the four hundred and fourſcore year, after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Iſrael, in the moneth Zif, which *is* the ſecond moneth, that he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

2 And the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe, *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe, he made ‖ windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And ‖ againſt the wall of the houſe he built † chambers round about, *againſt* the wals of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the wals of the houſe.

7 And the houſe, when it was in building, was built of ſtone made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high; and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, * which I ſpake unto David thy father.

13 And I will * dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 ¶ And he built the wals of the houſe within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the houſe, and the wals of the cieling, *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor & the wals with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the † moſt holy *place*.

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers, all *was* cedar, there was no ſtone ſeen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold: and *ſo* covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole altar that *was* by the oracle, he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing, unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure, and one ciſe.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe, and * ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the wals of the houſe round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle, he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall*.

32 The two ‖ doors alſo *were of* olive-tree, and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts of olive-tree ‖ a fourth part *of the wall*.

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul (which *is* the eighth moneth) was the houſe finiſhed ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: ſo was he ſeven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons houſe. 2 Of the houſe of Lebanon.

§ Chap. 4.6.

‖ Or, Gibbites, as Ezek. 27.9.

* 2 Chro. 3.1.

† Heb. built.
‖ Or, windows broad within, and narrow without or ſhewed and cloſed.

‖ Or, upon, or joyning to
† Hebr. doors.
† Hebr. ribs.
† Heb. narrowings, or rebatements.

† Heb. houlder.

‖ Or, the vault-beams, and the cielings with cedar.

* 2 Sam. 7.13. 1 Chro. 22.10.
* Lev. 26. 11,12.

‖ Or, from the floor of the houſe, unto the wals &c. and ſo verſ. 16.

† Heb. holieſt of holieſts.

‖ Or, gourds.
† Heb. openings of flowers

† Heb. ſhut up, or beaten gold. Jer. 24.1. heb.

‖ Or, oily.
† Hebr. trees of oil.

* Exod. 25.20.
‖ Or, the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

‖ Or, five-ſquare
‖ Or, leaves of the doors.
† Hebr. openings of flowers
‖ Or, four-ſquare.

‖ Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

Lebanon. 6 *Of the porch of pillars.* 7 *Of the porch of judgement.* 8 *Of the houſe for Pharaohs daughter.* 13 *Hirams work of the two pillars,* 23 *of the molten ſea,* 27 *of the ten baſes,* 38 *of the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the veſſels.*

BUt Solomon was building his own houſe * thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

* Chap. 9. 10.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. ribs.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows; and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. ſight againſt ſight.

5 And all the ‖ doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

‖ Or, ſpaces and pillars *were* ſquare in proſpect.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, according to them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgement: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

‖ Or, according to them. † Heb. from floor to floor.

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt, *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo an houſe for Pharaohs daughter, (* whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

* Chap. 3. 1.

9 All theſe *were of* coſtly ſtones according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and ſo on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was* of coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones, ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, & for the porch of the houſe.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* † a widows ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs: and he was filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. the ſon of a widow woman.

15 For he † caſt two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

† Heb. faſhioned.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker-work, *and* wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars: ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 * And he ſet up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

* 2 Chro. 3. 17. ‖ That is, he ſhall eſtabliſh.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

‖ That is, in it is ſtrength.

23 ¶ And he made a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

† Heb. from his brim to his brim.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, * compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows, when it was caſt.

* 2 Chro. 4. 3.

25 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thouſand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs, four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, & four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner*: They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four brazen wheels, and plates of braſs, and the four corners thereof had under-ſetters: under the laver *were* under-ſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter & above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the baſe, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

† Heb. in the baſe.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four under-ſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the under-ſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. naked-neſs.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ciſe.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſtward, over againſt the ſouth.

† Heb. ſhoulder.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the ſho-

vels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. upon the face of the pillars.

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea:

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

† Heb. made bright, or ſcoured.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, † In the clay ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. In the thickneſs of the ground.

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

† Heb. for the exceeding multitude. † Heb. ſearched.

48 And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the ſhew-bread *was*:

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold: and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. pan-pans.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things * which David his father had dedicated, *even* the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. holy things of David. * 2 Chro. 5.1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomons bleſſing.* 22 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

* 2 Chro. 5.2. † Heb. princes.

THen * Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon at the feaſt, in the moneth Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, *even* thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, ſacrificing ſheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the houſe, to the moſt holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

† Heb. heads. || Or, nah, as 2 Chron. 3.9.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the || holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without, and there they are unto this day.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark, * ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes put there at Horeb, || when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

* Deut. 10.5. || Or, where.

10 And it came to paſs when the prieſts were come out of the holy place, that the cloud *filled the houſe of the LORD;

* Exod. 40.34.

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter, becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD * ſaid that he would dwell in the thick darkneſs.

* 2 Chro. 6.1.

13 I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, a ſetled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael; (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)

15 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe, that my Name might be therein: but I choſe * David to be over my people Iſrael:

* 2 Sam. 7.8.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father, to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an houſe unto my Name, thou didſt well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheleſs, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon that ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe unto my Name.

20 And the LORD hath † performed his word that he ſpake, and I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and ſit on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

† Heb. eſtabliſhed.

21 And I have ſet there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon ſtood before * the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven:

* 2 Chro. 6.12.

23 And he ſaid, LORD God of Iſrael *there is* no god like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeſt covenant and mercy with thy ſervants that walk before thee with all their heart.

24 Who haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him: thou ſpakeſt alſo with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father that thou promiſedſt him, ſaying, * † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight, to ſit on the throne of Iſrael, † ſo that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou haſt walked before me.

* Chap. 2.4. 2 Sam. 7.12 † Heb. there ſhall not be cut off unto thee a man from my ſight.

26 And now, O God of Iſrael, let thy word (I pray thee) be verified, which thou ſpakeſt unto thy ſervant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot o contain thee: how much leſs this houſe that I have built?

† Heb. only if * Amos 7.20.

28 Yet have thou reſpect unto the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God,

God, to hearken unto the cry, and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, * My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, ‖ forgive.

31 ¶ † If any man trespass against his neighbor, † and an oath be laid upon him, to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy Name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, & bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confess thy Name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar, if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*:

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man: *or*, by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou, *even* thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may fear thee all the dayes that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning a stranger that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far countrey for thy Names sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, & of thy stretched-out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house,

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house, which I have built, is called by thy Name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy Name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer, and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (* for *there is* no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near.

47 *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which lead them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer, and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and * give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them

51 For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good † promise, which he † promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may incline our heart unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God, day and night, that he † maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *& that there is* none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And * the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king & all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 * The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, & meat-offerings, & the fat of the peace-offerings: because

* Deut. 12. 11. ‖ *Or*, in this place.
* Exod. 40. 34. ‖ *Or*, in this place. ‖ *Or*, be favorable. So *Gr*. † *Heb.* whatsoever a man trespasseth. So *Gr*. † *Heb.* and he require an oath of him. or tender an oath to him.
‖ *Or*, towards.
2 Sam. 8.
Heb. ablished
‖ *Or*, jurisdiction. *Heb.* gates.
1 Chron. 12.
ap. 7.12 b. shall e cut to man my h. if be
† *Heb.* thy name is called upon this house. † *Heb.* the way of the city ‖ *Or*, right. *Heb.* judgement
* 2 Chron. 6.36. eccle. 7.22. 1 John. 1.8. 10.
† *Heb.* bring back to their heart
‖ *Or*, right. *Heb.* judgement
* Deut. 28. 8. 38. * Psal. 106. 46.
* Exod. 19. 5.
† *Heb.* fallen. † *Heb.* word. Jer. 29. 10. † *Heb.* spake.
† *Heb.* do the ‖ judgement † *Heb.* the thing of a day in his day.
* 2 Chron. 7. 4.
* 2 Chron. 7. 7.

because the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD, was too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

‖ *Or,* thanked.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honorable servants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do:

* 2 Chro. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

* Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

* Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, * as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed * for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a byword among all people:

* Jer. 7. 13.

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

* Deut. 29. 24. Jerem. 22. 8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And * it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

* 2 Chro. 8. 1.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

† *Heb.* were not right in his eyes.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

‖ That is displeasing, or, dirty.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanite that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

† *Heb.* the desire of Solomon which he desired

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorite, Hittite, Perizzite, Hivite, and Jebusite, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, & his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

* Levit. 25. 39.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

* 2 Chro. 8. 11.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

† *Heb.* upon it.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships, in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

† *Heb.* lip.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, ship-men that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 27 *His chariots and horse.* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

* 2 Chro. 9. 1. mat. 12. 42 luk. 11. 31.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great † train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† *Heb.* hoft. So *Gr.*

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

† *Heb.* words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers & their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and

† *Heb.* standing. ‖ *Or,* butlers.

his

his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and justice.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navie also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the kings house, harps also, and psalteries for singers: there came no such * almug-trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which Solomon gave † her of *his* royal bounty, so she turned, and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred * targets *of* beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the * house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and over-laid it with the best gold.

19 The throne *had* six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stayes on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stayes.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdome.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* silver, it was nothing accounted of in the daves of Solomon.

22 For the king *had* at sea a navie of Tharshish with the navie of Hiram: once in three years came the navie of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and ‖ peacoks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armor, and spices, horses and mules, † a rate year by year.

26 * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen, and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsmen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up, and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt.* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damascus,* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Abijah prophecied.* 41 *Solomons acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Reboboam succeedeth him.*

BUt king Solomon loved * many strange women (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, * Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and * his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtaroth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evill in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem: and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, * which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, & thou hast not kept my covenant, and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the kingdom from thee and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding, in thy dayes I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom, *but* will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to pass when David was in Edom

---

4 Heb. heard.
‖ Or, say ings.
4 Heb. thou hast added wisdome and goodnesse to the fame, &c.
† Heb. the decline of Solomon which he declined
‖ Or, rails.
† Heb. a prop.
* 2 Chron. 9. 10.
† Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.
* 2 Chron. 8. 11.
‖ Or, captains.
* 1 Sam. 17. 6.
* Chap. 7. 2.
† Heb. on the hinder part thereof.
† Heb. hands.
† Heb. so
‖ Or, there was no silver in them.
‖ Or, elephants teeth.
‖ Or, parrets.
† Heb. fought the face of, &c.
† Heb. the thing of a year in its year Exod. 16. 4.
* 2 Chron. 1. 14.
† Heb. gave.
* 2 Chron. 1. 16. and 9. 28.
† Heb. and the going forth of the horse which was Solomons
† Heb. by their hand.
* Deut. 17. 17.
‖ Or, besides.
* Exod. 34. 16.
* Chap. 15. 3.
* Judg. 2. 13.
† Heb. fulfilled not after.
Deut. 17. 16.
* Chap. 3. 5. 9. 2.
* Chap. 6. 12.
† Heb. is with thee.
* Chap. 12. 15.
* 2 Sam. 8. 14.

Edom

because the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD, was too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

‖ *Or,* thanked.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honorable servants.* 24 *Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND * it came to pass when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do:

* 2 Chro. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

* Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

* Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, * as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed * for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

* Jer. 7. 13.

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

* Deut. 29. 24. Jerem. 22. 8.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And * it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

* 2 Chro. 8. 1.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they † pleased him not.

† Heb. were not right in his eyes.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

‖ That is displeasing, or, dirty.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanite that dwelt in the city, and given it *for a present* unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired.

20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorite, Hittite, Perizzite, Hivite, and Jebusite, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon * make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, & his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

* Levit. 25. 39.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

* 2 Chron. 8. 11.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

† Heb. upon it.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships, in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

† Heb. lip.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, ship-men that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomons gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 27 *His chariots and horse.* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

* 2 Chron. 9. 1. mat. 12. 42 luk. 11. 31.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great † train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

† Heb. host. So Gr.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

† Heb. words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers & their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and

† Heb. (standing. ‖ Or, butlers.

his

his aſcent by which he went up unto the houſe of the LORD: there was no more ſpirit in her.

6 And ſhe ſaid to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wiſdom.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had ſeen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wiſdom and proſperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wiſdom.

9 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to ſet thee on the throne of Iſrael: becauſe the LORD loved Iſrael for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgement and juſtice.

10 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of ſpices very great ſtore, and precious ſtones: there came no more ſuch abundance of ſpices, as theſe which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navie alſo of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious ſtones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees ‖ † pillars for the houſe of the LORD, and for the kings houſe, harps alſo, and pſalteries for ſingers: there came no ſuch * almug-trees, nor were ſeen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her deſire whatſoever ſhe asked, beſides *that* which Solomon gave her † of *his* royal bounty, ſo ſhe turned, and went to her own countrey, ſhe and her ſervants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was ſix hundred threeſcore and ſix talents of gold.

15 Beſides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffique of the ſpice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the countrey.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred * targets *of* beaten gold; ſix hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred ſhields *of* beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the * houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and over-laid it with the beſt gold.

19 The throne *had* ſix ſteps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † ſtayes on either ſide on the place of the ſeat, and two lions ſtood beſide the ſtayes.

20 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide, and on the other upon the ſix ſteps: there was not † the like made in any kingdome.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking veſſels *were* of gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* ſilver, it was nothing accounted of in the daves of Solomon.

22 For the king *had* at ſea a navie of Tharſhiſh with the navie of Hiram: once in three years came the navie of Tharſhiſh, bringing gold and ſilver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and ‖ peacoks.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wiſdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † ſought to Solomon, to hear his wiſdom which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and garments, and armor, and ſpices, horſes and mules, † a rate year by year.

26 * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horſemen, and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſmen, whom he beſtowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

27 And the king † made ſilver *to be* in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedars made he *to be* as the ſycomore-trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up, and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 14 *Solomons adverſaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt.* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damaſcus,* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Abijah prophecied.* 41 *Solomons acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Reboboam ſucceedeth him.*

BUt king Solomon loved * many ſtrange women (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites:

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, * Ye ſhall not go in to them, neither ſhall they come in unto you, *for* ſurely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to paſs, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and * his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Aſhtaroth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evill in the ſight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemoſh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jeruſalem: and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe, and ſacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was turned from the LORD God of Iſrael, * which had appeared unto him twice.

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, & thou haſt not kept my covenant, and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, * I will ſurely rend the kingdom from thee and will give it to thy ſervant.

12 Notwithſtanding, in thy dayes I will not do it, for David thy fathers ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy ſon.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom, *but* will give one tribe to thy ſon, for David my ſervants ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake which I have choſen.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſtirred up an adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite, he was of the kings ſeed in Edom.

15 * For it came to paſs when David was in Edom

---

4 Heb. word. ‖ Or, my ſayings.

4 Heb. thou haſt added wiſdome and goodneſs to the fame, &c.

‖ Or, raile. † Heb. prop. * 2 Chron. 9. 10.

† Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

* Levit. 25. 39.

* 2 Chron. 8. 11.

‖ Or, captains.

* 1 Sam. 17. 6.

* Chap. 7. 2. † Heb. on the hinder part thereof. † Heb. hands.

† Heb. ſo ‖ Or, there was no ſilver in them.

‖ Or, elephants teeth. ‖ Or, parrets. † Heb. brought the face of, &c. † Heb. the thing of a year in its year Exod. 16. 4. * 2 Chron. 1. 14.

† Heb. gave. * 2 Chron. 1. 16. and 9. 28. † Heb. and the going forth of the horſe which was Solomons † Heb. by their hand.

* Deut. 17. 17. ‖ Or, beſides.

* Exod. 34. 16.

† Heb. fulfilled not after. Deut. 1. 36.

* Chap. 15. 3. * Judg. 2. 13.

* Chap. 3. 5. 8. 9. 2. * Chap. 6. 12.

† Heb. is with thee. * Chap. 12. 15.

* 2 Sam. 8. 14.

Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, after he had ſmitten every male in Edom,

16 (For ſix months did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, untill he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers ſervants with him, to go in to Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt unto Pharaoh, king of Egypt, which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, & that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that behold thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own countrey? And he anſwered, † Nothing: Howbeit, let me go in any wiſe.

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon, the ſon of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band * when David ſlew them of *Zobah*: and they went to Damaſcus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael all the dayes of Solomon, beſide the miſchief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

25 ¶ And * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons ſervant (whoſe mothers name *was* Zeruah a widow woman) even he lift up *his* hand againſt the king.

27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lift up *his* hand againſt the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he † was induſtrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the houſe of Joſeph.

29 And it came to paſs at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way, and he had clad himſelf with a new garment: and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces.

31 And he ſaid to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee.

32 (But he ſhall have one tribe, for my ſervant Davids ſake, & for Jeruſalems ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael)

33 Becauſe that they have forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my wayes to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my ſtatutes, and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the dayes of his life, for David my ſervants ſake whom I choſe, becauſe he kept my commandments and my ſtatutes.

35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his ſons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. * Chap. 12. 15.

36 And unto his ſon will I give one tribe, that David my ſervant may have a † light alway before me in Jeruſalem, the city which I have choſen me, to put my Name there. † Heb. lamp or candle.

37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael.

38 And it ſhall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my wayes, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as David my ſervant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a ſure houſe, as I built for David, and will give Iſrael unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the ſeed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon ſought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam aroſe, and fled into Egypt, unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt, until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the reſt of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? ‖ Or, words, or things.

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael, *was* * forty years. † Heb. days. * 2 Chro. 9. 30.

43 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and * Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead. * Matth. 1. 7. called Roboam.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Iſraelites aſſembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a ſuit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, by the adviſe of young men anſwereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.* 21 *Rehoboam raiſing an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam ſtrengtheneth himſelfe by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him king. * 2 Chro. 10. 1.

2 And it came to paſs, when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who was yet in * Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the preſence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt) * Chap. 11. 40.

3 That they ſent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Iſrael came and ſpake unto Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our * yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous ſervice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will ſerve thee. * Chap. 4. 7.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Depart yet *for* three dayes, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam conſulted with the old men that ſtood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and ſaid, How do ye adviſe, that I may anſwer this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou wilt be a ſervant unto this people this day, and wilt ſerve them, and anſwer them, and ſpeak good words to them, then they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel of the old men, which they had given him, and conſulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye, that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with

¶ Heb. S and me away.

¶ Heb. Not.

* 2 Sam. 8. 3. and 10. 18.

* 2 Chro. 13. 6.

¶ Heb. cloſed.

¶ Heb. did work. ¶ Heb. burden.

with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with an heavy yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. hardly. 13 And the king answered the people † roughly; and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him:

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will adde to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

† Gr. the turning. * Chap. 11. 31. 15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for the † cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD * spake by Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute, and all Israel stoned him with stones that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

† Heb. strengthened himself. || Or, fell away. 19 So Israel || rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah * onely.

* Chap. 11. 13. 21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdome again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

* 2 Chro. 11. 2. 22 But * the word of God came unto Shemajah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah, and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, & they shall kill me, & go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: * behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. * Exod. 32. 8.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

† Heb. the extremities. 31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of † the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he || offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el) || sacrificing unto the calves that he had made, and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made. || Or, went up to the altar, &c. || Or, to sacrifice.

33 So he || offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense. || Or, went up to the altar, &c. † Heb. to burn incense.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that prophecied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet refusing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet seducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophesy. 33 Jeroboams obstinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to || burn incense. || Or, to offer. Gr. to burn sacrifice, &c.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child † shall be born unto the house of David, * Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee. † Heb. is born. * 2 Kings 23. 16.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him: and his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the kings hand was restored again, and became as *it was* before. † Heb. the face of the LORD.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD,

LORD, ſaying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

† Heb. ſon. 11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his † ſons came and told him all the work that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? for his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he ſaid unto his ſons, Saddle me the aſs. So they ſadled him the aſs, & he rode thereon:

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oak: and he ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I *am*.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

† He cannot. Deut. 12 26. and 23. 5. and 1 Cor. 10. 21. 16 And he ſaid, I † may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Heb. a word was. 17 For † it was ſaid to me by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt not eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

18 He ſaid unto him, I *am* a prophet alſo as thou *art*, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water: *but* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs, as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back,

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread, and drunk water in the place, of the which *the* LORD did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water, thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſadled for him the aſs, *to wit*, for the prophet, whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him, and his carcaſe *was* caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it: the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet, that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

† Heb. broken. 27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Saddle me the aſs: and they ſaddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs.

† Heb. broken. 29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, Alas my brother.

31 And it came to paſs after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre, wherein the man of God *is* buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places, which *are* in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

† Heb. returned and made. † Heb. filled his hand. 33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

34 And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Abijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Abijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgements.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboams wicked reign.* 25 *Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem.* 29 *Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam, and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that * I *ſhould be* king over this people.

* Chap. 11. 31. † Heb. in thine hand. 3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey: and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

‖ Or, cakes. ‖ Or, bottle. † Heb. ſtood for heavineſs. 4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon, for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be, when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign her ſelf *to be* another *woman*.

† Heb. hard. 6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee with † heavy *tidings*.

7 Go tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael:

8 And rent the kingdome away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* onely *which* was right in mine eyes:

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behind thy back:

* Chap. 15. 29. * Chap. 21. 21. 2 King. 9. 8. 10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field

field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe, *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. lay down.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: * Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammoniteſs.

* 2 Chro. 12.13.

22 And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſie with their ſins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, ſtanding images, or ſtatues.

24 And there were alſo ſodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem.

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he even took away all: and he took away all the ſhields of gold * which Solomon had made.

* Chap. 10.16.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead brazen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings houſe.

† Heb. runners.

28 And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign.* 7 *Aſa ſucceedeth him.* 9 *Aſas good reign:* 16 *The war between Baaſha and him, cauſeth him to make a league with Benhadad.* 23 *Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth Aſa.* 25 *Nadabs wicked reign.* 27 *Baaſha conſpiring againſt him, executeth Abijahs prophecie.* 31 *Nadabs acts and death.* 33 *Baaſhas wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

* 2 Chro. 13.1.

2 Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his * heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

* Chap. 11.4.

4 Neverthleleſs, for Davids ſake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, candle.

5 Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, * ſave only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

* 2. Sam. 11. 4. and 12.9.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the * book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

* 2 Chro. 13.3.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Aſa * his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Chro. 14.1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his ‖ mothers name *was* Maachah the daughter of Abiſhalom.

‖ That is, grandmother.

11 And Aſa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the ſodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his father had made.

13 And alſo * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had made † an idol in a grove; and Aſa † deſtroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

* 2 Chro. 15.16.
† Heb. an horror.
† Heb. cut off.

14 But the high places were not removed: neverthleleſs, Aſa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himſelf had dedicated, into the houſe of the LORD, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels.

† Heb. holy.

16 ¶ And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

17 And Baaſha king of Iſrael went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not ſuffer any to go out or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

18 Then Aſa took all the ſilver, and the gold that were left in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to * Ben-hadad the ſon of Tabrimon, the ſon of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

* 2 Chro. 16.2.

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold: come, and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may † depart from me.

† Heb. go up.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Aſa, and ſent

ſent the captains of the hoſts which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to paſs, when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had built: and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

† *Heb.* free.

23 The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah. Nevertheleſs, in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.

24 And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and * Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* Mat. 1. 8. called, Joſaphat.

25 ¶ And Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam † began to reign over Iſrael, in the ſecond year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two years.

† *Heb.* reigned.

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

27 ¶ And Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, of the houſe of Iſſachar, conſpired againſt him; and Baaſha ſmote him at Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philiſtines, (for Nadab and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third year of Aſa king of Judah, did Baaſha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead.

29 And it came to paſs when he reigned, *that* he ſmote all the houſe of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam † any that breathed, until he had deſtroyed him, according unto * the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite:

† *Heb.* any breath. * Chap. 14. 10.

30 Becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam which he ſinned, and which he made Iſrael ſin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Iſrael to anger.

31 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

32 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

33 In the third year of Aſa king of Judah began Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

CHAP. XVI.

1,7 Jehu's prophecy againſt Baaſha. 6 Elah ſucceedeth him. 8 Zimri conſpiring againſt Elah ſucceedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy. 15 Omri made king by the ſouldiers, foreſeeth Zimri deſperately to burn himſelf. 21 The kingdome being divided, Omri prevaileth againſt Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reign. 27 Ahab ſucceedeth him. 29. Ahabs moſt wicked reign. 34 Joſhua's curſe upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to Iehu the ſon of Hanani, againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

2 Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, to provoke me to anger with their ſins:

3 Behold, I will take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe: and will make thy houſe like * the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

* Chap. 15. 29. * Chap. 14. 11.

4 * Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Iehu the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe he * killed him.

* Chap. 15 29. & 2 Kin. 10. 17.

8 ¶ In the twentieth and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) conſpired againſt him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

† *Heb.* which was over, &c.

10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs, when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, ‖ neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

‖ Or, both his kinſmen and his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha, † by Iehu the prophet,

† *Heb.* by the hand of, &c.

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah: and the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt king over Iſrael that day, in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned, in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king: and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for

for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. Shomeron.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

* Chap. 15. 29. * Chap. 14. 11.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that were before him.

† Chap. 15. 29. & 2 Kin. 10. 17.

† Heb. was it a light thing, &c.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

|| Or, both his children and his friends. † Heb. by the hand of, &c.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

* Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is sent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiseth the widows son. 24 The woman believeth him.

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the † inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, * As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

† Heb. Eliah. Luke 4. 25. he is called Elias. † Heb. sojourners * James 5. 17.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee east-ward, and hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. at the end of days. Gen. 4. 3. & 2 Sam. 14. 26. † Luke 4. 26. called Sarepta.

7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to * Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

¶

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. giveth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat || many days.

|| Or, a full year.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

† Heb. by the hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosome, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

† Heb. measured.

21 And he † stretched himself upon the childe three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childes soul come † into him again.

† Heb. into his inward parts.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the childe came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the childe, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth, is truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremity of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go shew thy self unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and there was a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which was † the governour of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. Obadiah. † Heb. over his house. † Heb. Izebel.

4 For it was so, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a

Q. cave,

cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may finde grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Heb. that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them, to pass throughout it. Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did, when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets by † fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

† Heb. fifty, fifty.

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or, thoughts.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I onely remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your ‖ gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

‖ Or, God

† Heb. The word is good.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose ye one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your ‖ gods, but put no fire *under*.

‖ Or, Gods

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, answer. ‖ Or, heard. ‖ Or, leaped up and down at the altar.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Heb. with a great voice. ‖ Or, he meditateth. † Heb. hath a pursuit.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancers, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb. poured out blood upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

† Heb. ascending. † Heb. attention.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy name.

* Gen. 32.28. 2 Kings 17.34.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

† Heb. went.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖ Or, apprehend.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

‖ Or, a sound of a noise of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. Tie, or, Binde.

45 And

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and winde, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

† Heb. till thou come to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withall, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, *It is* enough, now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better then my fathers.

† Heb. for his life.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Hebr. bolster.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

† Heb. went.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days, and forty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there: and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and * I, *even* I onely am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

* Rom. 11.3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I onely am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

16 And * Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and * Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

* 2 Kings 9.1,3.
* Luke 4.27. called *Eliseus.*

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 * Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

* Rom. 11.4.
‖ Or, I will leave.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee?

† Heb. Go, return.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad not content with Ahabs homage, besieged Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the vallys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are smitten again. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth Gods judgement against him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eys, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. desireable.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. I kept not back from him.

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust

dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. are at my feet.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, let not him that girdeth on *his harnesse*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message (as he was drinking, he, and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in aray*. And they set *themselves in aray* against the city.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, tents.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that *I am* the LORD.

‖ Or, Place the engines: And they placed engines.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

† Heb. approached. ‖ Or, servants.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two, and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

† Heb. bind, or tie.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them:

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsmen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians, with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thy self, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hils, therefore they were stronger then we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger then they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

† Heb. that was fallen.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger then they. And he hearkned unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek † to fight against Israel.

† Heb. to the war with Israel. ‖ Or, were visited.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids: but the Syrians filled the countrey.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hils, but he *is* not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye shall know that *I am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days, and *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned, and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek into the city, and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel, peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and, he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with *this* covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. smiting and wounding.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cryed unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battel, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

† Heb weigh.

40 And as thy servant was busie here and there, † he *was* gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgement *be*, thy self hast decided *it*.

† Heb. he was not.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face: and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD,* Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man † whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

* Chap. 22. 37. † Heb. of my curse.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgements*

ments againſt Ahab and Jezebel. 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.*

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † ſeem good unto thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

† Heb. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why *is* thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money, or elſe, if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doeſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders, and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people.

† Heb. in the top of the people.

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt † blaſpheme God and the king? and *then* carry him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

† Heb. bleſs, ſo Or. Job 2.5,9.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders, and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did † blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones that he died.

† Heb. bleſs; ſo Or.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth *is* not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee*, becauſe thou haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

21 Behold, * I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab * him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and * him that *is* ſhut up and left in Iſrael;

* Chap. 14.10. 2 kings 9.8. * 1 Sa. 25.22.

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of * Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of * Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

* Chap. 14.10. * Chap. 15.29. * Chap. 16.3.

23 And * of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

* 2 Kin. 9.36. ‖ Or, ditch.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat; and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

‖ Or, incited.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorite, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his dayes: *but* in his ſons dayes will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab ſeduced by falſe prophets, according to the word of Micajah, is ſlain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah ſucceedeth him.* 41 *Jehoſhaphats good raign:* 45 *His acts.* 50 *Jehoram ſucceedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

* 2 Chr. 18.1. &c.

2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that * Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

* 1 Chr. 3.72. † Heb. ſilent from taking it.

3 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that * Ramoth *in* Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

* 2 Kin. 3.7.

5 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Iſrael gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up, for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might inquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſha-

phat, *There is* yet one man (Micajah the ſon of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophely good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

‖ *Or,* eunuch. 9 Then the king of Iſrael called an ‖ officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micajah the ſon of Imlah.

10 And the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſate each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets propheſied before them.

† *Heb.* floor.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micajah, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

14 And Micajah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king ſaid unto him, Micajah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king ſaid unto him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, I ſaw all Iſrael ſcattered upon the hills, as ſheep that have not a ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter, let them return every man to his houſe in peace.

18 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophely no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he ſaid, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I ſaw the LORD ſitting on his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding by him, on his right hand, and on his left.

‖ *Or,* deceive 20 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall ‖ perſwade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſaid on this manner, and another ſaid on that manner.

21 And there came forth a ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will perſwade him.

22 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith? And he ſaid, I will go forth, and I will be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he ſaid, Thou ſhalt perſwade *him*, and prevail alſo: go forth, and do ſo.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil concerning thee.

* 2 Chr. 18.23. ‖ *Or, from* chamber to chamber. † *Heb.* a chamber in a chamber.

24 But Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah went near, and ſmote Micajah on the cheek, and ſaid, * Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

25 And Micajah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee in that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

26 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take Micajah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon:

27 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micajah ſaid, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battel.

‖ *Or,* when he was to diſguiſe himſelf, and enter into the battel.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, ſaying, Fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave onely with the king of Iſrael.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat cried out.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

† *Heb.* in his ſimplicity.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chario, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† *Heb.* joynts and the breaſtplate. † *Heb.* made ſick.

35 And the battel † increaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midſt of the chariot.

† *Heb.* aſcended. † *Heb.* bolome.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

† *Heb.* came.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they waſhed his armour, according * unto the word of the LORD which he ſpake.

* chap. 21.19.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Chr. 20.31.

41 ¶ And * Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five yeares old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheleſs, the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoſhaphat made peace with the king of Iſrael.

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the ſodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoſhaphat ‖ made ſhips of Tharſhiſh to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber.

‖ *Or, had* ten ſhips.

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſha-

Jehoſhapat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips, but Jehoſhaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael.

52 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

53 For he ſerved Baal, and worſhipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done.

¶ *The ſecond book of the* KINGS, *commonly called, The fourth book of the* KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth. Amaziah ſending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah ſent to apprehend him:* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram ſucceedeth Ahaziah.*

[a] Chap. 3. 5.

THen Moab rebelled againſt Iſrael,[a] after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a lattels in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, & was ſick, & he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I ſhall † recover of this diſeaſe.

† Heb. live. So Ch. 8.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becau *e there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

† Heb. The bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

† Heb. What was the manner of the man?

7 And he ſaid unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins: and he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him (and behold, he ſat on the top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, Thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

† Habr. bowed.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and † beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants be precious in thy ſight.

† Heb. prayed unto him.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to inquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, becauſe he had no ſon.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah taking his leave of Eliſha, with his mantle divideth Jordan, & granting Eliſha his requeſt is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Eliſha dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his ſucceſſour.* 16 *The young prophets hardly obtaining leave to ſeek Elijah could not finde him.* 19 *Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholſome waters.* 23 *Bears deſtroy the children that mocked Eliſha.*

ANd it came to paſs when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Eliſha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el, and Eliſha ſaid unto him, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho: & he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, & *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*, hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, & *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets

† Heb. in sight, or, over against, &c.

went and stood † to view a far off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let * a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

* Zech. 13. 8.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee: but if not, it shall not be *so*.

† Heb. Thou hast done hard in asking.

11 And it came to pass as they still went on and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, * My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

* Chap. 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan.

† Heb. lip.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* * to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: and they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

* Ver 7.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

† Heb. sons of strength.

† Heb. one of the mountains.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. casting to miscarry.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters, there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head, go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehorams reign. 4 Mesha rebelleth. 6 Jehoram with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms son, raiseth the siege.

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the † image of Baal, that his father had made.

† Heb. statue.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin: he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wooll.

5 But it came to pass when * Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

* Chap. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? and he said, I will go up; * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

* 1 King. 22. 4.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

† Heb. at their feet.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? and one of the king of Israels servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, * *As* the LORD of hosts liveth before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

* Chap. 5. 16.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD † came upon him.

† Heb. was.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley † full of ditches.

† Heb. ditches, ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all the wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. grieve. Gr. make wicked.

20 And

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. were cried together. † Heb. gird himself with a girdle.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood.

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely †slain, and they have smitten one another; now therefore Moab to the spoil.

† Heb. destroyed.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites even in *their* country.

‖ Or, they smote in it, even smiting.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † onely in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

† Or, great repentance upon Israel.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall, and there was †great indignation against Israel, and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widows oil.* 8 *He giveth a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiseth again her dead son.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine hand-maid *hath* not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, ‖ borrow not a few.

§ Or, scant not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons: who brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God, and he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

§ Or, creditour † Heb. there was a day. † Heb. laid hold on him.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread: and so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold, now I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care, what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? and she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, * About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt imbrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

* Genes. 18. 10. † Heb. set time.

17 And the woman conceived and bare a son, at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said to his father, My head, my head: and he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. peace.

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward: † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

† Heb. restrain not for me to ride.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *Is it* well with thy husband? *Is it* well with the childe? and she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. by his feet. † Heb. bitter.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? Did not I say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not, and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the childe said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth I will not leave thee. And he arose and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the childe, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The childe *is* not awaked.

† Heb. attention.

32 And

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe, and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned and walked in the house † to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him: and the childe neesed seven times, and the childe opened his eyes.

¶ Heb. once hither, and once hither.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her, and when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her self to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and *there* was a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lapful, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot: and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

† Heb. evil thing

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, In his sleeve, or, garment.

43 And his servitor said, What should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, * They shall eat: and shall leave *thereof*.

* John 6. 11.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8 Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man † with his master, and † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

† Heb. before. ‖ Or, victory. † Heb. was before.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she † waited on Naamans wife.

† Heb. before.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria, for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. before. † Heb. gather in.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him, ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

† Heb. In his hand.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I *have therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said: *Am* * I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

* Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go, and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again unto thee, and † thou shalt be clean.

† Heb. be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I † thought, he will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. said or, I said with my self, He will surely come out. &c. † Heb. move up and down ‖ Or, Amana.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? May I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little childe, and * he was clean.

* Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth before whom I stand, I will receive none: and he urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD

18 In this thing the LORD ‖ pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

‖ Or, be favorable to. So *Gr.*

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. a little piece of ground.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hand that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well.

† Heb. *is there* peace.

22 And he said, All *is* well: my master hath sent

sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents: and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, secret place.

25 But he went in and stood before his master, and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? and he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. not hither or thither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever: and he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha giving leave to the yong prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsell.* 13 *the army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindnesse.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *the famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee, is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master, for it was borrowed.

† Heb. iron.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? and he shewed him the place: and he cut down a stick and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee: and he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, † In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

† Heb. in the place of such a man. ‖ Or, encamping

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place, for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king, but Elisha the prophet, that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

† Heb. No,

13 ¶ And he said, Go, and spie where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold he *is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots and a † great host: and they came by night and compassed the city about.

† Heb. heavy.

15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots; and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

‖ Or, minister.

16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that *be* with us, *are* moe then they that *be* with them.

* 2 Chro. 32. 7.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindnesse. And he smote them with blindnesse, according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. come ye after me.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them*? shall I smite *them*?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*. Wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bowe? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them, and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head *was sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of doves dung, for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn floor, or out of the wine-press?

‖ Or, Let not the Lord save thee.

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? and she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So * we boiled my son and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

* Deut. 28. 53. † Heb. other.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house (and the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him; but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? Look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his masters feet behinde him?

33 And while he yet talked with them behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold,

Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.*
3 *Four lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord who would not believe the prophesie of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the preas.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there* was no man there.

6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, *even* the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*: and came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there* was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered & said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) & let us send & see.

14 They took therefore † two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away † in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the foretold famine, for Elisha's miracle's sake hath her land restored by the king.* 7 *Hazael being sent with a present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the propheſie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him.* 16 *Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 23 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram.* 25 *Ahaziahs wicked reign.* 28 *He visiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.*

THen spake Elisha unto the woman (*whose son he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land seven years. * Chap. 4.35.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now. ‖ Or, eunuch.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of Syria was sick, and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels burden, and came and stood

† Gr. in their abomination.

¶ Heb. a lord which bare on to the king, leaning upon his hand.

¶ Heb. we shall find punishment.

† Heb. in it.

† Heb. two chariot of horses. 2 King. 18 29.

† Heb. in his hand.

stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I † recover of this disease?

† Heb. live. Chap. 1. 2.

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

† Heb. and set it.

11 And he setled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, * Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

* 2 Chro. 21. 4. † Heb. reigned.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, * as he promised him to give to him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13. † Heb. candle, or, lamp.

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Chro. 21. 1.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab, to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. wherewith the Syrians had wounded.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message, fleeth.* 11 *Jehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, & make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

† Heb. chamber within a chamber. * 1 Kin. 19. 15.

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oyl on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

* 1 Kin. 21. 15.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and * I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and left in Israel.

* 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 21.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of * Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the son of Ahijah.

* 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 22. * 1 Kin. 16. 3.

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord; and *one* said unto him, *Is* all † well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

† Heb. peace.

12 And they said, *It is* false, tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

† Heb. reigneth.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

* Chap. 8. 29. † Heb. Jehoram. † Heb. smote. † Heb. no escaper go, &c.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and

and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‖ Or, marching. † Heb. in madness.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. Bind.

† Heb. found.

22 And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

† Heb. filled his hand with a bow.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. bowed.

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that ‖ when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, *the* LORD laid this burden upon him.

‖ Or, I and thou were with them that rode together. † 1 King. 21.29.

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. bloods. ‖ Or, portion.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

† Heb. put her eyes in painting.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, chamberlains.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses. And he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel.

† Heb. by the hand of. * 1 Kin. 21.23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded.* 8 *He excuseth the fact by the prophesie of Elijah.* 12 *At the shearing-house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziahs brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company.* 18 *By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboams sins.* 32 *Hazael oppresseth Israel.* 34 *Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. nourishers

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armor:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. for me.

7 And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake * † by his servant Elijah.

* 1 Kin. 21.29. † Heb. by the hand of.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, acquaintance.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Heb. house of shepherds binding *sheep*.

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. found. † Heb. to the peace of, &c.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. found. † Heb. blessed.

16 And

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed * him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake to Elijah.

* See 1 King. 19. 18.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, Ahab ſerved Baal a little, *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, & all his prieſts, let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

† Heb. Spatific.

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael: and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖ Or, ſo full that they ſtood mouth to mouth.

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtements for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, eſcape, *be that letteth him go*, his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs aſſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them, let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword, and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal,

† Heb. the mouth.

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the houſe of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. ſtatues.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, and made it a draught-houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

† Heb. obſerved not

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael, with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

† Heb. to cut off the ends.

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort; and Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael,

‖ Heb. toward the riſing of the ſun.

33 From Jordan † eaſt-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even Gilead and Baſhan.

‖ Or, even to Gilead and Baſhan

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

† H. the days were.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jeboaſh, being ſaved by Jehoſheba his aunt from Athaliahs maſſacre of the ſeed royal, is hid ſix years in the houſe of God.* 4 *Jehojada giving order to the captains, in the ſeventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 17 *Jehojada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

* 2 Chro. 22. 10.

† Heb. ſeed of the kingdom.

2 But Jehoſheba the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD, ſix years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And * in the ſeventh year Jehojada ſent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, & ſhewed them the kings ſon.

* 2 Chron. 23. 1.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; a third part of you that enter in on the ſabbath, ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the kings houſe:

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, from breaking up.

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you, that go forth on the ſabbath, *even* they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, companies. † Heb. bands.

8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehojada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehojada the prieſt.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the prieſt give king Davids ſpears and ſhields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. ſhoulder.

12 And he brought forth the kings ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

† Heb. Let the king live.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard, *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, treaſon.

15 But Jehojada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her, kill with the ſword: for the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain *in* the houſe of the LORD.

16 And

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehojada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king, and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

2 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehojada. 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

IN * the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehojada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehojada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehojada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD;

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 * The trespass-money, and * sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria; and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reign. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reign. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Benhadad.

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as before time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither

* 2 Chron. 24. 1.

† Heb. brought it forth.

† Heb. went forth.

* Numb. 5. 8.
* Lev. 5. 15.

† Heb. went up.

‖ Or, Beth-millo.

† Heb. the twentieth year and third year.

† Heb. walked after.

† Heb. as yesterday and third day. † Heb. be walked. † Heb. stood.

† Heb. dances

‖ Or, holy things. † Heb. holinesses. † Heb. the money of the souls of his estimation. † Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man.

† Heb. threshold

‖ Or, secretary. † Heb. bound up.

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

† Heb. Make thine hand to ride.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men*, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. went down.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

† Heb. face.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. returned and took.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah his good reign.* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father.* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah provoking Jehoash is overcome and spoiled.* 16 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboams wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. * 2 Chron. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the king his father. * Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. * Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day. ‖ Or, the rock.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wilde beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

† Heb. at thy house.

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. was smitten.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they

they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

*2Chron. 25.27. 19 Now * they made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem: and he fled to Lachiſh, but they ſent after him to Lachiſh, and ſlew him there.

20 And they brought him on horſes: and he was buried at Jeruſalem with his fathers in the city of David.

*2Chron. 26.1. he is called Uzziah. 21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which *was* ſixteen years old) and made him king in ſtead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah, Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 He reſtored the coaſt of Iſrael from the entring of Hamath, unto the ſea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant * Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

* Matth. 12.39,40. called Jonas.

26 For the LORD ſaw the affliction of Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Iſrael.

27 And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, & Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reign. 5 He dying a leper, Jotham ſucceedeth. 8 Zachariah, the laſt of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is ſlain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a moneth, is ſlain by Menahem. 16 Menahem ſtrengtheneth himſelf by Pul. 21 Pekahiah ſucceedeth him. 23 Pekahiah is ſlain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppreſſed by Tiglath-pileſer, and ſlain by Hoſhea. 32 Jotham's good reign. 36 Ahaz ſucceedeth him.

IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, † began Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

† Heb. reigned.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed, and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſmote the king, ſo that he was a leper unto the day of his death, & dwelt in a ſeveral houſe: and Jotham the kings ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix moneths.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and * ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead. * Job 34.25.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* * the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs. * Chap. 10.30.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine & thirtieth year of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria. * Matth. 1.8,9. called Oziat. † Heb. a moneth of days.

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with ehilde, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 *And* * Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand. *1Chron. 5.26.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Iſrael, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty ſhekels of ſilver, to give to the king of Aſſyria: ſo the king of Aſſyria turned back, and ſtayed not there in the land. † Heb. caused to come forth.

21 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

22 And Menahem ſlept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the ſon of Menahem began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

25 But Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, a captain of his, conſpired againſt him, and ſmote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings houſe, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the reſt of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the ſon of Remaliah began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

29 In

29 In the days of Pekah king of Iſrael came Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, & took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Aſſyria.

30 And Hoſhea the ſon of Elah made a conſpiracy againſt Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, & ſmote him, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the ſon of Uzziah.

31 And the reſt of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

32 ¶ In the ſecond year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, began * Jotham the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. * 2 Chron. 27. 1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Jeruſha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill in the high places: he built the higher gate of the houſe of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In thoſe days the LORD began to ſend againſt Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 5 Ahaz aſſailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileſer againſt them. 10 Ahaz ſending a pattern of an altar from Damaſcus to Urijah, diverteth the brazen altar to his own devotion. 17 He ſpoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.

IN * the ſeventeenth year of Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, Ahaz the ſon of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. * 2 Chron. 28. 1.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem, and did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, yea, and made his ſon to paſs through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out from before the children of Iſrael.

4 And he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, came up to Jeruſalem to war: and they beſieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*. * Iſa. 7. 1.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz ſent meſſengers to Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, ſaying, I *am* thy ſervant, and thy ſon: come up, and ſave me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Iſrael, which riſe up againſt me.

8 And Ahaz took the ſilver and the gold *that was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe, and ſent *it for a* preſent to the king of Aſſyria.

9 And the king of Aſſyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Aſſyria went up againſt † Damaſcus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and ſlew Rezin. † Heb. Dammeſek.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damaſcus, to meet Tiglath-pileſer king of Aſſyria, and ſaw an altar that *was* at Damaſcus: and king Ahaz ſent to Urijah the prieſt the faſhion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanſhip thereof.

11 And Urijah the prieſt built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had ſent from Damaſcus: ſo Urijah the prieſt made *it*, againſt king Ahaz came from Damaſcus.

12 And when the king was come from Damaſcus, the king ſaw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and ſprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar. † Heb. whi h were his.

14 And he brought alſo the brazen altar which *was* before the LORD, from the fore-front of the houſe, from between the altar and the houſe of the LORD, and put it on the north-ſide of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the prieſt, ſaying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-ſacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and ſprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the ſacrifice: and the brazen altar ſhall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the prieſt, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the baſes, and removed the laver from off them, & took down the ſea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of ſtones.

18 And the covert for the ſabbath that they had built in the houſe, and the kings entry without, turned he from the houſe of the LORD, for the king of Aſſyria.

19 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoſhea his wicked reign. 3 Being ſubdued by Shalmaneſer, he conſpireth againſt him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their ſins is captivated. 24 The ſtrange nations, which were tranſplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, † began Hoſhea the ſon of Elah to reign in Samaria over Iſrael nine years. † Heb. reigned.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

3 ¶ Againſt him came up Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria, and Hoſhea became his ſervant, and † gave him ‖ preſents. † Heb. rendred. ‖ Or, tribute.

4 And the king of Aſſyria found conſpiracy in Hoſhea: for he had ſent meſſengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no preſent to the king of Aſſyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Aſſyria ſhut him up, and bound him in priſon.

5 ¶ Then the king of Aſſyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and beſieged it three years.

6 ¶ * In the ninth year of Hoſhea, the king of Aſſyria took Samaria, and carried Iſrael away into Aſſyria, & placed them in Halah, and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes, * Chap. 18. 10.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods:

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

† Heb. statues

10 And they set them up † images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, * Ye shall not do this thing.

* Deut. 4. 19.

† Heb. by the hand of all.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah † by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, * Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments, *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

* Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but * hardened their necks like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

* Deut. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, & went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and * made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

* Exod. 32. 8. 1 King. 12. 28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination, and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets: so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD, therefore the LORD sent lions among them which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests, whom they had carried away from Samaria, came & dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places, which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima:

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz, and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 * They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

* Zeph. 1. 5.

‖ Or, who carried them away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, * whom he named Israel.

* Gen. 32. 28. 1 Kings 18. 31.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, * Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

* Judges 6. 10.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods:

38 And ‖ the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah his good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their sins.* 13 *Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute.* 17 *Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions solliciteth the people to revolt.*

* 2 Chro. 28. 27. & 29. 1. he is called Ezekias. Matt. 1. 9.

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* * Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Abi, the daughter of Zechariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that which David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the †images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the * brazen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe dayes the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it; and he called it Nehuſhtan.

5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael; ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments which the LORD commanded Moſes.

7 And the LORD was with him, *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

8 He ſmote the Philiſtines *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it * came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah (which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael) *that* Shalmanezer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it, *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* * the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now * in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puteſt on me, will I bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of ſilver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the ſilver *that* was found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD; and *from* the pillars, which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up, and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

19 And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

21 Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt, unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language, (for we underſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? hath he not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

28 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood and cryed with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah, for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ †Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the Gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the

† *Heb.* ſtatues. * Num. 21. 9.

† *Heb.* from after him.

† *Heb.* Arah. * Chap. 17. 3.

* Chap. 17. 6.

* 2 Chr. 32. 1. Iſa. 36. 1. † *Heb.* Sanherib.

† *Heb.* them.

† *Heb.* heavy.

‖ Or, ſecretary.

‖ Or, talkeſt. † *Heb.* word of the lips. ‖ Or, but counſel and ſtrength *are* for war.

† *Heb.* truſteſt thee.

‖ Or, hoſtages

† *Heb.* the water of their feet

‖ Or, Seek my favour. † *Heb.* Make with me a bleſſing. ‖ *Heb.* put.

‖ Or, allureth

scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 26 Isaiah his prophecie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

* Isa. 37.1. AND * it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, to * Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

* Luke 3.4. called Esaias. || Or, Provocation.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and || blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

† Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he *is* come out to fight against thee, he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed? as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Henah, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD,

15 ¶ And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations, and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Hebr. Given.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou onely.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

† Heb. By the hand of. &c.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

† Heb. the tallness, &c. || Or, the forrest *and* his fruitful field. * Deut. 11.10. || Or, fenced.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy *One* of Israel.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the || forest of his Carmel.

|| Or, Hast thou not heard *how* I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and * with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of || besieged places.

† Heb. short of hand. || Or, sitting.

25 || Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heapes.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy || abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears; therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year, that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

‡ Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth. † Heb. the escaping.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it:

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

* Isa. 37. 36.

35 ¶ And * it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia, and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. Ararat.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise.* 12 *Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 14 *Isaiah understanding thereof foreteleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.*

IN *those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

* 2 Chr. 32.24. Isa. 38. 1.

† Heb. Give charge concerning thine house.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight, and Hezekiah wept † sore.

† Heb. with a great weeping.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

‖ Or, city.

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up into the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen years, and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou *have* of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cryed unto the LORD, and * he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

* Isa. 38.8.

† Heb. degrees. * Isa. 39. 1.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah hearkned unto them, & shewed them all the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, & *all* the house of his ‖ † armour; and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖ Or, spicery. ‖ Or, jewels. † Heb. vessels.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men, and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? and Hezekiah answered, All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, * shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 24. 13. and 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my dayes?

‖ Or, Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh his reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign.* 23 *He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.*

MAnasseh * was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hephzi-bah.

* 2 Chr. 33.1.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

* Chap. 18.4.

4 And * he built altars in the house of the LORD; of which the LORD said, * In Jerusalem will I put my Name.

* Jer. 32.34. * 2 Sam. 7.13.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used inchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizzards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David and to Solomon his son, * In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

* 1 Kin. 8. 29. and 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers: only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 * Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

* Jer. 15.4.

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both * his ears shall tingle.

13 And I * will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem, as a *man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies.

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza, and * Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah his good reign. 2 He taketh care for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiahs time.

JOsiah * was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah the daughter of Adajah of Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah, the high priest, that he may sum the silver *which is* brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewen stone, to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micajah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in ‖ the college) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which sent you to inquire of the LORD, Thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard:

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly: 3 He reneweth the covenant of the LORD: 4 He destroyeth idolatry: 15 He burnt dead mens bones upon the altar of Bethel, as was fore prophesied: 21 He kept a most solemn passover: 24 He put away witches, and all abominations. 26 Gods final wrath against Judah. 29 Josiah

* 1 Sam. 3. 11. * Isa. 34. 11.

† Heb. he wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth.

* 2 Chro. 33. 20.

* Matth. 1. 10. called Josias.

* 2 Chro. 34. 1.

† Heb. thresh-hold.

† Heb. melted.

† Heb. garments.

‖ Or, in the second part.

Jehoiakim provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo. 31 *Jehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-necho, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim his wicked reign.*

2 Chro. 34. 30.

AND * the king sent; and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *which* was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. from small even unto great

3 ¶ And the king stood by the pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that* were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels *that* were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. ceased to cause.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem: them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

† Heb. chemarim

‖ Or, twelve signes, or constellations.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

* Chap. 21. 7.

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Heb. houses.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened *bread* among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son, or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in * the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, eunuch, or officer. * 1 Chro. 26. 18.

12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which * Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

* Chap. 21. 5. ‖ Or, ran from thence. ‖ That is, the mount of olives. * 1 Kings 11. 7.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the ‖ mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. statues.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar, and the high place he brake down, *and* burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres: and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the * word of the LORD, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

* 1 Kings 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone: let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. to escape

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places, that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, sacrificed.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people saying, * Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, * as *it is* written in this book of the covenant.

* 2 Chro. 35. 1. * Exo. 12. 3 Deut. 16. 2

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, teraphim. * Levit. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses, neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

† Heb. angers.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My Name shall be there.

* 1 Kings 8. 29 & 9. 3. & 2 Chro. 7. 16.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ * In his days Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river

* 2 Chro. 35. 20.

river Euphrates: and king Joſiah went againſt him; and he ſlew him at Megiddo, when he had ſeen him.

30 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his own ſepulchre: and the people of the land took Jehoahaz the ſon of Joſiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers ſtead.

* 2 Chro. 36. 1.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jeruſalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of ſilver, and a talent of gold.

‖ Or, because he reigned † Heb. ſet a mulct upon the land.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the ſon of Joſiah king, in the room of Joſiah his father, and turned his name to * Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and he died there.

* Matth. 1. 11. called Jakim.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the ſilver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the † commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the ſilver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

† Heb. mouth.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedajah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehojakim, firſt ſubdued by Nebuchad-nezzar, then rebelling againſt him, procureth his own ruine. 5 Jehojachin ſucceedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquiſhed by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehojachin his evil reign. 10 Jeruſalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter deſtruction of Judah.

* Dan 1. 1

IN* his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehojakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants the prophets.

* Chap. 23. 27. † Heb. by the hand of.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did.

4 And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed, (for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood) † which the LORD would not pardon.

† Heb. and God would not pardon, he ſwourable-SoGr

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehojakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehojakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehojachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehojachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three moneths: and his mothers name *was* Nehuſhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

† Heb. came into ſiege.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 And Jehojachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

‖ Or, eunuchs.

13 * And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had ſaid.

* Chap. 20. 17. Iſa. 39. 6.

14 And he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thouſand captives, and all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained ſave the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

15 And * he carried away Jehojachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity, from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

* 2 Chro. 36. 10. Eſth. 2. 6. ‖ Or, eunuchs.

16 And all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen, and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his ſtead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

* Jerem. 37. 1.

18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* Jerem. 52. 1.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehojakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeruſalem is beſieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his ſons ſlain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity, 13 ſpoileth and carrieth away the treaſures. 18 The nobles are ſlain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was ſet over them that remained, being ſlain, the reſt flee into Egypt. 27 Evilmerodach adva[n]ceth Jehojachin in his court.

AND it came to paſs * in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and they built forts againſt it round about.

* Jer. 39. 1 and 52. 4.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the * *fourth* moneth the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

* Jerem. 52. 6.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden (now the Caldees *were* againſt the city round about) and *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho:

Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgement upon him.

† Heb. spake judgement with him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. made blind.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the seventh *day* of the moneth (which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon unto Jerusalem:

‖ Or, chief marshall.

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *mans* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees that *were* *with* the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

† Heb. fallen away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of † the poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

† Heb. the poverty.

13 And * the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

* Chap. 25. 17. Jerem. 27. 22.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

† Heb. the one sea.

17 * The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

* 1 King. 7. 15. Jerem. 52. 21.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Serajah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. three-fold. ‖ Or. cunuch. † Heb. saw the kings face.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

‖ Or, scribe of the captain of the host.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ * And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan ruler.

* Jerem. 40. 5. 9.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Serajah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

* Jerem. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not *to be* the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and * smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

† Heb. of the kingdome. * Jerem. 41. 2.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehojachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehojachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

† Heb. good things with him.

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

¶ *The first Book of the* CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 Adams line to Noah. 5 The sons of Japheth. 8 The sons of Ham. 17 The sons of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sons. 32 The sons of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

ADam, * Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

* Gen. 5. 3, 9.

5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

* Gen. 10. 2.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, Diphath, as it is in some copies. ‖ Or, Rodanim, according to some copies.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

* Gen. 10. 8.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and * Caphthorim.

* Deut. 2. 23.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, & Heth
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgasbite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, & the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of * Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

* Gen. 10. 23. & 11. 10. ‖ Or, Mash, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

‖ That is, division. * Gen. 10. 26.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (because in his days the earth was divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Ha-

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 * Abram, the same is Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; * Isaac, and * Ishmael.
29 ¶ These are their generations: The * firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth: then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah.
34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.
35 ¶ The sons of * Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, & Gatam, Kenaz, & Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Ajah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah; * Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these are the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanite, reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was ‖ Pai: and his wives name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were, duke Timna, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeels posterity. 34 Sheshans posterity. 42 Another branch of Calebs posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THese are the sons of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, & Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanites. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.
4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.
5 The sons of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah: ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.
7 And the sons of Carmi: ‖ Achar, * the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.
9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.
10 And Ram * begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah,
11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,
12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.
13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,
14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron † begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these, Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 * And he took Geshur and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities: all these belonged to the sonsof Machir, the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai;

Luke 3.36. * Gen. 11.15. * Gen. 17.5. * Gen. 21.2,3. * Gen. 36.11. * Gen. 25.13. * Gen. 17. ‖ Or, Madar. Gene. 25.15.

* Gen. 36.9,10. ‖ Or, Zapho. Gene. 36.11. ‖ Or, Heman. Gene. 36.22. ‖ Or, Alvan, Gene. 36.23. ‖ Or, Shepho, Gene. 36.23. * Gen. 36.25. ‖ Or, Hemdan, Gene. 36.26. ‖ Or, Achan, Gene. 36.27. * Gen. 36.31. * Gen. 36.37. ‖ Or, Hadar, Gene. 36.39. ‖ Or, Pau, Gene. 36.39. * Gen. 36.40.

‖ Or, Jacob. * Gen. 29.32. and 30.5. and 35.18,22. and 46.8, &c. * Gen. 38.3. and 46.12. * Gen. 38.2. † Gen. 38. 29.30. Mat. 1.3. * Ruth 4.18. ‖ Or, Zabdi, Josh. 7.1. * 1 Kin. 4.31. ‖ Or, Dardi. ‖ Or, Achan. * Josh. 6. 19. & 7.1. ‖ Or, Aram. Mat. 1.3. ‖ Or, Caleb. verſ. 18. * Ruth 4.19. * 1 Sam. 16.6. ‖ Or, Shamnah 1 Sam. 16.9. † Heb. got with child Azuba.

* Exod. 31.2. † Heb. took. * Num. 32.41. Deut. 3.14. Josh. 13.30.

mai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,

* Chap. 11. 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-born, which was the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Caleb's concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah Caleb's concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb was * Achsa.

* Josh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrite, and the Puhite, and the Shumathite, and the Mishraite: of them came the Zareathite, and the Eshtaulite.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathite, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethite, the Zorite.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

* Exod. 31. 2.

‖ Or, Reaiah, Chap. 4. 2.

‖ Or, half of the Menuhites, or Hatshammenuchoth.

* Num. 24. 21. Deut. 1. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

‖ Or, Atrites, or crowns of the house of Joab.

* Judg. 1. 16. * Jere. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of David. 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the first-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitess: the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

* 1 Sam. 3. 2. * Josh. 15. 56.

‖ Or, Chileab. 2 Sam. 3. 3

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

* 2 Sam. 3. 5.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.

4 These six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

* 2 Sam. 5. 14.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathshua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

‖ Or, Bathsheba, 2 Sam. 11. 3.

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

‖ Or, Eliam. * 2 Sam. 11. 3.

9 *These* were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.

‖ Or, Elishua, 2 Sam. 5. 15.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* * Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, ‖ Jehoshaphat his son,

‖ Or, Beliada, Chap. 14. 7.

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

* 2 Sam. 13. 1. * 1 Kin. 11. 43.

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

‖ Or, Abiasaph. 1 Kin. 15. 1.

16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his son.

‖ Or, Azariah. 2 Chro. 22. 6. and 21. 17.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel * his son,

‖ Or, Uzziah. 2 Kin. 15. 30.

18 Malchiram also, and Pedajah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

‖ Or, Jehoahaz. 2 Kin. 23. 30.

19 And the sons of Pedajah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

‖ Or, Jehoiakim. 2 Kin. 23. 34.

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

‖ Or, Eliakim. 2 Kin. 24. 17.

21 And the sons of Hananiah, Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

‖ Or, Mattaniah. 2 Kin. 24. 17. * Matt. 1. 11.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

‖ Or, Jehoiachin, 2 Kin. 24. 6. or, Coniah. † Heb. Hizkijahu.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur. 5 *Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity, and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THe sons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

* Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathite.

‖ Or, Chelubai. Chap. 2. 9. or, Caleb. Ch. 2. 18.

3 And these *were* of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

‖ Or, Haroeh, Cha. 2. 52.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 ¶ And * Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

* Chap. 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honorable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

‖ That is, sorrowful.

10 And

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the ‖ valley of Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah; ‖ even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, & Shamma, & Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah * the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these* are ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were* ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah.

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel.

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohajah, and Asajah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benajah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedajah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemajah.

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers † increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having † for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephajah, and Uzziel the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, & dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men, and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half-tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their sin.*

NOw the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for he *was* the first-born, but forasmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birthright *was* given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For * Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief ‖ ruler, but the birthright *was* Josephs)

3 The sons, *I say*, of * Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Ezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemajah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaja his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenite.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And east-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east-*land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of * Bashan unto Salcah.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz:

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her

† Heb. If thou wilt, &c.
† Heb. do me.
‖ Or, the city of Nahash.
‖ Or, Hathath and Meonothai, who begat, &c.
‖ Or, inhabitants of the valley.
‖ That is, craftsmen.
‖ Or, Uthai.
‖ Or, the Jewess.
‖ Or, Jehudijah, *mentioned before.*
* Gen. 38.15.
‖ Or, Jemuel. Gen. 46.10. Exo. 6.15.
† Heb. unto.
* Josh. 19.2.
‖ Or, Bilah. Josh. 19.3
‖ Or, Eltolad. Josh. 19.4
‖ Or, Hazarsusah. Josh. 19.5
‖ Or, Ether. Josh. 19.7.
‖ Or, Baalhbeer. Josh. 19.8
‖ Or, as they divided themselves by nations among them.
† Heb. coming.
† Heb. brake out into a multitude
† Heb. in the head of them. Deu. 20.9
* Gen. 35. 22. & 49.4
* Gen. 48.8,10. * Mic. 5.2. Matt. 2.5.
‖ Or, prince.
* Gen. 46.9. Exo. 6.14. Num. 26.5.
‖ Or, Tiglathpilneser. 2 Kin. 15.29. & 16.7.
‖ Or, Shemaiah. *vers.* 4.
* Josh. 13.15,16.
† Heb. upon all the face of the east.
* Josh. 13.11.

her † towns, and in all the suburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadite, and half the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel, of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.* 16 *The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line unto Abimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the priests and Levites.*

THE sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; * Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, and Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Merajoth,

7 Merajoth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (* he *it is* that executed the priests office † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Serajah, and Serajah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, * Zimmah his son,

21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; * Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the first-born ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the † service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the * ark had rest.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathite; Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of * Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Melchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adajah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari, *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The

---

4 Heb. neighteens. 4 Chap. 27.29. † Heb. their going forth. 12 Kin. 15.5,32. ‖ Heb. sons of valour.

† Heb. coming.

† Heb. brake out into a multitude

1 Gen. 25.15.

† Heb. led captive. ‖ Heb. souls of men, as Numb. 31.35.

† Heb. in the head of them. Deu. 20.9

† Heb. men of names.

* Gen. 35. 22. & 49.4

2 Kin. 17.7.

* Gen. 49.8,10. * Mic. 5.2. Matt. 2.5. ‖ Or, prince. * Gen. 45.9. Exo. 6.14. Num. 26.5.

2 Kin. 15.19.

2 Kin. 17.6.

‖ Or, Tiglath-pilneser. 2 Kin. 15.29. & 16.7.

1 Gen. 46.11. Exo. 6.16. ‖ Or, Gershom, verse. 4. * Josh. 13.15,16.

* Levit. 10.1.

† Heb. upon all the face of the east. * Josh. 13.11.

2 Sam. 15.27.

* 2 Chro. 25.16. † Heb. in the house. * 1 Kin. 6. 2 Chro. 3. ‖ Or, Meshullam. Chap. 9.11

‖ Called also Joel, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8.2

† Heb. hands. * Chap. 16.1.

† Heb. stood.

* Exod. 6.24.

‖ Or, Kushaiah. chap. 15.17

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son o Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

* Levit. 1.7. * Exod. 30.7. 49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathite: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, & the the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge, and Libna with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

|| Or, Molon, Josh. 21.15. 58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

|| Or, Ain, Josh. 21.16. 59 And || Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with her suburbs and ||Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families, *were* thirteen cities.

|| Or, Almon. Josh. 21.18. * Josh. 21.5. 61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, out of the half *tribe* of Manasseh, * by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

* Josh. 21.7.34. 64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are called by *their* names.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

* Josh. 21.21. 67 * And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs: *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Ajalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs.

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs.

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari, *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh,* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraims habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, * Tola, and Phuah, Iashub, and Shimron, four. * Gen. 46.13. Num. 26.23.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephajah and Jeriel, and Jahmai, Ibsam, and Shemuel heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations, * whose number *was* in the dayes of David, two and twenty thousand and six hundred. * 2 Sam. 24 1,2.

3 And the sons of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them by their generations, after the house of their fathers *were* bands of souldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. * Gen. 46.21.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five, heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them after their genealogie by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael, Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan, Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, & Zethan, & Tharshish, & Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *souldiers* fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 Shuppim also and Huppim, the children of || Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of || Aher. || Or. Iri. vers 7. || Or, Ahiram. Num. 26.38

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, whom she bare, (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead. 15 And

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim, and Shuppim, whose sisters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh, and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam, * Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land, slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Rezeph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son.

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el, and the † towns thereof, and eastward * Naaran, and west-ward Gezer, with the † towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof.

29 And by the borders of the children of * Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, * Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph, the son of Israel.

30 ¶ * The sons of Asher: Imnah and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet, Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the son of his brother, Helem, Zophah, and Imnah, and Sheles, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah:

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Arah.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers house, choice *and* mighty *men* of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war, *and* to battel, *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela, *were* ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the countrey of Moab, after he had sent them away. Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachiah, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof.

13 Beria also and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jerimoth,

15 And Zebediah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal.

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adajah, and Berajah, and Shimrath, the sons of ‖ Shimhi.

22 And Ishpan and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, & Penuel, the sons of Shashak

26 And Shamsherai, and Sheharish, & Athaliah,

27 And Jareshiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon *dwelt* the ‖ father of Gibeon (whose * wives name *was* Maacha:)

30 And his first-born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 And * Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and ‖ Eshbaal.

34 And the son of Jonathan, *was* ‖ Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begat Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah, *were* Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoada, and Jehoada begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son Eleasa his son, Azel his son.

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother, *were* Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Elphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israels and Judahs genealogies:*

2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims which dwelt in Jerusalem,* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies: and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants *that dwelt* in their possessions, in their cities, *were* the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.

4 Uthai, the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asajah the first-born, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah:

8 And Ibnejah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedajah, and Jehojarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Merajoth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God.

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore, † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemajah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari.

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal: and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph.

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemajah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun: and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathite.

17 And the porters *were* Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief.

18 (Who hitherto *waited* in the kings gate eastward:) They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korhites *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates, *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordain in their † set office.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely,* the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters: toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven dayes, from time to time with them.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and † the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should †bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of the sons also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made * the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites (who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korhite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the † shew-bread to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers, *were* free: for †they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites, *were* chief throughout their generations: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel † whose wives name *was* * Maacha:

36 And his his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam, and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem over against their brethren.

39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were* Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * *and Ahaz.*

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza.

43 And Moza begat Binea: and Rephajah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Sauls overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of Jabesh-gilead towards Saul and his sons.* 13 *Sauls sin, for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul,

* Neh. 11. 1.

† Heb. mighty men of valour.

† Heb. threshold.

† Heb. founded. ‖ Or, trust.

‖ Or, trust. ‖ Or, storehouses. † Heb. they were over the key. So Gr. † Heb. bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale. ‖ Or, vessels. * Exod. 30. 23. ‖ Or, trust. ‖ Or, on flat plates, or slices. † Heb. bread of ordering. † Heb. upon them.

† Heb. whose sisters name. * Chap. 8. 29.

* Chap. 8. 33.

* Chap. 8. 35.

* 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2. ‖ Or, wounded.

Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and || Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

|| Or, Ishui, 1 Sam. 14.49.

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him: and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. shooters with bows. † Heb. found him

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me: but his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

|| Or, mock me.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the † temple of Dagon.

† Heb. house.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul:

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, * *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, * to enquire *of it*:

† Heb. transgressed. 1 Sam. 15 23. * 1 Sam. 28.7. † Heb. Ital.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 David by a general consent is made king at Hebron. 4 He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joabs valour. 10 A Catalogus of Davids mighty men.

* 2 Sam. 5.1.

THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David, unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

† Heb. both yesterday and the third day. || Or, late.

2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt || feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by * Samuel.

† Heb. by the hand of. * 1 Sam. 16.13. * 2 Sam. 5.6.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel * went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

† Heb. head. || That is, Zion. 2 Sam. 5.7 † Heb. lived.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusite first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle: therefore they called || it, The city of David.

8 And he built the city round about: even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. went in going and increasing.

10 ¶ * These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who † strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

* 2 Sam. 23.8. † Or, held strongly with him.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men, whom David *had*: Jashobeam || an Hachmonite the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

|| Or, son of Hachmoni

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

|| Or, Ephes-dammim. 1 Sam. 17.1.

13 He was with David at || Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley: & the people fled from before the Philistines

|| Or, stood.

14 And they || set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines, and the LORD saved *them* by a great || deliverance.

|| Or, salvation

15 ¶ Now || three of the thirty captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

|| Or, three captains over the thirty. * 2 Sam. 23.13.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines || garison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

|| Or, deputy.

17 And David longed and said, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate.

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David. But David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing. Shall I drink the blood of these men, † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. with their lives.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 * Of the three he was more honourable then the two, for he was their captain, howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

* 2 Sam. 23.19. &c.

22 Benajah the son of Jehojada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts: he slew two lion-like men of Moab: also he went down, and slew a lion in a pit, in a snowy day.

† Heb. great of deeds.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of great stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. a man of measure.

24 These *things* did Benajah the son of Jehojada, and had the name among the three mighties.

† Heb. bearing. Gr. famous.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three, and David set him over his † guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem:

|| Or, Harorite. 2 Sam. 23.24.

27 Shammoth the || Hararite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benajah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
34 The ſons of Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,
35 Ahiam the ſon of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the ſon of Ur,
36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,
40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,
42 Adina the ſon of Shiza, the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him.
43 Hanan the ſon of Maacah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzziah the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,
45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, & Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaaſiel the Meſobaite.

‖ Or, the Haggerite.

‖ Or, Shimrite.

CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag: 23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

NOw * theſe *are they* that came to David to Ziklag, † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe, becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty *men*, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and the left, in *hurling* ſtones and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Iſmajah the Gibeonite, a mighty *man* among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer and Jaſhobeam the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadite there ſeparated themſelves unto David into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might, *and* men † of war, fit for the battel, that could handle ſhield and buckler: whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains:

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt moneth, when it had † overflown all his * banks, & they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, & peace *be* to thine helpers, for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them: and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David, (when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battel, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philiſtines, upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, * He will fall to his maſter Saul, † to *the jeopardy of* our heads.)

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jedaiel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, & Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

21 And they helped David ‖ againſt the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty *men* of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

22 For at *that* time day by day, there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the ‖ bands, that were ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred ready ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehojada *was* the leader of † the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And Zadok a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers houſe twenty & two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto the † greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand, which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun ſuch as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, and with them, with ſhield and ſpear, thirty and ſeven thouſand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, forty thouſand.

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of

* 1 Sam. 27. 1.
† Heb. being that up.

‖ Or, Haſmaa.

† Heb. of the hoſt
† Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.
‖ Or, one that was leaſt equal to *fifty* an hundred and the greateſt to a thouſand.
† Heb. filled over * Joſh. 3. 15.

† Heb. be ore them.
† Heb. be one.

‖ Or, violence.
† Heb. the ſpirit clothed Amaſai.

* 1 Sam. 29. 4.
† Heb. on our heads.

‖ Or, with a band.

‖ Or, captains, or men. heb heads.

‖ Or, prepared.

† Heb. Aaron.

† Heb. brethren.
† Heb. a multitude of them.
† Heb. men of names.

‖ Or, rangers of battel, or, ranged in battel.
‖ Or, ſet the battel in array.
† Heb. without a heart and a heart.
‖ Or, keeping their rank

of Iſrael were of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David, three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Iſſachar, and Zebulun, & Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, & bunches of raiſins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly: for there was joy in Iſrael.

CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great ſolemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being ſmitten, the ark is left at the houſe of Obed-edom.

AND David conſulted with the captains of thouſands, and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If it ſeem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, † let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them alſo to the prieſts and Levites, which are † in their cities and ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.

4 And all the congregation ſaid, that they would do ſo: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So * David gathered all Iſrael together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Iſrael to * Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whoſe Name is called on it.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the houſe of Abinadab, and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Iſrael played before God with all their might, and with † ſinging, and with harps, and with plalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhing-floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen ‖ ſtumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Uzza, and he ſmote him, * becauſe he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was diſpleaſed, becauſe the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza, to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, ſaying, How ſhall I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark home to himſelf to the city of David, but carried it aſide into the houſe of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his houſe three moneths. And the LORD bleſſed the houſe of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Hirams kindneſs to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children: 8 His two victories againſt the Philiſtines.

NOw * Hiram king of Tyre ſent meſſengers to David, and timber of cedars, with maſons and carpenters to build him an houſe.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Iſrael, for his kingdom was lift up on high, becauſe of his people Iſrael.

3 ¶ And David took † mo wives at Jeruſalem: and David begat mo ſons and daughters.

4 Now theſe are the names of his children which he had in Jeruſalem, Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Eliſhua, and Elpalet,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Eliſhamah, and Beliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that * David was anointed king over all Iſrael, all the Philiſtines went up to ſeek David, and David heard of it, and went out againſt them.

9 And the Philiſtines came and ſpread themſelves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David inquired of God, ſaying, Shall I go up againſt the Philiſtines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? and the LORD ſaid unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David ſmote them there. Then David ſaid, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by m ne hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philiſtines yet again ſpread themſelves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God ſaid unto him, Go not up after them: turn away from them, * and come upon them, over againſt the mulbery-trees.

15 And it ſhall be, when thou ſhalt hear a ſound of going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, that then thou ſhalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to ſmite the hoſt of the Philiſtines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they ſmote the hoſt of the Philiſtines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the prieſts and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom: 25 He performeth the ſolemnity thereof with great joy. 29 Michal deſpiſeth him.

AND *David* made him houſes in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David ſaid, † None ought to carry the * ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD choſen to carry the ark of God, and to miniſter unto him for ever.

3 And David gathered all Iſrael together to Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David aſſembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the ſons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the ſons of Merari; Aſaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the ſons of Gerſhom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the ſons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the ſons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourſcore.

10 Of the ſons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok, and Abiathar, the prieſt, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Aſaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab;

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves, to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as * Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

* Exod. 25.14.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers, with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, † sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

† Heb. causing to hear.

17 So the Levites appointed * Heman the son of Joel: and of his brethren, * Asaph the son of Berechiah, and of the sons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the son of Kushaiah.

* Chap. 6.33. * Ch. 6.39. * Chap. 5.44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benajah, and Maasiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipha-leh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass.

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maasiah, and Benajah, with psalteries on Alamoth.

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, on the eighth to overlie.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

‖ Or, *was* for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage. † Heb. lifting up, or prophecy. * 2 Sam. 6.12, 13, &c.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benajah, and Eliezer the priests did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

* 2 Sam. 6.12.

26 And it came to pass when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rams.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the † song with the singers. David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

† Heb. lifting up, or prophecy v.22.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, with shouting, and with sound of the corner, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries, and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids festival sacrifice. 4 He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO * they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

* 2 Sam. 6.17.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good peece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank, and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benajah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel † with psalteries and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

† Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps.

6 Benajah also and Jahaziel the priests, with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David ‖ delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:

‖ Or, appointed to serve the Lord by the hand of Asaph.

8 * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his Name: make known his deeds among the people.

* Psal. 105.1.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy Name, let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful alwayes of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations:

16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac:

* Gen. 17.2. and 26.3. and 28.13.

17 And hath continued the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. the cord.

19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and strangers in it;

† Heb. men of number. * Gen. 34.30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people,

* Gen. 12.17. and 20.3. † Psal. 105.15. * Psal. 95.1.

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 * Sing unto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the * gods of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

* Lev. 19.4.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence: strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people: give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his Name; bring an offering, and come before him, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce:

rejoyce: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 * O give thanks to the LORD, for he *is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all * the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight: Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest *that were* chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever:

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God: and the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 11 *He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed.* 16 *Davids prayer and thanksgiving.*

NOw * it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the *sheep*-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more, neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel) moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired, that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne for ever.

13 * I will be his father, and he shall be my son, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David † *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these † great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of † greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel, and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant)

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicated to God.* 13 *He putteth garisons in Edom.* 14 *Davids officers.*

* 1 Chron. 16. 34. † Heb. 107. 1. § 118. 1. § 136. 1.

* Deut. 27. 15.

† Heb. with instruments of plainteries and harps. ‖ Or, appointed to serve the Lord by the hand of Asaph. * Psal. 105. 1.

† Heb. in the morning, and in the evening.

† Heb. for the gate.

* 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

† Heb. the cord. † Heb. men of number. * Gen. 24. 30. * Gen. 12. 17. and 20. 3. * Psal. 105. 15. * Psal. 95. 1.

† Heb. have been.

† Heb. from after

* 2 Sam. 7. 14.

† Heb. adde.

† Heb. greatnesses

† Heb. greatness and terrible things.

† Heb. hath uncovered the ear of thy servant.

‖ Or, it hath pleased thee.

2 Sam. 8. 1. &c.

NOw after this, * it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her † towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. daughters.

2 And he ſmote Moab: and the Moabites became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, Hadarezer 2 Sam. 8. 3.

3 ¶ And David ſmote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to eſtabliſh his † dominion by the river Euphrates.

† Heb. hand. Jer. 34. 1.

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot-*horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

† Heb. Darmeſek.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damaſcus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

6 Then David put *gariſons* in Syria-damaſcus, and the Syrians became Davids ſervants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

7 And David took the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

‖ Called in the book of Sam. Beta and Berothai.

8 Likewiſe from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much braſs, wherewith * Solomon made the brazen ſea, and the pillars, and the veſſels of braſs.

* 1 King. 7. 23. 2 Ch. 4. 15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadarezer king of Zobah:

‖ Or, Toi. 2 ſam. 8. 9.

10 He ſent ‖ Hadoram his ſon to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadarezer, and ſmitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou) and *with him* all manner of veſſels of gold, and ſilver, and braſs.

‖ Or, Joram. 2 ſa. 8. 10. † Or, to ſalute. † Heb. to bleſs.

11 ¶ Them alſo king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the ſilver and the gold that he brought from all *theſe* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philiſtines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. was the man of wars.

12 Moreover, Abiſhai the ſon of Zerujah ſlew of the Edomites in the valley of ſalt, eighteen thouſand.

13 ¶ And he put gariſons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Davids ſervants. Thus the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

‖ Or, remembrancer. ‖ Called Ahimelech in Sam. ‖ Called Seraiah in Sam. and Shiſha. 1 King. 4. 3. † Heb. at the hand of the king.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Iſrael, and executed judgement and juſtice among all his people.

15 And Joab the ſon of Zerujah *was* over the hoſt, and Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

16 And Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts, and ‖ Shauſha *was* ſcribe.

17 And Benajah the ſon of Jehojada *was* over the Cherethite, and the Pelethite: and the ſons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, are villanouſly intreated, 6 The Ammonites ſtrengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abiſhai, 16 Shophach making a new ſupply of the Syrians, is ſlain by David.

2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

NOw * it came to paſs after this, that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me. And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father: ſo the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

† Heb. in thine eyes doth David &c.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honor thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved. And he ſent to meet them (for the men were greatly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

† Heb. to ſtink.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty *men*.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come, *were* by themſelves in the field.

† Heb. the face of the battel was.

10 Now when Joab ſaw that † the battel was ſet againſt him, before and behind, he choſe out of all the † choiſe of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

‖ Or, young men † Heb. choſen. Abiſhai.

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet themſelves in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our ſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which* is good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battel; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

‖ That is, Euphrates ‖ Or, Shobach. 2 ſa. 7. 16.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach, the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, *went* before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battel* in aray againſt them: ſo when David had put the battel in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men, *which fought in* chariots, and forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are ſlain in three ſeveral overthrows of the Philiſtines.

And

And * it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. (but David tarried at Ierusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

* 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. at the return of the year.

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

* 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. the weight of.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Ierusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, * that there ‖ † arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were subdued.

* 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, continued. † Heb. stood. ‖ Or, Gob. ‖ Or, Saphi. ‖ Called also Jaareoregim 2 Sam. 21. 19.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of ‖ Iair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear-staff *was* like a weavers beam.

* 2 Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. a man of measure. † Heb. one face of the battel was. ‖ Or, reproached. † Called Shimeah 1 Sam. 16. 9

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Ionathan the son of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath: and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David, by Gads direction, purchaseth Ornans threshing-floor: where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favor by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

And * ‖ Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

* 2 Sam. 24. 1. &c. ‖ Or, an adversary. Numb. 22. 22, 23.

2 And David said to Ioab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*?

3 And Ioab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many mo as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords servants, why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be † a cause of trespass to Israel?

† Heb. a trespass. so. Gr.

4 Neverthelesse, the kings word prevailed against Ioab: wherefore Ioab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Ierusalem.

5 ¶ And Ioab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Iudah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them; for the kings word was abominable to Ioab.

† Heb. and it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing; but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

* 2 Sam. 24. 10.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. stretch out.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee,

† Heb. take to thee.

12 Either three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an * angel unto Ierusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Iebusite.

* 2 Sam. 24. 15. ‖ Or, Araunah. 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Ierusalem: then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 Then † the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Iebusite.

† Heb. an angel. * 2 Chron. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

‖ Or, when Ornan turned back and saw the angel, *then* he and his four sons with him hid themselves.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

† Heb. give.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

* 2 Sam. 24. 24.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings,

offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that season in the high place at * Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it † to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

* 1 King. 2.4. Chap. 16.39. 2 Chron. 1.3. † Heb. to seek God, 2 ch. 24.5.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in God's promises and his duty in building the temple.* 17 *He chargeth the princes to assist his son.*

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings; and brass in abundance without weight.

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

* Chap. 29.1. 5 And David said, * Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be built for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, *as for* me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

* Chap. 28.3. 8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, * Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

‖ That is, peaceable.

* 2 Sam. 7.11. Chap. 28.8. 10 * He shall build an house for my name, and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now my son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel. Be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

‖ Or, in my poverty. 14 Now behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, without * weight (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

* Ai v.3.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

‖ That is, masons and carpenters.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God: arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO when David was old and full of days, he made * Solomon his son king over Israel.

* Chap. 28.5.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of * thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

* Numb. 4.3.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* officers and judges.

‖ Or, to over-set.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith*.

6 And * David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

* Exod. 6.16. Chap. 6.1, &c. 2 Chron. 8.14. & 29. 25. † Heb. divisions. * Chap. 26.21. ‖ Or, Libni. cha. 6.16. ‖ Or, Zizah. vers. 11. † Heb. did not multiply sons. * Exod. 6.20. * Exod. 28.1. Hebr. 5.4. ‖ Or, to sanctifie him holy of holies, him and his sons. * Exod. 2.22. & 18.3,4. * Chap. 25.15.

7 ¶ Of the * Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of * Amram; Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, ‖ that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn *incense* before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 * The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, * Rehabiah

‖ the

‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jeshiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of * Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

26 And also unto the Levites, they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* † numbered from twenty years old & above.

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God:

29 Both for the shew-bread, and for * the fine flour for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in the* ‖ pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of measure and size:

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron: * The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, † both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were moe chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, then of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for † the governors of the sanctuary, and governours *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principall houshold being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Iehojarib, the second to Iedajah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Iakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Iehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Iachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delajah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these.* Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Iehdejah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Iahath.

23 And the sons of * *Hebron*; Ieriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Iahaziel the third, Iekameam the fourth.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were*, Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Iaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Iaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8. *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover, David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of * Asaph, and of * Heman, and of * Ieduthun, who should prophecy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service, was)

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophecied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshajah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Ie-

---

‖ Or, the first.
† Heb. were very highly multiplied.
‖ Or, husbandmen.
* Num. 10.17,21.
* Num. 4.3.& 8. 24.
‖ Or, and he dwelleth in Jerusalem. &c.
† Heb. number.
† Heb. their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron
* Lev. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29. &c.
‖ Or, flat plate.
* Levi. 10.1.5.
* Num. 3.4 and 26. 61.
† Heb. and Zadok. ver. 31.
† Heb. the princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God. Gen. 23.6.
* Luke 1.5.
† Heb. house of the father.
* Chap. 23.19. and 26. 31.
* 2 Chro. 29. 30.
* Ver. 5.
* 2 Chro. 35. 15.
† Otherwise called Jeshareiah ver. 14.
† Heb. by the hands of the king.
‖ Or, Izri, ver. 11.
‖ With Shimei mentioned ver. 17.

Jeduthun, who prophecied with a harp to give thanks, and to praiſe the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamtiezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth.

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings ſeer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons, and three daughters.

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD, with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

8 And they caſt lots, ward againſt *ward*, as well the ſmall as the great, the teacher as the ſcholar.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren, and ſons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhajah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſha, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treaſures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CConcerning the diviſions of the porters: Of the Korhites was ‖ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ‖ Aſaph.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were* Zechariah the firſt born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Iathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.

4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemajah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth:

5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peullethai the eighth: for God bleſſed ‖ him.

6 Alſo unto Shemajah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The ſons of Shemajah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* † ſtrong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they, and their ſons, and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meſhelemiah *had* ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.

10 Alſo Hoſah of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſt-born, yet his father made him the chief)

11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.

12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they caſt lots ‖ as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers for every gate.

14 And the lot eaſt-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his ſon (a wiſe counſellor) they caſt lots, and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom ſouthward, and to his ſons, the houſe of † Aſuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hoſah, *the lot came forth* weſt-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the cauſey of the going ‖ up, ward againſt ward.

17 Eaſt-ward *were* ſix Levites, northward four a day, ſouthward four a day, and toward Aſuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar weſt-ward, four at the cauſey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the † dedicate things.

21 *As concerning* the ſons of ‖ Laadan: the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite *were*, ‖ Jehieli.

22 The ſons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramite, *and* the Izharite, the Hebronite *and* the Uzzielite:

24 And Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhajah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and Shelomith his ſon:

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicate things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſt had dedicated.

27 † Out of the ſpoils won in battels, did they dedicate to † maintain the houſe of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of

‖ Or, Azareel. ver. 18.
‖ Or, Shubael. ver. 20.
‖ Or. matters.
† Heb. By the hand of the king.
‖ That is, Obed-edom. 2 chap. 25. 14.
† Heb. ſons of valour.
‖ Or, as well for the ſmall as for the great.
‖ Called Meſheleiah. ver. 1.
† Heb. gatherings.
‖ See 1 Kin. 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.
† Heb. holy things.
‖ Or, Libni. chap. 6. 17
‖ Or, Jehiel. chap. 23. 8
† Heb. out of the battels and ſpoils
† Heb. ſtrengthen.
‖ Or, Shelemiah ver. 14.
‖ Or. Ebiaſaph. chap. 6. 7. and 9. 19.

29 ¶ Of the Izharite, Chenaniah and his ſons were for the outward buſineſs over Iſrael, for officers and judges.

30 And of the Hebronite, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thouſand and ſeven hundred were † officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward, in all buſineſs of the LORD, and in the ſervice of the king.

† Heb. over the charge.

31 Among the Hebronite was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronite, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren men of valour, were two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenite, the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, & † affairs of the king.

† Heb. thing.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every ſeveral moneth.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbring of the people is hindred.* 25 *Davids ſeveral officers.*

NOw the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

2 Over the firſt courſe for the firſt moneth, was Jaſhobeam the ſon of Zabdiel: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

3 Of the children of Perez, was the chief of all the captains of the hoſt for the firſt month.

4 And over the courſe of the ſecond moneth, was ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his courſe was Mikloth alſo the ruler: in his courſe likewiſe were twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, Dodo, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the hoſt for the third moneth, was Benajah the ſon of Iehojada a ‖ chief prieſt: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, principal officer. * 2 Sam. 23.20. 1 Chron. 11.22. Chap. 11. 22.

6 This *is that* Benajah, *who was* * mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his courſe was Ammizabad his ſon.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth, was Aſahel the brother of Ioab, and Zebadiah his ſon after him: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

9 The ſixth *captain* for the ſixth moneth, was Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

10 The ſeventh *captain* for the ſeventh moneth was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth, was Sibbecai the Huſhathite, of the Zarhite: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth, was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamite: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth, was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth, was Benajah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth, was ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his courſe were twenty and four thouſand.

‖ Or, Heled. Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Iſrael: the ruler of the Reubenite was Eliezer the ſon of Zichri: of the Simeonite, Shephatiah the ſon of Maacha:

17 Of the Levite, Haſhabiah the ſon of Kemuel: † of the Aaronite, Zadok:

† Heb. Aaron.

18 Of Judah, Elihu *one* of the brethren of David: of Iſſachar, Omri the ſon of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Iſhmajah the ſon of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the ſon of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoſhea the ſon of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, Joel the ſon of Pedajah:

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh in Gilead, Iddo the ſon of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Iaaſiel the ſon of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the ſon of Ieroham. Theſe were the princes of the tribes of Iſrael.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: becauſe the LORD had ſaid, he would increaſe Iſrael like to the ſtars of the heavens.

24 Ioab the ſon of Zeruiah began to number, but he finiſhed not, becauſe * there fell wrath for it againſt Iſrael, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

* 2 Sam. 24.15. Chap. 21. 7. † Heb. aſcended.

25 ¶ And over the kings treaſures was Azmaveth the ſon of Adiel: and over the ſtore-houſes in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the caſtles, was Iehonathan the ſon of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the ſon of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increaſe of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, was Zabdi the Shiphmite.

† Heb. over that which was of the vineyards.

28 And over the olive-trees and the ſycomore-trees that were in the low plains, was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl was Ioaſh.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that* were in the valleys, was Shaphat the ſon of Adlai.

30 Over the camels alſo, was Obil the Iſhmaelite: and over the aſſes, was Iehdeja the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, was Iaziz the Hagerite. All theſe were the rulers of the ſubſtance which was king Davids.

32 Alſo Ionathan Davids uncle was a counſeller, a wiſe man, and a ‖ ſcribe: and Iehiel the ſon of Hachmoni was with the kings ſons.

‖ Or, ſecretary. ‖ Or, Hachmonite.

33 And Ahithophel was the kings counſeller, & Huſhai the Archite was the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, was Iehojada the ſon of Benajah, and Abiathar; and the general of the kings army was Ioab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a ſolemn aſſembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promiſe to his ſon Salomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9, 20. *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11. *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and ſilver for the materials.*

AND David aſſembled all the princes of Iſrael, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that miniſtred to the king by courſe, and the captains over the thouſands, and captains over the hundreds, and the ſtewards over all the ſubſtance and ‖ poſſeſſion of the king, and of his ſons, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Ieruſalem.

‖ Or, poſſeſſion. † Or, cattel. ‖ Or, houſhold.

2 Then David the king ſtood up upon his feet, and ſaid, Hear me, my brethren, and my people, *As for* me, I had in mine heart to build an houſe of reſt for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and

and for the foot-ſtool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God ſaid unto me, * Thou ſhalt not build an houſe for my name, becauſe thou *haſt been* a man of war, and haſt ſhed† blood.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Iſrael choſe me before all the houſe of my father to be king over Iſrael * for ever: for he hath choſen * Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, the houſe of my father; and among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael.

5 * And of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me many ſons) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdome of the LORD over Iſrael.

6 And he ſaid unto me, * Solomon thy ſon, he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdome for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God, that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing mind; for * the LORD ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forſake him he will caſt thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon the pattern of the porch, and of the houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-ſeat.

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of the dedicate things.

13 Alſo, for the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice, *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver, by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the candleſticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſtick, and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of ſhew-*bread*, for every table, and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of ſilver:

17 Alſo pure gold for the fleſh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, & covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All this, *ſaid David*, the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, Be ſtrong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed, for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God, and *there ſhall be* with thee for all manner of workmanſhip, every willing ſkilful man, for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty, 6 cauſeth the princes and people to offer willingly: 10 Davids thankſgiving and prayer. 20 The people having bleſſed God, and ſacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reign and death.

FUrthermore, David the king ſaid unto all the congregation, Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* * young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* to be ſet, gliſtring ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble-ſtones in abundance.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, † I have of mine own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, *over* and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

4 *Even* three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, to overlay the walls of the houſes *withall*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing, † to conſecrate his ſervice this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chief of the ‖ fathers and princes of the tribes of Iſrael, and the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings ‖ work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the ſervice of the houſe of God, of gold, five thouſand talents, and ten thouſand drams; and of ſilver, ten thouſand talents; and of braſs, eighteen thouſand talents; and one hundred thouſand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* ſtones were found, gave *them* to the treaſure of the houſe of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gerſhonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, becauſe with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king alſo rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David bleſſed the LORD before all the congregation: and David ſaid, † Bleſſed *be* thou, LORD God of Iſrael our father, † for ever and ever.

11 * Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatneſs, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majeſty: for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth, *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdome, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reigneſt over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give ſtrength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praiſe thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we ſhould † be able to offer ſo willingly after this

---

* 2 Sam. 7. 5. 13. ‖ 1 King. 5. 5. Chap. 22. 8
† *Heb.* bloods.
* 2 Chr. 33. 5.
* Gen. 49. 8.
‖ Sam. 16. 13. Pſal 78. 68.
* Chap. 23. 1.
* 2 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Chro. 1. 9.
† *Heb.* ſtrong.
* 1 Sam. 16. 7. Pſal. 7. 9. and 139. 7. Jerem. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.
† *Heb.* of all that was with him.
* 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 King. 6. 23, &c.
* Chap. 22. 5.
† *Heb.* there is to me a peculiar treaſure.
* 1 Kin. 9. 28.
† *Heb.* to fill his hand.
‖ Or, families, ſo *Gr.*
‖ *Or*, ſubſtance.
† *Gr.* thou art to be bleſſed.
† *Heb.* from everlaſting.
* Mat. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17 Rev. 5. 13.
† *Heb.* retain or obtain ſtrength.

this ſort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

15 For * we *are* ſtrangers before thee, and ſojourners, as *were* all our fathers: * our dayes on the earth *are* as a ſhadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this ſtore that we have prepared to build thee an houſe for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know alſo, my God, that thou * trieſt the heart, and haſt pleaſure in uprightneſs. As for me, in the uprightneſs of mine heart I have willingly offered all theſe things: and now have I ſeen with joy thy people which are † preſent here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and of Iſrael our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my ſon a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy teſtimonies and thy ſtatutes, and to do all *theſe things*, and to build the palace *for* the which I have made proviſion.

20 ¶ And David ſaid to all the congregation, Now bleſs the LORD your God. And all the congregation bleſſed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worſhipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they ſacrificed ſacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thouſand bullocks, a thouſand rams, *and* a thouſand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and ſacrifices in abundance for all Iſrael:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladneſs, and they made Solomon the ſon of David king the ſecond time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and Zadok *to be* prieſt.

23 Then Solomon ſat on the throne of the LORD, as king in ſtead of David his father, and proſpered, and all Iſrael obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the ſons likewiſe of king David, † ſubmitted themſelves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the ſight of all Iſrael, and * beſtowed upon him *ſuch* royal majeſty, as had not been on any king before him in Iſrael.

26 ¶ Thus David the ſon of Jeſſe, reigned over all Iſrael.

27 And the time that he reigned over Iſrael, *was* forty years. * Seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty & three *years* reigned he in Jeruſalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches, and honour: and Solomon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the ſeer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the ſeer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Iſrael, and over all the kingdomes of the countries.

¶ *The ſecond Book of the* CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The ſolemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomons choice of wiſdome is bleſſed by God.* 13 *Solomons ſtrength and wealth.*

AND * Solomon the ſon of David was ſtrengthned in his kingdome, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him * exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon ſpake unto all Iſrael, to the captains of thouſands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Iſrael, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at * Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had made in the wilderneſs.

4 * But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jeruſalem.

5 Moreover, * the brazen altar that Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation ſought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thouſand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and ſaid unto him, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

8 And Solomon ſaid unto God, Thou haſt ſhewed great mercy unto David my father, and haſt made me * to reign in his ſtead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promiſe unto David my father be eſtabliſhed: * for thou haſt made me king over a people, † like the duſt of the earth in multitude.

10 * Give me now wiſdom and knowledge, that I may * go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people *that is ſo* great?

11 And God ſaid to Solomon, Becauſe this was in thine heart, and thou haſt not aſked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet haſt aſked long life; but haſt aſked wiſdome and knowledge for thy ſelf, that thou mayeſt judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wiſdome and knowledge *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, ſuch as * none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither ſhall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jeruſalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Iſrael.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

15 * And the king † made ſilver and gold at Jeruſalem *as plenteous* as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycomore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

16 * And † Solomon had horſes brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo brought they out *horſes* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embaſſage to Huram for workmen and*

---

* 1 Kin. 2. 46.

* 1 Chro. 23. 17. Heb

‖ Or, head of the families. So Gr.

* 1 Kin. 3. 4. 1 Chro. 16. 39. and 21. 29

* 2 Sam. 6. 2. 17.

* Exo. 38. 1.

‖ Or, was there.

* 1 Chr. 28. 5.

* 1 Kin. 3. 7.

† Heb. much as the duſt of the earth.

* 1 Kin. 3. 9.

* Num. 27. 17.

* 1 Kin. 4. 26 and 10. 26. &c.

* 1 Kin. 10. 27. Chap. 9. 27.

† Heb. gave.

* 1 Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 9. 28.

† Heb. the going forth of the horſes whic was Solomons

† Heb. by twit hand.

and provision of stuff. 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdome.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

‖ *Or.* Huram, 2 Kin. 5. 1. 3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the continual shew-*bread*, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

† *Heb.* Incense of spices.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 *But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

* 2 Kin. 8. 27. Chap. 6. 18. † *Heb.* hath retained, or obtained strength.

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

† *Heb.* to grave graving. ‖ *Or.* almug-trees. 1 Kin. 10. 11. 8 Send me also cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † wonderful great.

† *Heb.* great and wonderful. 10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdome.

† *Heb.* knowing prudence and understanding.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

† *Heb.* according to all thy need. 16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† *Heb.* Japho. * A. ver. 2. † *Heb.* the men, the strangers. 17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring, wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand, and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set * threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred over-seers to set the people a work.

* As it is verse 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THEN * Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

* 1 Kin. 6. 1. &c. ‖ *Or.* which was seen of David his father. * 1 Chro. 21. 18. ‖ *Or.* Araunah. 2 Sam. 24. 18.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* * *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

* 1 Kin. 6. 2. † *Heb.* founded.

4 And the * porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

* 1 Kin. 6. 3.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with † fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

† *Heb.* good. Gen. 2. 12.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones † for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

† *Heb.* covered. † *Gr.* for glory.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts and the wals thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the wals.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold: and he overlayed the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‖ of image-work, and over-laid them with gold.

‖ *Or.* (as some think) of moveable work. *Gr.* of wooddrn work.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

‖ *Or.* toward the house

14 ¶ And he made the * vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

* Mat. 27. 51. † *Heb.* caused to ascend.

15 Also he made before the house * two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

* 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21. † *Heb.* long.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

* 1 Kin. 7. 21. ‖ *That is,* he shall establish. ‖ *That is,* in it is strength.

17 And he * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the instruments of brass.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ * Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 * And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies, *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons; and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 *To wit,* the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreathes to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreathes; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases; and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases:

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the † shew-bread *was set.*

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he* of gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place,* and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: * And Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the ‖ chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which *was* in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark,* that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place*: (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

12 * Also the Levites *which were* the singers; all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren, *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to pass as the trumpeters and singers *were* as ones to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD: and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying,* * For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomon's prayer in the consecration of the temple upon the brazen scaffold.*

Then

1 Kin. 7. 23. † Heb. from his brim to his brim. † 1 Kin. 7. 24.

1 Kin. 5. 1. &c. ‖ Or, whereas was seen of David his father. 1 Chro. 21. 18. ‖ Or, Araunah. 2 Sam. 24. 18. 1 Kin. 6. 2. ‖ Heb. rounded. 1 Kin. 7. 3.

‖ Or, like a lily-flower.

† Heb. the work of burnt-offering.

Heb. good, 2 Chron. 2. 12. He. vessel. Gr. for story.

‖ Or, bowls.

‖ Or, bowls. † Heb. finished to make

Or, (some think) of variable work. Or, of Addan work.

† Heb. upon the face. ‖ Or, caldrons.

† Heb. made bright, or scoured. † Heb. thickness of the ground.

† Heb. bread of faces.

* 1 Kin. 7. 15.

* 1 Kin. 8. 2. &c. ‖ Or, rulers of the families. So. Gr.

‖ Or, they ate there as 1 King. 8. 8. * Deut. 10. 2. 5. ‖ Or. where.

† Heb. found.

* 1 Chron. 25. 1.

* Psal. 136.

THen * said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the * thick darkneſs.
2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.
3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael, (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood)
4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,
5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there, neither choſe I any man to be * a ruler over my people Iſrael:
6 But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there, and have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.
7 Now * it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the Name of the LORD God of Iſrael.
8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my Name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:
9 Notwithſtanding, thou ſhalt not build the houſe, but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe for my Name.
10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the Name of the LORD God of Iſrael.
11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.
12 ¶ And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD, in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands;
13 (For Solomon had made a brazen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of † the court, & upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, & ſpread forth his hands towards heaven)
14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, * *there* is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſhewe'ſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their heart.
15 Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, and ſpakeſt with thy mouth, and haſt fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.
16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Iſrael, keep with thy ſervant David my father, that which thou haſt promiſed him, ſaying, * † There ſhall not fail thee a man in my ſight to ſit upon the throne of Iſrael; * yet ſo, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou haſt walked before me.
17 Now then, O LORD God of Iſrael, let thy word be verified which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.
18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * Behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built?)
19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:
20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid, that thou wouldeſt put thy Name there: to hearken unto the prayer, which thy ſervant prayeth ‖ towards this place.
21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven, and when thou heareſt ‖ forgive.
22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe:
23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head, and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.
24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall return and confeſs thy Name, and pray, and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe:
25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them, and to their fathers.
26 ¶ When the * heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin when thou doſt afflict them:
27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.
28 ¶ If there * be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers, ‖ if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land: whatſoever ſore, or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*:
29 *Then* what prayer, *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore, and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:
30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt: (for thou onely * knoweſt the hearts of the children of men)
31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.
32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the ſtranger, * which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far countrey for thy great Names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe:
33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built, is called by thy name.
34 If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:
35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.
36 If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* * no man which ſinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;
37 Yet

21 Kings 8.12. &c.
* Lev. 16.2. Exod. 20.21.
* 2 Sam. 6.21. 1 Chron. 28.4.
* 2 Sam. 7.2. 1 Chron. 28.2.
† Heb. the length thereof, &c.
† Heb. the ſcaffold, or place of help.
* Exod. 15.11. Deut. 3.24.
* 2 Sam. 7.12. 1 Kings 8.4. and 6.12.
† Heb. there ſhall not a man be cut off.
* Pſal. 132.12.
* Chap. 2.6. Iſa. 66.1. Act. 7.49.
‖ Or, in this place.
† Heb. pray.
‖ Or, be favourable. So Gr.
† Heb. and he require an oath of him.
‖ Or, be ſmitten.
‖ Or, towards.
* 1 King. 17.1.
* Chap. 20.9.
† Heb. in the land of their gates.
‖ Or, toward this houſe.
* 1 Chron. 28.9.
† Heb. all the days which.
† Heb. upon the face of the land.
* John 2.23. Act. 8.27.
† Heb. thy name is called upon this houſe.
‖ Or, right.
* Pray. 20.9. Eccleſ. 7.20. Jam. 3.2. 1 Joh. 1.8.
† Heb. they that take them captives carry them away.

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now * therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemn sacrifice. 8 Solomon, having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering, and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 * And the priests waited on their offices, the Levites also with instruments of musick * of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever; when David praised † by their ministery: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto * the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth he sent the people away unto their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus * Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will * heal their land.

15 Now * mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have * I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And *as for* thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 * But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removed to her house. 12 Solomons yearly solemn sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navie fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND * it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and

Heb. bring back to their heart.

‖ Or, right.

† Heb. to the prayer of this place.

* Psal. 132. 8.

* 1 Kings 8. 54.
* Lev. 9. 24.

* 1 Chron. 15. 16.
* 1 Chron. 16. 42.

† Heb. by their hand.

* Josh. 13. 3.
† Heb. a recount.

* 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.

* Deut. 12. 5.

† Heb. upon whom my name is called.

* Deut. 29. 21.
* Chap. 6. 40.
† Heb. to the prayer of this place.
* Chap. 6. 20.

* Chap. 6. 16.
† Heb. there shall not be cut off to thee.
* Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

* Deut 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

* 1 Kings 9. 10, &c.

† Heb. all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.

throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Iebusite, which *were* not of Israel,

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute unto this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every * day-offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, * three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened *bread*, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded:

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished: *so* the house of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, & to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea, and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 13 Solomons gold. 15 His targets. 17 The throne of ivory. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reign and death.

AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent, by which he went up into the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees ‖ † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made be of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stayes on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stayes.

19 And twelve lions stood there, on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three yeares once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches, and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the † presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness,

* 1 Kings 3. 1. and 7. 8.
† Heb. holiness.
* Exod. 29. 38.
* Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.
* 1 Chr. 24. 1.
* 1 Chr. 9. 17.
† Heb. so was the commandment of David the man of God.
‖ Or, Elath. Deut. 2. 8.
* 1 Kin. 10. 1. &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
‖ Or, bearers.
† Heb. words.
‖ Or, sayings
‖ Or, stayes.
† Heb. high-ways. Or. ascents.
‖ Or, captains
† Heb. hands.
† Heb. shut up.
‖ Or, There was no silver in them.
‖ Or, elephants teeth.
† Heb. stairs.

harnesse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings, *from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers; and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Reboboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Reboboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram and make Reboboam to flee.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt;

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came, & spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavie yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three daies. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me*, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kinde to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker then my fathers loins.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men:

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite, to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Reboboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemajah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Reboboam.

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemajah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl, and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields, and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Iudah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests & the Levites that *were* in all Israel, † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

14 (For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for * Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priests office unto the LORD.

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

* 1 Kin. 4.26. * Gen. 15.18. ‖ That is, Euphrates.

† Heb. gave.

* 1 King. 10.28. Chap. 1. 16.

* 1 Kin. 11.41. † Heb. words. * Chap. 12.15.

* 1 Kin. 12.1, &c.

† Heb. added.

* 1 King. 12.21, &c.

† Heb. presented themselves to him.

* Chap. 13.9.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their heart to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took * Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuals in abundance: and desired † many wives.

* 1 Kin. 15.2.

† Heb. a multitude of wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak.* 5 *He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdome, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and * all Israel with him.

* Chap. 11.3. and 21.2. and 28. 19. * 1 Kin. 14,24,25.

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (* because they had transgressed against the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt, the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, a little while.

8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdomes of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had * made.

* Chap. 9.15.

10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, and yet in Judah there were good things.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

* 1 King. 14.21. ‖ Or, fixed

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

1 Sam. 7.3.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. words.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam.* 4 *He declareth the right of his cause.* 13 *Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOw * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

* 1 Kin. 15.1 &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. bound together.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel:

5 Ought ye not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up and hath * rebelled against his lord.

* 1 King. 11.26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam * made you for gods.

* 1 King. 12.28.

9 * Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

* Chap. 11.14. † Heb. to fill his hand.

10 But *as for* us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning, and every evening, burnt sacrifices and sweet

* Chap. 2.4.

sweet incense: the * shew-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening, for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us † for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the dayes of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his wayes, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet * Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth Idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places, and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years, because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us: because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men*, that bare targets and spears, out of Judah, three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields, and drew bowes, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah, at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD, his God, and said, LORD † *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Help us, O LORD our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host, and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophecie of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God: 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry: 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him, and if ye seek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season * Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, & let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them, out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon, (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem, in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

* Levi. 24. 6.

† Heb. in the 2nd Chap. 20. 17.

* 1 King. 14. 21. ‖ Or, fixed 1 Sam. 7. 3.

† Heb. words.

* 1 Kin. 15. 1 &c.

† Heb. daughter.

† Heb. bound together.

‖ Or, commentary. * Chap. 12. 15.

* 1 King. 15. 8, &c.

1 King. 15. 16.

† Heb. statues.

1 King. 22. 43.

† Heb. sun-images.

Chap. 14. Heb. fill his hand.

hap.

* Chap. 16. 8.

† Heb. it is not for thee to help amongst many, him that hath no strength. * 1 Sa. 14. 6. ! Or, mortal man. ‖ Or, rule with thee. † Heb. broken.

† Heb. before Asa.

* Chap. 13. 3.

† Heb. beaten in pieces.

† Heb. abominations.

† Heb. in that day.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their heart to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse:

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

* 1 Kin. 15.2. 20 And after her, he took * Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuals in abundance: and desired † many wives.

† Heb. a multitude of wives.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak. 5 He and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemajah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil. 13 The reign and death of Rehoboam.

AND it came to pass when Rehoboam had established the kingdome, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and * all Israel with him.

* Chap. 11.3. and 21.2. and 28. 19. & 1 Kin. 14,24,25. 2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem (* because they had transgressed against the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt, the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemajah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemajah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, a little while.

8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdomes of the countreys.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had * made.

* Chap. 9.15. 10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.

11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, and yet in Judah there were good things.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

* 1 Kings 14.21. ‖ Or, fixed

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

1 Sam. 7.3.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemajah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. words.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh war against Jeroboam. 4 He declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, he overcometh Jeroboam. 21 The wives and children of Abijah.

NOW * in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

* 1 Kin. 15.1 &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem: (his mothers name also *was* Micajah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in aray, with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. bound together.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel:

5 Ought ye not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up and hath * rebelled against his lord.

* 1 King. 11.26.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam * made you for gods.

* 1 King. 12.28.

9 * Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

* Chap. 11.14. † Heb. to fill his hand.

10 But *as for* us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him, and the priests which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet

* Chap. 2.4.

sweet incense: the * shew-bread also *set they in order* upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening, for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

* Levi. 24. 6.

12 And behold, God himself *is* with us † for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for ye shall not prosper.

† Heb. in the head Chap. 20. 27.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.

† Heb. daughter.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the dayes of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his wayes, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet * Iddo.

‖ Or, commentary. * Chap. 13. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth Idolatry. 6 Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies. 9 Calling on God he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa his son reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten years.

* 1 Kings 15. 8, &c.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

† Heb. statues.

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places, and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† Heb. sun-images.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years, because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet before us: because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men*, that bare targets and spears, out of Judah, three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields, and drew bowes, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto Mareshah.

* Chap. 16. 8.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah, at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD, his God, and said, LORD † *it is* * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Help us, O LORD our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy Name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

† Heb. it is not for thee to help amongst many, him that hath no strength. * 1 Sa. 14. 6. ‖ Or, mortal man.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host, and they carried away very much spoil.

‖ Or, rule with thee. † Heb. broken.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophecie of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God: 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry: 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enioyeth a long peace.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him, and if ye seek him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

† Heb. before Asa.

3 Now for a long season * Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

* Chap. 13. 1.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

† Heb. beaten in pieces.

7 Be ye strong therefore, & let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. abominations.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them, out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon, (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem, in the third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

† Heb. in that day.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul.

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, * should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

* Deut. 13. 9.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

¶ 1 King. 15. 13.

† Heb. horrour.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come into Asa king of Judah.

* 1 King. 15. 17.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. Darmesek

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel, and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. which *were* his.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, and he built therewith Geba, and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not * the Ethiopians, and the Lubims, † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet because thou didst relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

* Chap. 14. 9.
† Heb. In abundance.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them*, whose heart *is* perfect towards him; herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

‖ Or. strong *is* to hold with *them*, &c.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in † a prison house, for *he was* in a rage with him, because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

† Heb. a house of subversion
† Heb. crushed.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kindes *of spices*, prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

† Heb. digged.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah: 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness, captains, and armies.

AND Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

* 1 King. 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim.

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honor in abundance.

† Heb. gave.

6 And his heart ‖ was lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

‖ That is, was encouraged.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he ‖ sent to his princes, *even* to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michajah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

‖ Or. sent his princes, *even* Benhail.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemajah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdomes of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

† Heb. was.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖ castles and cities of store.

‖ Or. palaces.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war mighty *men* of valour *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers. Of Judah the captains of thousands, Adnah the chief, and with him mighty *men* of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

† Heb. at his hand.

16 And

16 And next him, was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bowe and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Iudah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joyned in affinity with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micajah, is slain there.

NOw Iehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

2 * And † after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perswaded † him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, *I am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people, and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Iehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Iehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might inquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Iehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micajah the son of Jimla, and Iehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micajah the son of Jimla.

9 And the king of Israel, and Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, sate either of them on his throne clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‖ void place, at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until † they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micajah, spake to him, saying, Behold the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

13 And Micajah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micajah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the Name of the LORD.

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them return *therefore*, every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Iehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, *that* he would not prophesie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand, and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? and one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a * spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, came near, and smote Micajah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micajah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy self.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micajah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micajah said, if thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Iehoshaphat I will disguise my self, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save onely with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Iehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Iehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God † moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harnes: therefore he said to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit, the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even. And about the time of the sun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the judges, 8 to the priests and Levites.

And

† Heb. digged.

* 1 King. 22. 2.
† Heb. at the end of years.
† Heb. incited; Gr. loved him, compare Mat. 10. 21.

† Heb. gave.

‖ That is, was encouraged.
‖ Or, sent his princes, even Ben-hail.

† Heb. yet, or, more.

‖ Or, eunuchs.
† Heb. Hasten.

‖ Or, floor.

† Heb. was.

† Heb. thou consumethem

‖ Or, palace.

† Heb. with one mouth.

† Heb. at his hand.

‖ Or, but for evil.

* Job 1. 6.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber.
† Heb. a chamber in a chamber.

† Heb. incited. ver. 2.
† Heb. from after him.
† Heb. in his simplicity
† Heb. between the joynts and between the breastplate.
† Heb. made sick.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

* Chap. 17. 4, 6. 3 Nevertheless, there are * good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

† Heb. he returned and went out. 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD who *is* with you † in the judgement.

† Heb. in the matter of judgment. 7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor * respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

* Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19 Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11 Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. 8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies † when they returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. and they returned. 9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

† Heb. Take courage and do. 10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophecie of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoshaphats reign. 35 His convoy of ships which be made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them † *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

† Gr. of the Mioeans. compare chap. 26. 7, 8. in Gr. 2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

† Heb. his face. 3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdomes of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there* not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

† Heb. thou.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

* 1 King. 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28. || Or, the sword of judgment. 9 * If *when* evil cometh upon us, || the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

* Deut. 2. 9. 10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou * wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benajah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation:

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismaid by reason of this great multitude, for the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

† Heb. ascent. || Or, valley. 16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the || brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismaid; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

* Isa. 7. 9. † Heb. in his prophets. 20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem. * Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe † his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

† Heb. praisers. † Heb. and in the time that they, &c. † Heb. in singing and praise 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever

|| Or, they smote one another. † Heb. for the destruction. † Heb. there was not an escaping. 22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and || they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower, in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped. 25 And

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called the valley of Berachah unto this day.

‖ That is, blessing.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. head.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdomes of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

* 1 King. 22. 41. &c.

31 ¶ * And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not prepared their heart unto the God of their fathers.

† Heb. ascent.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

† Heb. words. * 1 King. 16. 1. † Heb. was made to ascend.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 5 His wicked reign. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophecie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppress him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

* 1 King. 22. 50.

NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the first-born.

* 2 King. 8. 16, 17.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

* Chap. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him, and to his * sons for ever.

† Heb. lamp, or candle. * 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 King. 11. 36. 2 King. 8. 19. Psal. 132. 11. &c.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. hand.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2 King. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah;

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredomes of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, *which were* better then thy self:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

† Heb. a great stroke.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance *that was* found in the kings house, and his sons also and his wives: so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

† Heb. carried captive. ‖ Or, Ahaziah, Chap. 22. 1. or, Azariah. Chap. 22. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: and his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. without desire.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdome.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 2 King. 8. 24. &c. * Chap. 21. 17.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Chap. 21. 6.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

4 Where-

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. wherewith they had wounded him.

‖ Otherwise called Ahaziah, v. 1. and Jehoahaz. Chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. treading down.

* 2 Kin. 9. 7.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

* 2 Kin. 9. 27.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

* 2 Kin. 11. 1.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehojada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehojada having set things in order maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehojada restoreth the worship of God.

* 2 Kin. 11. 4, &c.

AND * in the seventh year Jehojada strengthned himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maasejah the son of Adajah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 2. 4 & 9. 5. Chap. 6. 16. & 7. 18.

the LORD hath * said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entring on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

† Heb. thresholds

5 And a third part *shall be* at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* † holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

† Heb. holiness. Lev. 21. 6.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehojada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in *on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehojada the priest dismissed not the courses.

* 1 Chro. 9. 25.

9 Moreover, Jehojada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, (every man *having* his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

† Heb. shoulder. † Heb. house.

11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehojada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

* Deut. 17. 18. † Heb. Let the king live.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, & said, † Treason, treason

† Heb. Conspiracy.

14 Then Jehojada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her, and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehojada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDs people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

* Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehojada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

* 1 Chro. 24. 1. * Num. 28. 2. † Heb. by the hands of David. * 1 Chro. 26. 1, &c.

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehojada: 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple. 15 Jehojada his death and honorable burial. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehojada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians,

ants, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

* 2 Kin. 12.1. &c.

JOash * was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Zibeah of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehojada the priest.

3 And Jehojada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

† Heb. to renew.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastned *it* not.

Heb. houlder. Heb. ouse. Deut. 7.18. Heb. Let he king ive.

6 And the king called for Jehojada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment* of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

† Exo. 30. 12,13,14.

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

† Heb. a voice.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money: the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehojada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

Deut. 3.9. 1 Chro. 3. 1. Num. 3. 2. Heb. by e hands David. 1 Chro. 5.1, &c.

† Heb. the healing went up upon the work.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehojada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehojada.

‖ Or, pitials.

15 ¶ But Jehojada waxed old, and was full of days when he died, an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehojada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

† Heb. clothed.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehojada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehojada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

† Heb. In the revolution of the year.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

† Heb. Darmesek.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehojada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

‖ Or. Jozachar. 2 Kin. 12.21.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

‖ Or. Shomer.

* 2 Kin. 17.18. & 18.14.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the * burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. founding. ‖ Or. commentary.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well:* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitors.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them:* 11 *He overthroweth* *the Edomites.* 10, 13 *The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonition of the prophet:* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow:* 25 *His reign:* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

* 2 Kin. 14.1. &c.

AMaziah * was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which* was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

† Heb. confirmed upon him.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did as it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

* Deut. 24.16. 2 Kin. 14.6. Jerv. 31.30. Ezek. 18.20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twenty years

years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Israel *for* an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battel: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the †army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthned himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear, why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then * Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by † a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear, for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belonged* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosie. 22 He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

THen all the people of Judah took * ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah, when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low-country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting-men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valor, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred,

† Heb. band.

† Heb. to their place

† Heb. in heat of anger.

† Heb. the sons of the band.

† Heb. counselled

* 2 Kin. 14.9.

‖ Or, furbush, or thorn.

† Heb. a beast of the field.

† Heb. smitten.

† Heb. the gate of it that looketh. cha. 25.9.

† Heb. from after † Heb. inspired a conspiracy ‖ That is, the city of David, as 2 Kin. 14.20.

* 2 Kin. 14.21. & 15.1. ‖ Or, Azariah.

† Heb. in the seeing of God.

‖ Or, in the country of Ashdod.

† Heb. went.

‖ Or, repaired. ‖ Or, cut out many cisterns. ‖ Or, fruitful fields. † Heb. ground.

† Heb. the power of the army.

hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. stones of slings.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

† Heb. went forth

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* * *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sons of Aaron, *that are* consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither *shall it be* for thine honor from the LORD God.

* Num. 18.7.

* Exod. 30.7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself * hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

* 2 Kin. 15.5. || Or, Azriah.

* 2 Kin. 14.22. & 15.1. || Or, Azriah.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a ‡, † several house *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

* Levit. 13.46. † Heb. free.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings: for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

JOtham * *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah the daughter of Zadok.

* 2 Kin. 15.32. &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

† Heb. went.

3 He built the high-gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of || Ophel he built much.

|| Or, the tower.

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

|| Or, repaired. || Or, cut out many cisterns. || Or, fruitful fields. † Heb. ground.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. this

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he || prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

|| Or, established.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is not helped thereby. 22 In his distress he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

AHaz * *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

* 2 Kin. 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he || burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

|| Or, offered sacrifices. * Levit. 18.21.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green-tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Heb. Darmesek

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. sons of valor.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. the second to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sons and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war:

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to adde *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil, before the princes & all the congregation.

15 And

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

* Deut. 34.3.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. a captivity.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low countrey, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socho with the † villages thereof, and Timnah with the † villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

† Heb. daughters. † Heb. daughters.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for * he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

* 2 Sam. 21.25.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD. This *is* that king Ahaz.

† Heb. Darmesek

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, to offer.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reign. 3 He restoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the priests.

2 King. 18. 1.

HEzekiah * began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first year of his reign, in the first moneth, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the † habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

† Heb. tabernacle. So Gr. † Heb. given the neck.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, * to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

† Heb. commotion.

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath * chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

‖ Or, be not now deceived. * Numb. 8.14. and 18.2,6. ‖ Or, offer sacrifice.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalleliel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jehiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemajah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, In the businesse of the LORD

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD; so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-*bread* table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a * sin-*offering* for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

* Lev. 4.14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and * sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

* Lev. 8.14,15. Heb. 9.21.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats for the

† Heb. neer.

the sin-*offering*, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their * hands upon them:
* Lev. 4.15.
24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-*offering should be made* for all Israel.
25 * And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.
* 1 Chron. 16.4. and 25.6.
† Heb. by the hand of the LORD † Heb. by the hand of.
26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.
27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.
† Heb. in the time. † Heb. hands of instruments.
28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.
† Heb. hand.
29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.
30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, & the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.
31 Then Hezekiah answered & said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near, and bring sacrifices, and † thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, & † thank-offerings, & as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.
‖ Or, filled your hand. † Heb. thanksgivings. † Heb. praises.
32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.
34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then the priests.
† Heb. strengthened them.
35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, & the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.
36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had * prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.
* 1 Chron. 29.18.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second moneth for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests and Levites bless the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.
2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second * moneth.
* Numb. 9.10,11.
3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.
4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.
† Heb. was right in the eye of the king.
5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* † of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.
† Heb. in a great number. v. 13, 24.
6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king, & his princes throughout all Israel, & Judah, & according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.
† Heb. from the hand.
7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespass'd against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.
8 Now † be ye not stiff-necked as your fathers *were, but* † yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.
† Heb. harden not your neck. † Heb. give the hand.
9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren & your children *shall finde* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shal come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* * gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.
* Exod. 34.6.
10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.
11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.
12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king, & of the princes, by the word of the LORD.
13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened *bread* in the second moneth, a very great congregation.
14 And they arose, & took away the * altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, & cast *them* into the brook Kidron.
* Chap. 28.24.
15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.
16 And they stood in † their place, after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which* they † received of the hand of the Levites.
† Heb. their standing. † Heb. received.
17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers, for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.
18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover, otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, † The good LORD pardon every one,
† Heb. the LORD the good pardon.
19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.
20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah, and healed the people.
21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened *bread* seven days with great gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.
† Heb. found. † Heb. instruments of strength.

22 And

† Heb. to the heart of all, &c.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days *with* gladness.

† Heb. lifted up, or, offered.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

† Heb. the habitation of his holiness.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardness in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

† Heb. found.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the ‡ images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places, and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

* 2 Kings 18.4. ‡ Heb. pillars. † Heb. until to make an end.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the * law of the LORD.

Numb. 28.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

† Heb. brake forth. ‖ Or, abode.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ‖ honey, & of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

* Lev. 27.30. Deut. 14.28. † Heb. heaps heaps.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen & sheep, & the * tithe of holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth,

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, *is* this great store.

‖ Or, storehouses.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*.

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

† Heb. at the hand.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benajah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah, the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

† Heb. at his hand. ‖ Or, trust.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

‖ Or, trust.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good, and right, and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His errour in the embassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

* 2 Kings 18.13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.

AFter * these things and † the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

† Heb. this truth. So Gr. Chap. 31.20.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Heb. to break them up. † Heb. his face was to war.

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?

† Heb. overflowed.

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

‖ Or, swords. or, weapons.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb. spake to their heart.

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid, nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us, then with him.

8 With him is an * arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

* Jer. 17.5.

† Heb. leaned.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

* 2 Kings 18.17.

† Heb. dominion.

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, in the strong hold.

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth *which were* the work of the hands of man.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ * And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

* 2 Kings 19.35, &c.

† Heb. made him fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

† Heb. precious things.

24 ¶ * In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

* 2 Kings 20.1. Isai 38.1.

‖ Or, wrought a miracle for him.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (*both* he & the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

† Heb. the lifting up.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. instruments of desire.

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business* of † the embassadours of the princes of Babylon, who * sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. interpreters.

* 2 Kings 20.12. Isai 39.1.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah & Israel.

† Heb. kindnesses

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, highest.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 3 He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 Amon reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

MAnasseh * was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

* 2 Kings 21.1, &c.

2 But did *that which* was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

* Deut. 18.9.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

† Heb. he returned and built. * 2 Kings 18.4.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, * In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

* Deut. 12.11. 1 Kings 8.29. and 9.3. Chap. 6.6 and 7.16.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he

he obſerved times, and uſed inchantments, and uſed witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar ſpirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he ſet a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the houſe of God, of which God had ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſon, In * this houſe, and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen before all the tribes of Iſrael, will I put my Name for ever:

* Pſal. 132. 14.

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Iſrael from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers: ſo that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the ſtatutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moſes.

* 2 Sam. 7. 10.

9 So Manaſſeh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to erre, *and* to do worſe then the heathen, whom the LORD had deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 And the LORD ſpake to Manaſſeh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the hoſt † of the king of Aſſyria, which took Manaſſeh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

‡ Heb. which were the king's. ‖ Or, chains

12 And when he was in affliction, he beſought the LORD his God, and humbled himſelf greatly before the God of his fathers;

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his ſupplication, and brought him again to Jeruſalem into his kingdom. Then Manaſſeh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the weſt ſide of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fiſh-gate, and compaſſed about ‖ Ophel, and raiſed it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‖ Or, the tower.

15 And he took away the ſtrange gods, and the idol out of the houſe of the LORD: and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the houſe of the LORD, and in Jeruſalem, and caſt *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and ſacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-*offerings*, and commanded Judah to ſerve the LORD God of Iſrael.

17 Neverthleſs, the people did ſacrifice ſtill in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God onely.

18 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the ſeers that ſpake to him, in the Name of the LORD God of Iſrael, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

19 His prayer alſo, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his ſin, and his treſpaſs, and the places wherein he built high places, and ſet up groves and graven images, before he was humbled, behold they *are* written among the ſayings of ‖ the ſeers.

‖ Or, Hoſai.

20 ¶ So Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own houſe, and Amon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

21 ¶ * Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jeruſalem.

* 2 Kin. 21. 19, &c.

22 But he did that which *was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as did Manaſſeh his father: for Amon ſacrificed unto all the carved images which Manaſſeh his father had made, and ſerved them:

23 And humbled not himſelf before the LORD as Manaſſeh his father had humbled him ſelf; but Amon † treſpaſſed more and more.

† Heb. multiplied treſpaſs.

24 And his ſervants conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him in his own houſe.

25 ¶ But the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſon king in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Joſiah his good reign. 3 He deſtroyeth idolatry. 8 He taketh order for the repair of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Joſiah ſendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 23 Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpite thereof in Joſiahs time. 29 Joſiah cauſing it to be read, in a ſolemn aſſembly reneweth the covenant with God.

JOſiah * *was* eight years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem one and thirty years.

* 2 Kin. 22. 1, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the wayes of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to ſeek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began * to purge Judah and Jeruſalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

* 1 Kin. 13. 2.

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his preſence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made duſt of *them*, and ſtrowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had ſacrificed unto them.

* Levit. 26. 30. ‖ Or, ſun-images. † Heb. face of.

5 And he burnt the bones of the prieſts upon their altars, and cleanſed Judah and Jeruſalem.

6 And *ſo did he* in the cities of Manaſſeh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or. mauls.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Iſrael, he returned to Jeruſalem.

†Heb. to make powder.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the houſe, he ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, and Maaſeiah the governour of the city, and Joah the ſon of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the houſe of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high prieſt, they delivered the money *that was* brought into the houſe of God, which the Levites that kept the doors, had gathered of the hand of Manaſſeh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Iſrael, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and they returned to Jeruſalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen, that had the overſight of the houſe of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the houſe of the LORD, to repair and mend the houſe:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewen ſtone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houſes which the kings of Judah had deſtroyed.

‖ Or, to raiſe.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overſeers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the ſons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meſhullam, of the ſons of the Kohathites, to ſet *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of inſtruments of muſick.

13 Alſo *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overſeers of all that wrought the work in any manner of ſervice: and of the Levites

vites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan:

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

17 And they have † gathered together the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asajah a servant of the kings, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ * Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant, *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin * to stand to *it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys *that pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover. 20 He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo. 25 Lamentations for Josiah.

MOreover, * Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the * fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD:

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not *be* a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the * houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers ‖ of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the familes of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctify your selves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † gave to the people of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover-*offerings*, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-*offerings*, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemajah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-*offerings*, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hand, and the Levites * flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses, and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they * roasted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy

* 2 Kin. 22.8. &c. † Heb. by the hand of.

† Heb. to the hand of. † Heb. poured out, or melted.

Hebr. it.

‖ Or, Achbor. 2 Kin. 22.12.

Levit. 6.30. Or, ingathering. Heb. of the carts.

Or. Hulda.

‖ Or, Mishna. 2 Kings. 22.14. † Heb. garments. ‖ Or, in the school, or in the second part.

* 2 Kin. 23.1.

† Heb. from great to small.

* 2 Kin. 23.21,22. * Exod. 12.6.

* 1 Chr. 9.10. * 1 Chron. 23. and 24. and 25. and 26. * Chap. 8.14. † Heb. the house of the fathers. ‖ Or, for your brethren. † Heb. the sons of the people. † Heb. offered. † Heb. offered.

† Heb. offered.

* See chap. 29. 34.

* Exod. 12.8,9.

offerings: and they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

† Heb. made them run.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the * commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun, the king's seer: and the porters * *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. station. * 1 Chr. 25.1, &c. * 2 Chron. 9.17. 18 and 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

† Heb. found.

17 And the children of Israel, *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened *bread*, seven days.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet: neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

* 2 Kings 23.29. † Heb. house.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates, and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent Embassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the † house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. the house of my war.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho, from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah: and the king said to his servants, Have me away: for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. wroth facs.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot *that he had*: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers. And * all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

‖ Or, among the sepulchres. * Zech. 12.11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men, and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made an ordinance in Israel, and behold they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. kindnesses. * Chap. 32.32.

27 And his deeds first and and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 4 Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried bound towards Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THen * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

* 2 Kings 23.30, &c.

2 Joahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

† Heb. removed him. † Heb. mulcted.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters to carry him to Babylon,

‖ Or, chains.

7 * Nebuchadnezzar also caried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

* 2 Kin. 24.13. Daniel 1.1,2.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, Jeconiah, 1 Chr. 3. 16. or, Coniah, Jerem. 22.24.

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths, and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 24. 8.

10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ * Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

† Heb. at the return of the year. † Heb. vessels of desire. ‖ Or, Mattaniah. * 2 Kings 24.17. * Jer. 37. 1. * 2 Kin. 24.18. Jer. 52.1, &c.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

* Jer. 25. 3,4. and 35.15. † Heb. by the hand of his messengers. ‖ *that is* continually and carefully.

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

† Heb. healing.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

* 2 Kin. 25.1,&c.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all *these* he brought to Babylon,

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces

palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of * Jeremiah, until the land ‖ had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ * Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of * Jeremiah might be accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdoms, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

† Heb. the remainder from the sword.
* Jer. 25. 9, 12. and 29. 10.
* Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43.
‖ Or, accepted.
* Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

¶ EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD * by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, * which Nebuchad-nezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto * Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives:

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort*, four hundred and ten: *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold, and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of † the captivity, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

† Heb. the transportation.

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the priests,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of Solomons servants,* 62 *of the priests which could not shew their pedegree.* 54 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 68 *Their oblations.*

NOw * these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Serajah, Reelajah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah: the number of the men of the people of Israel.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua, *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred & forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah, and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

* Neh. 7. 6, &c.
‖ Or, Azariah. Nehem. 7. 6a.
* Neh. 7. 11.
‖ Or, Binnui. Nehem. 7. 15.
‖ Or, Hariph. Nehem. 7. 24.
‖ Or, Gibeon. Nehem. 7. 25.
‖ Or, Beth-azmaveth. Nehem. 7. 28.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.
28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.
*See ver. 7 31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
‖ Or, Hariph, as it is in some copies 33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
* 1 Chron. 24. 7. 36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
* 1 Chron. 24. 14. 37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
* 1 Chron. 9. 12. 38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
* 1 Chron. 24. 8. 39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
‖ Or, Judah, chap. 3. 9. called also Hodevah, Nehem. 7. 43. 40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.
41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
46 The children of Hagab, the children of
‖ Or, Shamlai. ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai.
50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim.
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
‖ Or, Bazlith. Nehem. 7. 54. 52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,
‖ Or, Perida. Nehem. 7. 57. 56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim the children of ‖ Ami.
‖ Or, Amon. Nehem. 7. 59. 58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
* Josh. 9. 21. 27. 2 Chron. 8. 8. 59 And these *were they* which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:
* 1 Ring. 9. 21. ‖ Or, pedegree. 60 The children of Delajah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habajah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)
* 2 Sam. 17. 27. 62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
† Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood. 63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim and with Thummim.
‖ Or, governour * Exod. 28. 30. 64 ¶ The whole congregation † together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore:
† Heb. as one chap. 3. 9. Nehem. 7. 66. 65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing-men, and singing-women.
66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules two hundred forty and five:
67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in his place:
69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treasure of the work, three score and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.
* 1 Chron 26. 20. 70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.
‖ Or, Josua, Hagg. 1. 1. ‖ Called Zorobabel Matth. 1. 12. Luk. 3. 27. * Matth. 1. 12. and Luk. 3. 27. called Sa-lathiel. 2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* * written in the law of Moses the man of God.
* Deut. 12. 5. * Exod. 23. 16. * Numb. 29. 12. &c. 3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.
† Heb. the matter of the day in his day 4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * *offered* the daily burnt-offerings, by number, according to the custome † as the duty of every day required;
† Heb. the temple of the LORD was not yet founded. 5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, *that were* consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.
‖ Or, workmen. 6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.
* Ezra 3. 36. 7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Ioppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.
8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second

cond moneth, began Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the prieſts and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jeruſalem, and appointed the Levites from twenty years old and upward, to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD.

9 Then ſtood Jeſhua *with* his ſons, and his brethren, Kadmiel and his ſons, the ſons of ‖ Judah † together, to ſet forward the workmen in the houſe of God: the ſons of Henadad, *with* their ſons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they ſet the prieſts in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the ſons of Aſaph, with cymbals to praiſe the LORD, after † the * ordinance of David king of Iſrael.

11 And they ſang together by courſe, in praiſing and giving thanks unto the LORD; becauſe *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Iſrael. And all the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, when they praiſed the LORD, becauſe the foundation of the houſe of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the prieſts and Levites, and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men that had ſeen the firſt houſe, when the foundation of this houſe was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many ſhouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not diſcern the noiſe of the ſhout of joy, from the noiſe of the weeping of the people: for the people ſhouted with a loud ſhout, & the noiſe was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adverſaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindred.*

NOw when the adverſaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity built the temple unto the LORD God of Iſrael:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and ſaid unto them, Let us build with you; for we ſeek your God, as ye do, and we do ſacrifice unto him, ſince the days of Eſarhaddon king of Aſſur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeſhua, and the reſt of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, ſaid unto them, † Ye have nothing to do with us, to build an houſe unto our God, but we our ſelves together will build unto the LORD God of Iſrael, as king Cyrus the king of Perſia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building:

5 And hired counſellers againſt them, to fruſtrate their purpoſe, all the days of Cyrus king of Perſia, even until the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahaſuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accuſation againſt the inhabitants of Judah and Jeruſalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Biſhlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the reſt of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Perſia; & the writing of ſ letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, & interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimſhai the ‖ ſcribe, wrote a letter againſt Jeruſalem to Artaxerxes the king in this ſort.

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and the reſt of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharſathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharſites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Suſanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 And the reſt of the nations, whom the great and noble Aſnappar brought over, and ſet in the cities of Samaria: and the reſt that *are* on this ſide the river, † and at ſuch a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they ſent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy ſervants, the men on this ſide the river, and at ſuch a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Iews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Ieruſalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ ſet up the walls thereof, and † joyned the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be built, and the walls ſet up *again*, then wil they not † pay toll, tribute, and cuſtom, and ſo thou ſhalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

14 Now becauſe † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to ſee the kings † diſhonor: therefore have we ſent, and certified the king;

15 That ſearch may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: ſo ſhalt thou finde in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings, and provinces, and that they have † moved ſedition † within the ſame of old time: for which cauſe was this city deſtroyed.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be built *again*, and the walls thereof ſet up: by this means thou ſhalt have no portion on this ſide the river.

17 ¶ *Then* ſent the king an anſwer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimſhai the ſcribe, and to the reſt of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the reſt beyond the river, Peace, and at ſuch a time.

18 The letter which ye ſent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and ſearch hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made inſurrection againſt kings, and that rebellion and ſedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings alſo over Jeruſalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river, and toll, tribute, and cuſtom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cauſe theſe men to ceaſe, and that this city be not built, until *another* commandment ſhall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why ſhould damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum, and Shimſhai the ſcribe, and their companions, they went up in haſte to Ieruſalem unto the Iews, and made them to ceaſe † by force and power.

24 Then ceaſed the work of the houſe of God, which *is* at Ieruſalem. So it ceaſed unto the ſecond year of the reign of Darius king of Perſia.

CHAP. V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeſhua incited by Haggai and Zechariah, ſet forward the building of the temple.* 3 *Tatnai and Shetharboznai could not hinder the Jews.* 6 *Their letter to Darius againſt the Jews.*

THen the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and * Zechariah the ſon of Iddo, propheſied unto the Iews that *were* in Iudah and Ieruſalem, in the Name of the God of Iſrael, *even* to them.

2 Then roſe up Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Jeſhua the ſon of Iozadak, & began to build the houſe of God which *is* at Ieruſalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the ſame time came to them Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, and Shetharboznai,

Heb. they were ſtabliſhed on their feet. Ezra. 3. 10. Or, ordinance of David king of Iſrael. 2 Sam. 7. 27

‖ Or, Judah. Ezra chap. 2. 40 † Heb. in one.

† Heb. by the hand. * 1 Chron. 6. 31. and 15. 7. & 25. 1.

† Heb. the ſons of the tranſportation.

† Heb. it is not for you and for us

† Heb. Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, in peace. † Heb. to it. Ezra.

‖ Or, ſecretary.

† Chald. companions.

† Chald. Chancellour.

‖ Or, ſubdued. † Chald. ſowed together.

† Chal. give.

‖ Or, ſtrength † Chal. we are ſalted with the ſalt of the palace.

† Chal. rebellious. Deu. 24. 1. Iſa. 20. 4.

† Chal. made.

† Chal. in the midſt thereof.

† Chald. ſociety.

† Chald. by me a decree is ſet.

† Chald. ſtirred up it ſelf.

† Chald. make a decree.

† Chald. by arm & power.

* Hag. 1. 1.

* Zech. 1. 1.

boznai and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

† Chald. that build this building.

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king.

† Chald. In the midst wherof.

7 They sent a letter unto him † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. stone of rolling.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is built with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Israel built, * and set up.

* 1 Kings. 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

* 2 Kings. 24. 2. & 25. 8.

13 But in the first year of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

* Chap. 1. 1.

14 And * the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour:

* Chap. 1. 7. 8. & 6. 5.

‖ Or, deputy.

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem. And since that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finished

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept. 19 and the passover.

† Chald. Books.

† Chald. made to descend.

‖ Or, Echatans, or, in a coffer.

THen Darius the king made a decree, and † search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem. Let the house be built, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

† Chald. go.

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

† Chald. their station.

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of the Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred.

† Chald. by me a decree is made.

† Chald. made to cease.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer † sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

† Chald. sweet incense, or, rest.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Chald. let him be destroyed

† Heb. was the foundation of the going up.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo; and they built, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

† Chald. decree.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth * Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

* Esth. 3. 13.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy.

† Chald. the sons of the transportation.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel * twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

* Chap. 8. 35.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † * as it is written in the book of Moses.

† Chald. according to the writing. * Numb. 3. 6 & 8. 9

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

20 For

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover, for all the children of the captivity and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat:

22 And kept the feast of unleavened *bread* seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Serajah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerajah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

† Heb. *was* the foundation of the going up.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first moneth † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel:

|| Or, to Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, *peace*, &c.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, || unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel and of his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

† Chald. from before the king.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his * seven counsellors to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand:

* Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and the gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

* Chap. 8. 25.

16 * And all the silver and gold that thou canst finde in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver, and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven shall require of you, it be done speedily,

† Chald. cors.

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

† Heb. whatsoever is of the decree

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests, and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God and the law of the king, let judgement be executed speedily upon him, *whether it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chald. to rooting out.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD, which *is* in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phineas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

‖Or, the youngest son. 12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemajah, and with them threescore males.

‖Or, Zaccur, *in some read* ‖ Or, pitched. 14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemajah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men: also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

† Heb. I put words in their mouth.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen:

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshajah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty.

*See Chap. 2. 43. 20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsmen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them for good, that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was entreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents:

† Heb. yellowish, or shining brass. 27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. desireable. † Heb. holiness. Lev. 21. 6. † Heb. holiness. 28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* † holy unto the LORD, the vessels *are* † holy also, and the silver, and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests, and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, *in* the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, & of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver, & the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

† Heb. they that come out of the captivity, the sons of the transportation. So Gr. 35 † *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-*offering*: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

‖ Or, exalted. Gr. glorified. 36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they ‖ furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite, the Ammonite, the Moabite, the Egyptian, and the Amorite.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head, and of my beard, & sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

‖ Or, affliction. 5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespasses grown up unto the heavens.

‖ Or, guiltiness. 7 Since the days of our fathers, *have we been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

† Heb. moment. ‖ Or, a pin. That is, constant and sure abode. 8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not for-

forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us † a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us less then our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this:

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married strange wives.*

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise, for this matter belongeth unto thee; we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah, and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three days: (it was the ninth moneth:) on the twentieth day of the moneth) and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hand, that they would put away their wives: and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also, Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sons of Parosh, Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benajah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adajah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benajah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel,

† Heb. devoted.

† Heb. the showers.

† Heb. have caused to dwell, or have brought back.

‖ Or, we have grievously offended in this thing.

‖ Or, in this matter be dispatched.

† Heb. stood, or were appointed over.

zaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemajah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.
33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.
34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
35 Benjamin, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adajah,
40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

‖ *Or,* Mahazbai. *according to some copies.*

¶ *The book of* NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth: 5 His prayer.

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the moneth * Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

* Zech. 7.1.

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also * *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire,

* 2 Kin. 25.10.

4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And said, I beseech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him, and observe his commandments:

* Dan. 9 4.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.
7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, * *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

* Deut. 4.25, &c.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; * though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

* Deut. 30.4.

10 Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.
11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, † who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

† *Heb.* who wil fear, *or,* delight to fear.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth secretly the ruines of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build, in despite of the enemies.

AND it came to pass in the moneth * Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *before time* sad in his presence.

* Esth. 3.7.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,
3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the † place of my fathers sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

† *Heb.* house.

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.
5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favor in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

* Jer. 32.18. Ezek. at the hand.

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

† *Heb.* wife.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;
8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper † of the kings forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

† *Heb.* of the kings orchard. So *Gr.*

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsmen with me)
10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.
11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.
12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.
13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.
14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.
15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred

tred by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distresse that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthned their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that built the wall.

THen Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him built the men of Jericho: and next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their neck to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Har-hojah, of the goldsmiths; next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedajah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of * † Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the * pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai, the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armory at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maasejah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the * court of the prison: after him Pedajah the son of Parosh.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in * ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemajah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth

* Neh. 3.7.
† Heb. Shelah.
* 2 Kin. 20.20
‖ Or, Zaccai.
* Jer. 32.2.
* 2 Chr. 27.3.
‖ Or, the tower.
‖ Or, left ‖ rusalem unto the broad wall
† Heb. second measure.
‖ Or, corners-chamber

timeth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch.
13 He armeth the laborers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they * revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that † the walls of Jerusalem were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and †to hinder it.

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which built on the wall, and they that bare burdens, *with* those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and *with* the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* built: and he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we *are* separated upon the wall, one far from another,

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

21 So we labored in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars † appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labor on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We, after our ability, have * redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to *answer*.

9 Also I said, *It is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproch of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, † might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money and of the corn, the wine and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that

---

4 *Heb.* leave to themselves. * 1 Chro. 11.8. Chap. 3.8

† *Heb.* despite.

4 *Heb.* healing went upto the wall. 2 Chron. 24.13. †*Heb.* to make an error to it.

‖ *Or,* That from all places ye must return to us * *Heb.* from the lower parts of the place, &c.

5 *Heb.* of the loyns.

† *Heb.* came forth.

‖ *Or,* every one went with his weapon for water.

* Chap. 13.22.

† *Heb.* my heart consulted in me.

* Levit. 25.48.

‖ *Or,* Gotherg 1.2.

† *Heb.* to lend them money. So *G7.*

† *Heb.* empty, or void.

that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 *Chap. 13.22.* *Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies.* 17 *Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had built the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

2 Then Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one* of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whileſt I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort, & I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebell: for which cause thou buildeſt the wall, that thou mayeſt be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is a* king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayeſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecie against me: for Tobiah & Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, *think* thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

† *Heb.* multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.

‖ *Or,* matters.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon.* 7 *of the people.* 39 *of the priests.* 43 *of the Levites.* 46 *of the Nethinims.* 57 *of Solomons servants.* 63 *and of the priests which could not finde their pedegree.* 66 *The whole number of them with their substance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed;

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithfull man, and feared God above many)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city was † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not built.

† *Heb.* broad of hands, or spaces.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 * These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one to his city;

* Ezra 2.1, &c.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nahum, Baanah; the number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel, *was this*:

‖ *Or,* Seraiah.

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.
12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.
13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.
14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.
‖ Or, Bani. 15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.
16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.
17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.
18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.
19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.
20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
‖ Or, Jora. 24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.
‖ Or, Gibbar. 25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.
26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
‖ Or, Azmaveth. 28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
‖ Or, Kiriath-arim. 29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Geba, ſix hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmaſh, an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
* See verſ. 12. 34 The children of the other * Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.
* 1 Chron. 24. 7. 39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of * Jedajah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.
40 The children of Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.
41 The children of Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.
42 The children of Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.
‖ Or, Hodaviah, Ezra 2. 40 or, Judah. Ezra 3. 9. 43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and four.
44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reajah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,
52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephiſheſim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sopheret, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon:
‖ Or, Ami. 60 All the Nethinims and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety & two.
* Ezra 2. 59. 61 * And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.
‖ Or, pedegree. 62 The children of Delajah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habajah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.
65 And ‖ the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.
‖ Or, the governour
66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore.
67 Beſide their man-ſervants and their maid-ſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging-men and ſinging-women.
68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.
† Heb. part. 70 ¶ And † ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure, a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts garments.
71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work, twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.
72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave, *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.
73 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities; and when the ſeventh moneth came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people,* 13 *The forwardneſs*

of

of them to hear, and be instructed. 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

* Ezra 3.1.

AND all * the people gathered themselves together as one man, into the street that *was* before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the * scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

* Ezra 7.6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.

† Heb. that understood in hearing.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand: and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. from the light.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. tower of wood.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

† Heb. eyes.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, Amen, amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelajah, and the Levites caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

‖ Or, the governour.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not nor weep: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

‖ Or, that they might instruct in the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in * booths, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

† Heb. by the hand of. * Levit. 23.34. Deut. 16.13.

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladness.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

† Heb. a restraint

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of * this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloths, and earth upon them.

* Chap. 8.2.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

† Heb. children of a stranger.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

‖ Or, ascent.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, * thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their host, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

* Gen. 1.1.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose * Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of * Abraham.

* Gen. 11.31 and 12.1. * Gen. 17.5.

8 And foundest his heart * faithful before thee, and madest a * covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

* Gen. 15.18. & 17.7.8.

9 * And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea:

* Exod. 3.7. and 14.10.

10 And * shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

* Exod. 7. 8, 9, 10, 12 and 14. chapters.

11 * And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry *land*, and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the * mighty waters.

* Exod. 14.21,28.

12 Moreover, thou * leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

* Exod. 15.10.

13 * Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws: good statutes and commandments:

* Exod. 19.20 and 20.1. † Heb. laws of truth,

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, & commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And * gavest them bread from heaven for

* Exod. 16.14.18.

their hunger, and * broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should *go in to possess the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardned their neck, and hearkned not to thy commandements,

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, & in their rebellion † appointed * a captain, to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy * good spirit, to instruct them, & withheldest not thy * manna from their mouth, and gavest them * water for their thirst.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdoms, and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon * and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hand, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, || wells digged, vine-yards, and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

26 Nevertheless, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behinde their backs, and slew thy * prophets, which testified against them, to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them, and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven: and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst * against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them, for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, * the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy: let not all the † trouble seem little before thee † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.

33 Howbeit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly.

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.*
29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOw † those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah || the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 Serajah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemajah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelajah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people, Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anajah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maasejah,

26 And

* Exod. 17.6. Num. 20. 9. &c.
* Deut. 1. 8.
† *Heb.* which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.
† *Hebr.* give a head.
* Num. 14.4.
† *Heb.* a God of pardons
* Exod. 32.4.
* Exod. 13. 22. Num. 14.14. 2 Cor. 10.1.
* Num. 11.17.
* Exod. 16.15. Joshua 5.12.
* Exod. 27.6.
* Deut. 8.4.
* Num. 21.21, &c.
† *Heb.* according to their will.
|| Or, cisterns
† *Heb.* trees of food.
* 2 Kin. 17.10.
† *Heb.* they returned to do evil.
† *Heb.* they gave a withdrawing shoulder.
† *Heb.* provokedst over them.
* 2 Kin. 17.13. 2 Chr. 36.15.
† *Heb.* in the hand of thy prophets. Exod. 34.6.7.
* *Heb.* wearieds.
† *Heb.* that hath found us.
† *Heb.* are at the sealing, or, sealed.
* Exod. 28.29. Levit. 16.23.
† *Heb.* at the sealing.
|| Or, the Governour.
* Exod. 28.2.
* Levit. 8.12. Num. 18.28.
* Deut. 10.8.
† *Heb.* carry bad.
* See Num. 21.29.
* Exod. 28.30. Levit. 16.23.
* Levit. 23.17. Num. 10. 10. 18.12.
* Num. 28.20.

26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
Jer.43. 28 ¶ * And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their ſons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding,
29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curſe, and into an oath, to walk in Gods law which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments, and his ſtatutes:
30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſons.
31 * And if the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the ſabbath day, to ſell, that we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy day, and that we would leave * the ſeventh year, and the * exaction of † every debt.
32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearly with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God;
33 For the ſhew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, & for the continual burnt-offering * of the ſabbaths, of the new moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy things, and for the ſin-offerings, to make an attonement for Iſrael, and for all the work of the houſe of our God.
34 And we caſt the lots amongſt the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:
35 And * to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year unto the houſe of the LORD.
36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſons and of our cattel, (as it is written * in the law) and the firſtlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God:
37 * And that we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oil, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.
38 And the prieſt the ſon of Aaron, ſhall be with the Levites, * when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers, into the treaſure houſe.
39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Levi, ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers where are the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers, and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem.* 2 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The reſidue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jeruſalem, the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.
2 And the people bleſſed all the men that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.
3 ¶ Now theſe *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah, dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, *to wit*, Iſrael, the prieſts, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants.
4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athajah the ſon of Uzziah, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Mahaleel, of the children of Perez:
5 And Maaſejah the ſon of Baruch, the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ſon of Hazajah, the ſon of Adajah, the ſon of Joiarib, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Shiloni.
6 All the ſons of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, *were* four hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.
7 And theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin: Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Joed, the ſon of Pedajah, the ſon of Kolajah, the ſon of Maaſejah, the ſon of Ithiel, the ſon of Jeſajah.
8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.
9 And Joel the ſon of Zichri *was* their overſeer: and Judah the ſon of Senua, *was* ſecond over the city.
10 Of the prieſts: Jedajah the ſon of Joiarib, Jachin.
11 Seraiah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Merajoth, the ſon of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the houſe of God.
12 And their brethren that did the work of the houſe, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adajah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Zechariah, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchiah,
13 And his brethren chief of the fathers two hundred forty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſon of Azareel, the ſon of Ahaſai, the ſon of Meſhillemoth, the ſon of Immer.
14 And their brethren mighty *men* of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the ſon of *one of* the great men.
15 Alſo of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Bunni.
16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the overſight of the outward buſineſs of the houſe of God.
17 And Mattaniah the ſon of Micha, the ſon Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph, *was* the principal to begin the thankſgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond among his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſon of Jeduthun.
18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourſcore and four.
19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred ſeventy and two.
20 ¶ And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the prieſts *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.
21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha and Giſpa *were* over the Nethinims.
22 The overſeer alſo of the Levites at Jeruſalem, *was* Uzzi the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Mattaniah, the ſon of Micha: of the ſons of Aſaph, the ſingers *were* over the buſineſs of the houſe of God.
23 For *it was* the kings commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion ſhould be for the ſingers, due for every day.
24 And Pethahiah the ſon of Meſhezabel, of

† Heb. they gave a withdrawing ſhoulder.
† Heb. provoke over them.
* 2 Kin. 17.13. 2 Chr. 36.15. 6 Heb. in the hand of thy Prophets.
Exod. 34.6,7.
† Heb. were riotous.
† Heb. that hath found us.
† Heb. are at the ſealing, or, ſealed.
* Exod. 22.29. Levit. 19.23.
† Heb. at the ſealings Or. over the ſealers.
* Exod. 13.2.
* Levit. 27.30. Num. 18.21. Deut. 14.22. 2 Chr. 31.5. Neh. 10.37. & 12.44. & 13.5,12. Ezek. 44.30.
‖ Or, the Governour.
* Levit. 23.17. Num. 15.19. & 18.12. &c.
* Num. 18.26.
* Deut. 15.2.
† Heb. every hand.
* See Num. 28. & 29.
* Levit. 27.30. Num. 18.21. Deut. 14.22. 2 Chr. 31.5. Neh. 10.37. & 12.44. & 13.5,12. Ezek. 44.30.
* Exod. 30.13. Levit. 27.25. Num. 3.47. Ezek. 45.12.
* Neh. 3.26. & 12.28.
‖ Or, the ſuburbs.
‖ Or, a ſure ordinance.

the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and in the † villages thereof, and at Dibon and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and in the villages thereof.

† Heb. daughters

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Bethphelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, dwelt ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and in their villages,

‖ Or, of Geba. ‖ Or, to Michmash.

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, were divisions in Judah and in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests,* 8 *and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOw these are the * priests and the Levites, that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Serajah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

* Ezra. 2.1.

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

‖ Or, Melicu. Vers. 14.

3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

‖ Or, Shebaniah. vers. 14.

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

‖ Or, Hatim. vers. 15.

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

‖ Or, Meraioth. vers. 15.

6 Shemajah, and Joiarib, Jedajah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedajah: these were the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

‖ Or, Ginnethon. vers. 16.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ Or, Minimin vers. 17.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren were over against them in the watches.

‖ Or. Moadiah, vers. 17.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

‖ Or, Ballai, vers. 20.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Iaddua.

‖ This is, the psalms of thanksgiving.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Serajah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemajah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Iojarib, Mattenai: of Iedajah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Iedajah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Iojada, and Johanan, and Iaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

* 1 Chr. 9.14. &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise, and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters, keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

‖ Or, treasuries. or, assemblies

26 These were in the days of Joiakim, the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had built them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshajah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah and Benjamin, and Shemajah, and Ieremiah.

35 And certain of the priests sons with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemajah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michajah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemajah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall above the house of David, even unto the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other company of them that gave thanks, went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate: and they stood still in the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michajah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah with trumpets:

† Heb. made their voice to be heard.

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemajah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Iehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with

with Iezrahiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Ierusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Iudah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the dayes of David * and Asaph of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, appointed by the law.

‖ Or, for the joy of Iudah.

† Heb. that stood.

* 1 Chr. 25. and 26.

* 1 Chr. 25.1. Sec ‖ that is, set apart.

* Numb. 18.26.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

† Heb. there was read.

† Heb. eares.

* Deut. 23.3.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

* Num. 22. 5. Ioh. 24.9

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

† Heb. being set over.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

† Heb. the commandment of the Levites.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Ierusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and † after certain dayes ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

† Heb. at the end of dayes.

‖ Or, I earnestly requested.

7 And I came to Ierusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

† Heb. standing.

12 Then brought all Iudah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oil unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖ Or, storehouses.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites Pedajah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

† Heb. at their hand.

† Heb. it was upon them.

14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

* Ver. 22.

† Heb. kindnesses.

‖ Or, observations.

15 ¶ In those dayes saw I in Iudah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, which they brought into Ierusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Iudah, and in Ierusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Iudah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath-day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Ierusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware, lodged without Ierusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

† Heb. before the wall.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

‖ Or, multitude

23 ¶ In those dayes also saw I Iews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Or, had made to dwell with them.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Iews language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. they differenced not to speak.

† Heb. of people & people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

‖ Or, reviled them.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

* 1 King. 11.1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons of Ioiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

† Heb. for the dealings.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they

have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business:

31 And for the wood-offerings, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ *The Book of* ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of mans soveraignty.*

NOw it came to pass in the dayes of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

2 That in those dayes, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the ‖ palace,

‖ Or, chief city.

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants, the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honor of his excellent majesty, many dayes, *even* an hundred and fourscore dayes.

5 And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings palace.

† Heb. found.

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings* fastened with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, violet.

‖ Or, of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of diew colour.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

† Heb. wine of the kingdome. † Heb. according to the hand of the king. 1 King. 10.13.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus

‖ Or, eunuchs.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains, that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty, for she *was* † fair to look on.

† Heb. good of countenance

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. which *was* by the hand of *his* eunuchs.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law & judgement:

14 And next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

* Ezra 7.14.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Heb. what to do.

16 And Memucan answered before the king, and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

† Hebr. if it be good with the king. † Heb. from before him. † Heb. that it pass not away.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate † unto another that is better then she.

† Heb unto her companion.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honor, both to great and small.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

† Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that it should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen.* 5 *Mordecai the nursing father of Esther.* 8 *Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going in to the king.* 15 *Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.*

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*.

† Heb. unto the hand. ‖ Or, Hegai. 4.8

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, § son of Iair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite,

6 * Who had been carried away from Ierusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Ieconiah king of Iudah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

* 2 King. 24.15. Ier. 24.1. and 2 Chr. 36.10.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair & beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

† Heb. nourished. † Heb. fair of form, and good of countenance.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment

mandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house, and † he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

† Heb. her portions.

† Heb. he changed her.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Heb. to know the peace.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus; after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six moneths with oil of myrrhe, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into † second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

† Heb. from before him.

† Heb. that it pass not away.

† Heb. unto her companion.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.

† Heb. that one should publish it according to the liberality of his people

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth moneth (which *is* the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

‖ Or, kindness.

† Heb. before him.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

† Heb. rest.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖ Or, Bigthana. Chap. 6. 2.

† Heb. the threshold.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings † gate bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

† Gr. court.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that *is* the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *to* the twelfth *moneth*, that *is*, the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and their laws *are* divers from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the kings profit to suffer them.

† Heb. meet, or, equal.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the kings treasuries.

† Heb. to destroy them.

† Heb. weigh.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

‖ Or, oppressour.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language, in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

‖ Or, secretaries.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth (which *is* the moneth Adar) and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Eſther underſtanding it, ſendeth to Mordecai, who ſheweth the cauſe, and adviſeth her to undertake the ſuit.* 10 *She excuſing her ſelf, is threatned by Mordecai.* 15 *She appointing a faſt, undertaketh the ſuit.*

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, & put on ſackcloth with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cryed with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many.

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. eunuchs.

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. whom he had ſet before her.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings ſervants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſcepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, theſe thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thy ſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the kings houſe, more then all the Jews:

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. reſpiration.

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe, and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and if I periſh, I periſh.

† Heb. found.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. paſſed.

CHAP. V.

1 *Eſther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden ſcepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *She being encouraged by the king in her ſuit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.* 14 *By the counſel of Zereſh, he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOw it came to paſs on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* * royal *apparel*, and ſtood in the inner court of the kings houſe, over againſt the kings houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

* Chap. 6. 8. and 8. 15.

2 And it was *ſo*, when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and the king held out to Eſther the golden ſcepter that *was* in his hand: ſo Eſther drew near, and touched the top of the ſcepter.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? it ſhall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid: ſo the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhal be performed.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition, and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Heb. to do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, joyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

10 Neverthleſs, Haman refrained himſelf, and when he came home, he ſent and † called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

† Heb. cauſeth to come.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared, but my ſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow ſpeak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman, and he cauſed the gallows to be made.

† Heb. tree.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Aha ſuerus reading in the chronicles of the good ſervice done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.* 4 *Haman coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counſel that he might do him honour.* 12 *Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final deſtiny.*

On

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles: and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the kings ſervants that miniſtred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings houſe, to ſpeak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.)

5 And the kings ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in, and the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man, † whom the king delighteth to honour? (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my ſelf?)

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought, † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head.

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the kings moſt noble princes, that they may array the man *withal*, whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horſback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel, and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel, and the horſe, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman haſted to his houſe, mourning and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zereſh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then ſaid his wiſe men, and Zereſh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the ſeed of the Jews, before whom thou haſt begun to fall, thou ſhalt not prevail againſt him, but ſhalt ſurely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and haſted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Eſther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh ſuit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuſeth Haman. 7 The king in his anger underſtanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, cauſeth him to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Eſther the queen.

2 And the king ſaid again to Eſther on the ſecond day, at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Eſther? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? and it ſhall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Eſther the queen anſwered and ſaid, If I have found favour in thy ſight, O king, and if it pleaſe the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeſt.

4 For we are ſold, I and my people, † to be deſtroyed, to be ſlain, and to periſh: but if we had been ſold for bond-men, and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus anſwered and ſaid unto Eſther the queen, Who *is* he? and where *is* he † that durſt preſume in his heart to do ſo?

6 And Eſther ſaid, † The adverſary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid, ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king ariſing from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace-garden: and Haman ſtood up to make requeſt for his life to Eſther the queen: for he ſaw that there was evil determined againſt him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Eſther *was*. Then ſaid the king, Will he force the queen alſo † before me in the houſe? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, ſaid before the king, Behold alſo the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had ſpoken good for the king, ſtandeth in the houſe of Haman. Then the king ſaid, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Eſther maketh ſuit to reverſe Hamans letters. 7 Ahaſuerus graunteth to the Jews to defend themſelves. 15 Mordecai his honor, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did the king Ahaſuerus give the houſe of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Eſther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Eſther had told what he was unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Eſther ſet Mordecai over the houſe of Haman.

3 ¶ And Eſther ſpake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and beſought him with tears, to put away the miſchief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had deviſed againſt the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden ſcepter toward Eſther. So Eſther aroſe and ſtood before the king,

5 And ſaid, If it pleaſe the king, and if I have found favor in his ſight, and the thing *ſeem* right before the king, and I *be* pleaſing in his eyes, let it be written to reverſe † the letters deviſed by Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to deſtroy the Jews, which *are* in all the kings provinces.

6 For how can I † endure to ſee the evil that ſhall come unto my people? or how can I endure to ſee the deſtruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahaſuerus ſaid unto Eſther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Eſther the houſe of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, becauſe he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye alſo for the Jews as it liketh you, in the kings name, and ſeal *it* with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and ſealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverſe.

9 Then were the kings ſcribes called at that time

‖ Heb. the kings dayly ſervice. ‖ Or, Bigthan. Chap. ii. 21.

† Heb. at the threshold.

* Chap. 6. 8. and 8. 15.

† Heb. in whoſe behoue the king delighteth. † Heb. in whoſe honour the king delighteth † Heb. Let them bring the royal apparel. † Heb. where-with the king clotheth himſelf. † Heb. cauſe him to ride.

† Heb. to do.

† Heb. ſuffer not a whit to fall.

† Heb. to drink.

† Heb. that they ſhould deſtroy, and kill, and cauſe to periſh.

† Heb. whoſe heart hath ſtirred him.

† Heb. the man adverſary.

† Heb. Haman the wicked.

‖ Or, at the preſence of.

† Heb. with me.

† Heb. 1 rec.

† Heb. and he wept and beſought him.

† Heb. the deuice ‖ Or, who wrote.

† Heb. be able that I may ſee.

* Eſth. chap. 1. 19.

time in the third moneth (that *is* the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed *it* with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts on horse-back, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, *both* little ones, and women, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth moneth, which *is* the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

† Heb. revealed.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad:

‖ Or, violet.

16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy, and honor.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

2 The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged. 20 The two days of Purim are made festival.

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that *is* the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king ‖ helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

‖ Heb. those which did the business that belonged to the king. † Or, enrolled. Gr. honored.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. according to their will.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,
8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,
9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,
10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. came.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

† Heb. let them hang.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan, but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hand on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

† Heb. in it.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof: and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, a *day* of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far;

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them.

† Heb. crush.

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which

† Heb. when she came.

which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, ‖ That is, lots. after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, ‡ Heb. pass. that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

28 And that these days *should be* remembered, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed. † Heb. be ended. † Heb. perish.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim. † Heb. all strength.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth:

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry. † Heb. for their souls

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahasuerus his greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? † Heb. made him great.

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ *The book of* JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Understanding of the lost of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.*

THere was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job, and that man was *perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. *Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east. ‖ Or, camels. ‖ Or, husbandry † Heb. sons of the east

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was *so*, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and * sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and * cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually. * Neh. 12. 30. * 1 Kin. 21. 10. 13. † Heb. all the days. † Or, apiece of God.

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when † the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them. † Heb. the adversary. † Heb. in the midst of them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From * going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. * 1 Pet. 5. 8

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? † Heb. Hast thou set thy heart on?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? ‖ Or, camel.

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, & his ‖ substance is † increased in the land. † Heb. broken forth. Gen. 28. 14

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face. † Heb. if he bless thee not to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power, onely upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD. † Heb. hand.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And † the Sabeans fell upon *them*, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee. † Heb. Sheba.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee. ‖ Or, a great fire

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee. † Heb. rushed.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, & they are dead, & I only am escaped alone to tell thee. † Heb. From aside, &c.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, ‖ Or, robe. * Eccles. 5. 15. ‡ 1 Tim. 6. 7.

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD. ‖ Or, attributed folly to God.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly. Or, unseemliness.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boils.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.* 11 *His three friends condole with him in silence.*

AGain there was a day, when † the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, † Gr. the angels of God.

LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And * Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life:

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will † curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? † curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lift up their voice, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and services of his birth. 13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 * Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man-child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death ‖stain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it, ‖ let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but *have* none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great ‖ *are* there, and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul?

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave.

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, * and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods judgements to be, not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearful vision, to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthned the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, & thou hast strengthned † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not thy fear, thy confidence; and the uprightness of thy ways, thy hope?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, * they that plough iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of * the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattred abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he * put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 How

*Ch.1.7.

*Chap. 2.1,3.

†*Heb.* to swallow him up.

†*Heb.* bless.

‖*Or*, only.

†*Heb.* bless.

1 Kin.21. 20.13.

†*Heb.* answered.

*Chap. 30.18,19. Jer.20.14.

‖*Or*, challenge it. ‖*Or*, let them terrifie it as those *who* have a bitter day ‖*Or*, let it not rejoyce among the days.

‖*Or*, a leviathan.

†*Heb.* the eyelids of the morning.

†*Heb.* waxed in strength.

‖ *Or*, is there the same.

†*Heb.* wait

*Chap. 19.8.

† *Heb.* before my meat.

† *Heb.* I feared a fear, and it came upon me.

† *Heb.* a word.

* *Heb.* who can refrain from words?

†*Heb.* the bowing knees.

* Prov. 22.8. Ho. 10.13 ‖ That is by his anger, as Is. 30.33 *Ps. 34.16 & 35.17.

†*Heb.* by stealth.

† *Heb.* met me

† *Heb.* the multitude of bones.

‖ *Or*, I heard a still voice

* Chap. 15.15. 2 Pet. 2.4

‖ *Or*, not in his angels is he found to put light

19 How much leſs *on* them that dwell in *houſes of clay, whoſe foundation is in the duſt, *which* are cruſhed before the moth?

20 They are † deſtroyed from morning to evening; they periſh for ever without any † regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them, go away? they die even without wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconſideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is miſery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in aſſliction.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will anſwer thee, and to which of † the ſaints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the fooliſh man, and ‖ envy ſlayeth the ſilly one.

3 I have ſeen the fooliſh taking root: but ſuddenly I curſed his habitation.

4 His children are far from ſafety, and they are cruſhed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whoſe harveſt the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robbers ſwalloweth up their ſubſtance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the duſt, neither doth trouble ſpring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the ſparks fly upward.

8 I would ſeek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cauſe:

9 * Which doth great things † and unſearchable; marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and ſendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 * To ſet up on high thoſe that be low; that thoſe which mourn may be exalted to ſafety.

12 * He diſappointeth the devices of the crafty, ſo that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterpriſe.

13 * He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs: and the counſel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 * They ‖ meet with darkneſs in the daytime, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he ſaveth the poor from the ſword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 *So the poor hath hope, and iniquity ſtoppeth her mouth.

17 * Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Almighty:

18 * For he maketh ſore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 * He ſhall deliver thee in ſix troubles: yea, in ſeven there ſhall no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he ſhall redeem thee from death: and in war † from the power of the ſword.

21 Thou ſhalt be hid ‖ from the ſcourge of the tongue: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of deſtruction when it cometh.

22 At deſtruction and famine thou ſhalt laugh: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of the beaſts of the earth.

23 * For thou *ſhalt be* in league with the ſtones of the field: and the beaſts of the field ſhall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou ſhalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *ſhall be* in peace; and thou ſhalt viſit thy habitation, and ſhalt not ‖ ſin.

25 Thou ſhalt know alſo that thy ſeed *ſhall be* ‖ great, and thine iſſue as the graſs of the earth.

26 Thou ſhalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a ſhock of corn † cometh in, in his ſeaſon.

27 Lo this, we have ſearched it, ſo it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job ſheweth that his complaints are not cauſeleſs.* 8 *He wiſheth for death, wherein he is aſſured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindneſs.*

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the ſand of the ſea: therefore ‖ my words are ſwallowed up.

4 * For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: the terrors of God do ſet themſelves in aray againſt me.

5 Doth the wild aſs bray † when he hath graſs? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unſavoury be eaten without ſalt? or *is there any* taſte in the white of an egge?

7 The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch, *are* as † my ſorrowful meat.

8 O that I might have my requeſt! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would pleaſe God to deſtroy me; that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then ſhould I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my ſelf in ſorrow; let him not ſpare; for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 What *is* my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my † life?

12 *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones? or *is* my fleſh † of braſs?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and *is* wiſdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend; but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away;

16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid.

17 *What time they wax warm, † they vaniſh: † when it is hot, they are † conſumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aſide; they go to nothing, and periſh.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded becauſe they had hoped; they came thither, and were aſhamed.

21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing; *ye ſee my* caſting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which *are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherleſs, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

29 Return I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteouſneſs *is* ‖ in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taſte diſcern perverſe things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuſeth his deſire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own reſtleſſneſs,* 17 *and Gods watchfulneſs.*

Is

---

‡ 1 Cor. 5. 1.

† Heb. beaten in pieces. † Heb. putting to heart.

‖ Gr. the Angels. ‖ Or, luck. ‖ Or, indignation

‖ Or, ſincerity. ‖ Or, hope. † Heb. the fire of the burning coals lift up to fly. * Chap. 9. 10. Pſal. 72. 18. Rom. 16. 33. † Heb. and there is no ſearch. † Heb. till there be no number. † Heb. out places. ‖ Sam. 2. 7. Pſa. 113. 7. * Neh. 4. 15. Pſa. 33. 10. Iſa. 8. 10. ‖ Or, cannot perform any thing. * 1 Cor. 3. 19. * Deut. 28. 29. Chr. 12. 25 ‖ Or, run into. * Pſal. 107. 42. * Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19. * Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6 Iſa. 30. 26 Hoſ. 6. 1. * Pſal. 91. 3. † Heb. from the hands. ‖ Or, when the tongue ſcourgeth. * Hoſ. 2. 18 ‖ Or, that peace is thy tabernacle. ‖ Or, ſee in his ſeed ſhall be great. ‖ Or, erre. ‖ Or, much. † Heb. ſheweth.

† Heb. for thy ſake.

† Heb. lifted up. ‖ That is, want words to expreſs my grief. * Pſal. 38. 2. Chap. 16. 12, 13. † Heb. at graſs.

† Heb. fatneſſes of my meat. † Heb. my expectation.

† Heb. ſoul † Heb. braſs.

† Heb. to him that is ſmitten.

* Chap. 24. 19. † Heb. they are cut off. † Heb. in the heat thereof. † Heb. extinguiſhed ‖ Or, for now ye are like to them. † Heb. to it. † Heb. not.

† Heb. ye cauſe to fall upon. † Heb. before your face. ‖ That is, in this matter. † Heb. my palate.

IS there not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his dayes also like the dayes of an hireling?

‖ Or, a warfare.

† Heb. Breath after.

2 As a servant †earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:

3 So am I made to possesse moneths of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

† Heb. the evening be measured.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

* Chap. 16. 22. Psal. 90. 6. and 102. 11. and 103. 15. and 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.

6 * My dayes are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

† Heb. shall not return.

7 O remember that my life is wind; mine eye †shall no more ‖ see good.

‖ To see that is, to enjoy.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and ‖ I am not.

‖ I bet is, I can live no longer.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to † the grave, shall come up no more.

† Heb. hell.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitternesse of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou setteſt a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather † then my life.

† Heb. then my bones.

16 I loath it, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days are vanity.

* Psal 8. 4. and 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

17 * What is man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildah sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alleageth antiquity, to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20 He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong winde?

* Deu. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14.

3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

† Heb. in the hand of their transgression.

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

* Chap. 22. 23.

5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou wert pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousnes prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

* Deut. 4. 32.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

9 (For * we are but of yesterday, and know † nothing, because our dayes upon earth are a shadow)

* see chap. 7. 6. Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 5 and 144. 4.

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart.

† Heb. lift up it self.

11 Can the rush † grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

* Psal. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.

12 * Whileſt it is yet in his greenesse, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb:

* Chap. 11. 20. and 18. 14. Psal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:

† Heb. who e hope loaths him.

14 † Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be † a spiders web.

† Heb. a spiders house.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

* Chap. 29. 19.

16 * He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

† Heb. rake the ungodly by the hand.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.

† Heb. shouting for joy.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.

† Heb. shall not be.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth, shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he † help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocencie is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‖ with God?

* Psal. 143. 2.

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

‖ Or, before God.

4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath ‖ hardned himself against him, and hath prospered?

‖ Or, prevailed him hath.

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not, which overturneth them in his anger:

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble:

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, and sealeth up the stars:

8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea:

* Gen. 1. 6. † Heb. heights.

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south:

* Chap. 38. 31. &c.

10 * Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

* mon. 5.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

† Heb. Ash Cesil and Cimah.

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

* Chap. 5. 9. * Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

13 If God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

† Heb. who can turn him away?

14 How much lesse shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

† Heb. helpers of pride, or strength.

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer: but I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, yet would I not believe, that he had hearkned unto my voice:

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitternesse.

19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked, he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?

25 Now *my dayes are swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships, as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my † heavinesse, and comfort my self:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean:

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own cloths shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ dayes-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; † but it is not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before his death.

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitternesse of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppresse? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy dayes as the dayes of man? are thy years as mans dayes,

6 That thou * enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast ‖ made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head: I am full of † confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.

18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 * Are not my dayes few? cease then, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness, and the shadow of death.

22 A land of darkness, † as darkness it self, and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

3 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself. 5 Gods wisdome is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, * My doctrine is pure, and * I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdome, that they are double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee less then thine iniquity deserveth.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty * unto perfection?

8 It is † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof is longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 * If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him.

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider it?

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild asses colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickednesse dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:

17 And thine age † shall be clearer then the noon-day; thou shalt ‖ shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and * thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope shall be as ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdome shall dye with you.

3 But I have † an understanding as well as ye;

* See chap. 7. 6.
* Chap. 7. 6.
† Heb. ships of desire.
‖ Or, ships of Eben.
† Heb. hast.
‖ Or, make me to be abhorred.
† Heb. one that should argue.
‖ Or, umpire.
† Heb. but I am not so with my self.
‖ Or, cut off while I live.
† Heb. the labour of thine hands.
* Gen. 2. 6.
† Heb. height to.
* Chap. 38. 31. Ecc. 1. 5.
† Heb. It is upon thy knowledge.
† Heb. took pains about me.
‖ Or, wrought.
* Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. hedged.
* Psal. 59. 12.
† Heb. I commune.
† Heb. I am of ripe.
‖ Or, devices.
* Chap. 6. 10.
* Chap. 10. 7.
* Chap. 26. 14.
† Heb. the heights of heaven.
* Chap. 9. 12.
‖ Or, make a change.
† Heb. who can turn him away?
† Heb. empty or hollow.
† Heb. shall arise above the noon-day.
‖ Or See up. Isa. 60. 21.
* Levit. 26. 5.
† Heb. instead of thy face.
† Heb. flight shall perish from them.
* Chap. 8. 14. & 18. 14.
‖ Or, a puff of breath.
† Heb. heart.

‖ Or, a warfare.

IS there not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his dayes also like the dayes of an hireling?

† Heb. panteth after.

2 As a servant †earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess moneths of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

† Heb. the evening be measured.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

* Chap. 16. 22. Psal. 90. 6. and 102. 11. and 103. 15. and 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.

6 * My dayes are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

† Heb. shall not return.

7 O remember that my life *is* wind; mine eye †shall no more ‖ see good.

‖ To see what *is*, to enjoy.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

‖ I bet it, I can live no longer.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to † the grave, shall come up no *more*.

† Heb. Sheol.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † then my life.

† Heb. than my bones.

16 I loath *it*, I would not live alway: let me alone, for my days *are* vanity.

* Psal 8. 4. and 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

17 * What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildah sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alleageth antiquity, to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20 He appliseth Gods just dealing to Job.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong winde?

* Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Dan. 9. 14.

3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

† Heb. in the hand of their transgression.

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

* Chap. 22. 23.

5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

* Deut. 4. 32.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our dayes upon earth *are* a shadow)

* See chap. 7. 6. Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Psal. 39. 5 and 144. 4.

† Heb. not.

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart.

† Heb. lift up it self.

11 Can the rush † grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

* Psal. 129. 6. Jer. 17 5.

12 * Whileſt it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb:

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:

* Chap. 11. 20. and 18. 14. Psal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.

14 † Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spiders web.

† Heb. whose hope loathe him. † Heb. a spiders house.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

* Chap. 29. 19.

16 * He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

† Heb. raise the ungodly by the hand.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

† Heb. shouting for joy.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth, shall others grow.

† Heb. shall not be.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth *with* laughing, and thy lips *with* † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocencie is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should * man be just ‖ with God?

* Psal. 143. 2.

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

‖ Or, before God. ‖ Or, pressed him hard.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath ‖ hardned *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not, which overturneth them in his anger:

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble:

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, and sealeth up the stars:

* Gen. 1. 6. † Heb. heights. * Chap. 38. 31. &c. Amos. 5. 8.

8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea:

† Heb. Ash Ceſil and Cimah. * Chap. 5. 9. * Isa. 45. 8. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south:

† Heb. who turn his away! † Heb. helpers of pride, or strength.

10 * Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the †proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer: *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, *yet* would I not believe, that he had hearkned unto my voice:

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgement, who shall set me a time *to plead*?

20 If

20 If I justifie my self, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say, I am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked, he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now *my dayes are* swifter then a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships, as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my † heavineſs, and comfort *my self*:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean:

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own cloths shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For *he is* not a man as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ dayes-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before his death.*

MY soul is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self; I will speak in the bitterneſs of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendeſt with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldeſt oppreſs? that thou shouldeſt despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of fleſh? or seeſt thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy dayes as the dayes of man? *are* thy years as mans dayes,

6 That thou * enquireſt after mine iniquity, and searcheſt after my sin?

7 † Thou knoweſt that I am not wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou doſt destroy me.

9 Remember, I beſeech thee, that thou hast ‖ made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and cruddled me like cheeſe?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and fleſh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* * with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markeſt me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head: *I am* full of † confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witneſses against me, and increaseſt thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 * *Are* not my dayes few? ceaſe *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, *even* to the land of darkneſs, and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkneſs, † as darkneſs *it self, and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkneſs.

CHAP. XI.

3 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdome is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockeſt, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, * My doctrine *is* pure, and * I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdome, that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty * unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 * If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him.

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedneſs also, will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedneſs dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfaſt, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer then the noon-day; thou shalt ‖ shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* * thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wiſdome shall dye with you.

3 But I have † an understanding as well as ye;

† I am

* Chap. 7. 6.

† Heb. ships of desire. ‖ Or, ships of Eben. † Heb. fast.

‖ Or, make me to be abhorred. † Heb. that should argue. ‖ Or, umpire. † Heb. but I am not so with my self.

‖ Or, eat off while I live.

† Heb. the labour of thine hands.

* Chap. 14. 16. † Heb. it is upon thy knowledge. † Heb. Ash Cels. and Cimah. * Chap. 5. 9. * Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20. † Heb. who can turn him away? † Heb. helpers of pride, or strength.

* Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16. † Heb. hedged.

* Psal. 59. 12.

† Heb. I gominy.

‖ That is, thy plagues. Ruth. 1. 21. Chap. 16. 8. * Chap. 3. 11. * See chap. 7. 6. and 8. 9. † Heb. as the gloominess of the shadow of death, and without order; and it shineth as darkness.

† Heb. a man of lips. ‖ Or, devices. * Chap. 6. 10. * Chap. 10. 7.

* Chap. 26. 14. † Heb. the heights of heaven. * Chap. 9. 12. ‖ Or, make a change. † Heb. who can turn him away? † Heb. empty or hollow. † Heb. shall arise above the noon-day. ‖ Or flee up. Isa. 40. 31. * Levit. 26. 9. † Heb. interest thy face. † Heb. sight shall perish from them. * Chap. 8. 14. & 18. 14. ‖ Or, a puff of breath.

† Heb. heart.

† I am not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with his feet, is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee.

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand is the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 * Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of dayes, understanding.

13 ‖ With him is wildome and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he * shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him is strength and wisdome: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 * He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He * discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straitneth them again.

24 He taketh away the heart of the † chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man

CHAP. XIII.

Job reproveth his friends of presumption and unmerciful partiality. 14 He professeth his confidence in God, 20 and intreateth to know his own sins, and Gods purpose in afflicting him.

LO, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferiour unto you.

3 * Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisdome.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what will.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet I will trust in him: but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* † cause; I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who *is he that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 * Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and * holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and * makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

Job intreateth God for favor, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subjekt to corruption.

MAn *that is* born of a woman, *is* † of few dayes, and full of trouble.

2 * He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who * can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 * Seeing his dayes are determined, the number of his months are * with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass:

6 Turn from him that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the † ground:

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not, till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 O that thou wouldst hide me in † the grave, that

† Heb. I fall not lower then you.
† Heb. with whom are not such as these?
‖ Or, life.
† Heb. all flesh of man.
* Chap. 34. 3.
† Heb. palate.
‖ That is, with God.
* Isa. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Heb. upon.
* Chap. 32. 9.
† Heb. the lip of the faithful.
‖ Or, looseth the girdle of the strong.
* Chap. 28. 3.
† Heb. leadeth in.
† Heb. heads.
† Heb. wanner.
* Chap. 23. 3.
† Heb. be silent from me.
† Heb. prove, or, argue.
† Heb. judgment.
* Chap. 9. 34. 35.
* Chap. 19. 11.
* Psal. 25. 7.
† Heb. observest.
† Heb. roots.
† Heb. short of dayes.
* Chap. 8. 9. Psal. 102. 11. and 103. 15. and 144. 4.
† Heb. who will give?
* Psal. 51. 5.
* Chap. 7. 1
* Chap. 12. 3.
† Heb. cease.
† Heb. dust.
† Heb. is weakned, or, cut off.
† Heb. hell.

that thou wouldſt keep me ſecret, until thy wrath be paſt, that thou wouldſt appoint me a ſet time, and remember me.

14 If a man dye, ſhall he live *again*? all the dayes of † my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou ſhalt * call, & I will anſwer thee: thou wilt have a deſire to the work of thine hands.

16 * For now thou numbreſt my ſteps, doſt thou not watch over my ſin?

17 My tranſgreſſion *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſeweſt up mine iniquity.

18 And ſurely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the ſtones: thou † waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth; and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.

20 Thou prevaileſt for ever againſt him, and he paſſeth: thou changeſt his countenance, and ſendeſt him away.

21 His ſons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his ſoul within him ſhall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in juſtifying himſelf.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietneſs of wicked men.*

THen anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid,

2 Should a wiſe man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the eaſt-wind?

3 Should he reaſon with unprofitable talk? or with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou caſteſt off fear, and reſtraineſt ‖ prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chooſeſt the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips teſtifie againſt thee.

7 *Art* thou the firſt man *that* was born? or waſt thou made before the hils?

8 * Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou reſtrain wiſdome to thy ſelf?

9 What knoweſt thou that we know not? *what* underſtandeſt thou, which *is* not † in us?

10 With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.

11 *Are* the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? is there any ſecret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,

13 That thou turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt ſuch words go out of thy mouth?

14 * What *is* man, that he ſhould be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he ſhould be righteous?

15 * Behold, he putteth no truſt in his ſaints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his ſight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will ſhew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have ſeen, I will declare:

18 Which wiſe men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger paſſed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* dayes, and the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſor.

21 † A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears; in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is waited for of the ſword.

23 He wandreth abroad for bread, *ſaying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 Becauſe he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhall not be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhall not depart out of darkneſs; the flame ſhall dry up his branches, and by the breath of ‖ his mouth ſhall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived truſt in vanity: for vanity ſhall be his recompenſe.

32 It ſhall be ‖ accompliſhed before his time, and his branch ſhall not be green.

33 He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 * They conceive miſchief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulneſs.* 7 *He ſheweth the pitifulneſs of his caſe.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 I have heard many ſuch things: ‖ * miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldneth thee that thou anſwereſt?

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do*: if your ſoul were in my ſouls ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief*.

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eaſed?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me*: and my leanneſs riſing up in me, beareth witneſs to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnaſheth upon me with his teeth: mine enemy ſharpneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themſelves together againſt me.

11 God † hath delivered me to the ungodly, & turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken *me* by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and ſet me up for his mark.

13 * His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſewed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, and defiled my horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the ſhadow of death:

17 Not for *any* injuſtice in mine hands: alſo, my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

† Heb. my warfare.
* Chap. 40. 7.
† Heb. e ſilent from me.
† Heb. ſtove, or, ſtrgue.
† Heb. udgment.
Chap. 34. 35.
Chap. 9. 14.
Pſal. 5. 7.
† Heb. thou maketh void.
‖ Or, ſpeech.
† Heb. thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth.
* Rom. 11. 34.
† Heb. with us, chap 10. 13.
* 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chro. 6. 36. Chap. 14. 4 Pſa. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9 1 John 1. 8.
* Chap. 4. 18.
† Heb. a ſound of fears.
† Heb. knowledge of wind.
† Heb. overflow-eth.
† Heb. faideth.
‖ That is, Gods mouth.
‖ Or, cut off.
* Pſa. 7. 14. Iſa. 59. 4.
‖ Or, iniquity.
‖ Or, troubleſome.
* Chap. 13. 4.
† Heb. words of wind.
† Heb. what goeth from me?
† Heb. hath ſhut me up.
* Chap. 19. 12.

19 Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.
20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.
21 O that one might plead for a man * with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!
22 When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my dayes are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee, who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*
5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was as a † tabret.
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.
8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But *as for* you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short, because of darkness.
13 If I wait, † the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.
14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 And where *is* now my hope? *as for* my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatiency.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said:
2 How long *will it be, ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* † reputed vile in your sight?
4 He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.
10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the first-born of death shall devour his strength.
14 * His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
19 He shall neither *have* son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 23 *He believeth the resurrection.*

THen Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye ‖ make your selves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with my self.
5 If indeed ye will magnifie *your selves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgement.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, & I am gone: & * mine hope hath he removed like a tree
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him, as *one* of his enemies.
12 * His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I entreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens *sake* of † mine own body.
18 Yea ‖ young children despised me; I arose and they spake against me.
19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 † Oh that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For

† *Heb.* in the high places.
† *Heb.* are my scorners.
* Chap. 13. 3.
‖ *Or,* friend.
† *Heb.* years of number.
‖ *Or,* my spirit is spent.
† *Heb.* lodge.
‖ *Or,* before them.
† *Heb.* topheth.
‖ *Or,* my toughness.
† *Heb.* shall add strength.
† *Heb.* the possessions.
† *Heb.* near.
† *Heb.* hell.
† *Heb.* cried or called.
† *Heb.* hidden. Lam. 4. 1.
† *Heb.* his soul.
‖ *Or,* lamp.
† *Heb.* hidden.
† *Heb.* scatter him.
† *Heb.* bars.
* Chap. 8. 14 and 11. 20. Psal. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
* Prov. 2. 22.
† *Heb.* they shall drive him
‖ *Or,* lived with him
† *Heb.* laid hold on horror.
‖ *Or,* hurt
‖ *Or,* violence
* Chap. 24. 20.
* Chap. 6. 4.
† *Heb.* my belly.
‖ *Or,* the wicked.
* Psal. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20.
† *Heb* the men of my secret.
‖ *Or,* as.
† *Heb* who will give, &c.

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall ſtand ‖ at the latter *day* upon the earth.

‖ Or, at laſt. Ch. 42. 5, 6

26 ‖ And *though* after my ſkin, *worms* deſtroy this *body*; yet in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God:

‖ Or, after I ſhall awake, though this body be deſtroyed, yet out of my fleſh ſhall I ſee God.

27 Whom I ſhall ſee for my ſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not † another: *though* my reins be conſumed † within me.

† Heb. a ſtranger. † Heb. in my boſom

28 But ye ſhould ſay, Why perſecute we him, ‖ ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword, for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, that ye may know *there is* a judgement.

‖ *Or*, and *what* root of matter is found *in me?*

CHAP. XX.

Zophar ſheweth the ſtate and portion of the wicked.

THen anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

† Heb. my haſte is in me.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit out of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

* Pſa. 37. 35, 36. † Heb. from near.

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

† Heb. cloud.

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens: and his head reach unto the † clouds;

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

8 He ſhall fly away as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more, neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

‖ Or, the poor ſhall oppreſs his children. * Chap. 13. 26. Pſa. 90. 8.

10 ‖ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands ſhall reſtore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the ſin* of his youth, * which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

† Heb. in the midſt of his palate.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not, but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

‖ Or, ſtreaming brooks. ‖ Or, ſtream. † Heb. according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poyſon of aſps: the vipers tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of hony and ‖ butter.

18 That which he laboured for, ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoyce *therein*.

† He. cruſhed. * Eccl. 5. 13, 14. † Heb. know, ‖ Or, there ſhall be none left for his meat.

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed, *and* hath forſaken the poor, *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he built not:

20 * Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

‖ Or, troubleſome.

21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.

24 He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body, yea, † the gliſtering ſword cometh out of his gall; terrours *are* upon him.

† Heb. the lightning cometh.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places, a fire not blown ſhall conſume him, it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

Nah. 3. 3. Hab. 3. 11.

27 * The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity, and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

* Chap. 15. 18, 19.

28 The encreaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

† Heb. of his decree from God.

CHAP. XXI.

Job ſheweth that even in the judgement of man, he hath reaſon to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, as they deſpiſe God. 16 Sometimes their deſtruction is manifeſt. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and let this be your conſolations.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, mock on.

4 *As for* me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

† Heb. ſhortned.

5 † Mark me, and be aſtoniſhed, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

† Heb. look unto me.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

* Pſal. 17. 10. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.

7 * Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their ſeed is eſtabliſhed in their ſight with them, and their off-ſpring before their eyes.

† Heb. are peace from fear

9 Their houſes † *are* ſafe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth, and caſteth not her calf.

11 They ſend forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

‖ Or, in mirth.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the ſound of the organ.

† Heb. hell.

13 They ſpend their dayes ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to † the grave.

* Chap. 22. 17.

14 * Therefore they ſay unto God, Depart from us, for we deſire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we ſhould ſerve him? and what profit ſhould we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

‖ Or, lamp.

17 How oft is the ‖ candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their deſtruction upon them? God diſtributeth ſorrows in his anger.

† Heb. ſtealeth away.

18 They are as ſtubble before the wind, and as chaff that the ſtorm † carrieth away.

‖ That *is*, the puniſhment of his iniquity.

19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he ſhall know *it*.

† Heb. in his very perfection, or in the ſtrength of his perfection

20 His eyes ſhall ſee his deſtruction, and he ſhall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

‖ Or, milk-pails.

21 For what pleaſure *hath* he in his houſe after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midſt?

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? ſeeing he judgeth thoſe that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full ſtrength, being wholly at eaſe and quiet.

24 His ‖ breaſts are full of milk, and his bones are moiſtened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterneſs of his ſoul, and never eateth with pleaſure.

26 They ſhall lie down alike in the duſt, and the worms ſhall cover them.

† Heb. the tent of the tabernacle of the wicked.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine againſt me.

28 For ye ſay, Where *is* the houſe of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 * That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great, and † thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth, and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars how high they are.

13 And thou sayest, ‖ * How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, & he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the † old way which wicked men have troden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 * Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but * the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 * The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self ‖ with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 * If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖ as dust, and *the gold* of Ophir † as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, & shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee, and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shall save † the humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Jobs innocency.* 13 *Gods decree is immutable.*

THen Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier then my groaning.

3 O that I knew where I might finde him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would * order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him: so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 * Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth *himself* on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*.

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the word of his mouth, more then ‖ my necessary *food*.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* * his soul desireth, even *that* he doth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgement for the wicked.*

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his dayes?

2 *Some* remove the * land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them, *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry,

11 *Which*

---

* Pro. 16.4.
† *Heb.* the day of wraths.
† *Heb.* graves.
† *Heb.* watch in the heap.
† *Heb.* transgression.

‖ *Or,* if he may be profitable, doth his good success *depend* thereon?
† *Heb.* no end to thine iniquities.
† *Heb.* stripped the clothes off the naked.
† *Heb.* the man of arm.
† *Heb.* eminent, or accepted for countenance.
2 Kin. 5.1. Isa. 3.3.
† *Heb.* the head of the stars.
‖ *Or,* What?
* Ps. 73.11
† *Heb.* everlasting way. So *Gr.*
† *Heb.* a flood was poured upon their foundation.
* Chap. 21.14.
‖ *Or,* to them. * Ch. 21.16
* Psa. 107.42.
‖ *Or,* estate.
‖ *Or,* their excellency.
‖ *That is,* with God.
* Chap. 8.5, 6.
‖ *Or,* on the dust.
† *Heb.* in, or among the stones.
‖ *Or,* gold.
† *Heb.* silver of strength.

† *Heb.* him that hath low eyes.
‖ *Or,* the innocent shall deliver the island.

† *Heb.* my hand.
* Chap. 13.3.18.
* Ch. 9.11
† *Heb.* the way that is with me.
† *Hab.* I have hid. or, laid up.
‖ *Or,* my appointed portion.
* Psal. 115.3.

* Deut. 19.14. and 27.17.
‖ *Or,* feed them
† *Heb.* mingled corn, or dredge.
† *Heb.* the wicked gather the vintage.

11 *Which* make oil within their wals, *and* tread *their* wine-presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men grone from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that rebel against the light, they know not the wayes thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer rising with the light, kil'eth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

† *Heb.* setteth his face in secret.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day time: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrours of the shadow of death.

† *Heb.* upon the face of the earth.

18 He *is* swift † as the waters, their portion is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† *Heb.* violently take.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

† *Hebr.* is sweet to him.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm † shall feed sweetly on him, he shal be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and ‖ no *man* is sure of life.

‖ *Or,* he trusteth not *his own* life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet ‖ his eyes *are* upon their wayes.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

† *Hebr.* are not. † *Heb.* closed up.

25 And if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 *Is* there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not, yea the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man *that is* a * worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

* Chap. 4.17. &c. and 15. 14. &c.

* Psa. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 ‖ Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ *Or,* shall the dead be born under the waters. So *Gr.*

6 * Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

‖ *Or,* with the inhabitants. * Pro. 15. 11.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

† *Heb.* until the end of light with darkness.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproof.

12 He ‖ divideth the sea with his power, & by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

‖ *Or,* stilleth. Ch. 38. 11. † *Hebr.* pride.

13 By his * spirit he hath garnished the heavens, his hand hath formed the † crooked serpent.

* Psa. 33. 6. † *Heb.* crossing like a bar Isa. 27. 1.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his wayes, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

† *Hebr.* added to take up.

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul:

† *Heb.* made my soul bitter

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

‖ *That is,* the breath which God gave him.

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

† *Heb.* from my dayes

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 * For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

* Matth. 16. 26.

9 * Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

* Pro. 1. 28. Ezr. 8. 18. Joh. 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he alwaies call upon God?

11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

‖ *Or, being* in the hand, *Gr.*

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it*, why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his off-spring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widows shall not weep.

* Psa. 78. 64.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay:

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 * He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

* Ch. 8. 5.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be * gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

* 2 Kin. 22. 20. * Chap. 18. 11.

20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east-winde carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

† *Heb.* in fleeing he would flee.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of natural things. 12 But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold, ‖ where they fine it.

‖ Or. a mine. ‖ *Or,* which they fine.

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

‖ *Or,* dust.

3 He setteth an end * to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness and the shadow of death.

* Chap. 12. 22.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant, *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were * fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of ‖ sapphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 * He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 But where shall wisedom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof, neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 * The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 † It * cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.

25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdome, and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were as *in* moneths past, as *in* the dayes *when* God preserved me:

3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness:

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When I washed my steps with ‖ butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:

7 When I went out to the gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement *was* as a robe and a diademe.

15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not, I searched out.

17 And I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* dayes as the sand.

19 My root *was* † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and my * bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not, & the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt: 15 His prosperity into calamity.

BUt now *they that are* † younger then I, have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste:

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler then the earth.

9 * And now am I their song, yea, I am their by-word.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because he hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth, they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the wayes of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they *have* no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in of *waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the dayes of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment

---

* Ezek. 28.14

‖ Or, gold-oar.

* Ch. 9.5. ‖ Or, flint. † Heb. from weeping.

* Rom. 11.33,34. † Heb. One gold shall not be given for it.

* Prov. 3.13, 14. and 8.11, 19. and 16.16. ‖ Or, vessels of fine gold.

‖ Or, Ramoth. * Ver. 12.

‖ Or, heaven.

‖ Or, number it * Psa. 111 10. Pro. 1 7. and 9.10.

† Heb. added to take up.

‖ Or, lamp.

‖ Or, cream. Chap. 20.17. † Heb. with me.

† Heb. the voice of the nobles was hid.

† Heb. the jaw-teeth, or the grinders. † Heb. cast. † Heb. opened. † Heb. new. † Gen. 49.24. † Heb. changed. Isa. 40.31

† Heb. of fewer dayes then I.

‖ Or, dark as the night. † Heb. yesternight.

† Heb. holes. † Heb. men of no name. * Psal. 35.15. and 69. 12. † Heb. and withhold not spittle from my face.

† Heb. my principal sore.

ment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind: thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction

25 * Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 * I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes: why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked, † a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 * Doth not he see my wayes, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands:

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat, yea, let my off-spring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbors door:

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine encrease.

13 If I did despise the cause of my man-servant, or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me:

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 Did not he that made me in the womb, make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail:

17 Or have eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers womb)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep:

21 If I have lift up mine hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me: and by reason of his highness I could not *endure*.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 If I rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

26 If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness:

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

29 If I rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lift up my self when evil found him:

30 (Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin, by wishing a curse to his soul)

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street; *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions, ‖ as Adam; by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 O that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps, as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain;

39 If I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends.* 6 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather then God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder then he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, * Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and * the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.

10 There-

† Heb. turned to be cruel. † Heb. the strength of thy hand. ‖ Or, wisdom. † Heb. keep. * Psal. 35.13. rom. 12.15 † Heb. for him that was hard of day.

* Psal. 102.6. ‖ Or, ostriches. mic. 1.8.

† Heb. alienation So Gr. zech. 14.9 ch. 34.21. prov. 5.21. & 15. 3. † Heb. let him weigh me in balances of justice.

‖ Or, did he not fashion us in one womb?

‖ That is, the widow

† Heb. from answering.

† Heb. his soul

† Heb. expected Job in words. † Heb. elder for dayes. † Heb. few of days. † Heb. feared. * Chap. 32.12. * Chap. 38.36. prov. 2.6. eccl. 2.26. dan. 1.17 & 2.21.

‖ Or, the chamber bone.

† Heb. found much. † Heb. the light. † Heb. bright. † Heb. my hand hath kissed my mouth. † Heb. my palme ‖ Or, to the way. ‖ Or, after the manner of men. ‖ Or, behold my desire is, that the Almighty will answer me. † Heb. weep. † Heb. the strength thereof. † Heb. caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire, or breath out ‖ Or, noisom weeds.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me: I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words: I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst ye searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you: and behold, *there* was none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more, † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still; *and* answered no more)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent, it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed, I will open my lips, and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person: neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles: *in so doing*, my Maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his wayes, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be* of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, * let *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 * Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

7 Behold * my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words *saying*,

9 * *I am* clean without transgression, I *am* innocent, neither *is there* * iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, * he counteth me for his enemy.

11 * He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, That God is greater then man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumbrings upon the bed.

16 Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction:

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 * He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

19 He is chastned also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*.

20 * So that his life ‖ abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, stick out.

22 His soul draweth near unto the † grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an * interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found ‖ a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher † then a childs: he shall return to the dayes of his youth.

26 He shall pray unto God: and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, *and* if *any* say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not:

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore, Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men, and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 * For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgement: let us know among our selves what *is* good:

5 For Job hath said, * I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men?

9 For he hath said, * It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: * far be it from God *that he should do* wickedness, and from the Almighty, that *he should commit* iniquity.

11 * For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* wayes.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

14 * If he set his heart † upon man: *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath:

15 * All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just.

18 Is

† *Heb.* understandings.
† *Heb.* words.
‖ Or, ordered *his* words.
Chap. 32. 5.
† *Heb.* they removed speeches from themselves
† *Heb.* words.
† *Heb.* the spirit of my belly.
† *Heb.* is not opened.
† *Heb.* that I may breath.
† *Heb.* in my palate.
* Chap. 32. 14.
* Chap. 9. 35. and 13. 20, 21.
† *Heb.* according to thy mouth.
† *Heb.* cut out of the clay.
* Chap. 13. 21.
† *Heb.* in mine ears.
* Chap. 9. 27. & 10. 7.
* Chap. 16. 17.
* Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 11.
* Chap. 33. 27.
† *Heb.* he answereth not.
† *Heb.* he revealeth or uncovereth.
† *Heb.* work.
* Ver. 28.
† *Heb.* from passing by the sword.
* Psal. 107. 18.
‖ Or, maketh him abhor.
† *Heb.* meat of desire.
† *Heb.* pit.
* Isa. 43. 27.
‖ Or, an atonement.
† *Heb.* then childhood.
‖ Or, he shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.
‖ Or, he hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life.
† *Heb.* Twice and thrice.
* Chap. 12. 11.
† *Heb.* taste.
* Chap. 27. 2.
† *Heb.* mine arrow.
* Chap. 9. 22.
† *Heb.* men of heart.
* Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Psa. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.
* Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
† *Heb.* all of it.
* Psal. 104. 29.
† *Heb.* upon him.
* Gen. 3. 19. Eccl. 12. 7.
† *Heb.* bind.

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* † wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less to him* that * accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 * For his eyes *are* upon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *then right*; that he should † enter into judgement with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others.

27 Because they turned back † from him: and would not consider any of his ways.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 * When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man onely.

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*

32 *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Iob hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‖ My desire *is that* Iob may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELihu spake moreover and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more then God's?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see and behold the † clouds *which* are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him:

7 * If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*, and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth * songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evil men.

13 * Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgement *is* before him, therefore trust thou in him.

15 But now because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Iob open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu shewth how God is just in his ways,* 16 *how Iobs sins hinder Gods blessings.* 24 *Gods works are to be magnified.*

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee † that *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my maker.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: * he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions, that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall * spend their dayes in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement and justice take hold *on thee*.

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 * Desire not the night, when people * are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: * who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or * who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it: man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Be-

---

† Heb. Isaiah. * Deut. 10.17. ‖ Or, maketh him abhor. † Heb. meet of desire. † Heb pit. * Isa. 13. 27.

‖ Or, an atonement. † Heb. then childhood. ‖ Or, he shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c. ‖ Or, he hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life. † Heb. passe ouer by sword.

† Heb. should it be from with thee?

† Heb. of heart.

‖ Or, my father, let Iob be tried.

‖ Or, by it more then by my sin. † Heb. I will return to thee words † Heb. skies. * Chap. 22.3. psal 16.2. rom. 11. 35.

† Heb. that there are yet words for God. * Chap. 37.16.

† Heb. heart. ‖ Or, afflicted. * Psal. 34.15.

* Chap. 21.13. † Heb. they shall pass away by the sword. ch. 33.18.

† Heb. their soul dieth. ‖ Or, sodomites § Or, afflicted. † Heb. the rest of thy table. ‖ Or, judgement and justice should uphold thee. † Heb. turn thee aside.

* Chap. 24.13. * Ch p. 34.20.

* Psal. 119 12. 26,27. * Chap. 34.12,13.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he maketh ſmall the drops of water, they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

† *Heb.* obtect. 28 Which the † clouds do drop, *and* diſtill upon man abundantly.

† *Heb.* cloud. 29 Alſo can *any* underſtand the ſpreadings of the † clouds, *or* the noiſe of his tabernacle?

† *Heb.* the roots. 30 Behold, he ſpreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the ſea.

31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light, and commandeth it *not to ſhine*, by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

† *Heb.* that which goeth up. 33 The noiſe thereof ſheweth concerning it, the cattel alſo concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared becauſe of his great works: 15 His wiſdom is unſearchable in them.

AT this alſo my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

† *Heb.* hear in hearing. † *Heb.* his voice with trembling. 2 † Hear attentively † the noiſe of his voice, and the ſound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not ſtay them when his voice is heard.

† *Heb.* light. † *Heb.* wings of the earth. 5 God thundreth marvellouſly with his voice: great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

* Pſal. 147. 16. 17. 6 For * he ſaith to the ſnow, Be thou *on* the earth: † likewiſe to the ſmall rain, and to the great rain of his ſtrength.

† *Heb.* and to the ſhowre of rain, and to the ſhowres of rain of his ſtrength. 7 He ſealeth up the hand of every man, that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beaſts go into dens, and remain in their places.

† *Heb.* out of the chamber. 9 † Out of the ſouth cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 By the breath of God froſt is given: and the breadth of the waters is ſtraitned.

† *Heb.* ſcattering winds. || *Or,* cleanneſs wearieth. † *Heb.* the cloud of his light. 11 Alſo by || watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he ſcattereth † || his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counſels: that they may do whatſoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He cauſeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: ſtand ſtill, and conſider the wondrous works of God.

|| *Or,* the cloud ſcattereth his rain. Iſa. 18. 4. † *Heb.* a rod. 15 Doſt thou know when God diſpoſed them, and cauſed the light of his cloud to ſhine?

16 Doſt thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the ſouth *wind*?

18 Haſt thou with him ſpread out the ſkie, *which is* ſtrong, *and* as a molten looking-glaſs?

* Chap. 32. 14. 19 Teach us what we ſhall ſay unto him: *for* we cannot * order *our ſpeech* by reaſon of darkneſs.

20 Shall it be told him that I ſpeak? if a man ſpeak, ſurely he ſhall be ſwallowed up.

21 And now *men* ſee not the bright light which *is* in the clouds, but the wind paſſeth and cleanſeth them.

† *Heb.* gold. 22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majeſty.

* Lam. 3. 33. 23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgement, & in plenty of juſtice * he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he reſpecteth not any *that are* wiſe of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to anſwer. 4 God, by his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillity.

THen the LORD anſwered Job out of the whirlwind, and ſaid,

2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counſel by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee and † anſwer thou me.

† *Heb.* make me know. * Pſal. 104. 5. Prov. 30. 4. † *Heb.* if thou knoweſt underſtanding. † *Heb.* ſockets. † *Heb.* made to ſink. || Or, then. So Gr. * Pſal. 104. 9. || *Or,* eſtabliſhed my decree upon it. † *Heb.* the pride of thy waves. † *Heb.* wings. Chap. 37. 3. || Or, of 4 * Where waſt thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, †, if thou haſt underſtanding.

5 Who hath laid the meaſures thereof, if thou knoweſt? or who hath ſtretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † faſtened? or who laid the corner ſtone thereof?

7 When the morning ſtars ſang together, || and all the ſons of God ſhouted for joy.

8 * Or *who* ſhut up the ſea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had iſſued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkneſs a ſwadling band for it:

10 And || brake up for it my decreed *place*, and ſet bars and doors,

11 And ſaid, Hitherto ſhalt thou come, but no further: and here ſhall † thy proud waves be ſtayed.

12 Haſt thou commanded the morning ſince thy dayes? *and* cauſed the day-ſpring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be ſhaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay || *to the* ſeal, and they ſtand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arms ſhall be broken.

|| *Or,* curreth. † *Heb.* weeping. 16 Haſt thou entred into the || † ſprings of the ſea? or haſt thou walked in the ſearch of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the doors of the ſhadow of death?

18 Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knoweſt it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, where *is* the place thereof?

20 That thou ſhouldeſt take it || *to* the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldeſt know the paths *to* the houſe thereof?

|| Or, to. 21 Knoweſt thou *it* becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy dayes *is* great?

22 Haſt thou entred into the treaſures of the ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,

23 Which I have reſerved againſt the time of trouble, againſt the day of battel and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* ſcattereth the eaſt-wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-courſe for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cauſe it to rain on the earth *where* no man *is*; on † wilderneſs wherein *there is* no man?

27 To ſatisfy the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?

† *Heb.* is taken. 30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of || † Pleia-

|| Or, the seven stars. † Heb. Cesil. || Or, the twelve signs. † Heb. bands nuen. † Heb. Behold us. * Chap. 11. 8. Eccles. 2. 26. || Or, decause the aire. † Heb. who can cause to lie down. || Or, when the dust is turned into mire. † Heb. Is poured. || Psal. 104. 21. † Heb. the life. * Psal. 147. 9. Matth. 6. 26.

|| † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth || Mazzaroth in his season, or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons?
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?
36 * Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?
37 || Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,
38 || When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?
39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hindes. 5 Of the wild ass, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the * hinds do calve?
2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.
8 The range of the mountain *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or || wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.
16 She is hardned against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up her self on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* † terrible.
21 || He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, † the glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk flie by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her nest on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and * where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

|| Or, his feet dig. † Heb. the armour. † Heb. the flame of the spear. † Heb. by thy mouth. * Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 † Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty, instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 * Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 * Wilt thou also disanul my judgement? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 * Deck thy self now *with* majesty and excellency, and array thy self with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together, *and* bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now || behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 || He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass, his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him*.
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: the willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

† Heb. to plead with the Almighty, Is it to instruct † * Psal. 50. 4. Rom. 3. 4. * Psal. 104. 1. || Or. the elephant, as some think. || Or, he setteth up. † Heb. he oppresseth.

24 || He

‖ Or, will any take him in his sight? or bore his nose with a gin?

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou lettest down?

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons, or his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battel, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 Who hath prevented me that I should repay *him*? * *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his † parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † scales *are* his pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eye-lids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoak, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His † breath kindleth coales, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether *mil-stone*.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job submitteth himself unto God.* 7. *God preferring Jobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and blesseth Job.* 16 *Jobs age and death.*

THen Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst *do every thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 *Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered *y* I understood not things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhorre *my self*, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was *so* that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves a burnt-offering, and my servant Job shall pray for you, for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, & every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, & a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons, and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old, and full of dayes.

¶ *The Book of* PSALMS.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happines of the godly.* 4 *The unhappines of the ungodly.*

BLessed * *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ‖ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornfull.

2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, * and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree * planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leafe also shall not † wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4 The

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* * like the chaffe which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not * stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD * knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHy * do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying*,

3 * Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 * He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak to them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I † set my king † upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, * Thou *art* my son, this day have I begotten thee.

8 * Ask of me and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 * Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.

12 Kiss the son lest he be angry, and ye perish ‖ *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: * blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A psalm of David, * when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield ‖ for me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 * I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

6 * I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God, * for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 * Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSAL. IV.

1 David prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans happiness is in Gods favour.

¶ To the ‖ chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm of David.

HEar me when I call, * O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress, ‖ have mercy upon me and hear my prayer.

2 * O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in aw, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer * the sacrifices of righteousness: and put your trust in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD * lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart more then in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 * I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou LORD onely makest me dwell in † safety.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him. 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

¶ To the chief musician upon Nehiloth. A psalm of David

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 * My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall ‖ evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitfull man.

7 But *as for* me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness, because of † mine enemies; * make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulness † in their mouth, their inward part *is* † very wickedness; * their throat *is* an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy: because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous: *with* favour wilt thou † compass him as *with a* shield.

‖ *Or*, make them guilty. ‖ *Or*, from their counsels, thou coverest over. *or* prattlest them. † *Heb.* crown

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his sickness. 8 By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

O * LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, heal me, for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies sake.

5 * For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in † the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make

* Psal. 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13.
* Psal. 24. 7.
* Psal. 21. 7. Pro. 12. 10.
‖ *Or*, who behave themselves without fear?
*Act. 4. 25
‖ *Or*, tumultuously assemble
† *Heb.* meditate. *Nah. 1. 11. * Prov. 3. 29.
‖ *Or*, trouble. † *Heb.* anointed. † *Heb.* upon Zion the hill of my holiness.
‖ *Or*, for a decree. * Acts 13. 33. *Heb.* 1. 5. *Psal 72. 8. * Rev. 2. 27. and 19. 15.
‖ *Or*, in the way Psal. 102. 23 * Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
† *Heb.* his face, *or* person.
† *Heb.* the face of Job. † *Heb.* added all that hath been to Job unto the double
* 2 Sam. 15. 14.
‖ *Or*, about.
* Psal. 4. 8.
* Psal. 27. 3.
* Psal. 31. 7, 8.
* Isa. 43. 11. Hos. 13. 4.
‖ *Or*, be gracious to me.
*Josh. 1 8 Psal. 119. 1. * Jer. 17. 8.
* Psal. 62. 4.
* Psal. 51. 19.
* Prov. 15 8. and 21. 27. * Num. 6. 25. 26. Ps. 21. 6. and 44 3. and 67. 1. * Psal. 3. 5.
† *Heb.* confidence or, security.
‖ *Or*, upon the eighth. * Psal. 38. 1. * Psal. 30. 9. & 88. 11. and 115. 17 and 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.
† *Heb.* hell-locks.
‖ *Or*, every night.
* Psal. 130. 6.
‖ *Or*, the evil man. So Ge.
† *Heb.* before thine eyes.
† *Heb.* the man of bloods, and deceit.
† *Heb.* the temple of thy holiness.
† *Heb.* those which observe me. * Psa. 5. 11.
‖ *Or*, steadfastness.
† *Heb.* in his mouth, *that is*, in the mouth of any of them.
† *Heb.* wickednesses. * Rom. 3. 13.
† *Heb.* him.

make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

* Psl. 31. 9.

7 * Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

* Mat. 7. 23. and 25. 41. Luke 13. 27. Psal. 119. 115.

8 * Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the * voyce of my weeping.

* Psal. 31. 22.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

‖ Or, business.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

† Heb. not a deliverer.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

* 1 Sa. 30. 18. Psal. 35. 25.

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

* Psal. 7. 3. † Psal. 28. 20. ‖ 1 Sam. 26. 7. 2 Chr. 28. 9. Psalm 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. & 20. 12

6 * Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and * awake for me to the judgement *that* thou hast commanded.

† Heb. my backsliding is upon God. ‖ Or, God is a righteous judge. † Heb. waketh. Psal. 31. 39. * Job 15. 35 Isa. 59. 4. James 1. 15. † Heb. he hath digged a pit. * Psal. 9. 15. & 10. 2. Prov. 5. 22. * Ps. 37. 24. 15.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish the just: * for the righteous God trieth the heart and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he † ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 * Behold, he travelleth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief and brought forth falshood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 * His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing *praise* to the name of the LORD most high.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

* Mat. 21. 16. † Heb. founded.

2 * Out of the mouth of bab s and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest † still the enemy and the avenger.

† Heb. cause to cease.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4 * What *is* man, that thou art mindfull of him? and the son of man that thou visitest him?

* Job 7. 17. Psal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than † the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

† Heb. the Gods Psal. 97. 7. & 138. 1. * 1 Cor. 15. 27.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; * thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

† Heb flocks and oxen all of them.

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgement. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muth-labben, A psalm of David.

‖ Or, I will praise the Lord.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause, thou satest in the throne judging † right.

† Heb. thou hast made my judgement. & righteousness. † Heb. in righteousness.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

‖ Or, the destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetuall end: and thou hast destroyed cities, &c. * Psal. 96. 13. & 98. 9. * Psal. 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. an high place. † Gr. sessions. † Heb. in trouble So Gr. * Gen. 9. 5. ‖ Or, required, * Psal. 7. 16.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And * he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightness.

9 * The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in † times † of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing *praises* to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 * When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 * The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. * Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: * the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

* Ps. 92. 3. * Ps. 12. 5.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD, *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He professeth his confidence.*

WHy standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thy self* † in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, and ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after God*: ‖ God *is* not in all his * thoughts.

5 His wayes are alwaies grievous; thy judgements *are* farre above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never *be* in adversity.

7 * His mouth is full of cursing, and † deceit and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and ‖ vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages, in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*: * seek out his wickedness *till* thou finde none.

16 * The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt † cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

† Heb. at his ease in trouble. So *Gr.* † Heb. In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute. *Pſ.* 7. 16. *Prov.* 5. 22 † Heb. toile. ‖ *Or*, the covetous blesseth *himself*, he abhorreth the LORD. ‖ *Or*, all his thoughts *are*, *there is* no God. *Pſ.* 14. 1. † Heb. unto generation and generations. * Rom. 3. 18. † Heb. deceits. ‖ *Or*, iniquity. † Heb. little ones. † Heb. in the secret places. † Heb. he breaketh himself. ‖ *Or*, into his strong ones. *Pſ.* 94. 7. and 64. 5. ‖ *Or*, attentive. † Heb. heaven. *Pſal.* 7. 9. *Pſ.* 29. 10 & 145. 13. & 146. 10. *Jer.* 10. 10. *Lam.* 5. 19. ‖ *Or*, establish. † *Heb.* make thine ears attentive. ‖ *Or*, terrifie.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked * bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If * the foundations be destroyed, what † can the righteous do?

4 * The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORDS throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire, and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their * cup.

¶

7 For the † righteous LORD loveth righteousness: his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David, destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.*

¶ To the chief musicians upon Sheminith, A psalm of David.

HElp LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips, *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips † *are* our own: who is lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: * *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

† Heb. the Lord *is* righteous, he loveth righteousnesse. So *Gr.* ‖ *Or*, upon the eighth. ‖ *Or*, Save. † Heb. an heart and an heart. † Heb. great things. † Heb. *are* with us. ‖ *Or*, would cause him. *2 Sam.* 22. 3 1. *Pſ.* 18. 30. & 119. 140 *Prov.* 30. 5. † Heb. him, *that is*, every one of them. † Heb. the vilest *of the sons of men* are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

¶ To the ‖ chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt thou * hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: * lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

‖ *Or*, constant. * *Pſ.* 69. 17

† *Pſal.* 38. 10.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their consciences.* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

THe * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: * *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? † who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 * Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of Israel were come out

* *Pſ.* 10. 4. and 53. 1. † Heb. drinking. * Rom. 3. 10. † Heb. the eaters up of my people eat bread. † Heb. they feared a fear. * Pſal. 22. 7, 8. † Heb. Who will give?

of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD,* who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, & speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 * *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things*, shall never be moved.

PSALM XVI.

David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 * *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: * my goodness *extendeth* not to thee:

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and to the excellent in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied, *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god*: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 * The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 * The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the nights seasons.

8 * I have set the LORD always before me: because *he is* at my right hand I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 * For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see † corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy, at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSALM XVII.

David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine * eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night, thou hast tried me, *and* shalt finde nothing: I * am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, *them* which put their trust *in thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion *that is* greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy * hid *treasure*: ‖ they are full of children, & leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

‖ *Or*, a golden *psalm* of David.

* 1 Sam. 24. 10. * Job 22. 2. and 35. 7. Psal. 50. 9.

‖ *Or*, give gift *to* another. * Deut. 32. 9. Lam. 3. 24 † *Heb.* of my part.

* Josh. 17. 5. *Heb.* Ps. 78. 55. Dan. 2. 44.

* Act. 2. 25.

† Heb. dwell confidently. * Acts 2. 31. and 13. 35.

† Heb. half, &c.

† *Heb.* without lips of deceit. * Psal. 11. 7.

* Psal. 39. 1.

† *Heb.* be not moved.

‖ *Or*, that savest them which trust *in thee* from those that rise up against thy right hand. † *Heb.* that waste me. † *Heb.* my enemies against the soul. † *Heb.* the lineals of him (that is of every one of them) *is* as a lion that desireth to ravin. † *Heb.* sitting. † Heb. prevent his face. * Jer. 41. 8.

‖ *Or*, by thy sword. ‖ *Or*, from men *by* thine hand. ‖ *Or*, their children are full.

PSALM XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

* 2 Sam. 22.

I Will love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 * The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God, he heard my voice out of his * temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by † it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the winde.

11 He made darkness his secret place: his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice: hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

14 Yea he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

† *Heb.* my rock, *or*, cliff.

* Psal. 116. 3. † *Heb.* Belial. ‖ *Or*, cords.

* Psal. 11. 4.

† *Heb.* by his. † *Heb.* him.

15 Then

15 Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 * He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his * judgements *were* before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also ‖ upright † before him: and I kept my self from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye-sight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an ‖ upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with * the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect: * the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 * For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hindes *feet*, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; that † my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the neck of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the winde: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: *and* thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 † Assoon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me; and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.

49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen: and sing *praises* unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The creatures shew Gods glory;* 7 *the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief musician. A psalm of David.

THE * heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

4 * ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun.

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, *and* rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* * sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* * pure, enlightning the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, * yea, than much fine gold: * sweeter also than honey, and † the honey-comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in Gods succour.*

¶ To the chief musician. A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the Name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the Name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed, he will hear him † from his holy heaven,

*Pf.144.7 and 57.3. ‖ Or, great waters.

*Pf.10.5.

‖ Or, perfect. Job 1.1. † Heb. with. † Heb. before his eyes. ‖ Or, perfect.

* Lev. 26.27,28. ‖ Or. wrestle.

‖ Or, lamp.

‖ Or, broken. *Pf.12.6. and 119. 140. ‖ Prov. 30.5.

‖ Or, refined. * Deut. 32.39. 1Sam.2.2. Pial 86 8 Isa.45.5.

* 2 Sam. 22.

† Heb. my rock, or, chief.

* Pfal. 110.1. † Heb. Belial. ‖ Or, corded.

* Pf.11.4.

† Heb. by his. † Heb. him.

† Heb. caused to bow.

† Heb. at the hearing of the ear. † Heb. the sons of the stranger. ‖ Or, yield feigned obedience. † Heb. lie.

† Heb. giveth avenger ments for me. ‖ Or, deliverieth. † Heb. man of violence. * Rom. 15.9. ‖ Or, confess.

* Gen. 1.6. ‖ Or without *those* their voice is heard. † Heb. without their voice heard. * Rom. 10.18.

‖ Or, their rule or, direction. ‖ Or, doctrine. ‖ Or, restoring. Ruth 4.15. Heb. 4 Pial. 119.130. * Pfal. 119.140. † Heb. truth. * Pf. 119.72,127. Prov. 8.19. * Pial. 119.103. † Heb. the dropping of honey-combs. ‖ Or, much. † Heb. my rock.

† Heb. set thee on an high place. † Heb. thy help. † Heb. support thee. † Heb. turn to ashes ‖ or, make fat. † Heb. from the heaven of his holiness.

† *Heb.* by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.

† with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory. 7 Confidence of further success.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THe king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD, and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withheld the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, *even* *length of dayes for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD: and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine † anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt * make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

* *psal.* 61. 6.

† *Heb.* set his *or* to *be* blessings.

† *Heb.* gladded him with joy.

† *Heb.* face. *psal.* 34. 16.

‖ *Or,* thou shalt set them as a but.

† *Heb.* shoulder. * *psal.* 7. 13.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distress. 23 He praiseth God.

‖ *Or,* the hind of the morning. * Matth. 27. 46. Mark. 15. 34. † *psal.* 22. 1. † *Heb.* From my salvation. † *Heb.* there is no silence to me. * Matth. 27. 39. † *Heb.* opens. * Matth. 27. 43. † *Heb.* He rolled himself on the Lord. ‖ *Or,* if he delight in him. ‖ *Or,* kept me in safety. § *psal.* 71. 6.

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

MY *God, my *God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou heares not; and in the night season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou dist deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*

8 * † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didst make me hope *when* I *was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 * I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God *from* my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me, * they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look *and* stare upon me.

18 * They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword: † * my darling † from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: * I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 * All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdome *is* the LORDs, and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon the earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this.*

† *Heb.* not a helper. † *Heb.* opened their mouthes against me. ‖ *Or,* undred. * Matth. 27. 35. Mark. 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23. 37. * Luke 23. 34. John. 19. 24. † *Heb.* my onely one. * *psal.* 35. 17 † *Heb* from the hand. † *Heb.* 2. 12.

* *psal.* 50. 14. * *psal.* 69. 32. * *psal.* 2. and 72. 11. and 86. 9.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

A Psalm of David.

THe LORD *is* * my shepherd, I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness, for his names sake.

4 Yea though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death * I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

5 Thou prepares a table before me, in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest mine head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

* Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Eze. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1 pet. 2. 25. † *Heb.* pastures of tender gra s. † *Heb.* waters of quietness. * *psal.* 23. 4. 7. and 40. 12. * *psal.* 3. 6. and 118. 6. † *Heb.* to length of days.

PSAL. XXII.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spiritual kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

¶ A

¶ A psalm of Davids.

THe * earth *is* the LORDS, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods.

3 * Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the LORD? and who ſhall ſtand in his holy place?

4 * † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his ſoul unto vanity, nor ſworn deceitfully.

5 He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that ſeek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors, and the King of glory ſhall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD ſtrong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors, and the King of glory ſhall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 Davids confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remiſſion of ſins. 16 and for help in affliction.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I * lift up my ſoul.

2 O my God, I * truſt in thee, let me not be aſhamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be aſhamed: let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs * without cauſe.

4 * Shew me thy wayes, O LORD, teach me thy paths.

5* Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation, on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, * † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindneſſes; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodneſs ſake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he † guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth, unto ſuch as keep his covenant and his teſtimonies.

11 For thy names ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him ſhall he teach in the way *that* he ſhall chooſe.

13 His ſoul † ſhall dwell at eaſe; and his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth.

14 * The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; ‖ and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he ſhall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed, for I put my truſt in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me: for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David reſorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have truſted alſo in the LORD: *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide.

2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving kindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 * I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with † diſſemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 I will * waſh mine hands in innoceney: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD.

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloody men.

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief: and their right hand is † full of bribes.

11 But *as for* me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot ſtandeth in * an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David ſuſtaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the ſervice of God, 9 by prayer.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

THe LORD *is* * my light, and my ſalvation, whom ſhall I fear? * the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life, of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies, and my foes † came upon me to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 * Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 One *thing* have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after, that I may dwell in the houſe of the LORD all the daies of my life, to behold ‖ the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For † in the time of trouble he ſhall hide me in his pavilion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhall he hide me, he ſhall ſet me up upon a rock.

6 And now ſhall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices † of joy, I will ſing, yea, I will ſing *praiſes* unto the LORD.

7 Hear O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice; have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 ‖ *When thou ſaidſt*, Seek ye my face; my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I ſeek.

9 Hide not thy face *far* from me, put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been my help, leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

10 ‖ When my father and my mother forſake me, ‖ then the LORD † will take me up.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, becauſe of † mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for * falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD in the * land of the living.

14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and ‖ he ſhall ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

† Heb. from me.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee; when I lift up my hands ‖ towards thy holy oracle.

‖ Or, towards the oracle of thy sanctuary. * Ps.133.2. Jer.9.8.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their heart.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my strength and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth, and with my song will I praise him.

‖ Or, his strength. † Heb. strength of salvations. ‖ Or, safe.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God; by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A psalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD, O † ‖ ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

† Heb. sons of the mighty. ‖ Or, of God.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name: worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness.

† Heb. the honour of his name. ‖ Or, in his glorious sanctuary.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: the God of glory thundreth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, great waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

† Heb. in power. † Heb. in majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

* Deut. 3. 9.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

† Heb. cutteth out.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness: the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

‖ Or, to be in pain. ‖ Or, eve-y whit of it utter-eth, &c.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance, 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A psalm *and* song, at the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

* Ps. 71. 20.

3 O LORD, * thou hast brought up my soul from † the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

† Heb. Hell, so Gr.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and * give thanks at ‖ remembrance of his holiness.

* Psal. 97. 12. ‖ Or, to memorial.

5 For † his anger *endureth* but a moment, in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

† Heb. there is but a moment in his anger. † Heb. in the evening, † Heb. singing.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my * mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

† Heb. settled strength for my mountain. * Ps. 46. 4, 5. & 48. 1, 2, 3. & 87 5.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood when I go down to the pit? * shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

* Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness.

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing *praise* to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

‖ That is, my tongue or, my soul.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodness.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

* Psal. 22. 5. Isa. 49. 23

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house † of defence to save me.

† Heb. to me for a rock of strength. † Heb. of fortresses.

3 For thou *art* my rock and my fortress: therefore for thy names sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

* Luk. 23. 46.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities:

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

† Heb. a vessel that perisheth.

13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear *was* on every side, while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

‖ Or, let them be shut up for the grave. † Heb. Hell.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* ‖ let them be silent in the † grave.

† Heb. a hard thing

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously

temptuously against the righteous.

19 * O how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the ‖ pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a * pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a ‖ strong city.

22 For I said * in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and * plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 * Be of good courage, and ‖ he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins. 3 Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring joy.

¶ ‖ *A psalm* of David, Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* * transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old; through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: * I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the * flood of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 * Thou *are* my hiding place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 * Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and shout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his goodness. 6 for his power, 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, *for* praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* * an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgement: * the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the ‖ host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together, * as an heap: he layeth up the depths in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 * The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 * The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 * Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse *is* † a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 * Behold the eye of the LORD *is* upon them that fear him: upon them that hope in his mercy,

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive * in famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the fear of God. 15 The priviledges of the righteous.

¶ *A psalm* of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

I Will bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear *thereof* and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and ‖ were lightned, and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*: and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The Angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD *is* good: blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 * The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 * What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* dayes, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace and pursue it.

15 * The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears * *are open* unto their cry.

* Isa. 64.4. 1 Cor. 2.9
‖ Or, perversities, or, combinations.
* Ps. 27. 5
‖ Or, fenced city.
† 1 Sam. 23. 26. & 2 Kings. 7. 15.
‖ Or, in my amazement.
* Ps. 94. 2.
* Psal. 27. 14.
‖ Or, let your heart be strong.

‖ Or, a Psalm of David giving instruction.
* Rom. 4. 7.

* Prov. 28. 13. Isa. 55. 7.
1 Joh. 1. 9.
† Heb. in a time of finding. Ps. 69. 13. Isa. 55. 6.
* Ps. 69. 1, 2.
* Ps. 9. 9.
† Heb. I will counsel thee: mine eye shall be upon thee.
* Prov. 26. 3.

* Ps. 92. 3.

* Psal. 119. 64.
‖ Or, mercie.
* Gen. 1. 6. 7.

* Ps. 78. 13.
* Isa. 19. 3.
† Heb. maketh frustrate.
* Prov. 19. 21. Isa. 46. 10.
† Heb. to generation and generation.
* Psal. 65. 4. &c. 94. 14. & 144. 15.

† Heb. a lye.
* Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
* Ps. 37. 19.

‖ Or, Achish. 1 Sam. 21. 11.

‖ Or, they flowed unto him
* Ps. 34. 10.

* Ps. 34. 17. Or, the rich.

* 1 Pet. 3. 10.
* Job 36. 7. Psal. 32. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
* Neh. 9. 1.

16 The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth; and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD *is* nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and ſaveth ſuch as be † of a contrite ſpirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ ſhall be deſolate.

22 * The LORD redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

† Heb. to the broken of heart.
† Heb. contrite of ſpirit.
‖ Or, ſhall be guilty.
* Pſ. 97. 10.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God againſt them.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

PLead *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that † ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

† Heb. impleid me.

2 Take hold of ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the ſpear, and ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

4 * Let them be confounded and put to ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them * be turned back & brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

5 * Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

6 Let their way be † dark and ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For without cauſe have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they digged for my ſoul.

8 Let deſtruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyful in the LORD: it ſhall rejoyce in his ſalvation.

10 * All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverеſt the poor from him that is too ſtrong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that ſpoileth him?

11 † Falſe witneſſes did riſe up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good, *to the* † ſpoiling of my ſoul.

13 But *as for* me, when they were ſick, my clothing *was* ſackcloth: I ‖ humbled my ſoul with faſting, and my prayer returned into mine own boſome.

14 I † behaved my ſelf † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adverſity they rejoyced, and gathered themſelves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themſelves together againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceaſed not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in † feaſts: they gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions, † my darling from * the lions.

18 * I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praiſe thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cauſe.

20 For they ſpeak not peace: but they deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, * Aha, aha, our eye hath ſeen *it*.

22 *This* thou haſt ſeen, O LORD, keep not ſilence: O Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stirre up thy ſelf, and awake to my judgement, *even* unto my cauſe, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteouſneſs, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not ſay in their hearts † Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up.

26 Let them be aſhamed and brought to confuſion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with ſhame and diſhonour, that magnify *themſelves* againſt me.

27 Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cauſe: yea let them ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant.

28 And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs, *and* of thy praiſe all the day long.

* Pſal. 40. 15. & 70. 3.
* Jer 46. 5.
* Job 21. 18. Pſ. 1. 4. Iſa. 29. 5 Hoſ. 13. 3
† Heb. darkneſs and ſlipperineſs.
* Heb. which he knoweth not of.
* Pſ. 34. 20.
† Heb. witneſſes of wrong.
† Heb. they asked me.
† Heb. depriving.
‖ Or, afflicted.
† Heb. walked.
† Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me.
† Heb. halting. Pſ. 38. 17.
† Heb. Cake.
† Heb. my onely one
* Pſ. 57. 4. & pſal. 40. 9. & 111. 1.
† Heb. ſtrong.
† Heb. falſely.
† Heb. Ah, ah, our ſoul.
† Heb. my righteouſneſs.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous eſtate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of Gods mercy. 10 David prayeth for favour to Gods children.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of David, the ſervant of the LORD.

THe tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

4 He deviſeth ‖ miſchief upon his bed, he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 * Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens, *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteouſneſs *is* like † the great mountains; thy judgements *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou preſerveſt man and beaſt.

7 How † excellent *is* thy * loving kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt under the ſhadow of thy wings.

8 They ſhall be † abundantly ſatisfied with the fatneſs of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of the river of thy pleaſures.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of life: in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſs to * the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

† Heb. to find his iniquity, to hate.
‖ Or, vanity.
* Pſ. 57. 10. & 108 4.
† Heb. the mountains of God. Pſ. 71. 19.
† Heb. precious.
* Pſ. 130. 4.
† Heb. watered. Prov. 5. 19. Iſa. 43. 24 Jer. 31. 14.
† Heb. draw out at length
* Pſ. 59. 5. & 125. 4.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience & confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

FRet * not thy ſelf becauſe of evil doers, neither be thou envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good; ſo ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

5 † * Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring *it* to paſs.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

* Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1
† Heb. in truth or ſtableneſs.
† Heb. roll thy way upon the LORD.
* Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 7

7 †Reſt

† Heb. be silent to the LORD.

7 † Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger and forsake wrath: fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 For evil doers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *shall* not *be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be*.

* Pſ. 22. 26. Mat. 5. 5. ‖ Or, prosperity.

11 * But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in ‖ abundance of peace.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

* P. 2. 4. * Pſ. 137. 7

13 * The Lord shall laugh at him, for he seeth that * his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

† Heb. the upright of way.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* better then the riches of many wicked.

* Pſ. 10. 15.

17 For * the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

* Pſ. 1. 6. & 34. 7.

18 The LORD * knoweth the dayes of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the dayes of famine they shal be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs, they shall consume: into smoak shall they consume away.

‖ Heb. the precousness of lambs.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy & giveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him, shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him, shall be cut off.

‖ Or, establisheth.

23 The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down; for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

† Heb. all the day.

26 *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth: and his seed *is* blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forsaketh not his saints; * they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

* Pſal. 102. 28.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 * The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom; and his tongue talketh of judgement.

* Prov. 10. 31. * Pſ. 38. 17. & 40. 2.

31 The law of his God *is* in his heart, * none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

‖ Or, wolings.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

* Pſal. 119. 27, 34, 35.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his * way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

‖ Or, a green tree that groweth in his own soil.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power: and spreading himself like a ‖ green bay-tree:

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed together, the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A psalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there any* † rest in my bones, because of my sin.

† Heb. peace, or health.

4 For mine iniquities * are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

* Ezr. 9. 6

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.

† Heb. wayed. ‖ Or, in black. mah. 3. 3. 14.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly; I go ‖ mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee: and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

† Heb. *is* not with me. * Mat. 27. 55.

11 * My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore: and ‖ my kinsmen stand afar off.

† Heb. Broke. ‖ Or, my neighbours.

12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares *for me*: & they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, & imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and I *was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was *as a* man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD, my God.

‖ Or, thee do I wait for ‖ Or, answer.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

† Heb. for halting. Pſal. 35. 15. Jer. 20. 10. Mic. 4. 7.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

† Heb. being living, are strong.

20 They also that render evil for good, are mine adversaries: because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord, my salvation.

† Heb. for my help.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 David's care of his thoughts. 4 The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgements, 10 and prayer, are his bridles of impatiency.

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

* 1 Chr. 25. 1.

I Said, I will take heed to my waies, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

† Hebr. a bridle, or muzle for my mouth.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

† Heb. troubled.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue.

‖ Or, what time I have here.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my dayes, what it *is*, that I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

5 Behold,

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether * vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions; make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

† I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, * out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust: and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, and * thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, * mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sin-*offering* hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able * to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soul to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame that wish me evil,

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy, *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poor. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He fleeth to God for succour.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor, the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him unto the † will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me; heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.

9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may require them.

11 By this I know that thou favorest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And *as for* me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity: & settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeal to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 *My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, I pour out my soul in me, for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, *with* a multitude that kept holy-day.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ for the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from ‖ the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 Yet the LORD will command his loving kindness in the day-time, & in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will

¶ *Heb.* fainting. * Pf. 62. 9. ‖ 144. 4. † *Heb.* an image. Pfa. 73. 20

¶ *Heb.* consume. † *Heb.* that which is to be desired in him to melt away. * Lev. 25. 23. ‖ Chro. 29. 15. Pf. 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11

¶ *Heb.* In waiting I waited. † *Heb.* a pit of noise. * Pfal. 69. 2, 3.

Pfa. 139. 17, 18. ‖ Or, none can order them unto thee. ‖ Pfal. 32. 5. Pfa. 1. 21. ‖ 66. 3. Mic. 6. 6. Mat. 12. 7 Heb. 10. 5 Ifa. 50. 5 ‖ *Heb.* digged. ¶ *Heb.* In the midst of my bowels.

‖ Pfal. 38. 4. 10. † *Heb.* forsaketh. * Pfa. 35. 4 ‖ 70. 2.

‖ Or, the weak or sick. † *Heb.* in the day of evil. ‖ Or, do not thou deliver. † *Heb.* foul Pfa. 31. 25 † *Heb.* turn

† *Heb.* still to me. † *Heb.* a thing of Belial. * Joh. 13. 18. † *Heb.* the man of my peace. † *Heb.* magnified

‖ Or, a psalm giving instruction, of the sons &c. † *Heb.* prayeth. * Pfa. 80. 5

† *Heb.* bowed down. ‖ Or, give thanks. ‖ Or, his presence is salvation. ‖ Or, the little hill.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 As with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

‖ Or, killing.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his soul to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

‖ Or, unmerciful. † Heb. from a man of deceit and iniquity.

2 For thou art the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and * thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

* Psa. 57.3

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

† Heb. the gladness of my joy. * Psal. 42.5,11.

5 * Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 The church in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of her present evils. 17 Professing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth for succour.

¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them, how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favor unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.

† Heb. as sheep of meat.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

† Heb. without riches.

13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbors: a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

* Psal. 79.4.

14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.

* Jer. 24.9

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way,

‖ Or, gone.

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

* Rom. 8. 36.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For * our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

* Psal. 119. 25.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

† Heb. a help for us.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majesty and grace of Christs kingdom. 10 The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil: A song of loves.

‖ Or, of instruction.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

† Heb. boyleth or bubbleth up.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness, *and* righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

† Heb. prosper, ride thou.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the kings enemies: *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

* Heb. 1.8.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honorable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favor.

† Heb. thy face.

13 The kings daughter *is* all glorious within; her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle-work: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoycing *shall they* be brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

¶ To

¶ To the chief musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

‖ Or, el.

GOd *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea:

† Heb. the heart of the seas.

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar, *and* be troubled: *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, †*and that* right early.

† Heb. when the morning appeareth

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

‡ Heb. an high place for us. ‖ Or, who hath made desolations.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, ‖ what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth: he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts *is* with us, the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 *The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

OClap your hands, all ye people, shout unto God with the voice of triumph:

2 For the LORD most high *is* terrible, *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

‖ Or, every one that hath understanding, or, sing Maschil. 42. 45.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing *praises* to God, sing *praises*: sing *praises* unto our King, sing *praises*.

7 For God *is* the King of all the earth, sing ye *praises* ‖ with understanding.

‖ Or, the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornament; and priviledges of the Church.

‖ Or, of.

¶ A song, *and* psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north, the city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled, they were troubled *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east-wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 †Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

†Heb. set your heart to her bulwarks. ‖ Or, raise up.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 *An earnest perswasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.*

16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

¶ To the chief musician; A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both *low and high, rich and poor together.

*Psa. 62. 9

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 *I will incline mine ear to a parable, I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

*Psa. 78. 2 Matth. 13. 35.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall * compass me about?

* Mal. 3. 14

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

7 None of *them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honor, abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

†Heb. delight in their mouth. ‖ Heb. hell.

13 This their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in †the grave, death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.

‖ Or, strength. ‖ Or, the grave being an habitation to every one of them. † Heb. from the hand of the grave.

15 But God will redeem my soul †from the power of ‖ the grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 *For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

‖ Or, sheol. *Job 27. 19.

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

† Heb. in his life.

19 † He shall go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

† Heb. the soul shall go.

20 Man *that is* in honor and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

PSAL. L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

THe † mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

† Heb. God of Gods. So Gr.

2 Out of Zion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence:

lence: * a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forrest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, * for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mothers son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso * offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession.* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the Church.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee onely have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: * that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in † the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 * Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence: and take not thy holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and ‖ uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17 * The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness; with burnt-offering and * whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the slanderousness of Doeg, propheseth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoyce at it.* 8 *David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.*

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* † continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more then good: *and* lying rather then to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I *am* like * a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience.* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

THe * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God: corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: * *there is* none that doth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread; they

---

*Ps. 97. 3 — ‖ Or, of.

† Heb. let your feast to be holy works. ‖ Or, raise up.

‖ Or, a constant spirit.

‖ Or, let the free, or princely spirit uphold me. † Heb. bloods.

‖ Or, the I have sin. * 1 Sam. 22. 9. & 66. 2.

† Heb. with me. *Exo. 19. 5. Deu. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psa. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

* Rom. 2. 21, 22.

† Heb. thy portion was with adulterers. † Heb. thou sendest.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.

† Heb. till the day.

‖ Or, and the deceitful tongue. † Heb. pull thee down.

‖ Or, substance. * Psa. 92. 13, 14.

*Psa. 10. 4. & 14. 1. & 53. 1. * Rom. 3. 10.

† He. to gratification and generation. † Heb. delight in their mouth. † Heb. hell. ‖ Or, strength. ‖ Or, the grave being an habitation to every one of them. † Heb. from the and of the grace. ‖ Or, hell. Job 17. 9. † Heb. in in life. ‖ Heb. the ful shall o.

Or, for saph. ‖ Heb. od of 60. 6. 7.

*Psa. 69. 30, 31. † Heb. that disposeth his way.

* 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2.

*Rom. 3. 4.

† Heb. warm me. ‖ Heb. the reins.

* Lev. 14. 6. Num. 19. 18.

they have not called upon God.

5 There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee, thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAve me, O God, by thy Name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case:* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise.

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove; *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* * divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*; neither was *it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* we walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them go down quick into * hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battel *that was* against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖ because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were smoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer then oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 * Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: † bloody and deceitful men † shall not live out half their days, but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear * what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day ‖ they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 * Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For * thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case.* 7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

¶ To the chief musician ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in * the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that * performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven and save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. * God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among * lions, *and* I lie *even among* them

¶ Heb. they feared a fear.

¶ Heb. who will give salvation, &c.

* 1 Sam. 23. 19 & 26. 1.

† Heb. those that observe me.

¶ Heb. covered me.

¶ Joh. 7. 40 41, &c. Joh. 10. 19 20. &c. Act. 23. 7, 8, &c.

¶ Heb a man according to my rank. † Heb who sweetned counsel. * Num. 16. 30, 33.

‖ Or, with whom also there is no changes, yet they fear not God. † Heb. he hath profaned. * Psa. 37. 5 Mat. 6. 25 Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. ‖ Or, gifts. † Heb. men of bloods and deceit † Heb. shall not half their days.

‖ Or, a golden Psalm of David. * 1 Sam. 21. 11.

† Heb. mine observers.

* Psa. 118. 6

‖ Or, my words bring sorrow.

* Psa. 61. 8.

* Psa. 116. 8, 9.

‖ Or, destroy not * 1 Sam. 24. 1.

* Psa. 61. 4. & 73. 7. * Psa. 138. 8

‖ Or, he reproacheth him that would swallow me up. * Psa. 43. 3. & 57. 3.

them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 * Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 * They have prepared a net for my steps: my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 * My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 * For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to Gods judgement,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness, ye * weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb, † they go astray, soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent, *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to * the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters, *which* run continually: * *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies.* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty.* 8 *He trusteth in God.* 11 *He prayeth against them.* 16 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief Musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David: * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul; the mighty are gathered against me: not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressours. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips: for * who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, * shalt laugh at them, thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 *For the* sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgement,* 4 *now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan-eduth ‖ Michtam of David, to teach; * when he strove with Aram-naharaim, and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

O God, * thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thy self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal * the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 * That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; Judah *is* my law-giver.

8 Moab *is* my wash-pot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou O God, *which* * hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief Musician upon Neginah, *A psalm* of David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer. 2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto

---

* Psal. 7. 2.
‖ Psal. 7. 6. and 108. 13.
* Psal. 7. 16. and 9. 15.
‖ Psal. 108. 1. &c.
‖ Or, prepared.
* Psal. 36. 5. and 71. 19. and 89. 2. and 108. 4.
‖ Or, destroy not, a golden *psalm* of David.
* Psal. 58. 30.
† Heb. strangers of the go astray from the belly.
† Heb. according to the likeness.
* Jer. 8. 17.
‖ Or, be the charmer never so cunning.
* Psal. 64. 3.
† Heb. as living as wrath.
† Heb. fruit of the, &c.
* Psal. 59. 11.
‖ Or, destroy not a golden *psalm* of David.
* 1 Sam. 19. 11.
† Heb. set me on high.
† Heb. to meet me.
* Psal. 108. 5. &c.
* Psal. 10. 11. and 73. 11. and 94. 7.
* Psal. 2. 4. and 37. 13.
† Heb. my high place.
† Heb. mine observers.
† Heb. to eat.
‖ Or, if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.
‖ Or, a golden *Psalm* of David.
* 2 Sam. 8. 3. 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3.
* Psal. 44. 9.
† Heb. broken.
* Psal. 75. 3.
* Psal. 108. 6. &c.
* Or, triumph thou over me, (by an irony)
† Heb. city of strength.
* Psal. 44. 5. and 108. 11.
† Heb. salvations.

unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher then I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing *praise* unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

‖ Or, make my refuge.
† Heb. thou shalt adde days to the days of the king.
† Heb. in generation and generation.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David confessing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

¶ To the chief musician, † to Jeduthun, A psalm of David.

TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies, they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait thou onely upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He onely *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* altogether lighter then vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them*.

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this, that ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy, for * thou rendrest to every man according to his work.

† Heb. upon.
‖ Or, onely.
† Heb. is silent.
† Heb. high place
† Heb. in their inward parts.
‖ Or, nothing
‖ Or strength
* Job. 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2. Cor. 5. 10. Ephes. 6. 8. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Revel. 22. 12.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 Davids thirst for God. 4 His manner of blessing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies destruction, and his own safety.

¶ A psalm of David when he was in the wilderness of Iudah.

O God, thou *art* my God, early will I seek thee: * my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirsty land, † where no water is:

2 To see thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving kindness *is* better then life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 * My soul shall be satisfied as *with* † marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

* Psal. 143. 6.
† Heb. weary.
† Heb. without water.
* Psal. 143. 34.
† Heb. fatness.

9 But those *that* seek my soul to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword, they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shall be stopped.

† Heb. they shall make him run out *Hebrewise* by the hands of the sword.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoyce at it.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEar my voice, O God, in my prayer, preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 * Who whet their tongue like a sword, *and* * bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: ‖ suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves *in* an evil ‖ matter; they commune † of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities, ‖ they accomplish † a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow, suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them, shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

* Psal. 11. 2.
* Psal. 58. 7.
‖ Or, speech.
† Heb. to hide snares.
‖ Or, we are consumed by that which they have throughly searched.
† Heb. a search searched.
† Heb. their wound shall be.

PSAL. LXV.

1 David praiseth God for his grace. 4 The blessedness of Gods chosen by reason of benefits.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

PRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt † purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness, wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea.

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power:

7 * Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoyce.

9 Thou visitest the earth and ‖ waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God *which is* full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou settlest the furrows thereof: † thou makest it soft with showers, thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest † the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

† Heb. is silent.
† Heb. words or matters of iniquities
† Heb. attone, or expiate.
* Psal 89. 9.
‖ Or, to sing.
‖ Or, after thou hadst made it to desire rain, or, thou dissolvest it.
‖ Or, thou causest rain to descend into the furrows thereof.
† Heb. thou dissolvest it.
† Heb. the year of thy goodness.
† Heb. are girded with joy.

13 The

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks, the valleys also are covered over with corn, they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 David exhorteth to praise God, 5 to observe his great works, 8 to bless him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himself religious service to God. 16 He declareth Gods special goodness to himself.

¶ To the chief musician, A song or psalm.

MAke a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands.
2 Sing forth the honour of his name, make his praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou* in thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.
4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing to thy Name. Selah.
5 Come and see the works of God, *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry land, they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations, let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.
9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us, thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loins.
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire, and through water; but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place*.
13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.
15 I will † offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
16 Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I † regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear *me*.
19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*, he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdom: 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bless us, *and* cause his face to † shine upon us. Selah.
2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy, for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.
6 *Then* shall the earth yield her increase, *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *or* song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him.
2 As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away; as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad, let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them † exceedingly rejoyce.
4 Sing unto God, sing *praises* to his name: ‖ extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.
5 * A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness. Selah.
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God, *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord gave the word, great *was the* † company of those that published *it*.
12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoil.
13 Though ye have lien among ‖ the pots, *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, ‖ it was *white* as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy *place*.
18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men, yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.
19 Blessed *be* the Lord, who daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah
20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation, and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues ‖ from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Israel.
27 There is little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their council, the princes

† Heb. all the earth.
‖ Or, yield feigned obedience.
† Heb. lie
† Heb. poureth.
† Heb. moist. Psa. 68. 6.
† Heb. opened.
† Heb. make.
† Heb. marrow.
† Heb. sit.
† Heb. with us.
† Heb. head.
* Num. 10. 35.
† Heb. from his face.
† Heb. rejoyce with gladness.
‖ Or, prepare the way for him. so Gr. * Isa. 49. 13.
† Heb. In a house
† Heb. throw out
† Heb. confirm it.
† Heb. army.
† Heb. did flee did flee.
‖ Or, ranges.
‖ Or, for her, the sum, Gr.
‖ Or, thou madest it to snow.
‖ Or, even many thousands.
† Heb. thousands of doubling, or double ones.
* Eph. 4. 8.
† Heb. In the seas.
‖ Or, of depths. So Gr.
‖ Or, red.
‖ Or, ye that are of the fountain of Israel.
‖ Or. with their company.

ces of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath commanded thy ſtrength: ſtrengthen, O God, that *which* thou * haſt wrought for us.

29 Becauſe of thy temple at Jeruſalem, ſhall kings bring preſents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of ſpear-men, the multitude of the buls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* ſubmit himſelf with pieces of ſilver: ‖ ſcatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes ſhall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia ſhall ſoon ſtretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth: O ſing *praiſes unto* the Lord. Selah.

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old, lo, he doth † ſend out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Aſcribe ye ſtrength unto God: his excellency *is* over Iſrael, and his ſtrength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

35 O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength & power unto *his* people: bleſſed *be* God

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of, his affliction,* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He denounceth his enemies to deſtruction,* 30 *He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Shuſhannim, *A pſalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

2 * I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where * the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat *is* dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cauſe, are more then the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs, and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hoſts, be aſhamed for my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

7 Becauſe for thy ſake I have born reproach: ſhame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mothers children.

9 * For the zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up, * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 † When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment: and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that ſit in the gate, ſpeak againſt me; and *I was* the ſong of the † drunkards.

13 But *as for* me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy ſalvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not ſink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the pit ſhut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving-kindneſs *is* good, turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy ſervant, for I am in trouble: † hear me ſpeedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me becauſe of mine enemies.

19 Thou haſt known my reproach, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavineſs: and I looked *for ſome* † to take pity, but *there was* none, and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me alſo gall for my meat, * and in my thirſt they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 * Let their table become a ſnare before them: and *that which ſhould have been* for their welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they ſee not: and make their loins continually to ſhake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be deſolate, *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they perſecute *him* whom thou haſt ſmitten, and they talk to the grief of † thoſe whom thou haſt wounded.

27 Adde ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteouſneſs.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor, and ſorrowful: let thy ſalvation, O God, ſet me up on high.

30 I will praiſe the name of God with a ſong, and will magnifie him with thankſ-giving.

31 *This* alſo ſhall pleaſe the LORD better then an ox *or* buſſock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‖ humble ſhall ſee *this, and* be glad: and your heart ſhall live that ſeek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and deſpiſeth not his priſoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praiſe him, the ſeas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will ſave Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in poſſeſſion.

36 The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhall inherit it, and they that love his name ſhall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David ſolliciteth God to the ſpeedy deſtruction of the wicked, and preſervation of the godly.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A Pſalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAke haſte, * O God, to deliver me: make haſte † to help me, O LORD.

2 * Let them be aſhamed and confounded that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned backward, and put to confuſion, that deſire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their ſhame, that ſay, Aha, aha.

4 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But * I *am* poor and needy, make haſte unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith, and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himſelf, and againſt the enemies of his ſoul:* 14 *He promiſeth conſtancy:* 17 *He prayeth for perſeverance:* 19 *He praiſeth God, and promiſeth to do it chearfully.*

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt: let me never be put to confuſion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

3 † Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given commandment to ſave me, for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the

---

* Pſ. 57 2.

‖ Or, the beaſt of the reeds.
‖ Or, be ſcattereth.

† Heb. give.

‖ Or, heavens.

* Ver. 14.
† Heb. the mire of depth.
† Heb. depth of waters.
* Pſ. 18. 4.

† Heb. fooliſhneſs.

* Ioh. 2 17.
* Rom. 15. 3.
† Heb. and I wept in the faſt of my ſoul, and that *was* my.
† Heb. drinkers of ſtrong drink.

* Pſal. 55. 23.

† Heb. make haſt to hear me.

* Pſal. 40 13. &c.
† Heb. to my help.
* Pſal. 35. 4. and 71. 13.

* Pſal. 69. 29.

* Pſal. 31. 1.

† Heb. be thou to me for a rock of habitation.

† Heb. watch obſerve

† Heb. unto o age. a gray h † Heb. thine

* Pſa 9. and 68. 6.

† Hel with inſtru of pſa arps.

‖ O

* Se 16. 3. 23

† H till be mo

the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD, *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb; thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many, but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled *with* thy praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

† Heb. watch or observe.

10 For mine enemies speak against me, and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness, *and* thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention * of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

* Ver. 2. 15, 24.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth, & hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: until I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

† Heb. unto old age, and gray hairs † Heb. thine arm

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the * depths of the earth.

* Psa. 63. 9. and 88. 6.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy One of Israel.

† Heb. with the instrument of psalteries.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, foreseeth the goodness and glory of his reign, in type, and in truth, of Christs kingdom. 18 He blesseth God.

¶ *A Psalm* ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, of.

GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgement.

* See ver. 16. Ier. 3. 23.

3 * The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressour.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

† Heb. till there be no moon.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba, prayer also shall be made for him continually, *and* daily shall he be praised.

† Heb. one shall give.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains, the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His Name † shall endure for ever: † his Name shall be continued as long as the sun, and *men* shall be blessed in him, all nations shall call him blessed.

† Heb. shall be. † Heb. shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.

18 Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory, Amen, and amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, uttereth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked. 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence: 15 The victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

¶ ‖ A Psalm of Asaph.

‖ Or, a psalm for Asaph

TRuly God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

‖ Or. yet. † Heb. clean of hands.

2 But *as for* me, my feet were almost gone: my steps had well nigh slipt.

3 * For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

* Job 21. 7. Psa. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength is † firm.

† Heb. fat.

5 They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

† Heb. in the trouble of other men

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them *as a* garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness, † they have more then heart could wish.

† Heb. with.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak loftily.

† Heb. they pass the thoughts of the heart.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they increase *in* riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.

† Heb. my chastisement was.

15 If I say, I will speak thus: behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

† Heb. it was labour in mine eyes

16 When I thought to know this, † it was too painful for me.

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God, *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places, thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in

a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.

20 As a dream when *one* awaketh, *so* O Lord, when thou * awakest thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

23 Nevertheless, *I am* continually with thee, thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me ‖ to glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee*? & *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire besides thee.

26 My flesh and my heart faileth, *but* God *is* the †strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee,

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God; I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed, this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations, they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their heart, Let us † destroy them together, they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs, *there is* no more any prophet, neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosome.

12 For God *is* my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 * Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood, * thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared † the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtle-dove unto ‖ the multitude *of the wicked*, forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant, for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed, let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause, remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies, the tumult of those that rise up against thee † increaseth continually.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud, by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, A psalm *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks, for that thy name *is* near, thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.

3 * The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved, I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.

5 Lift not up your horn on high, speak not with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh*, neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.

7 But God *is* the judge, he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red, it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them out, and* drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing *praises* to the God of Jacob.

10 * All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majesty in the church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, A psalm *or* song ‖ of Asaph.

IN Judah *is* God known, his name *is* great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 * Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still:

9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee, the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; let all that be round about him bring presents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes, *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL.

* Psa. 7. 6.

† Heb. I knew not.

† Heb. with thee.

‖ Or, with glory. So Gr.

† Heb. rock.

‖ Or, a Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.

‖ Or, to tribe.

† Heb. they have cast thy sanctuary into the fire.

† Heb. break.

* Exod. 14. 21.

† Heb. break.

‖ Or, whales.

* Exod. 17. 5. Numb. 20. 11. * Josh. 3. 13.

† Heb. rivers of strength.

† Heb. luminaries, and the sun.

† Heb. made them.

‖ Or, unto the wilde beast. So Gr.

† Heb. ascendeth. 1 Sa. 5. 12.

‖ Or, Destroy not

‖ Or, for Asaph

‖ Or, when I shall take a set time. So Gr.

* Psal. 60. 2, 3. and 82. 5.

† Heb. desart.

* Zech. 1. 20, 21.

‖ Or, for Asaph

* Ps. 46. 6

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combate he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

¶ To the chief musician, † to Jeduthun, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; † my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the days of old, † the years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favorable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* * the years of the right hand of the most High.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 * Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?
14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.
17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder *was* † in the heaven; the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.
20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

GIve ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:
3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.
5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers * that they should make them known to their children.
6 That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children.
7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.
9 * The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* †carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel
10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law:
11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.
12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan.
13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, and he made the waters to stand as an heap.
14 * In the day time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.
15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as out of the great depths.
16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against him, by provoking the most High in the wilderness.
18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.
19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?
20 * Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;
22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:
23 Though he had commanded † the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven:
24 * And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.
25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he sent them meat to the full.
26 He caused an east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.
30 They were not estranged from their lust: but * while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still: and believed not for his wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they * lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 But he *being* full of compassion † forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they *were but* flesh;

a wind that passeth away and cometh not again.

‖ Or, rebell against him

40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert?

‖ Or, from affliction.

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. Jer.

42 They remembred not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

*Exod. 7. 20.

43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

*Ex. 8. 24.

44 * And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

*Exo. 8. 6.

45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and * frogs, which destroyed them.

* Exod. 10. 13.

*Ex. 9. 23.

46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labor unto the locust.

† Heb. hailed.

47 * He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore-trees with ‖ frost.

‖ Or, great hail-stones

† Heb. he shut up

48 † He gave up their cattel also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunder-bolts.

‖ Or, lightnings.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation and trouble, by sending † evil angels *among them.*

† Heb. angels of evils.

50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.

† Heb. he weighed a path.

51 * And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham

‖ Or, their beasts to the mountain. Exod. 9. 3.

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

* Exod. 12. 29.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.

* Exod. 14. 27. & 15. 10.

† Heb. covered.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even* *to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and * divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

* Josh. 23. 7.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bowe.

* Deut. 32. 21.

58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel.

* 1 Sam. 4. 11.

60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men:

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemies hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.

* Judg. 15. 8. Dan. 11. 37.

63 * The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.

† Heb. praised.

64 Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Iudah, the mount Zion which he loved.

† Heb. founded.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever

* 1 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Sa. 7. 8.

† Heb. from after

70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheep-folds:

2 Sa. 5. 2. 1 Chro. 11. 2.

71 † From following the ewes great with young, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiseth thankfulness.

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled, they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem, & *there was* none to bury *them*.

4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

* Psal. 44. 14.

5 * How long, LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?

* Psal. 89. 46.

6 * Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

* Jer. 10. 25.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling-place.

*Isa 64. 9

8 * O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us, for we are brought very low.

‖ Or, the iniquities of them that were before us.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and † purge away our sins for thy names sake.

† Heb. attone, or expiate.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by the* † revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

† Heb. vengeance.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatness of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

† Heb. thine arm

† Heb. reserve the children of death.

12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosome, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The Psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the Church. 8 Gods former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph

GIve ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

† Heb. come for salvation to us.

3 Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry ‖ against the prayer of thy people?

† Heb. wilt thou smoke.

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears, and giveſt them * tears to drink in great measure

‖ Or, in the prayer. *Psl. 102. 9

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbors, and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hils were covered with the shadow of it: and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

† Heb. the cedars of God. Psl. 104. 16

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way, do pluck her?

13 The

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the † branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

† Heb. son.

16 *It is* burnt with fire, *it is* cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, *A psalm* ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this *was a* statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

‖ Or, against.

† Heb. knew not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

† Heb. passed away.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I * proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah, Selah.

* Exod. 17.6.

‖ Or, strife.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

* Acts 14.16.

‖ Or, to the hardness of their hearts, & imagination.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 * So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

* Psal. 78.36.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I would soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

‖ Or, yielded feigned obedience,

15 The haters of the LORD * should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

† Heb. lied.

16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

† Heb. with the fat of wheat.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The psalmist having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

GOd standeth in the congregation of † the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

† Heb. God, psal. 89.7. and 95.3.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and * accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

* Deut. 1.17.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

† Heb. Judge.

4 * Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

* Prov. 24.11

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

† Or, moved.

6 * I have said, Ye *are* gods: and all of you *are* children of the most High.

* John 10.34.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth, for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies.* 9 *A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

¶ A song *or* psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for Asaph.

KEep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

† Heb. heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

7 * Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

* Jos. 13.5.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

† Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the * Midianites: as *to* * Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

* Jud. 7.22

* Jud. 4. 15 24.

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth.

* Jud. 7.25

* Jud. 8.21

11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as * Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame: that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary,* 4 *sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein.* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts?

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her self, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

‖ Or, of mine habitations.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

† Heb. succeeding.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee: in whose heart *are* the ways of *them.*

‖ Or, from com pany to company. † H. the

6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖ of Baca, make it a well: the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go ‖ from strength to strength, † *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

‖ Or, of God shall be seen in Zion. So Gr.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better then a thousand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

11 For the LORD God *is* a ſun and ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: * no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hoſts, * bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The pſalmiſt out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. 8 He promiſeth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodneſs.

¶ To the chief muſician: A pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

LORD, thou haſt been ‖ favorable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 * Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou haſt turned *thy ſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger towards us to ceaſe.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him: that * glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together, righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other*.

11 Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth: and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good: and our land ſhall yield her increaſe.

13 Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him: and ſhall ſet † *us* in the way of his ſteps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David ſtrengtheneth his prayer by the conſcience of his religion, 5 by the goodneſs and power of God. 11 He deſireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proudsbe craveth ſome token of Gods goodneſs.

¶ ‖ A prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul, for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth *in* thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

4 Rejoyce the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul.

5 * For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord, * neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou haſt made, ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O Lord: and ſhall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doeſt wondrous things: * thou *art* God alone.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me, and thou haſt delivered my ſoul from † the loweſt hell.

14 O God, the proud are riſen againſt mee, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul: and have not ſet thee before them.

15 * But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious: long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed, becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the church. 4 The encreaſe, honor, and comfort of the members thereof.

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

HIs foundation *is* in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of * Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me; behold, Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 The LORD ſhall count when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there*: all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A ſong *or* pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah, to the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maſchil of Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee, incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my ſoul is † full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembreſt no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in † the loweſt pit, * in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me, thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: I *am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction; LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning ſhall my prayer * prevent thee.

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

Heb. 2 would chooſe to rather to ſit at the threſhold.

* Pſal. 34.9, 10.

* Pſal. 2.12.

‖ Or, of.

‖ Or, well pleaſed.

* Pſal. 32.1.

‖ Or, thou haſt turned thine anger from waxing hot.

* Zech. 2.8.

† Heb. her ſteps in the way of his ſteps in the way. So Gr.

‖ Or, * prayer being a pſalm of David.

‖ Or, one whom thou favoureſt.

‖ Or, all the day.

* Joel 2.13.

* Deut. 7.24.

* Deut. 6.4. and 32.39. Iſa. 37.16. & 44.6. Jer. 10.6, 7. 2 Sam. 7.22. 1 Cor. 8.4. Eph. 4.6.

* Pſal. 25.5. and 143.8.

† Heb. hell beneath. Pſa. 16.10.

† Heb. terrible.

* Exod. 34.6. Num. 14.18. Pſa. 103.8. & 139.4. & 145.8.

‖ Or, of.

* Pſ. 87.4. Iſa. 51.9.

‖ Or, of.

‖ Or, a pſalm of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction. † Heb. Maſchil with a ſong of the ſtrength. Gen. 49. Pſa. 24. & 80. † Heb. the right hand. † Heb. an arm with might. ‖ Or, eſtabliſh ment, or place. * Num. 10.6. Pſa. 33. Pſal. 27. ‖ Or. one that is of the LORD and ſo king in the he one of rael. * 1 Sa. 16.12.

‖ Or, by my hand. † Heb. the pit of the places below. * Pſa. 143.3.

* Pſal. 89.14. & 95.2.

15 I *am* afflicted & ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me, thy terrors have cut me off.
‖ Or, all the day
17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water, they compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the kingdome of David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.*

¶ ‖ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.
‖ Or, a psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.
I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.
† Heb. to generation and generation.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have * sworn unto David my servant.
* 2 Sam. 7. 11. & &c.
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.
† Heb. to generation and generation.
5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons † of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
† Heb. of God. So. Gr. Psal. 29. 1.
7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints: and ‖ to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.
‖ Or, terrible above all that are about him So Gr.
8 O LORD God of hosts, † who *is* a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?
† Heb. who is strong like unto thee, O LORD?
9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
Psa. 130. 8 Ez. 9. 6
10 Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.
‖ Or, Egypt.
† Heb. with the arm of thy strength. *Gen. 1. 1. Psa. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
11 * The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.
† Heb. the right hand.
12 The north and † the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy Name.
† Heb. an arm with might.
13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong *is* thy hand, *and* high *is* thy right hand.
‖ Or, establishment, or place.
14 Justice and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.
* Num. 10. 6. Psa. 33. 10 Psal. 27 6.
15 Blessed *is* the people that know the * joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.
‖ Or, our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy one of Israel.
16 In thy name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
* 1 Sam. 16. 12.
17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Israel *is* our king.
19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, & saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty, I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.
20 * I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.
21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the son of wickedness afflict him.
23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.
27 Also I will make him *my* first-born, higher then the kings of the earth.
28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.
29 His seed also will I make to *endure* for ever, and his throne as the dayes of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgements:
31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments:
† Heb. profane my statutes.
32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.
† Heb. I will not make void from him
† Heb. to lie.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lye unto David.
† Heb. If I lie.
36 * His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.
* 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
37 It shall be established *for* ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.
44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
† Heb. brightness
45 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortned: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy self, for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of † the grave? Selah.
† Heb. hell.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?
* 2 Sam. 7. 15.
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I * do bear in my bosome *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
* Num. 11 12.
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD, wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setting forth Gods providence,* 3 *complaineth of humane fragility,* 7 *divine chastisements,* 10 *& brevity of life.* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.*

‖ Or, a prayer being a psalm of Moses.
¶ ‖ A prayer of Moses the man of God.
LOrd, thou hast been our dwelling † place in all generations.
† Heb. in generation and generation
2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
* 2 Pet. 3. 8.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction, and sayest, Return ye children of men.
4 * For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
‖ Or, when he hath passed them.
5 Thou

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.

‖ Or, is changed

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up: in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

† Heb. at the luminary of thy countenance.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* † in the light of thy countenance.

‡ Heb. turned away.

9 For all our dayes are † passed away in thy wrath: we ‡ spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told*.

‖ Or, as a meditation.

10 † The dayes of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labor and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flee away.

† Heb. as for the dayes of our years in them *are* seventy years.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

† Hebr. cause to come.

12 So teach *us* to number our dayes, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdome.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our dayes.

15 Make us glad according to the dayes *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children:

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safety. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friends, with the effects of them all.

* Psal. 27. 4, 5. & 31. 20.

† Heb. lodge.

HE that * dwelleth in the secret place of the most High, shal † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress: my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be* thy shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: *nor* for the arrow *that* fleeth by day:

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness: *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the most High, thy habitation:

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

* Mat. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10.

11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy wayes.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

‖ Or, asp.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.

† Heb. length of dayes.

16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 8 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

¶ A psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day.

IT *is a* good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing *praises* unto thy name, O most High:

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night;

† Heb. in the nights.

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

‖ Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp. † Heb. Higgaion.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works? *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as † the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever.

† Heb. herbs. Psal. 104. 14.

8 But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 * The righteous shal flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

* Hos. 14. 5.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat, and † flourishing:

† Heb. green.

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, & holiness of Christs kingdome.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

† Heb. from then.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier then the noise of many waters, *yea, then* the mighty waves of the sea.

† Heb. to length of dayes.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessedness of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, ‡ shew thy self.

† Heb. God of revenges. ‡ Heb. shine forth

2 Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long, shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 * Yet they say, The LORD shall not see: neither

* Psal. 10. 11, 12.

neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 * He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know*?

11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law:

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgement shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt * in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness: *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatness, 6 and for his goodness; 8 and not to tempt him.

O come let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above * all gods.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 † The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship, and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand: * to day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, * as *in the* † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatness, 8 for his kingdome, 11 for his general judgement.

O * sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 * Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, *that* * the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved; he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad, let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce,

13 Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majesty of Gods kingdome. 7 The Church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godliness and gladness.

THE LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitude of isles be glad *thereof*.

2 Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: * righteousness and judgement *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD: at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness: and all the people see his glory.

7 * Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: * worship him all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth: thou are exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, * hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 * Light *is* sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The Psalmist exhorteth the Jews, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

¶ A Psalm.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand and his holy arm * hath gotten him the victory.

2 * The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make

* Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.
† Heb. in the nights. ‖ Or, upon the solemn sound with the harp. † Heb. Higgaion.
* 1 Cor. 3. 20.
† Heb. shall be after it.
‖ Or, quickly. * Psal. 115. 17.
† Heb. prevent his face. Isa. 37. 33.
* Psal. 86. 8.
† Heb. in whose ‖ Or, the heights of the hills *are* his.
† Heb. whose the sea is. * Hebr. 3. 7. & 4. 7.
* Exod. 17. 2. 7. Num. 14. 22. &c.
† Heb. contention.
† Heb. If they enter into my rest.
* 1 Chro. 16. 23.
* Psal. 29. 1, 2.
† Heb. of his name. ‖ Or, in the glorious sanctuary.
* Psal. 93. 1. & 97. 1.
† Heb. many or great isles
* Psal. 89. 14.
‖ Or, establishment, or place.
* Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8.
* Heb. 1. 6.
* Psal. 34. 14. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.
* Psal. 112. 4.
‖ Or, to the memorial.
* 1 Sam. 25. 26. Heb.
* Isa. 52. 10.
‖ Or, revealed.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing *praise*.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets, and sound of cornet: make a joyful noise before the LORD, the king.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hils be joyful together,

‖ Psal. 96 13. 9 Before the LORD; * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 *The prophet setting forth the kingdome of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

THe LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

† Heb. stagger.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion, and he *is* high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name: *for* it *is* holy.

Psa. 98. 6. 4 * The kings strength also loveth judgment: thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgement and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

‖ Or, it is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSAL. C.

1 *An exhortation to praise God chearfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.*

¶ A Psalm of ‖ praise.

‖ Or, thanksgiving.

MAke a joyful noise unto the LORD † all ye lands.

† Heb. all the earth.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we our selves, *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

‖ Or, and his we are.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

† Heb. to generation and generation

5 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* everlasting: and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow & profession of godliness.

¶ A Psalm of David.

IWill sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self wisely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

† Heb. thing of Belial.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside, *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily slandreth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

‖ Or, perfect in the way.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, † shall not tarry in my sight.

† Heb. shall not be established.

8 I will * early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

* Jer. 21. 12.

PSAL. CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.*

¶ A prayer ‖ of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

‖ Or, for

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, encline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my dayes are consumed ‖ like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

‖ Or, (as some read) into smoke.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

‖ Or, flesh.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house-top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: *and* they § are mad against me, are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Because of thine indignation & thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 * My dayes *are* like a shadow that declineth: and I am withered like grass.

* Isa 40. 6. James 1. 10. Pet. 1. 24.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

Psa. 102. 13

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favor her, yea § set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth.

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose † those that are appointed to death.

† Heb. the children of death.

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdomes to serve the LORD.

23 He † weakned my strength in the way; he shortned my dayes.

† Heb. afflicted.

24 I said, O my God; * take me not away in the midst of my dayes: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

* Job 36. 20. Heb.

25 * Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: & the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

* Hebr. 1. 10.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

† Heb. stand.

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSAL.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction, who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*: *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD * executeth righteousness and judgement for all *that are* oppressed.

7 He made known his wayes unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 * The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not alwaies chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy towards them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth *his* children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we *are* dust.

15 *As for* man, his dayes *are* as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For * the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his righteousness unto childrens children:

18 * To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excell in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his hosts, *ye* ministers of his that do his pleasure.

22 Bless the LORD all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderfull providence of God.* 31 *Gods glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLess the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God thou art very great, thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 Who covereſt *thy self* with light, as *with* a garment: who stretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters; who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind.

4 * Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

5 † *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredſt it *with* the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hils from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

15 And * wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* streng theneth mans heart.

16 The trees of the LORD † are full *of sap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hils *are* a refuge for wild goats, *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointeth the moon for seasons; the sun knoweth his going down.

20 Thou makeſt darkness, and it is night: wherein † all § beasts of the forrest do creep *forth*.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great † and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great ‖ beasts.

26 There go the ships; *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

27 * These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live; I will sing *praise* unto my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works.* 7 *The story of Gods providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joseph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moses delivering the Israelites.* 37 *over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name; make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

§ Seek

‖ Heb. mighty in strength.

‖ Or, the mountains ascend, the valleys descend,

‖ Heb. wide of hands, or spaces. ‖ Or, living creatures. So Gr. † Heb. formed.

† Heb. who causeth.

† Heb. walk.

† Heb. break.

† Heb. give a voice.

† Heb. shall be

4 Seek the LORD, and his ſtrength: ſeek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders and the judgements of his mouth,

6 O ye ſeed of Abraham his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his † choſen.

† Heb. choſen ones.

7 He *is* the LORD our God, his judgements *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations.

9 * Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Iſaac:

* Gen. 17.2. & 22.16. &c. & 26 3. & 28. 13. & 35.11. Luk. 1.73 Heb. 6.17

10 And confirmed the ſame unto Jacob for † a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

† Heb. a ſtatute.

11 Saying, * Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance:

* Gen 13. 15. & 15. 18. † Heb. the cord.

12 When they were † *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and ſtrangers in it.

† Heb. men of number.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdome to another people:

14 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their ſakes,

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole ſtaff of bread.

17 He ſent a man before them, * *even* Joſeph *who* was ſold for a ſervant.

* Gen. 37.28. & Gen. 39. 20.

18 * Whoſe feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

† Heb. his ſoul came into iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.

20 * The king ſent and looſed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

* Gen. 41. 14.

21 * He made him lord of his houſe, and ruler of all his † ſubſtance:

* Gen. 41. 40. † Heb. poſſeſſion

22 To bind his princes at his pleaſure: and teach his ſenatours wiſdome.

23 * Iſrael alſo came into Egypt: and Jacob ſojourned in the land of Ham.

* Gen. 46. 6.

24 And he increaſed his people greatly: and made them ſtronger then their enemies.

25 * He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal ſubtilly with his ſervants.

* Exo. 1. 8. &c.

26 * He ſent Moſes his ſervant, *and* Aaron whom he had choſen.

* Exod. 3. 10.

27 * They ſhewed † his ſigns among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

* Exod. 7. 9. † Heb. words of his ſigns.

28 * He ſent darkneſs, and made it dark: and they rebelled not againſt his word.

* Exod. 10. 22.

29 * He turned their waters into blood, and ſlew their fiſh.

* Exod. 7. 20.

30 * Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

* Exod. 8. 6.

31 * He ſpake, and there came divers ſorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coaſts.

* Exod. 8. 17. 24.

32 * † He gave them hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in their land.

* Exod. 9. 23. † Heb. he gave their rain hail.

33 He ſmote their vines alſo and their figtrees: and brake the trees of their coaſts.

34 * He ſpake, and the locuſts came: and caterpillars, and that without number:

* Exod. 10. 4.

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 * He ſmote alſo all the firſt-born in their land: the chief of all their ſtrength.

* Exod. 22. 29.

37 * He brought them forth alſo with ſilver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *perſon* among their tribes.

* Exod. 22. 35.

38 * Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

* Exod. 12. 33.

39 * He ſpread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.

* Exod. 13. 21.

40 * *The people* asked, and he brought quails: and ſatisfied them with the bread of heaven.

* Exod. 16. 12. &c.

41 * He opened the rock, and the waters guſhed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

* Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

42 For he remembred his holy promiſe, *and* Abraham his ſervant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his choſen with † gladneſs:

† Heb. ſinging.

44 * And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:

* Deut. 6. 10. 11. Joſh. 3. 17

45 That they might obſerve his ſtatutes, and keep his laws. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth to praiſe God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of ſin, as God did with the fathers. 7 The ſtory of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praiſe.

† PRaiſe ye the LORD, O * give thankes unto the LORD, for *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. Haleluiah. * pſal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgement: *and* he that doth righteouſneſs at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour † *that thou bearеſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation:

† Heb. of thy people.

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoyce in the gladneſs of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have ſinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, * but provoked *him*, at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

* Exod. 14. 11. 12.

8 Nevertheleſs, he ſaved them for his Names ſake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo he led them through the * depths as through the wilderneſs.

* pſal. 136. 13.

10 And he ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 * And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

* Judg. 2. 16.

12 * Then believed they his words, they ſang his praiſe.

|| Or, impoveriſhed, weakened * Deut. 30. 3.

13 * † They ſoon forgat his works, they waited not for his counſel:

* Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.

14 * But † luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

* Exod. 15. 24. & 17. 2. † Heb. they made haſte, they forgat.

15 * And he gave them their requeſt, but ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

* Numb. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6.

16 * They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

† Heb. luſted in luſt.

17 * The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

* Num. 16. 31. * Nu. 16.

18 * And a fire was kindled in their company, the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 * They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

1. *or.* * Num. 16. 31. Deut. 11. 6.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

23 * Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen ſtood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*.

* Nu. 16. 45. 46. * Exod. 32. 4. * Exod. 32. 10.

24 Yea, they deſpiſed † the pleaſant land: they believed not his word:

† Heb. a land of deſire

25 * But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

* Num. 14. 2.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand againſt them,

them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:
27 † To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.
28 * They joyned themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
30 * Then ſtood up Phineas and executed judgement, and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteouſneſs, unto all generations for evermore.
32 * They angred *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes.
33 Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.
34 They did not deſtroy the nations, * concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
35 * But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they ſerved their idols which were a ſnare unto them.
37 Yea, they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto devils:
38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance,
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen, and they that hated them, ruled over them.
42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.
43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked *him* with their counſel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.
44 Neverthleſs he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry.
45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 * He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.
47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe.
48 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the redeemed in praiſing God, to obſerve his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over ſick men, 23 over ſea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD ſay *ſo*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the eaſt and from the weſt, from the north and † from the ſouth.
4 They wandred in the wilderneſs in a ſolitary way, they found no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried unto the LORD, in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes.
7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 † Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
9 For he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs.
10 Such as ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron.
11 Becauſe they rebelled againſt the words of God, and contemned the counſel of the moſt High.
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down and *there was* none to help.
13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.
14 He brought them out of darkneſs, and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.
15 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
16 For he hath broken the gates of braſs, and cut the barrs of iron in ſunder.
17 * Fools, † becauſe of their tranſgreſſion, and becauſe of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 * Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.
19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.
20 He ſent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their deſtructions.
21 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD, *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men.
22 And let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.
23 They that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters:
24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and † raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.
29 He maketh the ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.
30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet; ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.
31 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderfull works to the children of men.
32 Let them exalt him alſo in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders.
33 He turneth rivers into ‖ wilderneſs, and the water-ſprings into dry ground:
34 A fruitful land into † barrenneſs, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.
35 * He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;
37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.
38 He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplyed greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattel to decreaſe.
39 Again they are miniſhed and brought low, through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.
40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and cauſeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderneſs, *where there is* no way.
41 * Yet

* Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
† Heb. ſinging. * Deut. 6. 10. 11. Joſh. 3. 17.
* Numb. 25. 7.
* Numb. 20. 13.
* Deut. 7. 2. * Judg. 1. 21.
† Heb. Aaliciah. pſal. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
† Heb. f thy eople.
Exod. 4. 11. 12.
pſal. 30. 13.
* Judg. 2. 16.
‖ Or, impoveriſhed, *or* weakened. * Deut. 30. 3.
* 1 Kin. 8. 50.
* pſal. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
† Heb. from the ſea.
* Pſal. 38. 5.
† Heb. from the way of. * Job 33. 20.
† Heb. ſinging.
† Heb. maketh to ſtand.
† Heb. all their wiſdom is ſwallowed up.
† Heb. fatneſs.
* Iſa. 41. 18.
* Job 12. 21.
‖ Or, void place.

41 * Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh *him* families like a flock.
42 * The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoyce: and all * iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 Whoso *is* wise, and will observe those *things*, even they shall understand the kindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himself to praise God. 5 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A song, *or* psalm of David.

O God, my heart * is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.
2 Awake psaltery and harp: I *my self* will awake early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing *praises* unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.
5 Be thou exalted O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine, Manasseh *is* mine, Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head, Judah *is* my law-giver.
9 Moab *is* my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? & wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas, devoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sin. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiseth thankfulness.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.
2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the †mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but I *give my self unto* prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his dayes be few, *and* * let another take his ‖ office.
9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.
12 Let there be none to * extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off, *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembred with the LORD, and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with a garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 *Let* this *be* the † reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.
22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.
26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:
27 That they may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.
28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise let them be ashamed, but let thy servant rejoyce.
29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among † many.
31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those † that condemn his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 The kingdome, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

¶ A psalm of David.

THe * LORD said unto my LORD, Sit thou at my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footstool.
2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.
3 Thy people ‖ *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.
4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, * Thou *art* a priest for ever, after the order of Melchizedek.
5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.

† PRaise ye the LORD, I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation,

2 The

*18a.2.8. Psal. 113.7,8.
‖ Or, after.
* Job 22.19.
* Job 5.16.
* psal.57. 7, 8. &c.
‖ Or. about.
* psal. 60.5.
† Heb. mouth of deceit.
† Heb. have opened themselves.
‖ Or, an adversary.
† Heb. go out guilty, or wicked.
* Act. 1.20.
‖ Or, a charge.
* pſ.36.10
† Heb. within him.
† Heb. words. Isa.40.19
† Heb. from the judges of his soul.
* Mat. 22.44. Mark 12.36. Luke 20.42. Act.2.34. 1 Cor. 15.25. Heb. 1.13
‖ Or, give free will offerings.
‖ Or, more then the womb of the morning: thou hast have, &c. *Heb.5.6. & 7.17.
‖ Or, great.
† Heb. Hallelujah.*

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein.

† Heb. honour and glory.

3 His work *is* † honourable and glorious: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembred; the LORD *is* gracious and full of compaſſion.

† Heb. prey.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath ſhewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

† Heb. are eſtabliſhed. * Job 28.28. Prov. 1.7. and 9.10. ‖ Or, good ſucceſs.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgement; all his commandments *are* ſure.

8 They † ſtand faſt for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightneſs.

† Heb. that do them. pſal. 19.9.

9 He ſent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend *is* his Name.

10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wiſdom: ‖ a good underſtanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praiſe endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godlineſs hath the promiſes of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The proſperity of the godly ſhall be an eyeſore to the wicked.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Bleſſed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His ſeed ſhall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed.

3 Wealth and riches *ſhall be* in his houſe: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

*pſ. 97.11

4 Unto the upright there ariſeth * light in the darkneſs: *he is* gracious, and full of compaſſion, and righteous.

† Heb. words. † Heb. judgement.

5 A good man ſheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his † affairs with † diſcretion.

6 Surely he ſhall not be moved for ever: the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting remembrance.

7 He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, truſting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* eſtabliſhed, he ſhall not be afraid, until he ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

* 2 Cor. 9.9.

9 * He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; his righteouſneſs endureth for ever; his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, and be grieved, he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and melt away; the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praiſe God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† PRaiſe ye the LORD. Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD: praiſe the Name of the LORD.

* Dan. 2.20. * Mal. 1.11.

2 * Bleſſed be the Name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

3 * From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame, the LORDS Name *is* to be praiſed.

4 The LORD *is* high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

† Heb. exalteth himſelf to dwell. ‖ Or, beholdeth the things beſow. So Gr. * 1 Sam. 2.8. pſ. 107.41

5 Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

† Heb. to dwell in an houſe. Pſal. 58.6.

6 ‖ Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth.

7 * He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

8 That he may ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep houſe, *and to be a* joyfull mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

1 An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church. † †

WHen * Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob from a people of ſtrange language;

* Exod. 13.3.

2 Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

3 * The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled, * Jordan was driven back.

* Exod. 14.21. * Joſh. 3.13.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the preſence of the Lord, at the preſence of the God of Jacob.

* Exod. 17.6. Num. 20.11.

8 * Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Becauſe God is truly glorious, 4 and idols are vanity, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be bleſſed for his bleſſings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy Name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths ſake.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, * Where *is* now their God?

*pſ. 42.10 & 79.10.

3 * But our God *is* in the heavens, he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

* pſal. 135.6.

4 * Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

* pſal. 135.15.

5 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not, eyes have they, but they ſee not.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noſes have they, but they ſmell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither ſpeak they through their throat.

† Heb. Let them be like unto them. So Gr.

8 They that make them † are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

9 O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindfull of us, he will bleſs *us*, he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael, he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

13 He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall † and great.

† Heb. with.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* bleſſed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into * ſilence.

*pſ. 94.17

18 * But we will bleſs the LORD; from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

* Dan. 2.20.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He ſtudieth to be thankfull.

I Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice, *and* my ſupplications.

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

† Heb. in my days. * pſal. 18.6. 56.

3 * The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

† Heb. found me.

4 Then called I upon the Name of the LORD: O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God *is* mercifull.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.
7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.
8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eye from tears, *and* my feet from falling.
9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.
10 * I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.
11 I said in my haste, * All men *are* liars.
12 What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?
13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the Name of the LORD.
14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.
15 Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.
16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, & will call upon the Name of the LORD.
18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:
19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O * Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.
2 For his merciful kindness is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy.* 5 *The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God.* 19 *Under the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.*

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* ‖ in a large place.
6 * The LORD *is* † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?
7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
8 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.
9 * *It is* better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in princes.
10 All nations compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD † will I destroy them.
11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD I will destroy them.
12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the Name of the LORD I will † destroy them.
13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.
14 * The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.
15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.
16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.
17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.
18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.
19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD.
20 This *is* the gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.
21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.
22 * The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.
23 † This is the LORDS doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.
24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.
25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
26 * Blessed *be* he that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
27 † God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us light; binde the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.
28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.
29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

Blessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* † seek him with the whole heart.
3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.
5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!
6 Then shall I not be * ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.
8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithall shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* * in all riches.
15 I will * meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.
16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.
18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold * wondrous things out of thy law.
19 * I *am* a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.
20 * My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath*

---

*Rom. 15.11.

*1 Chron. 16.8. Ps. 106.1. and 107.1 and 136.1

† Heb. out of distress. ‖ Or, with enlargement. * Psal. 56.4.11. Heb. 13.6. † trob. for me. * psal. 146.3.

† Gr, Idid destroy them. † Heb. cut them off.

† Heb. cut down.

* Exod. 15.2. Isa. 12.2.

* Matth. 21.42. Mark 12.10. Luke 20.17. Acts 4.11. 1 pet. 2.4. † Heb. This is from the LORD. * Matth. 21.9. † Heb. The LORD is God, and hath shewed, &c. ps. 18.31.

‖ Or, perfect, or, sincere. † Heb. they who seek him. So Gr.

* Ver. 80.

† Heb. iudgements of thy righteousness.

* Ver. 71. and 164.

* Ver. 23. † Heb. I uncover. * Ver. 129. * Gen. 47.9. 1 Chron. 29.15. ps. 39.12. Hebr. 11.13. * Ver. 40 and 131.

hath unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* ‖cursed, which do erre from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: *quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: * teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My soul † melteth for heavinesse: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying; and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid *before me.*

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law, yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 * Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousnesse.

37 † Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy * way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousnesse.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD; *even* thy salvation according to thy * word.

42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 * My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickned me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD, and have comforted my self.

53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembred thy Name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 * *Thou art* my portion, O LORD, I have said, that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give * thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* * a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me ‖ good judgement, and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 * Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have † forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.

72 * The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 * They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements *are* † right, and *that* thou in faithfulnesse hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindnesse be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law *is* my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause, *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be † found in thy statutes ‖ that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 * They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving kindnesse, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, * thy word is settled in heaven,

‖ Or, cursed are they that do erre. So Gr. † Heb. men of my counsels.

*Psal.71.10

* Psal.25.4. and 27.11. and 86.11

† Heb. doppeth.

‖ Or, compassion. *Ver.164

*Vers 79.

‖ Or, goodnesse, discretion, and knowledge. So Gr. *Ver.71. and 75. † Heb. fewed a lye upon me.

*Psal.119.16 prov.8.11

*Vers.79

† Heb. righteousnesse. Psal.119.8 † Heb. to comfort me.

‖ † Heb. perfect.

† Heb. faithfulness. *Ver.109 and 141.

* ver 152. and 160.

*Psal.141.4

† Heb. Make to go. *Vers.27

‖ Or, so shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.

† Heb. at large.

* Gen. 14.22,23. Deut. 6.8

*Vers.49.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

† Heb. ſtandeth.

91 They † continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

† Heb. ſtand.

92 Unleſs thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickned me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me: for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

96 I have ſeen an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou, through thy commandments, haſt made me wiſer then mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. it is mine for ever. So Gr.

99 I have more underſtanding then all my teachers: for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I underſtand more then the ancients: becauſe I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way: that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for * thou haſt taught me.

* Job 36.22. *Pſ.19.10

103 * How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte! *yea, ſweeter* then honey to my mouth.

† Heb. palate.

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore * I hate every falſe way.

*ver.128.

NUN.

‖ Or, candle.

105 Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that

*ver.144.

I will keep thy * righteous judgements.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beſeech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.

109 My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid a ſnare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an * heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

* Deut. 33.4.

† Heb. to do. † Gr. for the recompence of reward.

112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, *even* † *unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding place, and my ſhield: I hope in thy word.

* Matth. 7.23.

115 * Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt troden down all them that erre from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſhood.

† Heb. cauſeit to ceaſe.

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

120 My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſours.

122 Be ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

* Pſal. 22.3.1,2.

123 * Mine eys fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy ſtatutes.

125 I *am* thy ſervant, give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for the LORD to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 * Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.

* pſal. 19.10. verſ.72. prov.8.18

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I hate every falſe way.

PE.

129 Thy teſtimonies *are* * wonderfull: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

*verſ.18.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth underſtanding unto the ſimple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be mercifull unto me, † as thou uſeſt to do unto thoſe that love thy Name.

† Heb. according to the judgement towards thoſe, &c.

133 Order my ſteps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: and teach me thy ſtatutes.

136 * Rivers of waters run down mine eys: becauſe they keep not thy law.

* verſ.53. and 158.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgements.

138 Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

† Heb. righteouſneſs. † Heb. faithfulneſs.

139 * My zeal hath † conſumed me: becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

*pſ. 69.9. Joh.2.17.

140 Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.

† Heb. cut me off.

141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* the truth.

143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* my delights.

† Heb. tried, or refined.

144 * The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: give me underſtanding, & I ſhall live.

† Heb. found me. *verſ.169. and 160.

KOPH.

145 I cryed with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.

146 I cryed unto thee, ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.

‖ Or, that I may keep.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cryed: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eys prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindneſs: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgement.

150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* near, O LORD: and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 † Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old, that thou haſt founded them for ever.

† Heb. I know of old from thy precepts. So Gr. verſ.89. pſal.111. 7,8.

RESH.

153 Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.

‖ Or, Many.

157 Many *are* my perſecutours, and mine enemies; *yet* do I not decline from thy teſtimonies.

158 I beheld the tranſgreſſours, and was grieved becauſe they kept not thy word.

159 Conſider how * I love thy precepts: quicken

*verſ.132.

me

me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindneſs.

160 †Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and * every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. The beginning of thy word *is* true.
* Ver. 89.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

* Verſ. 62.

164 * Seven times a day do I praiſe thee: becauſe of thy righteous judgements.

† Heb. they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block. Prov. 22. 5

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: for all my wayes *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me underſtanding according to thy word.

170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.

172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word, for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.

173 Let thine hand help me: for I have choſen thy precepts.

174 I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD: and thy law *is* my delight.

175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee: and let thy judgements help me.

176 I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep, ſeek thy ſervant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth againſt Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his neceſſary converſation with the wicked.

¶ A ſong * of degrees.

* Neh. 9. 4.

IN my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, What ſhall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or, what ſhall it profit thee? † Heb. added.

3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?

‖ Or, It is as the ſharp arrows of the mighty *man* with coals of juniper.

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

5 Wo is me, that I ſojourn in Meſech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.

‖ Or, a man of peace.

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in Gods protection.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

‖ Or, ſhall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come? * pſal. 87. 1. & 133. 3. * pſal. 124. 8.

‖ I Will lift up mine eyes unto the * hills from whence cometh my help.

2 * My help *cometh* from the LORD which made heaven and earth.

3 He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael, ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* thy ſhade upon thy right hand.

6 The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall preſerve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David profeſſeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. were ſtanding, So Gr.

2 Our feet † ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is built as a city, that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, *unto* the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

† Heb. do ſit.

5 For there † are ſet thrones of judgement: the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God, I will ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profeſs their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs: ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

‖ Or, the inſolent. 2 Kin. 19. 28.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of ‖ thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay:

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

3 Then they had ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as a* prey to their teeth.

7 Our ſoul is eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers; the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

* pſal. 121. 2.

8 * Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.

¶ A ſong of degrees.

THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be as* mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

† *Heb.* wickedness. 3 For the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.

¶ A song of degrees.

† *Heb.* returned the returning of Zion. † *Heb.* hath magnified to do with them. pf. 33.3. & 113.5. WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled *with* laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 They that sow in tears, shall reap in ‖ joy.

‖ *Or,* singing. ‖ *Or,* seed-basket. 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

¶ A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

‖ *Or,* of Solomon. † *Heb.* that are builders of it in it. ‖ *Or,* certainly. Zech. 11. 11. † *Heb.* hath filled his quiver with them ‖ *Or,* shall subdue, as pf. 18.47. or destroy EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: *for* ‖ so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man: so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive-plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the dayes of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, *and* peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the church are cursed.

¶ A song of degrees.

‖ *Or,* Much. ‖ MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the * cords of the wicked.

* *Psal.* 140.5. 5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosome.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities; O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* forgiveness with thee: that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more then* then they that watch for the morning.

‖ *Or,* which watch unto the morning. 7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

† *Heb.* walk. * *psal.* 139.6. † *heb.* wonderful † *Heb.* my soul. † *Heb.* from now LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise my self in great * matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my self as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions.

2 How he sware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up to my bed:

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eye-lids:

† *Heb.* habitations. * *Num.* 10. 35. 2 *Chr.* 6. 41. † *Ver.* 16 * 2 *Sam.* 7. 12. 1 *Kin.* 8. 25. 2 *Chr.* 6. 16. *Luk.* 1. 69. *Act.* 2. 30. † *Heb.* thy belly 5 Until I finde out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 * Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with * righteousness: and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David, he will not turn from it; * Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

15 I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

‖ Or, stately. * Luk. 1. 69.

‖ Or, candle.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of Saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the ‖ skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion; for there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

† Heb. even together.

‖ Or, collar.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands ‖ *in the* sanctuary: and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

‖ Or, in holiness.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 7 for his power, 8 for his judgments. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to bless God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good: sing *praises* unto his name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all † deep places.

† Heb. depths. * Jer. 10. 13

7 * He causeth the † vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

† Gr. clouds, so prov. 25. 14.

8 * Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

* Exod. 12. 28.

† Heb. from man unto beast

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharoah, and upon all his servants.

* Num. 21. 24. 25, 26. 34. 35.

10 * Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

* Josh. 12. 7.

11 Sihon king of the Amorite, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan;

† Heb. to generation and generation.

12 * And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 * The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

* ps. 115. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8, 9. 10. 11.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not, eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have ears, but they hear not: neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them † are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

† Heb. Let them be. so Gr.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1 & 118. 1.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 * To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 1.

6 * To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1. 9. Jer. 10. 12.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Gen. 1.

8 The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. for the ruling by day.

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 * To him that smote Egypt in their first-born: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Exod. 12. 29.

11 * And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Exod. 13. 17.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 * To him which divided the Red sea into parts, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Exod. 14. 21, 22. ps. 74. 13.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Exod. 14. 28.

15 * But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. shaked off.

16 * To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Exod. 15. 22.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 * And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Deut. 29. 7. psal. 135. 10. 11.

19 * Sihon king of the Amorite: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Num. 21. 23.

20 * And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Num. 21. 33.

21 * And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Josh. 13. 7.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give † thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. confess.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Jews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembred Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

† *Heb.* the words of a song.

† *Heb.* laid us on heaps

† *Heb.* land of a stranger.

† *Heb.* the head of my joy

2 Obad. 10. &c.

† *Heb.* Make bare.

† *Heb.* wasted.

† *Heb.* That recompenseth unto

† *Heb.* thee thy deed which thou didst to us. * Isa. 13. 16.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us, † a song; and they that † wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORDs song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom, in the day of Jerulalem; who said, † Raſe it, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed: happy *ſhall he be* † that rewardeth thee, as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be* that taketh and * daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiſeth God for the truth of his word. 4 He propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God. 7 He profeſſeth his confidence in God.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart, * before the gods will I ſing *praiſe* unto thee.

* pſal. 119. 46. Or. before Angels.

2 I will worſhip towards thy holy temple, and praiſe thy Name, for thy loving kindneſs and for thy truth: for thou haſt magnified thy word above all thy Name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou anſweredſt me: *and* ſtrengthneſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the wayes of the LORD; for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD *be* high, yet † hath he reſpect unto the lowly, ‖ but the proud he knoweth aſar off.

† *Heb.* he ſeeth.

‖ *Or*, and.

7 Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 The LORD wil perfect *that which* ‖ concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: forſake not the works of thine own hands.

‖ *Or*, for me.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiſeth God for his all-ſeeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He deſieth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for ſincerity.

¶ To the cheif muſician, A pſalm of David.

O LORD, thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me*.

2 Thou knoweſt my down-ſitting, and mine up-riſing, thou underſtandeſt my thought afar off.

‖ *Or*, winnowereſt.

3 Thou ‖ compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down and art acquainted *with* all my wayes.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

* pſal. 131. 1.

6 * *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from † thy preſence.

† *Heb.* thy face So *Gr.*

* Amos 9. 2. 3, 4.

8 * If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea:

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me; even the night ſhall be light about me,

12 Yea, * the darkneſs † hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike to *thee*.

* Job 26. 6. Heb. 4. 13

† *Heb.* darkneth not.

† *Heb.* as is the darkneſs, ſo is the light.

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I wil praiſe thee, for † I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

† *Heb.* by dreadful things I am become wonderful

† *Heb.* greatly.

15 My ‖ ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret; *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

‖ *Or*, ſtrength, or, body.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance yet being unperfect, and in my book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

† *Heb.* all of them.

‖ *Or*, *what* days they ſhould be faſhioned.

17 * How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

* pſal. 40. 5.

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are moe in number then the ſand: when I awake, I am ſtil with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they † ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy Name* in vain.

† *Heb.* ſpeak of thee in wickedneſs, or, unto wickedneſs.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am I not grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Searchme, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlaſting.

† *Heb.* way of pain, or, griefs.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth againſt them. 12 He comforteth himſelf by confidence in God.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preſerve me from the † violent man.

† *Heb.* man of violences.

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have ſharpned their tongues like a ſerpent; * adders poyſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

* pſal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords, they have ſpread a net by the way † ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

† *Heb.* hand.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, ‖ *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

‖ *Or*, let them not be exalted

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

† *Heb.* a man of tongue.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

‖ *Or*, an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence be eſtabliſhed in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name, the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable, 3 his conſcience ſincere, 7 and his life ſafe from ſnares,

¶ A

¶ A psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me, give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

† Heb. directed.

2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

|| Or, let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oyl break my head, &c.

5 || Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness; and let him reprove me, *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet.

† Heb. make not my soul bare, or, naked. 2 Cor. 5. 2, 3.

† Heb. pass over.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snare *which* they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilest that I withal † escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

|| Or, A psalm of David giving instruction.

¶ || Maschil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him: I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

|| Or, look on the right hand, and see.

† Hebr. perished from me.

† Heb. no man sought after my soul.

4 || I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me; † refuge † failed me: † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutours, for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about: for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

David prayeth for favour in judgement. 3 He complaineth of his griefs. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A psalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me: *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant: for * in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

* Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the dayes of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, || lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

|| Or, for I am become like, &c.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. hide me with thee.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* good, lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdom.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLessed *be* the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

† Heb. my rock. * 2 Sam. 22. 35.

† Heb. to the war, &c. * 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40.

2 * || My goodness and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and *he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

|| Or, my mercy.

3 * LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him?

* Job 7. 17. Psal 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.

4 * Man is like to vanity: his dayes *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

* Job 14. 2. Psal. 39. 5. * p. 18. 13. 14.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

† Heb. bands.

6 * Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters: from the hand of strange children.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity: and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing *praises* unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth || salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

|| Or, victory.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children; whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace.

† Heb. cut.

† Heb. from kind to kind.

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store: *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

† Heb able to bear burdens; or, loaden with flesh.

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour: *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out: that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 * Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: yea, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

* Psal. 33. 12. & 65. 4.

PSAL. CXLV.

David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodness, 11 for his kingdom, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

¶ Davids *psalm* of praise.

|| Or, the king. Compare Jer. 33. 9.

I Will extol thee, my God || O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise

praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and his greatness *is* unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honor of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.

7 They shall † abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 * The LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD, and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God. 3 He exhorteth, not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is onely worthy to be trusted.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing *praises* unto my God, while I have any being.

3 * Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 His † breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help; whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind, the LORD raiseth *them that are* bowed down, the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 * The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church. 4 his power, 6 and his mercy. 7 To praise him for his providence. 12 To praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom, 15 for his power over the waters, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

PRaise ye the LORD: for *it is* good to sing *praises unto* our God; for *it is* pleasant, *and* praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the out-casts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars: he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing *praise* upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 * He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his † wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for* his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures to praise God.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him sun and moon: praise him all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapor, stormy wind fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people: princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † excellent, his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of

---

¶ Heb. and of his greatness *there is* no search.

† Heb. things, or, words.

† Heb. declare it.

‡ Heb. pour out.

* Exod. 34.6,7. Num. 14.18. Psa. 86.5. 25. & 103.8. ¶ Heb. great in mercy.

† Heb. a kingdom of all ages

‖ Or, look unto thee.

‖ Or, merciful, or bountiful.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

* Psal. 118.8,9. ‖ Or, salvation. † Heb. spirit. So Gr.

* Exod. 35. 28.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† Heb. griefs.

† Heb. of his understanding *there is* no number.

* Job 38.41. Psa. 104. 27, 28.

† Heb. *He* maketh thy border peace.

† Heb. fat of wheat.

† Heb. spirit. Isa. 40.7.

† Heb. his words.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

† Heb. birds of wing.

† Heb. exalted.

of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for his benefits.*

†Heb. Hallelujah.

†PRaise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

‖Or, with the pipe.

3 Let them praise his name ‖ in the dance: let them sing *praises* unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

†Heb. the exaltations.

6 Let † the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand:

† Heb. in their throat.

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people.

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.

* Job 38.41. psa. 105. 27, 28.

9 * To execute upon them the judgement written: this honor have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

* Deut. 7. 25, 26.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

†PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatnels.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

‖ Or, cornet.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

‖Or, pipe.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

¶ *The* PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word.* 10 *to avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

THe proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

†Heb. prudence. † Heb. equities.

3 To receive the instruction of † wisdom, justice, and judgement, and † equity;

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

‖ Or, advisement.

5 * A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning: and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

* Cha. 9. 9.

6 To understand a proverb and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

‖Or, an eloquent speech.

7 ¶ * The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

* Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10 Cha. 9. 10. ‖Or, the principal part.

8 My son * hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

*Ch. 6. 20. † Heb. an adding

9 For they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as † the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

†Heb. hell Num. 16. 30. 33.

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil;

14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:

15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.

*Isa. 59. 7 Rom. 3. 15 † Heb. in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.

16 * For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

†Heb. wisdoms, *that is,* excellent wisdom.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their lives.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain: *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

*Cha. 8. 1.

20 ¶ † * Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets;

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying,*

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn ye at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my * spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

*Ch. 29. 11

24 ¶ * Because I have called, and ye refused, I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded.

* Isa. 65. 12. & 66. 4 Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18

25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 I also will laugh at your calamity: I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 * Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

* Job 27. 9 Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12.

29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

‖Or, ease of the simple.

33 But whoso hearkneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and † liftest up thy voice for understanding;

† Heb. givest thy voice.

4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as *for* hid treasures:

* Matt. 13. 44.

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

*1 Kin. 3. 9 Jam. 1. 5.

6 * For the LORD † giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge & understanding.

† Heb. will give.

7 He

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

† *Heb.* to keep. *Sept.*

8 † He keepeth * the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.

**Ps.146.9*

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgement, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness:

14 Who rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the frowardness of the wicked.

†*Heb.* who are crooked *in* their ways.

15 † Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths.

**Chap.5.3. & 7.5.*

16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, * *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words:

**Jer.3.4.*

17 Which forsaketh * the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her, return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

**ps. 37.29*

21 * For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

**Job 18.17 ps. 104.35*

22 * But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

‖ *Or,* plucked up.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdom. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdom. 27 An exhortation to charitableness, 30 peaceableness, 31 and contentedness. 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY son, forget not my law; * but let thine heart keep my commandments:

**Deu.8.1. & 30.16.*

2 For * length of days, and † long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.

**Chap.4. 10.22.*

† *Heb.* years of life.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.

**Ex.13.9 Deut.6.8 Chap.6.21 & 7.3.*

4 * So shalt thou find favor, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

**pf. 111.10*

‖ *Or,* good success.

5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 * In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

**1 Chro. 28.9.*

7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

**Rom. 12.16.*

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.

† *Heb.* medicine. † *Heb.* watering. *or* moistning

9 * Honor the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.

**Ex.23.19 & 34.26. Deut.26. 2. &c. Mal. 3. 10. &c. Luk.14.13*

10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

**Deut. 28. 8.*

11 ¶ * My son, despise not the chastning of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.

**Job 5.17 psal. 94. 12. 13. Heb. 12.5. Rev. 3. 19.*

12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

† *Heb.* the man *that* findeth wisdom, *Sept.* the man *that* getteth understanding.

13 ¶ Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 For the merchandise of it *is* better then the merchandise of silver, and the † gain thereof then fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of days *is* in her right hand: *and* in her left hand riches and honor.

17 Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* * a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

**Ch.11.30*

19 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

‖ *Or,* prepared.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the † clouds drop down the dew.

† *Heb.* skie

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion.

22 So shall they be * life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

* *Vers.*3.

23 * Then shalt thou walk in thy way † safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

* *psal.* 37.24. & 91.11,12. † *Heb.* confidently, *or* securely. *So ver.*29.

24 * When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

**Chap.6.22*

25 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked when it cometh.

*Cha.6.22

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

† *Heb.* the owners thereof.

28 Say not unto thy neighbor, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbor, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

‖ *Or,* practise no evil.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

**psa.37.1.* † *Heb.* a man of violence.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: * but his secret *is* with the righteous.

**pf.25.14*

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

**Mal.2.2.*

34 ¶ * Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

**Jam.4.6 1 pet.5.5.* † *Heb.* exalteth the fools.

35 The wise shall inherit glory, but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 Solomon to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the paths of the wicked. 20 He exhorteth to faith, 23 and sanctification.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was † my fathers son, * tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

† *Heb.* a son to my father. * 1 *Chr.* 29. 1. * 1 *Chr.* 28. 9.

4 * He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.

5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdom *is* the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy ‖ getting get understanding.

‖ *Or,* substance. *Ch.*23.23.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honor, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head * an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

**Cha.1.9.*

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall be many.

‖ *Or,* she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

* *psal.* 91.11,12. *Cha.*3.23.

13 * Take

13 *Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* thy life.
14 ¶ *Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.
16 For they sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away unless they cause *some* to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.
18 But the path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.
20 ¶ My son, attend to my words: incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.
23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.
26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be established.
27 * Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom. 3 He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot. 15 He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bowe thine ear to my understanding.
2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.
3 ¶ * For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an honey-comb, and her † mouth *is* smoother then oil.
4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 * Her feet go down to death: her steps take hold on hell.
6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 * Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:
9 Lest thou give thine * honor unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.
10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labors *be* in the house of a stranger,
11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh, and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof!
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!
14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.
19 *Let her be as* the loving hind, and pleasant roe, let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and † be thou ravished always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
21 *For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ His own iniquities *shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.
23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAP. VI.

Against suretiship, 6 idleness, 12 and mischievousness. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredom.

MY son, if thou be * surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy self, ‖ and make sure thy friend.
4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.
5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.
11 * So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A † naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.
13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.
14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly: suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.
16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate; yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:
17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,
18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischief,
19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.
20 ¶ * My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:
21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.
22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee: and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 * For the commandment *is a* ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:
24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.
25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.
26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought*

*Ch. 3. 18.
* Psa. 1. 1. Chap. 1. 10, 15.
† Heb. medicine. † Heb. above all keeping. † Heb. frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.
‖ Or, all thy ways shall be ordered aright.
* Deut. 5. 32.
* Psa. 37. 1. † Heb. a man of violence.
* Psa. 25. 15.
* Mal. 2. 2.
* Jam. 4. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 5. † Heb. exalteth the fools.
*Ch. 2. 16. & 6. 24. † Heb. palate.
*Ch. 7. 27.
* Chap. 7. 8, &c.
* Chap. 14. 24.
† Heb. thy strength.
‖ Or, substance. Ch. 23. 23.
Chap. 1. 9. ‖ Or, the all comes thee with a crown of glory.
Psal. 1. 11. 12. Isa. 3. 24.
† Heb. with all diligence, or, above all keeping.
† Heb. wounded thee.
† Heb. ravished thou always with her love.
*Job 31. 4 and 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. and 32. 19
* Chap. 21. 3. 5. 6.
† Heb. sin.
* Chap. 22. 26.
‖ Or, so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.
* Chap. 24. 33.
* Ch. 12. 4. and 20. 4.
† Heb. man of Belial.
† Heb. casteth forth.
† Heb. of his soul.
† Heb. haughty eyes.
* Rom. 3. 15.
*Chap. 1. 8.
* Psa. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, candle.
*Chap. 2. 16 and 5. 3. and 7. 5.
‖ Or, of the strange tongue.
* Matth. 5. 28.

brought to a piece of bread: and † the adultress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbors wife: whosoever toucheth her, shall ‖ not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not ‖ despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold, he shall give all the substance of his house.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he *that* doth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonor shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom: neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He deborteth from such wickedness.*

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 Keep my commandments, and live: and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 *Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 *That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* ‖flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,

9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and † subtil of heart.

11 (* She *is* loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † *I have* peace-*offerings* with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, *with* fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of loves until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good-man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

21 With much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction † of the stocks:

23 Till a dart strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her.

27 * Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The fame,* 6 *and evidence of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency,* 12 *the nature,* 15 *the power,* 18 *the riches,* 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

DOth not * wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places: by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, ‖ O men, I call, and my voice *is* ‖ to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand † wisdom; and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of † excellent *things*; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

11 * For wisdom is better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil; pride and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding, † I have strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shall find me.

18 * Riches and honor *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

19 * My fruit is better then gold, yea, then fine gold; and my revenue then choice silver.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgement:

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit substance: and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me *in* the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were † settled; before the hills was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth:

28 When

¶ *Heb.* the woman of a man, or a mans wife.

‖ *Or,* not be acquitted. ‖ *Or,* slight

¶ *Heb.* heart.

† *Heb.* he will not accept the face of any ransom.

*Deu. 6.8 & 11. 18. Chap. 3. 3. & 6. 21.

*Chap. 5. 3. ‖ *Or,* maketh smooth her words.

¶ *Heb.* the sons.

¶ *Heb.* in the evening of the day. † *Heb.* reserved.

*Ch. 9. 13.

¶ *Heb.* she strengthened her face and said. † *Heb.* Peace-offerings are upon me.

¶ *Heb.* In his hand. ‖ *Or,* the new-moon

† *Heb.* suddenly. † *Heb.* of a bead, or, tie.

*Ch. 1. 20.

‖ *Or,* O great one. Psa. 62. 9. ‖ *Or,* to mean men † *Heb.* subtilty. † *Heb.* princely things.

† *Heb.* the abomination of my lips. † *Heb.* wreathed.

* Job 28. 15. Psa. 19. 10 Chap. 3. 15. & 16. 16. ‖ *Or,* subtilty.

† *Heb.* strength & wisdom.

*Ch. 3. 16

*Ch. 3. 14.

‖ *Or,* walk

† *Heb.* sunk

‖ *Or,* open places. ‖ *Or,* the chief part. *Heb.* head. ‖ *Or,* a circle.

28 When he established † the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
29 * When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 Then I was by him, as ‖ one brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* delight, † rejoycing always before him:
31 † Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for * blessed *are they that* keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, & be wise, & refuse it not.
34 Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth me, findeth * life, and shall † obtain favor of the LORD.
36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline,* 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom,* 16 *and error of folly.*

WIsdom hath built her house: she hath hewn out her seven pillars.
2 She hath killed † her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth upon † the highest places of the city:
4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live: and go in the way of understanding.
7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man, *getteth* himself a blot.
8 * Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 * Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser, teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.
10 * The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.
11 * For by me thy days shall be multiplied: and the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thy self: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.
13 ¶ * A foolish woman *is* clamorous, she *is* simple and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house on a seat, in the high places of the city:
15 To call passengers, who go right on their ways:
16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stollen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that the dead *are* there, *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

¶ *From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral vertues, and their contrary vices.*

THe proverbs of Solomon: * A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.
2 * Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.
3 * The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.
4 * He becometh poor that dealeth *with a* slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but * violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 * The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
9 * He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 * He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
11 * The mouth of a righteous man *is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but * love covereth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.
14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the * mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.
15 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.
16 * The labor of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, is wise.
20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 * *It is* as a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding *hath* wisdom.
24 The fear of the wicked it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no more: but * the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.
26 As vineger to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes: so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.
27 * The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days, but the years of the wicked shall be shortned.
28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the * expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright, but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
30 * The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable, but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A * † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.
2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.
3 * The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.
4 * Riches profit not in the day of wrath:

† Heb. the stars. * Gen. 1. & 10. Job 38. 10. 11. Psal. 104. 9.
‖ Or, a nourisher. † Heb. sporting. * Prov. 8. 30. † Heb. sporting.
* Psal. 119. 1. 2. and 128. 2. Luke 11. 28.
* Chap. 9. 11. † Heb. bring forth.
† Heb. her killing.
† Heb. the wings of the high places.
* Matth. 7. 6.
* Chap. 1. 5.
* Job. 28. 28. psal. 111. 10. Chap. 1. 7.
* Chap. 10. 27. † Heb. and. * Chap. 7. 11.
† Heb. of knowledge.
* Chap. 15. 20.
* Chap. 11. 4.
* psal. 37. 25. ‖ Or, the wicked for their wickedness. * Chap. 22. 24.
* Prov. 28.
* psal. 112. 6.
† Heb. a fool of lips.
‖ Or, shall be beaten. * psal. 23. 4.
* Chap. 6. 12.
‖ Or, shall be beaten. * psal. 32. 1. 2. and 85. 2. * 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 pet. 4. 8.
† Heb. heart. * Chap. 13. 7.
* Chap. 18. 11. * Chap. 11. 28. * Chap. 6. 23.
‖ Or, causeth to erre.
† Heb. of heart.
* Chap. 14. 9.
* Chap. 12. 3, 7.
* Chap. 9. 11. † Heb. addeth. * Job. 8. 13. and 18. 20. psal. 112. 10.
* psal. 37. 22. and 125. 1.
† Heb. faintness.
* Lev. 19. 36. Deut. 25. 15. Chap. 16. 11. and 20. 10. 23.
† Heb. ballances and 18. 22.

* Chap. 16. 18. † Heb. perfect stone. * Chap. 15. 33. and 16. 18. * Chap. 13. 6. * Chap. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.

but

but righteousneſs delivereth from death.

† Heb. ſatisfy.

5 The righteouſneſs of the perfect ſhall † direct his way: but the wicked ſhall fall by his own wickedneſs.

* Chap. 5. 22.

6 The righteouſneſs of the upright ſhall deliver them: but * tranſgreſſours ſhall be taken in *their own* naughtineſs.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation ſhall periſh: and the hope of unjuſt *men* periſheth.

* Chap. 21. 18.

8 * The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his ſtead.

* Job. 8. 13.

9 An * hypocrite with *his* mouth deſtroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge ſhall the juſt be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked periſh, *there is* ſhouting.

11 By the bleſſing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wiſdom, deſpiſeth his neighbour: but a man of underſtanding holdeth his peace.

† Heb. deſtitute of heart.

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth ſecrets: but he that is of a faithfull ſpirit concealeth the matter.

† Heb. he that walketh *being* a tale-bearer.

14 * Where no counſel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

* 1 King. 22. 1. &c.

15 He that is ſurety for a ſtranger, † ſhall ſmart *for it*: and he that hateth † ſureſhip, is ſure.

† Heb. ſhall be ſore broken.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and ſtrong *men* retain riches.

† Heb. thoſe that ſtrike hands.

17 The merciful man doeth good to his own ſoul: but *he that is* cruel, troubleth his own fleſh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that ſoweth righteouſneſs, *ſhall be* a ſure reward.

19 As righteouſneſs *tendeth* to life: ſo he that purſueth evil, *purſueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *ſuch as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his delight.

21 *Though* hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked ſhall not be unpuniſhed: but the ſeed of the righteous ſhall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a ſwines ſnout, *ſo is* a fair woman which † is without diſcretion.

† Heb. departeth from.

23 The deſire of the righteous *is* onely good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* wrath.

* 2 Cor. 9. 8. 9. 10.

24 There is that ſcattereth, and yet increaſeth; and *there is* that withholdeth more then is meet: but *it tendeth* to poverty.

† Heb. the ſoul of bleſſing.

25 * † The liberal ſoul ſhall be made fat: and he that watereth ſhall be watered alſo himſelf.

* Chap. 24. 22.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people ſhall curſe him: but bleſſing *ſhall be* upon the head of him that ſelleth it.

* Pſal. 7. 15. 16. and 9. 15. 16. and 10. 2. and 57. 6.

27 He that diligently ſeeketh * good, procureth favor: * but he that ſeeketh miſchief, it ſhall come unto him.

* Pſal. 1. 2. and 92. 12. &c. Jer. 17. 8.

28 He that truſteth in his riches ſhall fall: but * the righteous ſhall flouriſh as a branch.

* Chap. 17. 2.

29 He that troubleth his own houſe, ſhall inherit the wind: and * the fool *ſhall be* ſervant to the wiſe of heart.

* Chap. 13. 12.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* * a tree of life, and he that † winneth ſouls, *is* wiſe.

† Heb. taketh.

31 * Behold the righteous ſhall be recompenſed in the earth: much more the wicked and the ſinner.

* 1 Pet. 4. 18.

CHAP. XII.

WHoſo loveth inſtruction, loveth knowledg: * but he that hateth reproof, *is* brutiſh.

* Chap. 15. 5.

2 A good *man* † obtaineth favor of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

† Heb. draweth out.

3 A man ſhall not be eſtabliſhed by wickedneſs: but the * root of the righteous ſhall not be moved.

* Chap. 10. 25.

4 * A vertuous woman *is* a crown to her huſband: but ſhe that maketh aſhamed, *is* as rottenneſs in his bones.

* 1 Cor. 11. 7.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* † right: *but* the counſels of the wicked *are* * deceit.

† Heb. judgement.

* Chap. 16. 30.

6 * The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright ſhall deliver them.

* Chap. 1. 11.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the houſe of the righteous ſhall ſtand.

* Pſal. 37. 37. chap. 11. 21. and 14. 11.

8 A man ſhall be commended according to his wiſdom: but he that is † of a perverſe heart ſhall be deſpiſed.

† Heb. perverſe of heart.

9 *He that is* deſpiſed and ‖ hath a ſervant, *is* better then he that honoureth himſelf, and lacketh bread.

‖ Or, is ſervant to himſelf.

10 A righteous *man* † regardeth the life of his beaſt: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

† Heb. knoweth.

11 * He that tilleth his land, ſhall be ſatisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *perſons*, *is* void of underſtanding.

* Pſal. 128. 2.

12 The wicked deſireth ‖ the net of evil *men*: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

‖ Or, the fortreſs.

13 † * The wicked is ſnared by the tranſgreſſion of *his* lips: but the juſt ſhall come out of trouble.

† Heb. the ſnare of the wicked is in the tranſgreſſion of lips.

* Chap. 18. 7.

14 * A man ſhall be ſatisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth, and the recompenſe of a mans hands ſhall be rendred unto him.

* Chap. 13. 2.

15 * The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkneth unto counſel *is* wiſe.

* Chap. 3. 7.

16 A fools wrath is † preſently known: but a prudent *man* covereth ſhame.

† Heb. in that day.

17 * *He that* ſpeaketh truth, ſheweth forth righteouſneſs, but a falſe witneſs deceit.

* Chap. 13. 3.

18 * *There* is that ſpeaketh like the piercings of a ſword: but the tongue of the wiſe *is* health.

* Chap. 3. 7.

19 The lip of truth ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

* Chap. 13. 5. and 14. 5.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counſellors of peace *is* joy.

* Pſal. 37. 4. and 59. 7.

21 There ſhall no evil happen to the juſt: but the wicked ſhall be filled with miſchief.

‖ Or, healing.

22 Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD, but they that † deal truly *are* his delight.

† Heb. do truth. John 3. 21.

23 * A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth fooliſhneſs.

* Chap. 13. 16. and 15. 2.

24 * The hand of the diligent ſhall bear rule: but the ‖ ſlothfull ſhall be under tribute.

* Chap. 10. 4.

25 * Heavineſs in the heart of man maketh it ſtoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

‖ Or, deceitful.

26 The righteous *is* more † excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked ſeduceth them.

* Chap. 15. 15.

† Or, abundant.

27 The ſlothful *man* roſteth not that which he took in hunting: but the ſubſtance of a diligent man *is* precious.

‖ Or, in mortality.

28 In the way of righteouſneſs *is* life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* ‖ no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wiſe ſon *heareth* his fathers inſtruction: * but a ſcorner heareth not rebuke.

* Chap. 12. 1.

2 * A man ſhall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoul of the tranſgreſſours *ſhall eat* violence.

* Chap. 18. 21.

3 * He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, ſhall have deſtruction.

‖ Or, cauſeth ſtench and ſhame.

4 The ſoul of the ſluggard deſireth, and *hath* nothing: but the ſoul of the diligent ſhall be made fat.

* Chap. 11. 3. 5.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* ‖ is loathſome, and cometh to ſhame.

† Heb. ſin.

6 * Righteouſneſs keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedneſs overthroweth † the ſinner.

7 There

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing, *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransome of a mans life *are* his riches, but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 * The light of the righteous rejoyceth, but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention, but with the well-advised *is* wisdom.

11 * Wealth gotten by vanity, shall be diminished, but he that gathereth by labour, shal encrease

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick, but *when* the desire cometh, * *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word, shall be destroied, but he that feareth the commandment, ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 * The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour, but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 * Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge, but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief, but a faithful ambassadour *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction, but he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished *is* sweet to the soul, but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise, but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 Evil pursueth sinners, but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children, and the * wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 * Much food *is in* * the tillage of the poor, but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgement.

24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul, but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house, but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD, * but *he that is* perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride, but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much encrease *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 * A faithful witnes will not lie, but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not, but * knowledge *is* easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way, but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 * Fools make a mock at sin, but among the * righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness, & a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown, but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *is* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful, and the end of that mirth *is* heavinesse.

14 * The backslider in heart shall be * filled with his own ways, and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word, but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil, but the fool rageth and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly, and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly, but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 * The poor is hated even of his own neighbour, but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth: * but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not erre that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit, but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches, *but* the foolishnes of fools *is* folly.

25 * A true witnes delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witnes* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 * The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour, but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding, but *he that is* † hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottennes of the bones.

31 * He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker, but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness, but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 * Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding, but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousnes exalteth a nation, but sin *is* † a reproach to any people.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant, but his wrath is *against* him * that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

* A soft answer turneth away wrath, but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright, * but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishnes.

3 * The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life, but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 * A fool despiseth his fathers instruction, but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous, *is* much treasure, but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 * The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD, but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD, but he loveth him that followeth after righteousnes.

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way, and he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 * Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD, how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him, neither will he go unto the wise.

13 * A merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance, but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge, but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the dayes of the afflicted *are* evil, but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 * Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD, then great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 * Better *is a* dinner of herbs where love is, then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 * A wrathful man stirreth up strife, but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothfull *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 * A wise son maketh a glad father, but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 * Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom; but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 * Without counsel, purposes are disappointed, but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth, and a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it*!

24 * The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud, but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD, but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, troubleth his own house, but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 * The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 * The LORD *is* far from the wicked, but * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: *and* ‖ a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth * among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soul, but he that ‖ heareth reproof, † getteth understanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom, and * before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THe * ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

2 * All the wayes of a man *are* clean in his own eyes, but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 * † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all *things* for himself; * yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 * Every one *that is* proud in heart, *is* an abomination to the LORD, *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is † purged, and by the fear of the LORD, *men* depart from evil.

7 When a mans wayes please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better *is a* little with righteousness, then great revenues without right.

9 * A mans heart deviseth his way, but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king, * his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 * A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's; † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness; for * the throne is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings, and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, & * his favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 * How much better *is it* to get wisdom then gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen then silver?

17 The high way of the upright *is* to depart from evil, he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 * Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall finde good, and whoso * trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, & the sweetness of the lips encreaseth learning.

22 * Understanding *is a* well-spring of life unto him that hath it, but the instruction of fools *is* folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 * Pleasant words *are as* an honey-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *is* the ways of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for him-self, for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil, and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things, moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is a* crown of glory, *if* † it be found in the way of righteousness.

32 *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 * The lot is cast into the lap, but the whole † disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *is* * a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, then a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to † false lips, *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his Maker, *and* he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

6 * Childrens children *are* the crown of old men, and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift *is as* † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it, whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

* Job 26.6.

* Chap. 27.20.

* Psal. 37. 16. chap. 26.8. 2 Tim. 4.6

* Chap. 17.1.

* Chap. 26.21. & 29.22.

† Heb. is raised up as a causey.

* Chap. 10.1.

* Chap. 20.20.

† Heb. void of heart.

* Chap. 11.16.

† Heb. in his season.

* Ph. 1.20 Col. 3.1,2.

* Chap. 22.7. and 24.11.

* Chap. 6.18.

† Heb. words of pleasantness.

* Chap. 16.23.

* Psal. 34.16.

* Psal. 145.18.

‖ Or, goodness.

* Chap. 15.25.

‖ Or, good news as chap. 25.25.

* ver. 5. & Chap. 12.1

‖ Or, correction.

‖ Or, obeyeth.

† Heb. possesseth an heart.

* Chap. 28.12.

* Ver. 9. & chs. 19.21. and 20.24 Jer. 10.23

‖ Or, disposings

* Chap. 21.2.

* psa. 37. 5. & 55.22 Mat. 6.25 Luk. 12.22 1 pet. 5.7

† Heb. roll.

* Job 21. 30.

* Ch. 6.17. and 8.13.

† Heb. held innocent.

† Heb. guiltless, or exempted. * Psa. 37.16, Ch. 15.16.

* ver. 1.

† Heb. divination

* Chap. 20.8.

* Lev. 19. 35. chap. 11.1.

† Heb. all the stones.

* Chap. 20.28.

* Chap. 19.12.

* Chap. 8.11.

* Chap. 11.2.

& 18.12. ‖ Or, he that understandeth a matter.

* psa. 2.12 and 34.8. and 125.1 Isa. 30.18 Jer. 17.7.

* Chap. 13.13.

† Heb. maketh wise.

* Chap. 15.26.

* Chap. 14.13.

† Heb. the soul of him that laboureth.

† Heb. boweth unto him

† Heb. a man of Belial.

* Chap. 6.14,19 & 15. 18. & 26. 22. and 29.22.

† Heb. sendeth forth.

† Heb. it shall, * must be found.

* Chap. 28.13.

† Heb. judgement.

* Ch. 15.17 ‖ Or, good chear

* psa. 26.2. chs. 27.21. Jer. 17.10. mal. 3.3.

† Heb. lips of iniquity.

- Chap. 14 31.

† Heb. held innocent.

* psa. 127.3 & 128.3

† Heb. a lip of excellency

† Heb. a lip of lying.

* Chap. 18.16.

† Heb. a stone of grace.

9 * He that covereth a transgression, ‖ seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, separateth very friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion; therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso * rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water, therefore leave off contention, before it be medled with.

15 * He that justifieth the wicked and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 * A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression, that loveth strife, & he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good, and he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

21 * He that begetteth a fool, *doth it* to his sorrow, and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doth good ‖ *like* a medicine, but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosome to pervert the ways of judgement.

24 * Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding, but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 * A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also † to punish, the just *is* not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 * He that hath knowledge spareth his words, *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

28 * Even a fool when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THrough desire a man having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermedleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 * The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 * *It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 * A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 * The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower, the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity, but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge, & the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just, but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* then a strong city, and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 * A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth, *and* with the encrease of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue, and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 * *Whoso* findeth a wife, findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD,

23 The poor useth entreaties, but the rich answereth * roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly, * and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

*BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way, and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 * Wealth maketh many friends, but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 * A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will entreat the favour of the prince, and every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poor do hate him, how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdome, loveth his own soul, he that keepeth understanding, shall finde good.

9 * A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 * Delight is not seemly for a fool, much less * for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 * The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 * The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion, but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 * A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father, * and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers, and * a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep, and an idle soul shall suffer * hunger.

16 * He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul, *but* he that despiseth his ways, shall die.

17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth

* Isai. 11.28. † Matt. 10.42. and 25.40. 2 Cor

* Chap. 10.12. ‖ *Or*, a provoketh
‖ *Or*, a reproof entreth more into a wise man then to strike a fool an hundred times.
* Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thes. 5.15. 1 Pet. 3.9.
* Exo. 23.7 ch. 24.24. Isa. 5.23.
* Chap. 28.24.

* Chap. 6.1. and 11.15.
† *Heb.* heart.
‖ *Gr.* house. gen. 28.17
† *Heb.* the froward of heart.
* Ch. 20.1.
* Chap. 15.13. and 12 25.
‖ *Or*, is a medicine.
* Eccles. 2.14. and 8.1.
* Chap. 10.1. and 15.20 and 19.13
† *Heb.* to multiply, or encrease.
* James 1.19.
‖ *Or*, a cool spirit.
* Job. 13.5.

‖ *Or*, He that separateth himself, seeketh according to *his* desire, *and* intermeddleth in every business.
* Chap. 20.5.
* Lev. 19.15. Deut. 1.17 and 16.19. Ch. 24.23.
* Chap. 10.14. & 12.13. & 13.3.
* Chap. 22.18. & 26.22.
‖ *Or*, whisperer.
‖ *Or*, like as

* Chap. 10.15.
* Chap. 11.2. and 15.33. and 16.18
† *Heb.* returneth a word.

* Chap. 17.8.

* Chap. 12.14. and 13.2.

* Chap. 19.14.

* Jam. 2.3.
* Chap. 17.17.

* Chap. 28.6.

* Chap. 14.20.
* Exod. 23.1. Deut. 19. 16. Chap. 6.19. and 21.28.
† *Heb.* held innocent.
† *Heb.* face.
† *Heb.* a man of lyes.
* Chap. 14.20.
† *Heb.* an heart.
* ver. 5.
* Chap. 28.12.
* Chap. 30.22. Eccles. 10.6.7.
* Chap. 14.29.
‖ *Or*, prudence.
* Chap. 16.14, 15 and 20.2 and 28.18
* Chap. 10.1. and 15.20. & 17.21. & 23.24.
* Chap. 21.9. and 27.15.
* Ch. 18.22
* Ch. 10.4. and 20.13
9.6.7.

were wounded. † *Heb.* chambers. * Psa 18.2. and 27.1. † *Heb.* is set aloft.

‖ *Or,* his deed.
* Chap. 24.24. and 25.21.
‖ *Or,* to his destruction, or to cause him to die.
† *Heb.* adde.
* Ier. 17.11
* Iob 27.13. Psal. 33.10,11. Ch. 16.1.9 Isa. 46.10
* Chap. 15.19. and 26.13.15.
* Chap. 21.16.
† *Heb.* still be cunning.

unto the LORD, and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 * Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment, for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must† do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in * thy latter end.

21 * *There are* many devices in a mans heart, nevertheless the counsel of the LORD that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness, and a poor man *is* better then a liar.

23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied, he shall not be visited with evil.

24 * A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosome, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 * Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware, and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to erre from the words of knowledge.

28† An ungodly witnes scorneth judgement, and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging, and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 * The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion, *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife, but every fool will be medling.

4 * The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold, *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 *Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water, but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness, but a faithful man who can find?

7 The just *man* walketh in his integrity; * his children *are* blessed after him.

8 * A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 * † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a childe is known by his doings, whether *his* work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 * The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 * Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer, but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies, but the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 * Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 * † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man, but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 * *Every* purpose is established by counsel, and * with good advice make war.

19 * He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖ lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 * An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning, but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 * Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD, and † a false balance *is* not good.

24 * Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and after vows to make enquiry.

26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king, and his throne is upheld by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength; and * the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil; so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

* Chap. 16.14. and 19.12.
* Ch. 10.4
‖ *Or,* winter.
* Ch. 18.4
‖ *Or,* bounty.
* Psa. 12.2.
* Ch. 16.10
* 1 Kin. 3.28. 2 Chr. 6.36. Iob 14.4. Psa. 51.5. Eccl. 7.20 1 Ioh. 1.8.
* Deut. 25.13. &c. Chap. 11.1. and 16.11.
† *Heb.* a Stone and a stone.
† *Heb.* an ephah and an ephah.
* Exod. 4.11. Psa. 94.9.
* Chap. 12.11. and 19.15.
* Chap. 27.13.
* Ch. 9.17.
* *Heb.* bread of lying or vanity.
* Chap. 15.22.
* Chap. 24.5.

* Chap. 21.13.
‖ *Or,* contierth.
* Exod. 21.17. Lev. 20.9. Mat. 15.4.
‖ *Or,* candle.
* Chap. 28.20.
* Deut. 32.35. Chap. 17.13. and 24.29 rom. 12.17 1 Thes. 5.15 1 Pet. 3.9.
* Vers. 10.
† *Heb.* balances of deceit.
* Psal. 37.23. Ch. 16.9. Ier. 10.23
* Psal. 101.5 &c. vers. 8.
‖ *Or,* lamp.
* Psal. 10.1.1. Chap. 29.13.

* Chap. 16 31. † *Heb.* is a purging medicine against evil.

CHAP. XXI.

THE kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water, he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 * Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes, but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 * To do justice and judgement, *is* more acceptable to the LORD then sacrifice.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness, but of every one *that is* hasty, only to want.

6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them, because they refuse to do judgement.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange, but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with † a brawling woman in a † wide house.

10 * The soul of the wicked desireth evil, his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 * When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked, *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger, and a reward in the bosome strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgement, but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall † remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man, he that loveth wine and oil, shall not be rich.

18 * The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressour for the upright.

* Chap. 16.2
* 1 Sam. 15.22. Chap. 15.8. Isa. 1.11. Hos. 6.6. Mic. 6.7,8.
* Ch. 6.17.
† *Heb.* haughtiness of eyes.
‖ *Or,* the light of the wicked.
* Chap. 10.2. and 13.11.
† *Heb.* saw them, or dwell with them
* Chap. 19.13. and 25.24. and 27.15.
† *Heb.* a woman of contentions.
† *Heb.* an house of society
* Iam. 4.5
† *Heb.* is not ransomed.
* Chap. 19.25.
* Mat. 18. 30. &c.
* Chap. 17. 8. and 18.16.
† *Heb.* rest.
‖ *Or,* sport.
* Chap. 11.

19 * It

19 * *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderneſs, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 *There is* a treaſure to be deſired, and oil in the dwelling of the wiſe: but a fooliſh man ſpendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteouſneſs and mercy, findeth life, righteouſneſs, and honor.

22 * A wiſe *man* ſcaleth the city of the mighty, and caſteth down the ſtrength of the confidence thereof.

23 * Whoſo keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his ſoul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty ſcorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 * The deſire of the ſlothful killeth him: for his hands refuſe to labor.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the * righteous giveth and ſpareth not.

27 * The ſacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 * † A falſe witneſs ſhall periſh: but the man that heareth, ſpeaketh conſtantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but *as for the upright*, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 * *There is* no wiſdom, nor underſtanding, nor counſel againſt the LORD.

31 * The horſe *is* prepared againſt the day of battel: but * ‖ ſafety *is* of the LORD.

* Prov. 9. † *Heb.* is the land of the deſert. * Eccleſ. 9.14.&c. * Chap. 12.13. and 18.11. † *Heb.* in the wrath of pride. * Chap. 15.4. * Pſal. 112.9. * Pſal. 50.9. ch 15.8. Iſ.60.3. Jer.6.20. amos 5. 22. † *Heb.* in wicked-neſs. * Chap. 15.5,9. † *Heb.* nigneſs of lips. ‖ Or, conſider-eth. * Jer. 9.23. * Pſal. 33. 17.

* p'al. 3.8. ‖ Or, victory.

CHAP. XXII.

A * *Good* name *is* rather to be choſen then great riches, *and* ‖ loving favor rather then ſilver and gold.

2 * The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 * A prudent *man* foreſeeth the evil, and hideth himſelf: but the ſimple paſs on and are puniſhed.

4 * ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* riches, and honor, and life.

5 Thorns *and* ſnares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his ſoul ſhall be far from them.

6 ‖ Train up a child † in the way he ſhould go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* ſervant † to the lender.

8 * He that ſoweth iniquity, ſhall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger ſhall fail.

9 * † He that hath a bountiful eye, ſhall be bleſſed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 * Caſt out the ſcorner, and contention ſhall go out; yea, ſtrife, and reproach ſhall ceaſe.

11 He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips, the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the tranſgreſſor.

13 * The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without: I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 * The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD, ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child, *but* * the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withall be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee † excellent things in counſels and knowledge:

21 That I may make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth ‖ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: * neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate.

23 * For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man: and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 * Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings, he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

† *Heb.* in thy belly. Job 15. 35. and 32. 18. ‖ *Or*, truſt thou alſo. † *Heb.* things of command, or authority. ‖ *Or*, to thoſe that ſend thee. * Deut. 19.14 and 27.17. * Zec. 7.10 * Job 31.21. chap. 23.11. * Ch. 1. and 11.15. * Deut. 19.14 and 27.17. * Chap. 23.10. ‖ *Or*, bound. † *Heb.* obſcure men.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou ſittеſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee.

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 * Labor not to be rich: ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* * an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, ſaith he to thee, but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten, ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 * Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs.

11 * For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 * Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoyce, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoyce, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 * Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but *be* thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 * For ſurely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 * Be not amongſt wine-bibbers; amongſt riotous eaters † of fleſh.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 * Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

* 1 Tim. 6.9.10. † *Heb.* wilt thou cauſe thine eyes to fly upon. * Chap. 22.9. * Deut. 19.14. and 27.17. ch.22.28. ‖ *Or*, bound. * Job 31. 21. chap. 22.23. * Chap. 13.24. and 19.18. and 22.15. ‖ *Or*, even I will rejoyce. * Pſ.37.1. and 73.3. chap.3.31. and 24.1. * Chap. 24.14. ‖ *Or*, reward. * Rom. 13.13. Eph.5.18. † *Heb.* of their fleſh. * Chap. 1.8.

23 Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 * The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoyce, and he that begetteth a wiſe *child*, ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoyce.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 * For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 * She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 * Who hath wo? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek mixt wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* * it moveth it ſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † I felt *it* not: when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou * envious againſt evil men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 * For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe built, and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed.

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

6 * For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make thy war: & in multitude of counſellors *there is* ſafety.

7 Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.

11 * If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain:

12 If thou ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know *it?* and ſhall *not* he render to *every* man * according to his works?

13 My ſon, eat thou honey, becauſe *it is* good; and the honey-comb, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte

14 * So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdome *be* unto thy ſoul, when thou haſt found *it*, * then there ſhall be a reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting-place.

16 * For a juſt *man* falleth ſeven times, and riſeth up *again*: but the wicked ſhall fall into miſchief.

17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, * and † it diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 * ‖ Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be no reward to the evil *man*, * the ‖ candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſon, fear thou the LORD, and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change.

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. * *It is* not good † to have reſpect of perſons in judgement.

24 * He that ſaith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him.

25 But to them that rebuke *him* ſhall be delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them

26 *Every man* ſhall kiſs *his* lips † that giveth a right anſwer.

27 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy ſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbor without cauſe: and † deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 * Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothfull, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I ſaw, *and* † conſidered *it* well; I looked upon *it*, *and* received inſtruction.

33 * *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:

34 So ſhall thy poverty come, *as* one that traveleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding cauſes of quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honor of kings *is* to ſearch out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unſearchable.

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.

6 † Put not forth thy ſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great *men*.

7 * For better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbor hath put thee to ſhame.

9 * Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbor *himſelf*; and ‖ diſcover not a ſecret to another:

10 Leſt he that heareth *it*, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 A word † fitly ſpoken, *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 * As the cold of ſnow in the † time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he † refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

14 Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, *is like* clouds and wind without rain.

15 * By

---

* Chap. 20.1. and 23.20.

* Chap. 22.14.
* Chap. 7.12.
‖ *Or*, as a robber.
* Is. 5.11.

* Cant. 7.9. *heb.* ‖ *Or*, a nocturnice † *Heb.* In the heart of the ſea.

† *Heb.* I knew it not.

* Pſal. 37.1, &c. and 73.3. chap. 23.17. verſe 19.

* Pſ. 10.7. † *Hebr.* is in ſtrength. † *Heb.* ſtrengtheneth might.
* Chap. 1.1.14. and 15.22. and 20.18.

† *Heb.* narrow.
* Pſ. 82.4. ‖ *Or.* him.
* Job 34.11. pſal. 62.12. Jer. 32.19. rom 2.6. rev. 22.12.
† *Hebr.* upon thy palate.
* Pſ. 19.10 & 119.103
* Chap. 23.18.
* Job 5.19. pſa. 34.19 & 37.24.

* Job 31.29. pſa. 35.15. chap. 17.5.
* Is. 58.2.
† *Heb.* be evil in his eyes.

* Pſ. 37.1 chap. 23.17
‖ *Or*, keep not company with the wicked.
* Job 21.17. chap. 13.9. ‖ *Or*, lamp.
† *Hebr.* changers.
* Lev. 19. 15. deut. 1.17. and 16.16. ch. 18.5. and 28.21. Iohn 7.24.
† *Heb.* to acknowledge.
* Ch. 17.15 Iſa. 5.23.
† *Heb.* a bleſſing of good.
† *Heb.* that anſwereth right words, *or* plain words. ‖ chap. 9.9.
* *Or*, be not wide in thy lips.
* Ch. 20.22
† *Hebr.* ſet my heart.
* Chap. 6.9 &c.
† *Heb.* a man of ſhield.

† *Heb. there is* no ſearching.
* Chap. 20.8.
† *Hebr.* ſet not out thy glory.
* Iu. 14.10. * mat. 5.25 & 18.15
‖ *Or*, diſcover not the ſecret of another.
† *Heb.* ſpoken upon his wheels.
* Chap. 13.17.
† *Heb.* day. Gen. 2.4.
† *Heb.* bringeth back, *or* refreſheth. pſa. 19.6.
† *Heb.* in a gift of falſhood.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 * Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house, lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate thee.

18 * A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* a broken tooth and a foot out of joynt.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon nitre; so *is* he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 * If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap * coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 ‖ The north-wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue

24 * *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, then with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 *It is* not good to eat much honey, so *for men* to search their own glory, *is not* glory.

28 * He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit, *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without wals.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools,* 13 *about sluggards,* 17 *and about contentious busie-bodies.*

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest; so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit, *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool then of him.

13 * The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 * The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosome, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth *by and* ‖ medleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As † a mad *man* who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and death:

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbor, and saith, Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out; so * where *there is* no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 * *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire, so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver drosse.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

27 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein, and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love.* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houshold care.*

* BOast not thy self of † to morrow, for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth: a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fools wrath *is* heavier then them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outragious, but who is able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 Open rebuke *is* better then secret love.

6 * Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend, but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † lotheth an honey-comb, but * to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart, so *doth* the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not, neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* * better *is* a neighbour *that is* near, then a brother far off.

11 * My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 * A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself, *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 * Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, & take a pledge of him for a strange woman

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 * A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it self.*

17 Iron sharpeneth iron, so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof; so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are † never full, so * the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 * *As* the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold, so *is* a man to his praise.

22 ‖ Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a

* Gen. 32. 4. &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24. &c. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14. * verse. 27.
‖ *Or,* let thy foot be seldome in thy neighbours house.
† *Heb.* full of thee.
* Psal. 120. 4. ch. 12. 18.
* Exod. 23. 4. 2 Sam. 16. 12. 10
* Pr. 11. 25. & 140. 10.
‖ *Or,* the north wind bringeth forth raine so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
* Chap. 19. 13. & 25. 9.

* Chap. 16. 32.

* Psal. 32. 9. ch. 10. 13.
† *Heb.* his own eyes.
‖ *Or,* violence.
† *Heb.* are lifted up.
‖ *Or,* as he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.
‖ *Or,* a great *man* grieveth all, & he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.
* 2 Pet. 2. 22.
† *Heb.* iterateth his folly.
* Chap. 22. 13.
* Chap. 15. 24.
‖ *Or,* he is weary.
‖ *Or,* is enraged
† *Heb.* one that maketh himself mad.
† *Heb.* flames, *or* sparks.

† *Heb.* without wood.
* Ch. 22. 10
‖ *Or,* whisperer.
† *Heb.* is silent.
* ch. 15. 18 and 29. 22.
* ch. 18. 8.
† *Heb.* chambers.
‖ *Or,* is known.
† *Heb.* maketh his voice gracious.
‖ *Or,* hatred is covered in secret.
* Psal. 7. 15. 16. and 9. 15. Eccl. 10. 8.

* Jam. 4. 13, &c.
† *Heb.* to morrow-day.
† *Heb.* heaviness.
† *Heb.* wrath is cruelty, and anger an over flowing.
‖ *Or,* jealousie.
* Psal. 141. 5.
‖ *Or,* earnest, *or* frequent, *or* deprecable.
† *Heb.* treadeth under foot
* Job 6. 7.
† *Heb.* from the counsel of the soul.
* Chap. 17. 17. and 18. 24
* Chap. 10. 1. and 23. 24
* Ch. ap. 23. 3.
* Chap. 20. 16.

* Chap. 19. 13.

† *Heb.* not.
* Eccl. 1. 8
* Chap. 17. 3.

mortar among wheat with a peſtil, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For † riches *are* not for ever, and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth it ſelf, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General obſervations of impiety and religious integrity.

THe * wicked flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land, many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor, *is like* a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 They that forſake the law, praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men underſtand not judgement: but they that ſeek the LORD, underſtand all *things*.

6 * Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, *then be that is* perverſe † *in his* ways, though he be rich.

7 * Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men*, ſhameth his father.

8 * He that by uſury and unjuſt gain increaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it from him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* abomination.

10 * Whoſo cauſeth the *righteous* to go aſtray in an evil way, he ſhall fall himſelf into his own pit: but the upright ſhall have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath underſtanding ſearcheth him out.

12 * When righteous *men* do rejoyce, *there is* great glory; but when the wicked riſe, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 * He that covereth his ſins, ſhall not proſper: but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardneth his heart, ſhall fall into miſchief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *ſo is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding, *is* alſo a great oppreſſor: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs, ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 * A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* perſon, ſhall flee to the pit, let no man ſtay him.

18 * Whoſo walketh uprightly, ſhall be ſaved: but *be that is* perverſe *in his* ways, ſhall fall at once.

19 * He that tilleth his land, ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons*, ſhall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man ſhall abound with bleſſings; * but he that maketh haſte to be rich, ſhall not be ‖ innocent.

21 * To have reſpect of perſons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will tranſgreſs.

22 ‖ He that haſteth to be rich, *hath* an evil eye, and conſidereth not that poverty ſhall come upon him.

23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards ſhall find more favor then *he* that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoſo robbeth his father or his mother, and ſaith, *It is* no tranſgreſſion; the ſame *is* the companion of † a deſtroyer.

25 * He that is of a proud heart, ſtirreth up ſtrife: but he that putteth his truſt in the LORD, ſhall be made fat.

26 He that truſteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoſo walketh wiſely, he ſhall be delivered.

27 * He that giveth unto the poor ſhall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, ſhall have many a curſe.

28 *When the wicked riſe, men hide themſelves: but when they periſh, the righteous increaſe.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Obſervations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardiſe, and corruption.*

† HE that being often reproved, hardneth *his* neck, ſhall ſuddenly be deſtroyed, and that without remedy.

2 * When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 * Whoſo loveth wiſdom, rejoyceth his father: * but he that keepeth company with harlots, ſpendeth *his* ſubſtance.

4 The king by judgement eſtabliſheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbor, ſpreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the tranſgreſſion of an evil man *there is* a ſnare: but the righteous doth ſing and rejoyce.

7 * The righteous conſidereth the cauſe of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a ſnare: but wiſe *men* turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wiſe man contendeth with a fooliſh man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no reſt.

10 † The bloodthirſty hate the upright: but the juſt ſeek his ſoul.

11 A fool uttereth † all his mind: but a wiſe *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his ſervants *are* wicked.

13 * The poor and ‖ the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

15 * The rod and reproof give wiſdom: but a * child left *to himſelf* bringeth his mother to ſhame.

16 When the wicked are ‖ multiplied, tranſgreſſion increaſeth: * but the righteous ſhall ſee their fall.

17 * Correct thy ſon, and he ſhall give thee reſt; yea, he ſhall give delight unto thy ſoul.

18 Where *there is* no viſion, the people ‖ periſh: but he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A ſervant will not be corrected by words: for though he underſtand he will not anſwer.

20 Seeſt thou a man *that is* haſty ‖ in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, then of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his ſervant from a child, ſhall have him become *his* ſon at the length.

22 * An angry man ſtirreth up ſtrife: and a furious man abounderh in tranſgreſſion.

23 * A mans pride ſhall bring him low: but honor ſhall uphold the humble in ſpirit.

24 Whoſo is partner with a thief, hateth his own ſoul: he heareth curſing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 The

† *Heb.* *for thy heart.*
† *Heb.* *ſtrength.*
† *Heb.* *to generation and generation*
† *Heb.* *life.*
1
* Lev. 26.36. ‖ *Or,* *by men of underſtanding and wiſdom ſhall they likewiſe be prolonged.*
† *Heb.* *without food.*
* Chap. 19.1.
† *Heb.* *two ways.*
* Chap. 19.3. ‖ *Or,* *feedeth himſelf.*
* Chap. 13.22. Eccl. 2.26.
† *Heb.* *by increaſe*
* Chap. 26.27.
† *Heb.* *in his eyes.*
* Ver. 28. chap. 11.10. Eccl. 10.6. ‖ *Or,* *ſought for.*
* Pſ. 32.5. 1 Joh. 1. 9.10.
* Ro. 11.20
* Gen. 9.6. Ex. 21.14.
* Chap. 30.25.
* Chap. 22.11.
* Chap. 23.11. and 23.4. 2 Tim. 6.9
‖ *Or,* *unpuniſhed.*
* Chap. 28.5. and 24.23.
‖ Or, *he that hath an evil eye, haſteth to be rich.* chap. 20.
* Chap. 27.6.
† Heb. *a man deſtroying.*
* Cnap. 13.10.
* Deut. 15.8. cha. 22.9.
* verſ. 22. chap. 29.2
† Heb. *a man of reproofs.*
* Chap. 11.10. and 28.28. Eccl. 10.5. ‖ *Or,* *increaſed.*
* Chap. 10.4. and 15.20. and 27.14.
* Chap. 5.9. and 28.7. Jam. 15.13.
† *Heb.* *a man of oblations.*
* Job 29. 16.
‖ *Or,* *act a city* &c.
† *Heb.* *men of bloods.*
† *Heb.* *all his ſpirit.*
* Chap. 22.2.
‖ *Or,* *the uſurer.*
* Chap. 20.28.
* verſe 17.
* Chap. 10.1. and 17.21.25.
‖ *Or,* *in authority.* See 2 Sa. 23.3.
* Pſal. 37. 36. and 58.10. and 91.8.
* Chap. 17. 24. and 22. 15. and 23 13 14.
‖ *Or,* *is made naked.*
‖ *Or,* *in his matters.*
* Chap. 15.18. and 26.21.
* Job 22.19. chap. 15.33. and 18.12. mat. 23.12. luk. 14.11.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.

26 * Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgement *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I *am* more brutish then ‖ *any* man, and have not the understanding of ‖ a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, † or descended? * who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

5 * Every word of God *is* † pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 * Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 * Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 * *There is* a generation whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horse-leach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough.

16 † The grave, and the barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagle shall eat it.

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 * For a servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is filled with meat.

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

25 * The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

26 The coneys *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks.

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any.

31 A ‖ † grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, * *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a good wife.*

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 Give not thy ‖ strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

6 * Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be † of heavy hearts,

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ * Who can find † a vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the dayes of her life.

13 She seeketh wooll, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with ‖ scarlet.

22 She

‖ Or, a great man. Chap. 8. 4.
‖ Or, a mean man.
† Heb. know.
† John 3. 13.
† Heb. and descended. * Job 38. 4 &c. Psal. 104. 3. &c. Isa. 40. 12. &c.
* Psal. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. purified.
* Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. withhold not from me.
* Mat. 6. 11.
† Heb. of my allowance.
* Deut. 32. 15.
† Heb. belie thee.
† Heb. hurt not with thy tongue.
* Chap. 6. 17.
* Job 29. 17. Psa. 52. 2. & 57. 4.
† Heb. Wealth.
† Heb. hell. Chap. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.
‖ Or, the brook.
† Heb. heart.
* Chap. 19. 10.

† Heb. will be set on high. Chap. 18. 6.
† Heb. the face of ruler.

† Heb. a man destroying. * Chap. 13. 10. * Deut. 15. 8. Psa. 22. 9.

* Chap. 27. 6.

† Heb. wife-made wife. * Chap. 6. 6, &c.
† Heb. gathered together.

‖ Or, horse.
† Heb. girt in the loyns. * Job 38. 3 and 40. 4.

‖ Or, substance. So Gr.

† Heb. alter.
† Heb. of all the sons of affliction. * Psal. 104. 15.
† Heb. bitter of soul.
† Heb. the sons of destruction. * Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
* Chap. 12. 4.
† Heb. a woman of strength or, of activity. Gen. 47. 6. & 1 Kin. 1. 52.
† Heb. taketh.

† Heb. he taketh
† Heb. the spread-eth.
‖ Or, double garments

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her clothing *is* silk and purple.
23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing, and she shall rejoyce † in time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdome, and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.
28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.
29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuously, but thou excellest them all.
30 Favor *is* deceitful, & beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

‖ Or, have gotten riches

† Heb. In the latter day. Gr. in the last days. 2 Tim. 3. 1

¶ ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain,* 4 *because the creatures are restless in their courses;* 9 *they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten;* 12 *and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdome.*

THE words of the preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.
2 * Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities; † all *is* vanity.
3 * What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?
4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: * but the earth † abideth for ever.
5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.
6 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
7 * All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not full: † unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.
8 All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.
9 * † The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun:
10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.
11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.
12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.
13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdome, concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, ‖ to be exercised therewith.
14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
15 * *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbred.
16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten * more wisdome then all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.
17 * And I gave my heart to know wisdome, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.
18 For in much wisdome *is* much ‖ grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better then the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of humane labour in leaving it they know not to whom.* 24 *Nothing better then joy in our labor, but that is Gods gift.*

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* vanity.
2 I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doth it?
3 * I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine, (yet acquainting my heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the dayes of their life.
4 I made me great works, I built me houses, I planted me vineyards.
5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.
7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.
8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.
9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.
10 And what soever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* * vanity and vexation of spirit; and *there was* no ‖ profit under the sun.
12 ¶ And I turned my self to behold wisdom, * and madness and folly: for what *can* the man *do*, that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.
13 Then I saw † that wisdome excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.
14 * The wise mans eyes *are* in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that one event hapneth to them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, As it hapneth to the fool, so it † hapneth even to me; and why was I then *more* wise? Then *I* said in my heart, That this also *is* vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more then of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the dayes to come shall all be forgotten: and how dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.
17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
18 ¶ Yea,

* Psal. 39. 5. & 62. 9. and 144. 4.
† Heb. this all.
* Chap. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
* Psa. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
† Heb. maketh.
† Heb. goeth.
* Job 38. 10. Psal. 104. 8, 9.
† Heb. unto the place that the rivers go, thither they return to go. So Gr.
* Chap. 3. 15.
† Heb. what is it that hath been? the same that shall be. So Gr.

‖ Or, to afflict them.

* Chap. 7. 13.
† Heb. direct.

* 1 Kin. 4. 30. and 10. 7, 23.
† Heb. had seen much.
* Chap. 2. 12. and 7. 25.
‖ Or, indignation.

* Chap. 1. 17.
† Heb. to draw my flesh with wine
† Heb. the number of the days of their life

† Heb. sons of my house.
* 1 Kin. 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14. 21, &c.
† Heb. musical instrument and instruments. Gr. a choice woman, & choice women. Gr. men and women cup-bearers.
* Chap. 1. 3.
‖ Or, excellency
* Chap. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

‖ Or, in those things which have been already done.
† Heb. that there is an excellency in wisdom more then in folly, &c.
* Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.
† Heb. hapneth to me, even to me.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because * I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

† Heb. laboured. * Psal. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdome, and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a great evil.

† Heb. give.

22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

* Chap. 2. 3. & 3. 9.

23 For all his dayes *are* * sorrows, and his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

* Job 14. 1. * Chap. 2. 22, 23. 12 and 5. 18. and 8. 15.

24 ¶ * *There is* nothing better for a man, *then* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

‖ Or, delight his soule.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto* more then I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight, wisdom and knowlege, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. before him. * Job 27. 17.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel.* 11 *There is an excellency in Gods work.* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

† Heb. to bear.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted:

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing:

† Heb. to be far from. ‖ Or, seek.

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

* Chap. 1. 3.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

† Heb. See. Job 7. 7. Psal. 34. 12

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and † enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

* Chap. 1. 9. † Heb. that which is driven away.

15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

16 And moreover, I saw under the sun the place of judgement, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* * a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

* Verse 1.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‖ Or, that they might clear God, and see, &c.

19 * For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one † breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

* Psal. 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16. † Heb. spirit.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

† Heb. of the sons of man.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

† Heb. is ascending.

22 * Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, then that a man should rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

* Chap. 2. 24. and 5. 18. & 8. 15.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Vanity is increased unto men by oppression,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleness.* 7 *by covetousness,* 9 *by solitariness,* 13 *by wilfulness.*

SO I returned, and considered all the * oppressions that are done under the sun; and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter: and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power, but they had no comforter.

* Chap. 3. 8. &c.

† Heb. hand.

2 * Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

Psa. 1 10. 6 * Job 3. 17. &c. * Job 3. 11, 16, 21.

3 * Yea, better is *he* then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travel, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbor. This *is* also vanity & vexation of spirit.

† Heb. all the rightness of work. † Heb. this ‖ the envy of a man from his neighbor.

5 * The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

* Prov. 6. 10. and 24. 33.

6 * Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, then both the hands ful, *with* travel and vexation of spirit.

* Prov. 15. 16, 17. and 16. 8.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travel.

9 ¶ Two *are* better then one, because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child, then an old and foolish king † who will no more be admonished.

† Heb. who knoweth not to be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them; they also that come after shall not * rejoyce in him. Surely, this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

* Chap. 2. 16.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanity in divine service,* 8 *in murmuring against oppression,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, ‖ * then to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

‖ Or, Even fools to give sacrifice.
* 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psa. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8 and 21. 27

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

‖ Or, word.
* Prov. 20. 19. Mat. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 * When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleasure in fools; * pay that which thou hast vowed.

* Deut. 23. 21.
* Psal. 66. 13. 14.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldst vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou before the angel, that it was an errour: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for *he that is* higher then the highest regardeth, and *there be* higher then they.

† Heb. the will or purpose

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the † abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

† Heb. fulness, or satisfying

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel, and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 * As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

* Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and * what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

* Chap. 2. 3.

17 All his dayes also he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which *I have* seen: * † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the daies of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his portion.

* Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 12. 13. † Heb. *there is* a good *when* is comely, &c. ¶ Heb. the number of the dayes.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour, this *is* the gift of God.

‖ Or, though he give not much, yet he remembreth it.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the dayes of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and *it is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and *it is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the dayes of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial, I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this *hath* more rest then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 * All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

* Pro. 15. 26. † Heb. soul.

8 For what hath the wise more then the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

† Heb. then the walking of the fool.

9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. the number of the dayes of the life of his vanity

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

* Psal. 144. 4. Chap. 8. 13.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that encrease vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the dayes of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification, patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdome.*

A * Good name *is* better then precious ointment; and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

* Pro. 15. 30. and 22. 1.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

‖ Or, anger.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 * *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

* Prov. 13. 18. and 15. 31. 32.

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

† Heb. a sound.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

* Deut. 16. 19.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: *and* the patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

* Prov. 14. 17. and 16. 32.

9 * Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fools.

† Heb. out of wisdome.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former dayes were better then these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

‖ Or, as good as an inheritance, yea better too.

11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

† Heb. shadow.

12 For wisdome *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

* Chap. 1. 15.

13 Consider the work of God, for * who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

‖ Or, him. So Gr.

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the

the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy self over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy self?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

19 * Wisdom strengthneth the wise, more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 * For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise, but it was far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 † I applied mine heart to know and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and ‖ the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness.

26 * And I find more bitter than death, the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith the preacher) ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this onely have I found, * that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, then with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHo *is* as the wise *man*? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † the boldness of his face shall be ‖ changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 * Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time and judgement, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

8 *There is* no man that hath power * over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *dayes* be prolonged, yet surely I know that * it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* dayes *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just *men* unto whom it * happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked *men* to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man * cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better then strength.*

FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

2 * All *things come* alike to all; *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good *so is* the sinner, *and* he that sweareth as *he* that feareth an oath.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* * one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveth, all the dayes of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the dayes

---

‖ Heb. make.

† Heb. be selo. late.

‖ Heb. not in thy time.

* Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5.

* Chap. 9. 16.

‖ 1 Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. 1 John 1. 8.

† Heb. give not thine heart.

† Heb. I and my heart compassed

‖ Or, the account. So Gr.

* Prov. 22. 14.

† Heb. he that is good before God.

‖ Or, weighing one thing after another to find out the reason

* Gen. 1. 27.

* Prov. 17. 24.

† Heb. the strength

‖ Or, doubled.

* Chap. 10. 4.

† Heb. shall know.

‖ Or, how it shall be

* Job. 14. 5.

‖ Or, casting off weapons.

* Psal. 37. 11. 18. 19.

* Psal. 73. 14.

* Chap. 3. 22.

* Chap. 3. 11. & 11. 5.

† Heb. I gave my heart to my heart.

* Psal. 73. 3. 12. 13. Mal. 3. 15

* Chap. 2. 14. 15. 16

† Heb. live or enjoy life.

dayes of thy vanity: * for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the † grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battel to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men * snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdome have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembred that same poor man.

16 * Then said I, Wisdome *is* better then strength: nevertheless the poor mans wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet, more then the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdome *is* better then weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *slothfulnes,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdome *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdome faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place, for yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants * upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 * He that diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without enchantment, and † a babbler is no better.

12 * The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishnes: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 * A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and * what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ * Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child: and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and * wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ * Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought, and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgement in the dayes of youth are to be thought on.*

CAst thy bread † upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after * many dayes.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what *is* the way ‖ of the spirit, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart chear thee in the days of thy youth; and walk in the wayes of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgement.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creatour is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edify.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

* REmember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkned, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.

5 Also

* Chap. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 5. 18.

† Heb. hel. So Gr.

* Prov. 29. 6.

* Prov. 21. 22. Chap. 7. 19.

† Heb. flies of death.

† Heb. his heart.

† Heb. from before.

† Heb. in great heights.

* Prov. 30. 22.

* Psal. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

† Heb. the master of the tongue.

* Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 18.

† Heb. grace.

† Heb. his mouth

* Prov. 15. 2.

† Heb. multiplieth words

* Chap. 7. 12. & 6. 12.

* Isa. 3. 4.

* Psal. 104. 15.

† Heb. maketh glad the life.

* Exod. 22. 28.

‖ Or, conscience

† Heb. upon the face of the waters.

* Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.

‖ Or, of the wind. John 3. 8.

† Heb. shall be right.

‖ Or, anger.

* Prov. 22. 6.

‖ Or, the grinders fail, because they grind little.

5 Also when they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 * Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

8 ¶ * Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* * set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end, and much ‖ study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter, Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For * God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

* Gen. 3. 19.
* Chap. 1. 2.
‖ Or, the more wise the preacher was, &c.
* Exod. 22. 28.
‖ Or, consisteth
* 1 Kings 4. 32.
† Heb. words of delights.
‖ Or, reading.
‖ Or, the end of the matter; even all that hath been heard, is * Rom. 2. 16. and 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The Church's love unto Christ. 5 She confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The Church and Christ congratulate one another.

THE song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 * Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 ¶ *I am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with me, they made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the foot-steps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe *is* my beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 * Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of firre.

* Chap. 4. 10.
† Heb. thy loves.
* John 6. 44.
‖ Or, they love thee uprightly.
‖ Or, as one that is veiled. 2 Sam. 15. 30.
‖ Or, cypres.
* Chap. 4. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, my companion.
‖ Or, tulistres.

CHAP. II.

1 The mutual love of Christ and his Church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the Church. 14 Christs care of the church. 16 The profession of the church, her faith and hope.

I *Am* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* sick of love.

6 * His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 †* I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 * My beloved *is* like a roe, or a ‖ young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the lattess.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over, *and* gone.

12 The flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the * stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ * My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 * Untill the day † break, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou * like a roe, or a young heart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

† Heb. I delighted and sat down. † Heb. palate. † Heb. house of wine. † Heb. strew me with apples.
* Chap. 8. 3.
† Heb. I adjure you.
* Chap. 3. 5. & 8. 4.
* verse 17.
‖ Or, fawn.
† Heb. flourishing.
Ezek. 38. 20.
* Chap. 6. 3. and 7. 10.
* Chap. 4. 6.
† Heb. breath. Chap. 4. 6.
‖ Or, division.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Church her fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY night on my bed I ſought him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

2 I will riſe now, and go about the city in the ſtreets, and in the broad ways I will ſeek him whom my ſoul loveth: I ſought him, but I found him not.

3 The watch-men that go about the city, found me: *to whom I ſaid,* Saw ye *him* whom my ſoul loveth?

4 *It* was but a little that I paſſed from them, but I found him whom my ſoul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, untill I had brought him into my mothers houſe, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jeruſalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he pleaſe. * Chap. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

6 ¶ * Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderne's like pillars of ſmoke, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincenſe, with all powders of the merchant? * Chap. 8. 5.

7 Behold, his bed, which *is* Solomons, threeſcore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Iſrael.

8 They all hold ſwords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his ſword upon his thigh, becauſe of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himſelf a ‖ chariot of the wood of Lebanon. ‖ Or, bed.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* ſilver, the ‖ bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it *of* purple; the midſt thereof being paved *with* love, † for the daughters of Jeruſalem. ‖ Or, bedſtead. † Heb. from the daughters

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his eſpouſals, and in the day of the gladneſs of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Chriſt ſetteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He ſheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his preſence.*

* BEhold, thou *art* fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* doves eyes within thy thy locks: thy hair *is* as a * flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead. * Chap. 1. 15. & 5. 12. * Chap. 6. 5. 6. ‖ Or, that eat of, &c.

2 Thy teeth *are* like a flock of *ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing: whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

3 Thy lips *are* like a threed of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck *is* like the tower of David built for an armory, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men. * Chap. 7. 3.

5 * Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies. * Chap. 2. 17.

6 * Untill the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincenſe. † Heb. breath. * Eph. 5. 27.

7 * Thou *art* all fair, my love, *there is* no ſpot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards. * Deut. 3. 9.

9 Thou haſt ‖ raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck. ‖ Or, taken away my heart.

10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! * how much better *is* thy love then wine! and the ſmell of thine oyntments then all ſpices! * Chap. 4. 2.

11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honycomb: hony and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the ſmell of thy garments *is* like the ſmell of Lebanon.

12 A garden † incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed. † Heb. barred.

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits; ‖ camphire with ſpikenard. ‖ Or, cypres.

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-wind, and come thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden and eat his pleaſant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taſte of Chriſts love is ſick of love.* 9 *A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.*

I Am come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; I have gathered my myrrhe with my ſpice, I have eaten my hony-comb with my hony, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved. ‖ Or, and be drunken with loves.

2 ¶ I ſleep but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying,* Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how ſhall I put it on? I haue waſhed my feet, how ſhall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,* and my bowels were moved ‖ for him. ‖ Or, (as ſome read) in me.

5 I roſe up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † ſweet ſmelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock. † Heb. paſſing, *or* running about. Nah. 3. 8.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer. Heb.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love. † Heb. what.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us? † Heb. a ſtandard bearer, *or,* taller then ten thouſand

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand. ‖ Or, curled.

11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven. * Chap. 1. 15. & 4. 1.

12 * His eyes *are as the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet. † Heb. ſitting in faineſs, *that is,* fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrhe. ‖ Or, towers of perfumes.

14 His hands *are as* gold-rings ſet with the beryll: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſaphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* † moſt ſweet, yea, he *is* altogether † lovely. This *is* my beloved, and

† Heb. his palate. † Heb. ſweetneſſes. † Heb. deſires.

and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, to and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 * I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* * as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled *is but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible *as an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of ‖ nuts, to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite: as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 A further description of the church her graces. 10 The church professeth her faith and desire.

HOw beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet *which* wanteth not † liquour: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 * Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple, the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, * that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

10 ¶ * I *am* my beloveds, and his desire *is* towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The * mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The love of the church to Christ. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Christs coming.

O That thou *were* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother; *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house ‖ *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of * spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 * His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 * I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love until he please.

5 (* Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a † most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ † Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

‖ Or, they have ruffled me up. * Chap. 4.1,2.

‖ Or, almonds. † Heb. I knew not. ‖ Or, set me on the chariots of my willing people. ‖ Or, of Mahanaim.

† Heb. mixture. * Chap. 4.5.

‖ Or, carmel. † Heb. bound.

* Chap. 2.16. and 7.10.

* Prov. 23.31. † Heb. straightly ‖ Or, of the ancient. * Chap. 2.16. and 6.3. † Heb. open. * Gen. 30.14.

† Heb. thy should not despise me. ‖ Or, thou shouldest. * Prov. 9.2. * Chap. 2.6. * Chap. 2.7. and 3.5. † Heb. why should ye stir up, or why. &c. * Chap. 3.6.

† Heb. hard. † Heb. flame of the Lord.

† Heb. peace.

† Heb. flee away.

CHAP. I.

Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 5 *He lamenteth her judgements.* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatnings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth Gods judgements.* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threatneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE vision of Isaiah the ſon of Amoz, which he ſaw concerning Judah and Jeruſalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 * Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken, I have nouriſhed and brought up children, and they have rebelled againſt me.

3 * The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſs his maſters crib: *but* Iſrael doth not know, my people doth not conſider.

4 Ah ſinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, a ſeed of evil doers, children that are corrupters, they have forſaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Iſrael unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

5 ¶ Why ſhould ye be ſtricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is ſick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the ſole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no ſoundneſs in it; *but* wounds, and bruiſes, and putrifying ſores: they have not been cloſed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

7 * Your countrey *is* deſolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, ſtrangers devour it in your preſence, and *it is* deſolate † as overthrown by ſtrangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a beſieged city.

9 * Except the LORD of hoſts had left unto us a very ſmall remnant, we ſhould have been as * Sodom, *and* we ſhould have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpoſe *is* the multitude of your * ſacrifices unto me? ſaith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

12 When ye come † to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations, incenſe is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and ſabbaths, the calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with, *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the ſolemn meeting.

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And * when ye ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of * † blood.

16 ¶ Waſh ye, make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, * ceaſe to do evil,

17 Learn to do well, ſeek judgement, ‖ relieve the oppreſſed, judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let us reaſon together, ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, they ſhall be as white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be as wooll.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye ſhall eat the good of the land.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebell, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

21 ¶ How is the faithfull city become an harlot! it was full of judgement, righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy ſilver is become droſs, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they * judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, I will eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy droſs, and take away all thy tin.

26 And I will reſtore thy judges as at the firſt, and thy counſellers as at the beginning: afterward thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, the faithful city.

27 Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgement, and ‖ her converts with righteouſneſs.

28 ¶ And the * † deſtruction of the tranſgreſſours and of the ſinners *ſhall be* together, and they that forſake the LORD ſhall be conſumed.

29 For they ſhall be aſhamed of the ‖ oaks which ye have deſired, and ye ſhall be confounded for the gardens that ye have choſen.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the ſtrong ſhall be as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a ſpark; and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

Isaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſts kingdom. 6 *Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of Gods majeſty.*

THE word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw, concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

2 And * it ſhall come to paſs in the laſt days, *that* the mountain of the LORDs houſe ſhall be ‖ eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be exalted above the hills: and all nations ſhall flow unto it.

3 And many people ſhall go and ſay, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion ſhall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

4 And he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall rebuke many people: and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

5 O houſe of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk * in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed ‖ from the eaſt, and *are* ſoothſayers like the Philiſtines, and they ‖ pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

7 Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treaſures: their

---

* Deut. 32.1.

* Jer. 8 7.

† *Heb.* of heavineſs.

† *Heb.* alienated, *or,* ſeparated.

† *Heb.* increaſe revolt.

‖ *Or,* oil.

* Deut. 28 51. 52. Chap. 5 5.

† *Heb.* as the overthrow of ſtrangers.

* Lam. 3.22. Rom. 9.29

* Gen. 19.24.

* Prov. 15.8. and 21.27. Chap. 66. 3. Jer. 6 20. Amos 5. 21,22.

† *Heb.* great he-goats.

† *Heb.* to be ſeen.

‖ *Or,* grief.

* Prov. 1.28. Jer. 14.12 Mic. 3.4.

† *Heb.* multiply prayer.

* Chap. 59.3.

† *Heb.* bloods.

* 1 Pet. 3.11.

‖ *Or,* right.

* Jer. 5.28. Zech. 7.10

† *Heb.* according to pureneſs.

‖ *Or,* thy that return of her.

* Job 21.3 Pſal. 1.6. and 5.6. and 73.27. and 92.9. & 104.35.

† *Heb.* breaking.

‖ *Or,* gods. Chap. 57 5

Or. idols.

‖ *Or,* and his work.

* Mic. 4.1.&c.

‖ *Or,* prepared.

‖ *Or,* ſithes.

* Chap. 10. 17.

‖ *Or,* more then the eaſt.

‖ *Or,* abound with the children, &c.

their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The * lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the * holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

a Chap. 5. 15.

† Heb. picture. of desire.
‖ Or, the idols shall utterly pass away.
* Hosea 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. and 9. 6.
† Heb. the dust.
† Heb. the idols of his silver, &c.
‖ Or, which they made for him.

CHAP. III.

1 *The great confusion which cometh by sin.* 9 *The impudency of the people.* 12 *The oppression and covetousness of the rulers.* 16 *The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.*

FOr, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water:

2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the † prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the † eloquent orator.

4 And I will give * children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the childe shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he † sweat, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

† Heb. diviner, or, the sooth-sayer.
† Heb. a man eminent in countenance.
† Heb. skilful of charms.
* Eccles. 10. 16.

† Heb. lift up the hand
† Heb. binder up.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue & their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The ‖ shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as * Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill *with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, children *are* their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † wanton eys, walking, and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings,

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set hair, baldness; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning in stead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she *being* ‖ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

‖ Or, bardoing.
* Gen. 13. 13. and 18. 20 and 19. 5.

† Heb. done to him.
‖ Or, they which call thee blessed.
† Heb. swallow up.
‖ Or, buttal.

† Heb. deceiving with their eyes.
‖ Or, tripping nicely.
† Heb. make naked.
‖ Or, ornaments.
‖ Or, sweet balls.
‖ Or, spangled ornaments.
† Heb. houses of the soul.

† Heb. might.
‖ Or, emptied.
† Heb. cleansed.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: onely † let us be called by thy Name, ‖ to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, *even* every one *that is* written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by * the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

† Heb. let thy name be called upon us
‖ Or, take them away.
† Heb. beauty and glory.
† Heb. for the escaping of Israel.
‖ Or, to life.
* So *G.* * Chap. 32. 15, 16.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

6 And there shal be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

* Exod. 13.21.
‖ Or, above.
† Heb. a covering.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuseth his severe judgement.* 8 *His judgements upon covetousness,* 11 *upon riotousness,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of Gods judgements.*

NOw will I sing to my welbeloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: My welbeloved hath * a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill.

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What † could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that joyn * house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ * Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ enflame them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged † her self, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And * the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*.

20 ¶ Woe unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Woe unto *them that are* * wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

22 Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which * justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets; * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwinde.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkned in the heavens thereof.

Jer. 2.21. Matth. 21.33. Mark 12.1 Luke 20.9.
† Heb. the horn of the son of oyl.
‖ Or, made a wall about it.
† Heb. hewed.
† Heb. what there to do?
† Heb. for a treading.
† Heb. plant of his pleasures.
† Heb. a scab.
* Mic. 2.2
‖ Or, in his ears.
† Heb. If not, &c.
* Prov. 23.29,30.
‖ Or, pursue them.
† Heb. their glory *are* men of famine.
† Heb. her soul.
* Chap. 2.9. 11.17.
‖ Or, the holy God.
† Heb. the God the holy.
† Heb. that say concerning evil, *It is* good, &c.
* Prov. 3.7. Rom. 12.16.
† Heb. before their face.
* Prov. 17.5.
† Heb. the tongue of fire.
‖ Or, as drunken.
* Chap. 9.12,17, 21. and 10.4.
‖ Or, all its riches.
‖ Or, when it is light, it shall be dark in the destruction thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed for his message.* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that king Uzziah died, I * saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, * Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then said I, Woe *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the king, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having

* John 12.41.
‖ Or, the skirts thereof.
† Heb. this cried to this.
* Rev. 4.8.
† Heb. his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.
† Heb. thresholds.
† Heb. cut off.

† having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and ſaid, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy ſin † purged.

8 Alſo I heard the voice of the Lord, ſaying, Whom ſhall I ſend, and who will go for * us? Then ſaid I, † Here *am* I, ſend me.

9 ¶ And he ſaid, Go and tell this people, * Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but underſtand not; and ſee ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and ſhut their eyes: leſt they ſee with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and underſtand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then ſaid I, Lord, how long? And he anſwered, Until the cities be waſted without inhabitant, and the houſes without man, and the land be † utterly deſolate,

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forſaking in the midſt of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *ſhall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* ſhall return, and ſhall be eaten: as a teil-tree, and as an oak whoſe ‖ ſubſtance *is* in them, when they caſt *their leaves: ſo* the holy ſeed *ſhall be* the ſubſtance thereof.

† *Heb.* and in, his hand a live coal.
† *Heb.* cauſed it to touch.
† *Heb.* aſtoned, or, expiated.
* Gen. 1.26.
† *Heb.* behold me.
* Matth. 13.14. mark 4.12. luke 8.10. joh. 12.40. act. 28.26. 9. rom. 11.8.
‖ *Or,* without ceaſing, &c.
† *Heb.* hear ye in hearing, &c.
† *Heb.* deſolate with deſolation.
‖ *Or,* when it is returned and hath been broufed. ‖ *Or,* ſtock or, ſtem.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Iſaiah.* 10 *Ahaz having liberty to chooſe a ſign, and refuſing it, hath for a ſign. Chriſt promiſed.* 17 *His judgement is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.*

AND it came to paſs in the dayes of * Ahaz the ſon of Jotham, the ſon of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah, king of Iſrael, went up towards Jeruſalem to war againſt it, but could not † prevail againſt it.

2 And it was told the houſe of David, ſaying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ Shear-jaſhub thy ſon, at the end of the * conduit of the upper pool in the high way of the fullers field:

4 And ſay unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of theſe ſmoaking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the ſon of Remaliah.

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken evill counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and vex ‖ it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the ſon of Tabeal.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs.

8 For the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin; and within threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs ſon: ‖ If ye will not believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

11 Ask thee a ſign of the LORD thy God, ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aſk, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O houſe of David, *Is it* a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

14 Therefore the Lord * himſelf ſhall give you a ſign, * Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear a ſon, and ‖ ſhall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good.

16 For before the child ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people and upon thy fathers houſe, dayes that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall hiſs for the flie, *that is* in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, & upon all thorns & upon all ‖ buſhes.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the LORD ſhave with a raſour *that is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* a man ſhall nouriſh a young cow, and two ſheep.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs for the abundance of milk *that* they ſhall give, he ſhall eat butter: for butter and honey ſhall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

23 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bowes ſhall *men* come thither; becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: * but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattel.

† Joh. 16 37.
* Matt. 1.23. luke 1.31.
‖ *Or,* thou, O virgin, ſhall call.
‖ *Or,* commendable trees
* 2 Kings 19.35.
† *Heb.* in the midſt of the land.
* Chap. 32.10.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz, he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria;* 5 *Judah likewiſe for their infidelity.* 9 *Gods judgement ſhall be unreſiſtable.* 11 *Comfort ſhall be to them that fear God,* 19 *Great afflictions to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witneſſes, to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſon of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſon: then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

4 For before the childe ſhall have knowldge to cry, My father, and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoil of Samaria ſhall be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

5 ¶ The LORD ſpake alſo unto me again, ſaying,

6 Foraſmuch as this people ‖ refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoyce in Rezin and Remaliahs ſon.

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river ſtrong and many, *even* the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his chanels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhall paſs through Judah, he ſhall overflow and go over, he ſhall reach even to the neck, and † the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Aſſociate your ſelves, O ye people, ‖ and

† *Heb.* in making ſpeed to the ſpoil he haſteneth the prey, *or,* maketh ſpeed, &c.
† *Heb.* a propheteſs.
‖ *Or,* the waters that it goeth ſoftly. ‖ *Or,* refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoyceth with Rezin and Remaliahs ſon.
† *Heb.* the fulneſs of the breadth of thy land ſhall be the ſtretchings out of his wings. ‖ *Or,* ye

ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought: speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us.

† Heb. In strength of hand.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy: neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

* Chap. 28.16. Luke 2.34. Rom. 9.33. 1 Pet. 2.8. ** Matt. 21.44. Luke 20.18.

14 And he shall be for a sanctuary: but for * a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall * stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my † disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

† Heb. learned ones. Chap. 50.4.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, *are* for signs, and for wonders in Israel, from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

* Heb. 2.3.

* Luke 16.29. † Heb. no morning.

20 * To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shall look unto the earth: and behold, trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they *shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgements upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocrisie,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

|| Or, on this side. || Or, populous. † Matt. 4.16. Ephes. 5.14. || Or, to him. || Or, when thou brakest. † Judg. 7.22. Chap. 10.26. || Or, when the whole battel of the warriour was, &c. || Or, and it was, &c. † Heb. meat. * Job. 3.16.

NEvertheless, the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphthali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea || beyond Jordan in Galilee || of the nations.

2 * The people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* || not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, *and as men* rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

4 || For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of * Midian.

5 || For every battel of the warriour *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood, || but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a * son is given, and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counseller, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace, * *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the * zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

* Luke 1.32,33. * 2 Kin. 19.31. Chap. 37.32.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

† Heb. mingle.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. with whole mouth. * Chap. 5.25. & 10.4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

* Ch. 3.12.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel, head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

|| Or, they that call them blessed. || Or, they that are called blessed of them.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

† Heb. swallowed up.

16 * For || the leaders of this people cause *them* to erre, and || *they that are* led of them, *are* † destroyed.

|| Or, villany.

17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh || folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

* Chap. 10.17.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire, * it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkned, and the people shall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

† Heb. meat.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm.

† Heb. cut.

21 * Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

* Chap. 11.13.

CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants,* 5 *Assyria the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

|| Or, to the writers that write grievousness.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and || that write grievousness, *which* they have prescribed:

2 To turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

* Chap. 5.25. & 9.12.

5 ¶ || O † Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, || and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

|| Or, Wo to the Assyrian. † Heb. Ashur.

6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I

|| Or, though.

give

give him a charge to take the ſpoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the ſtreets.

7 Howbeit, he † meaneth not ſo, neither doth his heart think ſo, but *it is* in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he † ſaith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemiſh? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damaſcus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdomes of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excel them of Jeruſalem, and of Samaria:

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work * upon mount Zion, and on Jeruſalem, I will † puniſh the fruit † of the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wiſdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man*.

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the ax boaſt it ſelf againſt him that heweth therewith? *or* ſhall the ſaw magnifie it ſelf againſt him that ſhaketh it? ‖ as if the rod ſhould ſhake *it ſelf* againſt them that lift it up, *or* as if the ſtaff ſhould lift up ‖ *it ſelf, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore ſhall the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſend among his † fat ones leanneſs, and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it ſhall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And ſhall conſume the glory of his forreſt, and of his fruitful field, † both ſoul and body: and they ſhall be as when a ſtandard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the reſt of the trees of his forreſt ſhall be † few, that a childe may write them.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them: but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael in truth.

21 The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 * For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* a remnant † of them ſhall return: * the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow ‖ with righteouſneſs.

23 For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined in the midſt of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian: he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, ‖ and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the manner of * Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, & the indignation ſhall ceaſe, & mine anger in their deſtruction.

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up a ſcourge for him, according to the ſlaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* upon the the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* his burden † ſhall be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of the anointing.

28 He is come to Ajath, he is paſſed to Migron: at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cauſe it to be heard unto Laiſh, O poor Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain at Nob that day: he ſhall ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts ſhall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewen down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled.

34 And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the forreſt * with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdome of the branch out of the root of Jeſſe.* 10 *The victorious reſtauration of Iſrael, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtemme of * Jeſſe, and a branch ſhall grow out of his roots.

2 And the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And ſhall make him of † quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD, and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

4 But with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity, for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall * ſmite the earth with the † rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

6 * The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed, their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice den.

9 They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ And in that day there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the * Gentiles ſeek, and his reſt ſhall be † glorious.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time, to recover the remnant of his people which ſhall be left, * from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together the diſperſed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

13 The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: * Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

† Heb. to lay them a treading. † Heb. will not mean ſo, nor will his heart think ſo.
* 2 Kin. 18.34, 35. & 19.10, &c.
† Heb. will ſay.
† Heb. mingle.
† Heb. with whole mouth.
* Chap. 5.25. & 10.4. Ch. 3.12.
‖ Or, like many people.
* 2 Kings. 19.31.
† Heb. riſe up.
† Heb. of the greatneſs of the heart.
‖ Or, as if a rod ſhould ſhake them that lift it up.
‖ Or, *that which is* not wood.
† Heb. fatneſſes.
† Heb. from the ſoul, and even to the fleſh. Job 14.22.
† Heb. number. Job 15.21.
* Rom. 9.27.
† Heb. in, or, amongſt.
* Chap. 28.22.
‖ Or, in.
‖ Or, but he ſhall lift up his ſtaff for thee.
* Exod. 14.
* Jud. 7.25. Chap. 9.4.
† Heb. ſhall be remove.
† Heb. Cry drill with thy voice.
* Chap. 32.8.
‖ Or, mightily.
* Acts 13.23.
† Heb. ſent, or, ſmell.
‖ Or, argue.
* Job 4.9. 2 Theſſ. 2.8.
† Or, word of his mouth
* Chap. 65.25.
‖ Or, aſpidis.
* Rom. 15.10.
† Heb. glory.
* Zech. 10.10, 11.
† Heb. wings.
* Chap. 9.21.

14 But they shall flie upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shall spoil † them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make *men* go over † dry-shod.

16 And there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, *like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

† *Heb.* the children of the east.
† *Heb.* Edom and Moab *shall be* the laying on of their hand.
† *Heb.* the children of Ammon *their obedience.* † *Heb.* in them.
* Exod. 14. 29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God *is* my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my * strength and *my* song, he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his Name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD, for he hath done † excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 Cry out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* the holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

* Exod. 15. 2. Psa. 118. 14.
* 1 Chr. 16. 8. Psa. 105. 1.
‖ *Or.* proclaim his name.
† *Hebr.* excellency
† *Heb.* Inhabitress.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God musters the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babel.

THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my ‖ sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms and nations gathered together: § LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

5 They come from a far countrey, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed †one at another, their faces *shall be as* flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be * darkned in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will † punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one *that is* found shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* joyned *unto them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdomes, the beauty of the Caldees excellency, shall be as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shal the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and † satyres shall dance there.

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

* Ps. 137. 9.
† Heb. as the overthrowing.
* Gen. 19. 24. Jer. 50. 40.
† Heb. Zijim.
† Heb. Ochim.
‖ Or. ostriches.
† Heb. daughters of the owl.
† Heb. Ijim.
‖ Or. palaces.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Gods merciful restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatned.

FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the stranger shal be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD * for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve:

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased! the ‖ golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, *and* the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee, to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou become also weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy

* Ch. 51. 5, 6.
† Heb. that lad taken them cap. tives.
‖ Or. taunting speech.
‖ Or. oxcate's of gold.
† Heb. a stroke without removing.
‖ Or. the grave.
† Heb. leade is.
‖ Or. greate goats.

† Heb. hell.

11 Thy pomp is brought down to † the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

‖ Or, O day-star.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

‖ Or, did not let his prisoners loose homeward

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *those that are* slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase troden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: * the seed of evil doers shall never be renowned.

* Job 18. 19. Ps. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

* Exod. 20. 5. Mat. 23. 35.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besome of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

4 Nah. 1. 11. 14, 13.

25 * That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose *that is* purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand *that is* stretched out upon all the nations.

* 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 4. 32.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath * purposed, and who shall disanul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

‖ Or, adder.

30 And the first-born of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

‖ Or, he shall not be alone.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, assemblies

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That * the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

* Ps. 87. 1. 5. & 102. 16.

‖ Or, betake themselves unto it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence:

‖ Or, cut off

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, † on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

* Jer. 48. 37. 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howl † weeping abundantly.

† Heb. descending into weeping, or, coming down with weeping.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

‖ Or, to the borders thereof, even to Zoar, as an heifer.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives *shal flee* unto Zoar, an * heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shal they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

* Isa. 48. 5. 34. † Heb. breaking.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

† Heb. desolations.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry to the ‖ brook of the willows.

‖ Or, valley of the Arabians.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

† Heb. additions

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christs kingdom. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

‖ Or, of the ruler.

SEnd ye the lamb ‖ to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

‖ Or, Petra. † Heb. a rock.

2 For it shall be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest; *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

‖ Or, a nest forsaken.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandreth.

† Heb. Bring.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

† Heb. wringer. † Heb. the treaders down.

5 And in mercy * shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousness.

* Dan. 7. 14. 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, & his wrath: *but* his lies *shall* not be so.

‖ Or, prepared. * Jer. 48. 29.

7 Therefore shall Moab * howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely *they are* striken.

* Jer. 48. 20. ‖ Or, mutter.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches, are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

‖ Or, plucked up.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

‖ Or, the alarm is fallen upon, &c.

10 And

10 And * gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirharesh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab † since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and ‖ feeble.

* Jer. 48.33.

† Heb. from then, that is, heretofore

‖ Or. not many

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatned.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The woe of Israels enemies.*

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.)

‖ Or, sun-images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant ‖ pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

‖ Or, plants of pleasant fruits.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, noise. ‖ Or, many

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‖ Or, thistledown.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow unto the church.*

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* * beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the water, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and troden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

* Zeph. 3.10.

‖ Or, scattered and polished. ‖ Or, a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down. † Heb. a nation of line, line, and treading under foot. ‖ Or, whose land the rivers despite. ‖ Or, regard my set dwelling.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling-place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, after rain.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall there a present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

‖ Or, scattered and polished.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.*

THE burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbor; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. mingle.

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. shall be emptied. † Heb. swallow up.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruel lord: and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, shut up.

5 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away, *and* the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

† Heb. and shall not be.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

‖ Or, white works.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. foundations. † Heb. of living things.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become

come brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, governors. † Heb. corner.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to erre in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

‖ Heb. a spirit of perverseness.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

* Zech. 2. 9

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

† Heb. the lip. ‖ Or, of Heres, or of the sun

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a high-way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

† Heb. by the hand of Isaiah.

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

† Heb. the captivity of Egypt.

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

† Heb. nakedness.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

‖ Or, country.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabia's calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through, *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

† Heb. hard

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me, the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

† Heb. writhed.

3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was † bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

‖ Or, my mind wandred. † Heb. put.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.

‖ Or, cried as a lion. * Hab. 2. 1.

8 And he ‖ cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-tower in the day-time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

‖ Or, every night.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

* Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

† Heb. son.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, bring ye.

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

‖ Or, for fear. † Heb. from the face.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

† Heb. bows.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jury by the Persians: 8 He reproveth their humane wisdom, and worldly joy: 15 He prophesieth Shebnas deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with

with the sword, nor dead in battel.'

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all *that are* found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labor not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered * the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armor of the house of the forrest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine; * let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ *as* he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy goverment into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall * open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the off-spring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity; from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail *that is* fastned in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall, and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

THe burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon; for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffiquers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish, *there is* no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant-*city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans; this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wildernels: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, *and* he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about ‖ the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgements of God upon the land:* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgements shall advance his kingdom.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, & scattereth abroad the inhabitants therof

2 And

† *Heb.* of the bow.

‖ Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.

† *Heb.* I will be bitter in weeping.

‖ *Heb.* made naked.

† *Heb.* the choice of thy valleys

‖ *Or*, towards.

* Ch. 30. 1.

‖ *Or*, O he.

* Ch. 56. 12 1 Cor. 15. 32.

‖ *Or*, the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c.

† *Heb.* the captivity of a man.

† *Heb.* large of spaces.

* Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

‖ *Or*, instruments of viols.

† *Heb.* still.

† *Heb.* from afar off.

† *Heb.* to pollute

† *Heb.* girdle.

‖ *Or*, concerning a merchant-man.

† *Heb.* Canaan.

‖ *Or*, strength.

† *Heb.* it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.

‖ *Or*, O city.

† *Heb.* old

† *Heb.* perverteth the face thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ * priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

‖ Or, prince. *Hos.4.9.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied & utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. the height of the people

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

* Jer.7.34 & 16.9. & 25.10. Ezc.26.13 Hos. 2.11.

8 The mirth * of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song, strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

‖ Or, emptiness.

10 The city of ‖ confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is darkned, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ * fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

‖ Or, valleys. *Eze.39.6

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

† Heb. wing. † Heb. Leanness to me, or My secret to me. * Jer. 48.43,44

17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

† Heb. visit upon † Heb. with the gathering of prisoners.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

‖ Or, dungeon.

22 And they shall be gathered together † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.

‖ Or, wanting. *Ch.13.10 Ezek.32.7 Joel 2.31. & 3.15.

23 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and ‖ *Or, That shall be glory before his ancients.* before his ancients gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his judgements,* 6 *for his saving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made of a city, an heap; *of* a defenced city, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no city, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vail *that is* spread over all nations.

† Heb. swallow up. † Heb. covered. * 1 Cor. 15.54. * Rev. 7.17 & 21.4

8 He will * swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will * wipe away tears from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ troden down under him, even as straw is ‖ troden down for the dunghil.

‖ Or, threshed. ‖ Or, threshed in Madmenah.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgements,* 12 *and for his favor to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong city, salvation will God appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Heb. truths.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb. peace, peace. ‖ Or, thought, or, imagination.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength.

† Heb. the rock of ages.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground, he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgements *are* in the earth,

earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousneſs.

10 Let favor be ſhewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteouſneſs: in the land of uprightneſs will he deal unjuſtly, and will not behold the majeſty of the LORD.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not ſee: *but* they ſhall ſee, and be aſhamed for *their* envy || at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies ſhall devour them.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou alſo haſt wrought all our works || in us.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lords beſides thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee onely will we make mention of thy name.

14 *They are* dead, they ſhall not live: *they are* deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation, thou art glorified; thou haſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chaſtning *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* cryeth out in her pangs: ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe: awake and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee; hide thy ſelf as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her † blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard:* 7 *His chaſtiſements differ from judgements.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan the || piercing ſerpent, even leviathan that crooked ſerpent, and he ſhall ſlay the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

2 In that day ſing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment: leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battel? I would || go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold of my ſtrength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, † as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of *them that are* ſlain by him?

8 In meaſure || when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: || he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt-wind.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit, to take away his ſin: *when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalk ſtones *that are* beaten in ſunder, the groves and || images ſhall not ſtand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken and left like a wilderneſs: there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come *and* ſet them on fire: for it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them, will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them, will ſhew them no favor.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the chanel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenneſs.* 5 *The reſidue ſhall be advanced in the kingdom of Chriſt.* 7 *He rebuketh their error.* 9 *Their untowardneſs to learn,* 14 *and their ſecurity.* 16 *Chriſt the ſure foundation is promiſed.* 18 *Their ſecurity ſhall be tried.* 23 *They are incited to the conſideration of Gods diſcreet providence.*

WO to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the † fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and ſtrong one, *which* as a tempeſt of hail, *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, ſhall be troden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley ſhall be a fading flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, ſeeth it, while it is yet in his hand, he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the reſidue of his people:

6 And for a ſpirit of judgement to him that ſitteth in judgement, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But they alſo have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way: the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine: they are out of the way through ſtrong drink, they erre in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit, *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean.*

9 ¶ Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

10 For precept || *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little.

11 For with † * ſtammering lips, and another tongue || will he ſpeak to this people.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt, and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon

---

*Or, towards thy people.

|| *Or, for us.*

† *Heb.* ſecret ſpeech.

*Mic. 1. 3

† *Heb.* blood.

|| *Or,* croſſing like a bar.

|| *Or,* march againſt.

† *Heb.* according to the ſtroke of thoſe.

|| *Or,* when thou ſendeſt it forth.

|| *Or,* when he gen. ereth it.

* 1 Kin. 18. 38.

|| *Or,* ſun-images.

† *Heb.* vale of fatneſſes.

† *Heb.* broken.

† *Heb.* with feet.

† *Heb.* ſwallowed.

† *Heb.* the hearing.

|| *Or,* hath been.

† *Heb.* ſtammerings of lips.

* 1 Cor. 14. 21.

|| *Or,* he hath ſpoken.

upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid our selves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation, * a stone, a † tried stone, a precious corner-*stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth * shall not make haste.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand, when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and it shall be a vexation only ‖ to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter, then that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering † narrower, then that he can wrap himself in *it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount * Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of * Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong, for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

26 ‖ For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised, because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* † is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgement upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiablenesse of her enemies. 9 The senselesnesse, 13 and deep hypocrisie of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

‖ WO to Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* David dwelt: adde ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heavinesse and sorrow, and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee ‖ round about, and will lay siege against thee ‖ with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh: but he awaketh, and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your selves and wonder, ‖ cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, * Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder, * for the wisdome of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the * work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field: and the fruitful field shall be esteemed * as a forrest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall * the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 * That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed

* Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
† *Heb.* stone of trial. Jer. 6. 27.
* Chap. 35. 4.
† *Heb.* a treading down to it.
‖ *Or,* when he shall make you to understand doctrine.
† *Heb.* narrow when he wrappeth himself.
* 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.
* Josh. 10. 22. 2 Sam. 5. 15. 1 Chron. 14. 16.
‖ *Or,* the wheat in the principal *places*, and barley in the appointed *place*.
‖ *Or,* spelt.
† *Heb.* border.
‖ *Or,* and he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.
† *Heb.* he hath made counsel wonderful he hath made wisdom great
‖ *Or,* Oh Ariel, *that is*, the lion of God.
‖ *Or,* of the city.
† *Heb.* cut off the heads.
‖ *Or,* with an army.
‖ *Or,* with a fenced camp, or league.
† *Heb.* peep, or chirp.
‖ *Or,* take your pleasure and riot.
† *Heb.* heads.
‖ *Or,* letter.
* Matth. 15. 8. Mark. 7. 6.
† *Heb.* I will adde.
* Jer. 49. 7. Obad. Vers. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.
* Chap. 45. 6.
* Psal. 72. 16.
* Chap. 35. 5.
† *Heb.* shall adde.
* Amos. 5. 10.

deemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

† Heb. shall know understanding

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies toward his church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.

WO to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me, and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may adde sin to sin:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadours came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

|| Or, to her.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried || concerning this, Their strength *is* to sit still.

† Heb. the latter day.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get ye out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

|| Or, fraud.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in || oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

† Heb. the bottle of potters.

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wal, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses, therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

|| Or, a tree bereft of branches, or bough: or a mast.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as || a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgement: * blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

* Psal. 7. 6. chap. 33. 3. 10.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry: when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

* Psal 2. 12. and 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of || affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

|| Or, oppression.

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behinde thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 * Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

* Chap. 31. 7. † Heb. the graven images of thy gods. † Heb. scatter.

23 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withal, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattel feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise, and the young asses that ear the ground, shall eat || † clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel, and with the fan.

|| Or, savoury. † Heb. leavened.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers, *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

† Heb. lifted up.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be seven fold, as the light of seven dayes, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the Name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, || and the burden *thereof* is † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

|| Or, and the grievousness of flame. † Heb. heavinesse.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of * the neck, * to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to erre.

* Chap. 8. 8 * Amos 9.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnity is kept, and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

† Heb. rock.

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

† Heb. the glory of his voice.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down *which* smote with a rod.

† Heb. every passing of the rod founded.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight || with it.

† Heb. cause to rest upon him. || Or, against them.

33 For Topheth *is* ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† Heb. from yesterday. * Chap. 33. 14.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because

because they are many, and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

† Heb. remove. 2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

* Heb. Egypt is a man. 3 Now † the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit, when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them, so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

‖ Or, multitude.

* Chap. 2. 20. † Heb. the idols of his gold.

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver it, and passing over he will preserve it.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

‖ Or, for fear of the sword. ‖ Or, tributary. † Heb. for melting, or tribute. † Heb. his rock shall pass away for fear. ‖ Or, his strength.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man, and the sword, not of a mean man shall devour him, but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be † discomfited.

9 And † he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christs kingdom. 9 Desolation is foreshewn. 15 Restauration is promised to succeed foreshewn.

BEhold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† Heb. heavy.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear, shall hearken

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

† Heb. hasty. ‖ Or, eloquently.

5 The vile person shall be no more called ‖ liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

‖ Or, honourable.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl are evil, he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

‖ Or. when he speaketh against the poor in judgement.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

‖ Or, be established.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

† Heb. days above a year.

10 † Many dayes and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease, be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.

† Heb. the fields of desire. ‖ Or, burning upon, &c.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briars, ‖ yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks.

‖ Or, clifts and watch-towers.

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forrest.

* Chap. 29. 17. and 37. 24.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:

‖ Or, and the city shall be utterly abased.

19 When it shall hail, coming down on the forrest, ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of the church 13 The priviledges of the godly.

* Ch. 21. 2.

WO to thee that * spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled, and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee; when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled, & when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

* Psa. 83. 8

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee, be thou their * arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousness.

† Heb. the strength of salvations, of wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times.

6 And † wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without, the embassadours of peace shall weep bitterly.

‖ Or, messengers.

8 The high-ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

‖ Or, with-red away. * Chap. 35. 2

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: * Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruit*.

‖ Or, yeild. Jer. 51. 38

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble, your breath *as* fire shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime, *as* thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done, and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

* Psa. 15. 2. and 24. 4. † Heb. in righteousnesses. † Heb. uprightnesses. ‖ Or, deceits. † Heb. bloods. † Heb. heights, or high places. † Heb. the land of far distances.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites, who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that * walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

16 He shall dwell on † high, his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty, they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terrour? * Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 Look upon Zion the city of our solemnities, thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 ‖ But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams, wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the LORD *is* our king, he will save us.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgements wherewith God wrongeth his church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophecy.

COme near, ye nations, to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be * rolled together as a scroll, and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a * falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven, behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‖ soked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS * vengeance, *and* the year of recompenses for the controversie of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, * the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ * But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the * stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and a* court for ‖ † owls.

14 † The wilde beasts of the desert shall † also meet with † the wilde beasts of the iland, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the ‖ scritch-owl also shall rest there, and finde for her self a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow, there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyful flourishing of Christs kingdom. 3 The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the Gospel.

THe wilderness and the † solitary place shall * be glad for them, and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossome *as* the rose.

2 It shall blossome abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing, the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ * Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompense, he will come and save you.

5 Then the * eyes of the blind shall be opened, and * the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the * lame *man* leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall * waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high-way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holiness, the unclean shall not pass over it, ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not erre *therein*.

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* † ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there, but the redeemed shall walk *there*.

10 And the * ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads; they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions solliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

NOw * it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army, and he stood by the † conduit of the upper pool, in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah Asaphs son, the recorder.

4 ¶ And

---

* 1 Cor. 2. 10. † Heb. weigher.

‖ Or, ridiculous or barbarous.

‖ Or, but there (glorious or the LORD) we shall have a place, &c. † Heb. broad of spaces, or hands. † Heb. statute-maker. ‖ Or, they have forsaken thy tacklings.

* Heb. the fulness thereof.

* Rev. 6. 14.

* Rev. 6. 13.

‖ Or, rhinoceroses. ‖ Or, drunken. * Chap. 63. 4.

* Rev. 18. 8. and 19. 3.

* Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2. ‖ Or, pellican. † Zep. 2. 9. and 4. 10.

† Heb. dry place. * Chap. 32. 9. and 55. 12. * Hebr. 12. 12. † Heb. hasty. * Mat. 9. 27. &c. and 11. 5. and 12. 22. and 20. 30. and 21. 14. Joh. 9. 6, 7. * Mat. 11. 5. Mar. 7. 32. &c. * Mat 11. 5 and 15. 30 and 21. 14 Joh. 5. 8, 9 Act. 3. 2. &c. and 8. 7. and 14. 8. &c. * Mat. 9. 32, 33. and 12. 22 and 15. 30. * Job 7. 38, 39. ‖ Or, a court for reeds. &c. ‖ Or, for he *shall be* with them. † Heb. robber of or, among beasts. * Chap. 51. 11.

* 2 Kin. 18. 13. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

‖ Or, secretary.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, *saist thou*, (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

† Heb. a word of lips. ‖ Or, but counsel and strength *are* for the war.

6 Lo, thou trustest in the * staff of this broken reed, on Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

* Ezek. 29.6,7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God, *is it* not he, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar.

‖ Or, hostages.

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language, for we understand *it*: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah, for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern.

‖ Or, seek my favour by a present. † Heb. make with me a blessing.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word, for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND * it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 19.1 &c.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the † birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

‖ Or, provocation. † Heb. travail, or breaking-place, *Isai.* 37.3. as the mouth of the womb. † Heb. found.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

‖ Or, put a spirit into him.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah, for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee, and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims; thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countreys:

† Heb. lands.

19 And have † cast their Gods into the fire, for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood

† Heb. Elees.

wood & stone, therefore they have destroyed them.
20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou art the LORD, even thou only.
21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:
22 This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.
23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.
24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides * of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.
25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖besieged places.
26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.
27 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.
28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.
29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self, and the second year that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion, the * zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.
33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.
35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.
36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand, and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.
37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.
38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† *Heb.* by the hand of thy servants.
* Je. 22. 6, 7.
† *Heb.* the talness of the cedar trees thereof. *and the* choice of the fir-tree thereof.
‖ *Or,* the forrest *and his* fruitful field.
‖ *Or,* fenced and closed.
‖ *Or,* hast thou not heard *how* I have made it long ago, *and* formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, *and* defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?
† *Heb.* short of hand.
‖ *Or,* sitting.
† *Heb.* the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.
* *Heb.* the escaping.
* 2 Kings 19 31. Chap. 9. 7.
2 Kin. 20. 6.
* 2 Kin. 19. 35.
† *Heb.* Ararat.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise: 9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN * those days was Hezekiah sick unto death, and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live.
2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,
3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.
4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,
5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: Behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.
6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.
7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:
8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sundial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.
9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.
10 I said in the cutting off of my dayes, I shall go to the gates of the † grave; I am deprived of the residue of my years.
11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherds tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness, from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
13 I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion, so will he break all my bones, from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‖ undertake for me.
15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit, so ‖ wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.
17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness, but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption, for thou hast cast all my sins behinde thy back.
18 For the † grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee; they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day, the father to the children shall make known thy truth.
20 The LORD *was ready* to save me, therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the dayes of our life, in the house of the LORD.
21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

* 2 Kin. 20. 1. 2 Chro. 32. 24.
† *Heb.* Give charge concerning thy house.
† *Heb.* with great weeping.
† *Heb.* degrees by or with the sun.
† *Heb.* hell. Mat. 16. 18.
‖ *Or,* from the thrum.
‖ *Or,* ease me.
‖ *Or,* hast recovered me and made me, &c. So Gr.
‖ *Or,* on my peace came great bitterness.
† *Heb.* thou hast loved my soul from the pit.
† *Heb.* hell.

22 He-

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign, that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures:* 3 *Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

AT * that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? and Hezekiah answered, all that is in mine house have they seen, there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts,

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon, nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my dayes.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptist.* 9 *The preaching of the Apostles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotency of God,* 18 *and his incomparableness,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand * double for all her sins.

3 ¶ * The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a high way for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall be made ‖ straight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? * All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because * the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth, but the * word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain: ‖ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with strong *hand*, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, * his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He shall * feed his flock like a shepherd, he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosome, *and* shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 * Who hath † directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as * nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* * shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing, he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stock shall not take root in the earth; and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwinde shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he * calleth them all by names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why saist thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint, and to *them that have* no might, he encreaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint, and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, *and* they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people, about his*

* 2 Kin. 20.12. &c.

‖ Or, spicery.

‖ Or, armour. † Heb. vessels, or instruments.

† Heb. with great weeping.

† Heb. degrees by by with the sun.

† Heb. hell. Mat. 16.18.

‖ Or, room the thrum.

‖ Or, ale me.

‖ Or, all recovered me and made me. Or, So Or. Or, my ease amongst stranger. Heb. thou hast loved my soul from the pit. Heb. all.

‖ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.

† Heb. to the heart.

‖ Or, appointed time.

* Jer. 16.18 Lam. 1.12 Dan. 9.12.

* Mat. 3.3 Mar. 1.3. Luk. 3.4. Joh. 1.23.

‖ Or, a straight place.

‖ Or, a plain place.

* Job 14.2 Psal. 102.11. & 103.15. Jam. 1.10. 1 Pet. 1.24

* Psal. 147.18. Mat. 13.15 * Joh. 12.34. 1 Pet. 1.25

‖ Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, against the strong

* Chap. 62.11.

‖ Or, recompense for his work.

* Ezek. 34.23. Joh. 10.11.

‖ Or, that give suck.

† Heb. a tierce.

* Rom. 11.34. 1 Cor. 2.16

† Heb. weighed. Pro. 16.2.

† Heb. man of his counsel.

† Heb. made him understand.

† Heb. understandings.

* Dan. 4.32.

* Act. 17.29.

† Heb. is poor of oblation.

* Chap. 41.7.

‖ Or, him that sitteth. Or.

* Psal. 104.2.

* Job 12.21. Psal. 107.40.

* Psal. 147.4.

* Psal. 147.5.

† Heb. changes.

mercies to the church, 10 *about his prophets,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

KEep silence before me, O ilands, and let the † people renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them speak: let us come near together to judgement.

† Heb. peoples.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man * from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow.

† Heb. righteous. * Chap. 46.10,11.

3 He purſued them *and* paſſed † ſafely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

† Heb. in peace.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it,* calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * firſt, and with the laſt, I *am* he.

* Chap. 46.10.

5 The iſles ſaw *it,* and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbor, and *every one* ſaid to his brother, † Be of good courage.

† Heb. be ſtrong.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldſmith, *and* he that ſmooteth *with* the hammer ‖ him that ſmote the anvil, ‖ ſaying, It *is* ready for the ſodering: and he faſtened it with nails *that* it ſhould not be moved.

‖ Or, founder. ‖ Or, the ſmiting. ‖ Or, ſaying of the ſoder, It *is* good

8 But thou Iſrael *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have * choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my * friend.

* Deut. 7.6 and 10.15 and 14.2. p.a. 135.4. chr. 43.1. and 44.1. * 2 Chron. 20.7. Jam. 2.23. * Exod. 33.22. chr. 60.12 Zech. 12.3

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and ſaid unto thee, Thou *art* my ſervant, I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

† Heb. the men of thy ſtrife.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not diſmayed, for I *am* thy God: I will ſtrengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteouſneſs.

† Heb. the men of thy contention.

11 Behold, all *they that were* incenſed againſt thee, ſhall be * aſhamed and confounded: they ſhall be as nothing, and † they that ſtrive with thee, ſhall periſh.

† Heb. the men of thy war.

12 Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war againſt thee ſhall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Iſrael: I will help thee, ſaith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael.

‖ Or, few men. † Heb. mouths.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new ſharp threſhing-inſtrument having † teeth: thou ſhalt threſh the mountains, and beat *them* ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou ſhalt fan them, and the wind ſhall carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoyce in the LORD, *and* ſhalt glory in the holy One of Iſrael.

17 *When* the poor and needy ſeek water and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Iſrael will not forſake them,

* Chap. 20.25. and 35.7. and 44.3. * Pſal. 107.35. * Chap. 55.13.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make the * wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

19 * I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oil-tree: I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

† Heb. come to a new neſt. * Chap. 46.9.

21 † Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD; bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons,* ſaith the King of Jacob.

22 * Let them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the former things what they *be,* that we may † conſider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

† Heb. ſet our heart upon them.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter: that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you.

‖ Or, worſe than nothing. ‖ Or, *worſe* then of a viper.

25 I have raiſed up *one* from the north, and he ſhall come: from the riſing of the ſun ſhall he ‖ call upon my name, and he ſhall come *upon* princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

‖ Or, proclaim.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before-time, that we may ſay, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that ſheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 * The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

* verſe 4.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* no man, even amongſt them, and *there was* no counſeller, that when I aſked of them, could † anſwer a word.

† Heb. return.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The office of Chriſt, graced with meekneſs and conſtancy.* 5 *Gods promiſe unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his goſpel.* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

BEhold * my ſervant whom I uphold, mine elect *in whom* my ſoul * delighteth: I have put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

* Matth. 12.18. * Matth. 3.17 and 17.5. Eph. 1.6.

2 He ſhall not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

3 A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break: and the ‖ ſmoking flax ſhall he not † quench: * he ſhall bring forth judgement unto truth.

‖ Or, dimly burning. † Heb. quench it. * Pſal. 94.15.

4 He ſhall not fail, nor be † diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgement in the earth: and the iſles ſhall wait for his law.

† Heb. broken.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; he that ſpread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for * a covenant of the people, for * a light of the Gentiles;

* Chap. 49.8. * Chap. 40.6. luk. 2.32. act. 13.47.

7 To open the blind eyes, to * bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in * darkneſs out of the priſon-houſe.

* Chap. 61.1. luke 4.18. heb. 2.14.15.

8 I *am* the LORD, that *is* my name, and my * glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

* Chap. 42.8.

9 Behold, the former things are come to paſs, and * new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I tell you of them.

* Chap. 48.11.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and † all that is therein; the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

* Chap. 43.9,10. and 44.7,8. and 45.9,10.

† Heb. the fulneſs thereof.

11 Let the wilderneſs and the cities thereof lift up *their voice,* the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

‖ Or, behave himſelf mightily.

13 The LORD ſhall go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up jealouſie like a man of war: he ſhall cry, yea, roar; he ſhall ‖ prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have

14 I have long time held my peace, I have been still, and refrained my self, now will I cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and † devour at once.

† Heb. swallow, or sup up.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

† Heb. into straightness.

17 ¶ They shall be * turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

* Psal. 97.7. chap. 1.29. and 44.11 and 45.16

18 Hear ye deaf, and look ye blind, that ye may see.

19 Who is blind but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the LORDS servant?

20 Seeing many things, * but thou observest not: opening the ears, but he heareth not.

* Rom. 2.22.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his * righteousness sake, he will magnifie the law, and make it honorable.

* Chap. 59.16.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled, they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a † spoil, and none saith, Restore.

† Heb, returne.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

|| Or, him.

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

|| Or, in marking all the young men of them.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

† Heb. a treading

† Heb. for the after-time.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderful deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the holy One of Israel, thy savior: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee,

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honorable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.

|| Or, person.

5 * Fear not, for I am with thee; I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

† Heb. soul.

* Chap. 44.1,2. Jer. 30.10. and 46.27

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth

7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

* Chap. 41.21.22.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: * who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear and say, It is truth.

10 Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: * before me there was || no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

* Chap. 41.4. and 43.9.

|| Or, nothing formed of God.

11 I, even I * am the LORD, and beside me there is no savior.

* Chap. 45.21. hos. 13.4.

12 * I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, * when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

* Deut. 32.12.

13 Yea, † before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall † * let it?

† Heb. from the day.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Caldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

† Heb. turn it back.

* Job 9.12. chap. 14.27. and 46.10

15 I am the LORD, your holy One, the creator of Israel, your king.

† Heb. bars.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which * maketh a way in the sea, and a * path in the mighty waters:

* Exod. 14. * Jos. 3. Chap. 46.9.

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

* 2 Cor. 5.17. Rev. 21.5.

18 ¶ * Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

* Chap. 42.16. Jer. 31.9.

19 Behold, I will do a * new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

|| Or, ostriches. daughters of the owl

20 The beast of the field shall honor me, the dragons and the || owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

* Luke 1.71.74. 1 Pet. 2.9.

21 * This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

† Heb. lambs, or kids.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honored me with thy sacrifices, I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. made me drunk, or abundantly moistened

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices, but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

* Ezek. 36.22, &c. and chap. 44.22.

25 I, even I am he that * blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

* Judg. 17.10. and 18.19.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

† Heb. interpreters.

27 Thy first * father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

|| Or, princes.

28 Therefore I have profaned the || princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YEt now hear, * O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

* Chap. 41.8. and 43.1.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee, Fear not, O Jacob, my servant, and thou Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

† Heb. 30.10. and 46.27

3 For I will * pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring.

* Chap. 35.7. Joel 2.28. Joh. 7.38. Act. 2.18.

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

‖ *Or,* name the name of Jacob. ‖ *Or,* name the name of Israel.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD's; and another shall ‖ call *himself* by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, & surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, * I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and besides me *there is* no God.

* Chap. 41. 4. and 48. 12. rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall * declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shal come? let them shew unto them.

* Chap. 41. 22.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, * *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

* Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. ch. 45. 5. † *Heb.* rocks

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses, * they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

† Heb. desirable. * Psal. 115. 4, 8. & Psal. 97. 7. chap. 1. 29. and 42. 17. and 45. 16 & Jer. 10. 3.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be * ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up, *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

‖ *Or,* with an ax

12 * The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

‖ *Or,* taketh courage.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himself: yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he roasteth roast, and is satisfied,: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto *it*, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

† *Heb.* daubed. † *Heb.* feedeth to his heart.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

† *Heb.* that which comes of a lie.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant; I have formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens: for the LORD hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forrest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited, and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† *Heb.* wastes.

27 That saith * to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers.

* Chap. 50. 2. & 2 Chro. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1. *&c.* ch. 45. 13.

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 He convinceth the idols of vanity, by his saving power.

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have ‖ holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will * loose the loins of kings to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

‖ *Or,* strengthened. * Dan. 5. 6

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which ‖ call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

‖ *Or,* name thy name, chap. 44. 2.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ * I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me.

* Deut. 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39 chap. 44. 6.

6 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: * let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

* Chap. 51. 17. * Chap. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. rom. 9. 20.

9 Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth: * shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

† *Heb.* do they ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of mine hands will ye command me?

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker; † Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

‖ *Or,* make strait.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

* 2 Chro. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 44. 28.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he shall * build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ *Or,* and the Sabeans, men of stature. So *Gr.*

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labor of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, &c of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, & they shall

shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in chains they shall come over: and they * shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

* Chap. 8.17. 15 * Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the saviour.

* Chap. 44.11. 16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* * makers of idols.

17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himself he that formed the earth, and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

* Deut. 30.11. 19 I have not spoken in * secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

* Chap. 44.9,17, 18, &c. 20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw near together ye *that are* escaped of the nations: * they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me, a just God and a Saviour, *there is* none beside me.

* Chap. 45.21. * Rom. 14.11. Phil. 2.10. ‖ Or, surely he shall say of me, In the LORD *is* all righteousness and strength. † Heb. righteousnesses. 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for *I am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not * return, that unto me every * knee shall bowe, every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, In the LORD have I † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

* Jer. 51. 10. 25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel * be justified, and shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: ‖ your carriages *were* heavy laden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

‖ Or, your luggage was borne. † Heb. their soul, 2 They stoop, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

* Chap. 44.6. 3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel * *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, *even* I will carry and will deliver *you*.

* Ch. 40. 18.25. 5 ¶ * To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: * they fall down, yea, they worship.

* Chap. 44.17. 7 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

* Chap. 43.18. 9 * Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and there is none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me.

* Chap. 41. 4. & 48.3. * Psal. 33.11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Hebr. 6.17 † Heb. The man of my counsel. † Heb. formed it. Gen. 6.5. & chap. 37.26. 10 * Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying * My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will bring it to pass; I have † purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that *are* far from righteousness.

13 I bring near my righteousness: it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgement upon Babylon and Caldea, 6 for their unmercifulness, 7 pride, 10 and overboldness, 11 shall be irrefistable.

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milstones and grind meal, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* * a man.

* Hos. 11. 9. 4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdomes.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them * no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

* Jer. 21. 7. 7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shal be * a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not lay these *things* to thine heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

* Rev. 18. 7. 8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayst in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me, I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children.

9 But these two * *things* shall come to thee in a moment, in one day; the loss of children, and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

* Chap. 51. 19. 10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee: and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

‖ Or, caused thee to turn away. 11 ¶ Therefore shal evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

† Heb. the morning thereof. ‖ Heb. expiate. 12 Stand now with thine inchantments; and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayst prevail.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers the ‖ monthly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

† Heb. viewers of the heavens. ‖ Heb. that give knowledge concerning the months. 14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

† Heb. their souls 15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shal wander every one to his quarter: none shall save thee.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealeth his prophecies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardness. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of * the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

5 I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee, before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it*? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the womb.

9 ¶ For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I do *it*: for how should *my name* be polluted? and * I will not * give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, my called; I *am* he, I *am* the * first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear; which among them hath declared these *things*: the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon and his arm *shall be on* the Caldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and ‖ he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken * in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath * redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts; he * caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

22 * *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetual to his Church. 18 The ample restauration of the Church. 24 The powerful deliverance out of captivity.

LIsten, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, * O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely my judgement *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a * light to the Gentiles, that thou mayst be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, * In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit ‖ desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayst say * to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not * hunger nor thirst, neither shall * the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, *even* by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of * Sinim.

13 ¶ * Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, * The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have ‖ graven thee upon the palms

* Chap. 52.1.

† Heb. hard.

‖ Or, for silver.

* Chap. 42.8.
* Psal. 55. 23. Heb.
* Chap. 41.4. & 44.6. Rev. 1.17. and 22.13.
‖ Or, the palm of thy right hand hath spread out
‖ Or, his way shall prosper.
* Chap. 45.19.

* Exod. 19.4.5.6.
* Exod. 17.6. Num. 20. 11. Chap. 35. 7. & 41. 18. & 43. 20.
* Chap. 57.21.

* Chap. 44.3.

‖ Or, my reward.

‖ Or, that Israel may be gathered to him, and I my &c.
‖ Or, art too light
then that thou shouldst, &c.
‖ Or, desolate ones.

* Chap. 42.6.
‖ Or, to him that is despised in soul.
* Psal. 72.6.8 69.13.2 Cor. 6.2.
‖ Or, raise up.
* Chap. 41.17.
* Rev. 7.16.
* Chap. 41.19.20.
* Ezek. 36. 35.36.
* Chap. 44.23.

* Chap. 40.27.
† Heb. from having compassion.
‖ Or, pourtrayed.

of *my* hands, thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, & they that made thee wast, shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ * Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold, all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely cloth thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

20 The children which thou shalt *have*, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, & removing too and fro? and who hath brought up these? behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and * lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own * blood, as with † sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

1 *Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* 7 *and by his confidence in Gods assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.*

THus saith the LORD, Where *is* the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? * Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke, I * dry up the sea: I make the * rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I cloth the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* * weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not * rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 * I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 * *He is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh *in* * darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. * This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his comfortable promises,* 4 *of his righteous salvation,* 7 *and mans mortality.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man.* 17 *He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewen, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him, and encreased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desart like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people: the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for * the heavens shall vanish away like smoak, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people * in whose heart *is* my law; * fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the * dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath * dried the sea, the waters of the great deep? that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore * the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* * upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, even I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid * of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made * as grass?

13 And

---

* Chap. 66. 4.

* Exod. 19. 5, 6. * Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Chap. 35. 7. & 41. 18. & 43. 20. * Chap. 57. 21.

(Heb. thy sons. † Heb. nourishers. † Heb. princesses. * Psal. 72. 9. † Heb. the captivity of the just. † Heb. captivity.

* Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6. † Or, new wine.

* Chap. 42. 6. || Or, to him that is despised in soul. * Psal. 22. 6. & 69. 13. & Cor. 6. 2. || Or, take up. Chap. 59. 1. * Exod. 14. 21. * Josh. 3. 16.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1 * Exod. 14. 21. * Josh. 3. 16.

* Mat. 11. 28. * John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5, &c. * Mat. 26. 67. & 27. 26.

* Rom. 8. 32, 33. † Heb. the master of my cause, or suit.

* Chap. 58. 8, 10. & 59. 9, 10.

* John 9. 39.

* Psal. 102. 26. Mat. 24. 35. || Or, as a loose.

* Psal. 37. 31. * Mat. 10. 28.

* Psal. 74. 13, 14. Ezek. 29. 3

* Exod. 14. 21. * Chap. 35. 10. * Psal. 7. 16. * Prov. 18. 6. * Chap. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgetteſt the LORD thy maker, that hath ſtretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and haſt feared continually every day, becauſe of the fury of the oppreſſour, as if he ‖ were ready to deſtroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppreſſour?

14 The captive exile haſteneth that he may be looſed, and that he ſhould not die in the pit, nor that his bread ſhould fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God ‖ that * divided the ſea, whoſe waves roared: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

16 And I have put my words * in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the ſhadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and * lay the foundations of the earth, and ſay unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, ſtand up, O Jeruſalem, which haſt drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou haſt * drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* ‖ wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the ſons *whom* ſhe hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the ſons *that* ſhe hath brought up.

19 * Theſe two *things* † are come unto thee: who ſhall be ſorry for thee? deſolation, and † deſtruction, and the famine, and the ſword: by whom ſhall I comfort thee?

20 Thy ſons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the ſtreets as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and * drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus ſaith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cauſe of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury: thou ſhalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have ſaid to thy ſoul, Bow down that we may go over: and thou haſt laid thy body as the ground, and as the ſtreet to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Chriſt perſwadeth the Church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the miniſters thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themſelves from bondage.* 13 *Chriſts kingdom ſhall be exalted.*

* AWake, awake, put on thy ſtrength, O Zion, put on thy beautiful garments, O Jeruſalem, the holy city: for henceforth there ſhall no more come into thee the uncircumciſed, & the unclean

2 Shake thy ſelf from the duſt: ariſe, *and* ſit down, O Jeruſalem: looſe thy ſelf from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have ſold your ſelves for nought: and ye ſhall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt to ſojourn there, and * the Aſſyrian oppreſſed them without cauſe.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, ſaith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, ſaith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* * blaſphemed.

6 Therefore my people ſhall know my name: therefore *they ſhall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth ſpeak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ * How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publiſheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publiſheth ſalvation, that ſaith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth.

8 Thy watchmen ſhall lift up the voice, with the voice together ſhall they ſing: for they ſhall ſee eie to eie, when the LORD ſhal bring again Zion

9 ¶ Break forth in to joy, * ſing together ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: for ‡ LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midſt of her, be ye clean, that bear the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For ye ſhall not go out with haſte, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Iſrael *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

13 ¶ Behold, my ſervant ſhall ‖ deal prudently, he ſhal be exalted and extolled, and be very high

14 As many were aſtonied at thee; (his * viſage was ſo marred more then any man, and his form more then the ſons of men)

15 So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations, the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* * which had not been told them, ſhall they ſee; and *that* which they had not heard, ſhall they conſider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuſeth the ſtandal of the croſs,* 4 *by the benefit of his paſſion,* 10 *and the good ſucceſs thereof,*

* WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelineſs: and when we ſhall ſee him, *there* is no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 * He is deſpiſed and rejected of men, a man of ſorrows, and acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were our faces from him; he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath born our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ * wounded for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his † ſtripes we are healed.

6 All we like ſheep have gone aſtray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from priſon and from judgement: and who ſhall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the tranſgreſſion of my people † was he ſtricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with ‡ rich in his † death, becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him, he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ † when thou ſhalt make his ſoul an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee his ſeed, he ſhall prolong *his* dayes, and the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hand.

11 He ſhall ſee of the travel of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied: by his knowledge ſhall my righteous ſervant juſtifie many: for he ſhall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a *portion* with the great, and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong: becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and he * was numbred with the tranſgreſſours, and he bare the ſin of many, and * made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſors.

‖ *Or,* made himſelf ready.
‖ *Or,* that ſtilleth the ſea, when the waves thereof roar.
* Jer. 31. 35.
* Chap. 49. 2. 51.
* Pſal. 21. 3. & 60. 2. & 75. 3.
* Chap. 52. 1.
* Pſal. 75. 8.
‖ *Or,* ſucked them out.
* Chap. 47. 9.
† *Heb.* happened.
† *Heb.* breaking.
* Chap. 29. 9.
* Chap. 51. 17.
* Gen. 46. 6.
* Jer. 50. 17.
* Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
* Nah. 1. 15.
* Rom. 10. 15.
‖ *Or,* grow up.
* Chap. 49. 13. & 55. 12.
* Pſal. 98. 2. Luke 3. 6.
* 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
† *Heb.* gather you up.
‖ *Or,* proſper.
* Chap. 51. 3.
* Rom. 15. 21.
* John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.
‖ *Or,* doctrine.
† *Heb.* hearing.
* Chap. 51. 14. Mat. 9. 11
‖ *Or,* he hid as it were *his* face from us.
† *Heb.* as a hiding of faces from him, or from us.
* Mat. 8. 17.
‖ *Or,* tormented
* Ro. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3
* 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† *Heb.* bruiſe.
† *Heb.* hath met the iniquities of us all to meet on him.
* Mat. 26. 63. & 27. 12. Mar. 14. 61. & 15. 5 Act. 8. 32.
‖ *Or,* he was taken away by diſtreſs and judgement: &c.
† Heb. *was* the ſtroke upon him.
† *Heb.* deaths.
* 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. ‖ *Or,* when his ſoul ſhall make an offering. † *Heb.* if thou ſhalt make his ſoul ſin. 2 Cor. 5. 21. * Mat. 15. 28. Luke 22. 37. * Luke 23. 34.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The prophet for the comfort of the Jews, propheseth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

* Gal. 4. 27. * Chap. 49. 20, 21.

SIng, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou *that* didst not travail with child: for * more *are* the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

* Ch. 52. 1, 2. & 61. 4, 5, 6.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed * shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

* Ezek. 23. 8.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy * youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

* Luke 1. 32.

5 For thy maker *is* thine husband, (the * LORD of hosts *is* his name) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou * wast refused, saith thy God.

* Jer. 30. 17.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

* Gen. 9. 11.

9 For this *is as* the waters of † Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, * nor rebuke thee.

* Psa. 9. 5.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with * fair colours, and lay thy foundations with saphires.

* 1 Chr. 29. 2.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* * taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

* John 6. 45.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear, and from terrour, for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper, and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy success of them that believe.*

HO, * every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy and eat, yea come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

* John 7. 37.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight it self in fatness.

† Heb. weigh.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the * sure mercies of David.

* 2 Chr. 6. 42. Psa. 89. 24, 28, 29, 33, 37. Acts 13. 34

4 Behold, I have given him *for* a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou ‖ knowest not, and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

‖ Or, knoweth not.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD while he may be found; call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

† Heb. the man of iniquity. † Heb. he will multiply to pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heavens are higher then the earth, so are my ways higher then your ways, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not * return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

* Chap. 45. 23. Mat. 10. 13.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall * break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

* Ch. 35. 1

13 * In stead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and in stead of the briar shall come up the myrtle-tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

* Chap. 41. 19, 20.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to sanctification.* 3 *He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons.* 9 *He inveigheth against blind watchmen.*

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgement, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

‖ Or, equity.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it: that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people, neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant:

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that

that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I * bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar: for * mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea* all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark, ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they * all look to their own way, every one for his gain from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and † merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil to come.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood?

5 Enflaming your selves † with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind * the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self* to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest it.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thy self even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope; thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 ‖ I will declare thy * righteousness and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them*; but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain:

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be alwaies wroth: for the spirit shall fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create * the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 * *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due unto godliness, 13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

CRy † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the † ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness, ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it * such a fast that I have chosen? * ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under *him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo † the heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not * to † deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

8 ¶ Then shall thy * light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of ‖ LORD † shall be thy reward.

9 Then shalt thou call and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee, the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity and thy darkness *be* as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in † drought, and ‖ make fat

* Chap. 2. 2.
* Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
† *Heb.* to his gathered
‖ *Or,* assuaging or taking in their siccs.
* *Heb.* strong of appetite.
† *Heb.* know not to be satisfied.
* Chap. 32. 6. & 57. 17.

† Hebrew of kindness, or godliness.
* Psal. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
‖ *Or,* from that which is evil.
‖ *Or.* go in peace
‖ *Or,* before him
† *Heb* with gods
* 2 Kin. 16. 4.

* Ezek. 8. 10 and 23. 14
‖ *Or,* hewed it for thy self larger then theirs.
‖ *Or,* thou provided it room.
‖ *Or,* thou respectedst the king.
‖ *Or,* living.

* Chap. 64. 6.

* Ch. 40. 3 & 62. 10.

† *Heb.* with the throat.
† *Heb.* judgment Jer. 5. 4. & 8. 7.
‖ *Or,* things wherewith ye grieve others.
† *Heb.* griefs.
‖ *Or,* ye fast not as this day.
* Zec. 7. 5.
* Lev. 16. 29.
‖ *Or,* to afflict his soul *for* a day.
† *Heb.* the bundles of the yoke.
† *Heb.* broken
* Ezek. 18. 7.
† *Heb.* break.
‖ *Or,* afflicted.
* Chap. 50. 10. & 59. 9, 10.

† *Heb.* shall gather thee up.

† *Heb.* droughts.
‖ *Or,* make nimble thy bones:

fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

‖ Heb. lies, or deceive.

12 And they that shall be of thee, * shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

* Chap. 61. 4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD; and I will cause thee to * ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

* Deut. 32. 13.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is onely of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not * shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 37. 27. & 50. 2.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, have made him hide.

3 For * your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

* Chap. 1. 15. * Jer. 9. 4. * Job 15. 35. Psal. 7. 14.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for * truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies, * they conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity.

‖ Or, considereth. * they conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice-egs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ *that which is* crushed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or, that which is sprinkled, or as if there were cast a viper.

6 * Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

* Job. 8. 14. 15. * Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15. 1 Heb. dwelling.

7 * Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

‖ Or, right.

9 ¶ Therefore is * judgement far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

* verse. 11. and 14.

10 We * grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

* Deut. 28. 28, 29.

11 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

‖ Or, in conceived mad. † Heb. it was evil in his eyes.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgement.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour: * therefore his arm brought salvation unto him, and his * righteousness, it sustained him.

* Chap. 63. 5. * Chap. 42. 21. & 63. 5.

17 * For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

* Ephes. 6. 14. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.

18 * According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies, to the ilands he will repay recompence.

* Ch. 63. 6. † Heb. recompenses, or deserts. * Rev. 11. 15. ‖ Or, put him to flight. * Rom. 11. 26.

19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun: when the enemy shall come in * like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And * the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 And *as for* me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles.* 15 *and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

‖ Or, be resplendent: for thy light cometh.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the * Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

* Rev. 21. 24.

4 * Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

* Chap. 49. 18.

5 Then thou shalt see and ‖ flow together, and thine heart shall fear, & be enlarged, because the abundance of † the sea shal be converted unto thee, the † forces of the Gentiles shal come unto thee.

‖ Or, shine. ‖ Or, noise of the sea. † the sea shall be turned thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring * gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

‖ Or, wealth. * Chap. 61. 6.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebajoth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, * to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

* Gal. 4. 26.

10 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy wals, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates * shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

* Rev. 21. 25. ‖ Or, with the

12 For the nation and kingdome that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine tree and the box together,

to beautify the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

* Chap. 45. 14. * Rev. 3. 9.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee, shall * come bending unto thee, and all they that despise thee shall *bowe themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shal call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousnes.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders: but thou shalt call thy wals salvation, and thy gates praise.

* Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.

19 * The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnes shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

* Chap. 4. 2. & 61. 3.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the * branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and ‖ a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The forwardnes, 7 and blessings of the faithful.

* Luke 4. 18.

THE * spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek, he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound:

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heavines, that they might be called trees of righteousnes, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall * build the old wasts, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the wast cities, the desolations of many generations.

* Chap. 58. 12.

5 And strangers shal stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vinedressers.

6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: * ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast your selves.

* Ch. 60. 6

7 ¶ For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and I will ‖ direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

‖ Or, recompense. Heb. give. Jer. 7. 3.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their off-spring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousnes, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

† Heb. decketh himself as a priest. Ex. 28. 4. * Chap. 45. 8.

11 * For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousnes and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet to confirm the church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOR Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousnes thereof go forth as brightnes, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shal see thy righteousnes, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diademe in the hand of thy God.

* Hos. 2. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

4 * Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken neither shall thy land any more be termed desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

‖ That is my delight is in her. ‖ That is married. † Heb. with the joy of the bridegroom.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy wals, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

‖ Or, ye that are the LORDS remembrancers. Ch. 43. 26. † Heb. silences.

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

† Heb. If I give &c.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

* Chap. 40. 3. & 57. 14.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; * prepare ye the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

* Zech. 9. 9. Mat. 21. 5. John 12. 15. * Chap. 40. 10. ‖ Or, recompence.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his *reward is* with him, & his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, profess their faith.

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with † died garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparrel, travelling in the greatnes of his strength? I *that* speak in righteousnes, mighty to save.

† Heb. wet. † Heb. dyed.

2 Wherefore * art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have troden the wine-presse alone, and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondred that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodnes towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie, so he was their saviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

11 Then he remembred the days † of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his holy spirit within him?

12 That led them by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting Name?

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious Name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our Father, ‖ our Redeemer, thy Name is from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to erre from thy ways? and hardned our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 ‖ The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are thine, thou never bearest rule over them, ‖ they were not called by thy Name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that * the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As when † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy Name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence,

3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world * men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousnes, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But * we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, as the winde, have taken us away.

7 And there is none that calleth upon thy Name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy self for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisie, are rejected. 8 A remnant shall be saved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.

I * Am sought of them that asked not for me: I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my Name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts:

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the ‖ monuments, which eat swines flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

5 Which say, Stand by thy self, come not near to me, for I am holier then thou: these are a smoke in my ‖ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me, I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye are they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a ta-

* Rev. 19.13.
* Chap. 34.8.
* Chap. 59.15.
* Deut. 7.7,8. * Exod. 15.24. Numb. 14.11. * Psal. 78.56. & 95.10. † Heb. of eternity. * Exod. 14.30. ‖ Or, shepherds, as Psal. 77.20. * Exod. 14.21. Isa. 63.12,13.
* Deut. 26.15. ‖ Or, the multitude. ‖ Or, our redeemer from everlasting is thy name. ‖ Or, they have possessed thy holy people for a while. ‖ Or, thy name was not called upon them.
* Amos 9.5. † Heb. the fire of melting.
* Rom. 9.24,25. 26. and 10. 20. Ephe. 2.12,13.
† Heb. upon bricks. ‖ Or, de-solate places. ‖ Or, pieces. ‖ Or, angel.

‖ Or, God. ‖ Or, Meni. * Prov. 1. 24. &c. Ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7, 13.

ble for that ‖ troop, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: * becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, & did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

† Heb. breaking.

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and call his ſervants by another name:

† Heb. Amen.

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall ſwear by the God of † truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eys.

* Chap. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13 Rev. 21. 1. † Heb. come up on the heart. * Rev. 21. 4.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembred, nor † come into minde.

18 But be ye glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the childe ſhall die an hundred years old, but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabits; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, & mine elect † ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

‡ Heb. ſhall make them continue long, or, ſhall wear out. * Pſ. 37. 5.

23 They ſhal not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their off-ſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that * before they call, I will anſwer, and whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

* Chap. 11. 6, 7.

25 The * wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpents meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be ſerved in humble ſincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation. 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 Gods ſeuere judgements againſt the wicked. 19 The Gentiles ſhall have an holy church. 24 and ſee the damnation of the wicked.

* 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Acts 7. 49. and 17. 24

THus ſaith the LORD, * The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my foot-ſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD: but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and trembleth at my word.

‖ Or, kill. † Heb. maketh a memorial.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he that ſacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwines blood: he that † burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol: yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, deceits. * Prov. 1. 24. Ch. 65. 12 Jer. 7. 13.

4 I alſo will chooſe their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; * becauſe when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eys, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word. Your brethren that hated you, that caſt you out for my names ſake, ſaid, * Let the LORD be glorified: but he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

* Chap. 5. 19.

6 A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompenſe to his enemies.

7 Before ſhe travailed, ſhe brought forth, before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man-childe.

8 Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? ſhall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for as ſoon as Zion travailed, ſhe brought forth her children.

‖ Or, beget.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cauſe to bring forth? ſaith the LORD: ſhall I cauſe to bring forth, and ſhut *the womb*? ſaith thy God.

10 Rejoyce ye with Jeruſalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may ſuck, and be ſatisfied with the breaſt of her conſolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, brightneſs.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will extend * peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing ſtream: then ſhall ye ſuck, ye ſhall be * born upon *her* ſides, and be dandled upon her knees.

* Chap. 48. 18. * Chap. 49. 22 & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you: and ye ſhall be comforted in Jeruſalem.

14 And when ye ſee *this*, your heart ſhall rejoyce, and your bones ſhall flouriſh like an herb: and the hand of the LORD ſhall be known towards his ſervants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwinde, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his ſword, will the LORD plead with all fleſh: and the ſlain of the LORD ſhall be many.

‖ Or, one after another, or, after Echad.

17 They that ſanctifie themſelves, and purifie themſelves in the gardens, ‖ behinde one *tree* in the midſt, eating ſwines fleſh, and the abomination, and the mouſe; ſhall be conſumed together, ſaith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it ſhall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they ſhall come and ſee my glory.

19 And I will ſet a ſign among them, and I will ſend thoſe that eſcape of them, unto the nations, *to* Tarſhiſh, Pul and Lud that draw the bowe, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the iſles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have ſeen my glory; and they ſhall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

‖ Or, coaches. * Exod. 19. 6. Ch. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.

20 And they ſhall bring all your brethren *for* an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horſes and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon ſwift beaſts, to my holy mountain Jeruſalem, ſaith the LORD, as the children of Iſrael bring an offering in a clean veſſel into the houſe of the LORD.

21 And I will alſo take of them for * prieſts, *and* for Levites, ſaith the LORD.

22 For

22 For as the new heavens, and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

¶ *The book of the prophet* JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time,* 3 *and the calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His prophetical visions of an almond rod, and a seething pot.* 15 *His heavy message against Judah.* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I formed thee in the belly, I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I sanctified thee, *and* I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for *I am* a childe.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, *I am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 Be not afraid of their faces: for *I am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt.* 9 *Beyond any example.* 14 *They are the causes of their own calamities.* 20 *The sins of Judah.* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals; when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the first fruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the law, knew me not: the pastours also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave*? why is he spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what haſt thou to do in the way of Egypt to drink the waters of Sihor? or what haſt thou to do in the way of Aſſyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own * wickedneſs ſhall correct thee, and thy backſlidings ſhall reprove thee: know therefore and ſee, that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter that thou haſt forſaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bands, and thou ſaidſt, I will not ‖ tranſgreſs: when * upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandreſt, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

22 For though thou waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: ‖ *thou art* a ſwift dromedary traverſing her wayes.

24 ‖ A wilde aſs † uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at † her pleaſure, in her occaſion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that ſeek her, will not weary themſelves, in her moneth they ſhall finde her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy thro at from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, ‖ There is no hope. No, for I have loved ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael aſhamed, they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts & their prophets,

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father, and to a ſtone, Thou haſt ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † their back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of *their* * trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

28 But where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe, if they * can ſave thee in the time of thy † trouble: for * *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

30 In vain have I * ſmitten your children, they received no correction: your own ſword hath devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD: * have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? a land of † darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, † we are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride *her attire? yet my people have forgotten me dayes without number.

33 Why trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo taught the wicked ‖ ones thy wayes.

34 Alſo in thy skirts is found the blood of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † ſecret ſearch, but upon all theſe.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

36 Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much to change thy way? thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom.* 6 *Judah is worſt then Iſrael.* 12 *The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent.* 20 *Iſrael reproved and called by God, maketh a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.*

THey ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, * ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers: yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: in the wayes haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs, and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedneſs.

3 Therefore the * ſhowres have been withheld, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou haſdt a * whores forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 Will he * reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the dayes of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me; but ſhe returned not: and her treacherous ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the ‖ lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe defiled the land, and committed adultery with ſtones and with ſtocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified † her ſelf more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim theſe words toward the north, and ſay, Return thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not cauſe mine † anger to fall upon you: for I *am* * merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Onely acknowledge thine iniquity that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt ſcattered thy wayes to the ſtrangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD, for I am † married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give * you paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither ſhall it † come to mind, neither ſhall they remember it, neither ſhall they viſit *it*, neither ſhall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe dayes the houſe of Judah ſhal walk with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out

* Iſa. 3. 9. Mof. 5. 5.
‖ Or, ſerve.
* Iſa. 57. 5. 7. Chap. 3. 6.
* Exodus 15. 17. Pſal. 44. 2. and 80. 8. Iſa. 5. 1. &c. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
* Job. 9. 30.
‖ Or, O ſwift dromedary.
‖ Or, O wild aſs, &c.
† Heb. taught.
† Heb. the deſire of her heart.
‖ Or, reverſe it.
‖ Or, in the caſe deſorteſt
‖ Or, be gotten me
† Heb. the hinder part of the neck.
* Iſa. 26. 16.
* Iſa. 45. 20.
† Heb. evil.
* Chap. 11. 13.
* Iſa. 9. 13. Chap. 5. 3.
* Matth. 23. 29.
* Verſ. 5.
† Heb. darkneſs of the Lord. Cant. 8. 6
† Heb. We have dominion.
* Iſa. 3. 20.
‖ That is, wicked women.
† Heb. digging.
* Chap. 7. 5, 6, 7.

* Deut. 24. 4.
† Heb. Saying.
* Deut. 24. 4.
* Chap. 6. 15.
* Nah 1. 2
* Chap. 2. 20.
‖ Or, ſtate.
† Heb. in falſhood.
† Heb. her ſoul.
† Heb. face. Pſalm 34. 16. and 2 Theſſ. 1. 9. Rev. 6. 16.
* Pſal. 86. 15. and 103. 8. 6.
† Heb. lord or patron. to you. ſo Gr. ſee 1 Chr. 4 2. Heb.
* Chap. 23. 4.
† Heb. come upon the heart.
‖ Or, it be magnified.
‖ Or, ſtubbornneſs.
‖ Or, to.

out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely, *as a* wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping, *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Return ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is* salvation hoped for from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise.* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgements.* 19 *A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they * glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard towards Zion: ‖ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the * north, and a great † destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this * gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me, now also will I † give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter then eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem * wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth * from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* ‖ watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah;

17 * As keepers of a field are they against her round about, because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 * Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee, this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it * reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My * bowels, my bowels, I am pained at † my very heart, my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled, suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* * foolish, they have not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have no understanding: they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo *it was* without form, and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate, * yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black, because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child: the voice of the daughter of Zion *that* ‖ bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgements of God upon the Jews for their perverseness,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil state,* 30 *and ecclesiastical.*

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man if there be *any* that executeth judgement, that seeketh

‖ Or, caused your fathers to possess. † Heb. a land of desire.

† Heb. an heritage of glory, or beauty.

† Heb. from after me.

* Deut. 28.24. Chap. 5. 12.

* Chap. 6. 15.

* Nah 1.9

* Joel 2. 12.

‖ Or, name.

* 2 Cor. 10.17.

† Heb. circumcised.

‖ Or, fortify.

* Chap. 1.13,14, 15. & 6. 22.

† Heb. breaking.

* Chap. 6.26.

‖ Or, a fuller search than those.

† Heb. utter judgements.

* Jer. 4.10.

* Chap. 8.16.

‖ Or, scouts.

* Chap. 6.2,3.

* Psal. 107.17. Isa. 50.1.

* Ver. 10.

* Isa. 22.4. Chap. 9.1.

† Heb. the walls of my heart.

* Rom. 10.19.

* Ch. 4. 28.

† Heb. eyes.

‖ Or, travaileth.

seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, the LORD liveth, surely they swear falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast * stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forrest shall slay them, *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* * no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

8 * They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 * Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: and shall I not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, * for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said * *It* is not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, * behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a * nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* † an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither † understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine * harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy figtrees: they shall empoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those dayes, saith the LORD, I * will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, * Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O * foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not:

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the * bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the * former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ * Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: ‖ they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen * fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 * Shall I not visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie * falsely, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means, and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on work because of their sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sins: 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath: 26 He calleth the people to mourn for the judgement on their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

3 * The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feed every one in his place.

4 † Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up at noon: wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* wholly * oppression in the midst of her.

7 * As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, they shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their * ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word

* Isa. 9. 13. Ch. 2. 30. & 7. 28.

‖ Or. ecerth.

† Heb. are strong. Ps. 40 6.

* Ch. 12. 26.

* Ezek. 22. 11. * ver. 29.

* Ch. 19. 4.

* Isa. 28. 15.

* Ch. 1. 9.

* Deut. 28. 49. Ch. 1. 15. & 6. 22. † Heb. a nation from everlasting, or, antiquity. † Heb. heareth.

* Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.

* Ch. 4. 27

* Chap. 23. 22. & 36 10.

* Isa. 6. 9 Mat. 13. 14. Joh. 12. 40 Act. 28. 26 Rom. 11 8 † Heb. heart.

* Job 38. 10, 11. Ps. 104. 6

* Deut. 11. 14. * Chap. 3. 3.

‖ Or, they pry as fowlers lie in wait. ‖ Or, coop.

* Deut. 32. 15. * Isa. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10 * ver. 9.

‖ Or, astonishment and filthiness. † Ch. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6

‖ Or, take into their hands.

‖ Or, dwelling at home. * Ch. 4. 17

† Heb. sanctifie. Isa. 13. 3. Zeph. 1. 7.

‖ Or, pour out the ramart of mortar. * Ps. 55. 10, 11. * Isa. 57. 20.

† Heb. be loosed or disjointed.

* Chap. 7. 26.

word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD: I am weary † with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that* is full of dayes.

12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to * covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have * healed also the † hurt of *the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay they were not at all ashamed, † neither could they blush: therefore they * shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them, they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the * old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein: and ye shall find * rest for your souls: but they said: * We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 Hear, O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 * To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the * north-country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear: they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roareth † like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird *thee* with * sackcloth, and wallow thy self in ashes: make thee mourning, *as for* an onely son, most bitter lamention: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a ‖ tower, and * a fortress among my people, *that* thou mayest know and try their way.

28 They *are* all † grievous revolters, walking with slanders: *they are* * brass and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 * ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity.* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 12 *by the example of Shiloh.* 17 *He threatneth them for their idolatry:* 21 *He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient.* 29 *He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet,* 32 *and the judgements for the same.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDs house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye *of* Judah that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, * Amend your wayes and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your wayes, and your doings: if ye throughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour:

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is * this house, which is called by my Name, become a * den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see * what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not, and I * called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to * Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 *. The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, saith the LORD, *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger, and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, * Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and * eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings, or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, *Obey my voice, and * I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the wayes that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkned not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsel, *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, I have even * sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*,

26 Yet they harkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, * but heardned their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, * but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖ correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name to pollute it.

31 And they have built the * high places of Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes * come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place.

33 And the * carcases of this people shall *be* meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shal fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to * cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Jews both dead and alive: 4 He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency: 13 He sheweth their grievous judgement, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the king of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather then life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkned and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel.

7 Yea, * the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us? lo certainly ‖ in vain made he it, the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 * ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to * covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slighty, saying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD, *there shall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things that* I have given them, shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us * water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We * looked for peace but no good *came*: *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a far country; *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange † vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no * balm in Gilead? *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP.

* Isa. 1. 11. Chap. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.
* Deut. 12. 15, 20. † Heb. concerning the matter of.
* Deut. 6. 3. * Exod. 19. 5. Levit. 26. 12.
‖ Or, stubbornness. † Heb. were.
* 2 Chr. 36. 15.
* Chap. 25. 12.
* Chap. 6. 10.
‖ Or, unfruitfulness.
* 2 Kin. 23. 10. Chap. 19. 5. † Heb. came it upon my heart.
* Chap. 19. 6.
* Psal. 79. 2. Chap. 16. 4. & 34. 20.
* Isa. 24. 7. Chap. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.
* Isa. 1. 3.
‖ Or, the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.
* Chap. 6. 15.
‖ Or, have they been ashamed, &c. † Heb. the wisdom of what thing.
* Isa. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.
* Chap. 6. 14.
* Ezek. 13. 10.
* Chap. 3. 3, & 6. 15.
‖ Or. in gathering I will consume.
* Isa. 5. 1. &c.
* Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
* Chap. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
‖ Or, poyson.
* Chap. 14. 19.
* Chap. 4. 15.
† Heb. the noise thereof.
* Ps. 58. 4, 5.
† Heb. upon.
† Heb. because of the country of them that are far off.
† Heb vanities of the stranger.
* Chap. 46. 11.
† Heb. gone up. Chap. 33. 6. Heb.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins,* 9 *and for their judgements:* 12 *Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity.* 17 *He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction,* 23 *and to trust, not in themselves, but in God.* 25 *He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

† Heb. Who will give my head, &c.

OH * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

* Isa. 22. 4 Chap. 4. 19.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

* Isa. 59. 4

3 And they bend their tongue *like* their bow, *for* lies: but * they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. ‖ Or, friend.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

‖ Or, mock.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth, they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them: for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

* Psal. 12. 2, & 120. 3. * Psal. 28. 3.

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh * deceit: one speaketh † peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

† Heb. in the midst of him. ‖ Or, wait for him.

9 ¶ * Shall I not visit them for these *things*, saith the LORD? shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

* Chap. 5. 9, 29. ‖ Or, pastures.

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation; because they are ‖ burnt up, so that none can pass through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle, † both the fowl of the heavens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

‖ Or, defolate. † Heb. from the fowl even to, &c.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and* * a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

* Chap. 10. 22. † Heb. desolation.

12 ¶ Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it: for what the land perisheth, *and* is burnt up like a wilderness that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

‖ Or, stubbornness.

14 But have walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, * with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

* Chap. 8. 14. & 23. 15. * Levit. 26. 33.

16 I will * scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for * cunning *women*, that they may come.

* Am. 5. 16.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we *are* greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

* 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

24 But * let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD, which exercise loving kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

† Heb. cut off into corners, *or* having the corners of their hair polled.

25 ¶ Behold the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised:

* Chap. 25. 23. * Ezek. 44. 7, 9. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* * uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come.* 19 *He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours.* 23 *He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

† Heb. statutes or ordinances are vanity.

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for *one* cutteth a tree out of the forrest, (the work of the hand of the workman) with the axe.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails, and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, * but speak not: they must needs be * born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, * for they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

* Psal. 115. 5. * Isa. 46. 7. * Isa. 41. 23. * Psal. 86. 8, 10. * Rev. 15. 4.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none * like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy Name *is* great in might.

‖ Or, is like thee.

7 * Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖ to thee doth *it* appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether * brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

† Heb. in one *or* at once. * Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18 Zech 10. 2

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing, they *are* all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* the living God, and an † everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. God of truth. † Heb. king of eternity.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* they

they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his *voice there is a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the † vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man ‖ is * brutish in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 * The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 * My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there* is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore † they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north-country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and a* * den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the * way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with judgement, not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 * Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, * Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I commanded you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the * oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able † to escape; and * though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense, but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according* to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb or an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that * triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them, the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine, 5 God admonisheth

* Gen. 2.1,6. Ch. 51.15.
* 1 Kin. 18.41. ‖ Or, noise. † Or, clouds. ‖ Or, fine rain.
‖ Or, is more brutish then to know.
* Chap. 51.17, 18.
* 2.27.6 Ch. 51.19.
† Heb. inhabitress.
* Isa. 54.2.
† Heb. they have not done wisely.
* Ch. 1.15. and 5.15. and 6.22.
* Ch. 9.11
* Prov. 20.1. and 20.24.
* Psa. 6.1. and 38.1. Ch. 30.11
† Heb. diminish me not.
* Psa. 79.6
* Deut. 27.26. Gal. 3.10.
* Levit. 26.3,12.
* Deut. 7.12
† Heb. Amen.
‖ Or, walk contrary.
† Heb. to go forth of.
* Prov. 1.28. Isa. 1.15. Ch. 14.12 Ezek. 8.18. Mic. 3.4.
† Heb. evil.
* 2 Chron. 28.25. Chap. 2.28.
† Heb. shame.
* Ch. 7.16. and 14.11
† Heb evil
* Isa. 1.11, &c.
† Heb. what is to my beloved in my house?
‖ Or, when thy evil is
† Heb. the stalk with his bread.
* 1 Sam. 16.7. 2 Chron. 28.9. Psa. 7.9. Ch. 17.10. and 20.12 Rev. 2.23.
† Heb. visit upon.

nisseth him of his brethrens treachery against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.

RIghteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgements: * Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; * thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, * knowest me; thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and † prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 ¶ How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, * He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even * thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee; believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forrest, it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devour.

10 Many * pastors have destroyed my vineyard: they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 * They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbors, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shall come to pass after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, & every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD: that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit † upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause * darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride, and * mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come

‖ Or, let me reason the case with thee. Chap. 4. 12. & 39. 4.
* Job 21. 7. Psa. 37. 1. and 73. 3. Hab. 1. 4.
† Heb. they go on.
* Isa. 29. 13
* Jer. 17. 3.
† Heb. with thee.
† Heb. fanisse them
Ch. 6. 4. & 22. 7.
* Psal. 107. 34.
* Ch. 5. 12.
* Ch. 9. 4.
‖ Or, they cried after thee fully.
† Heb. good things.
† Heb. the love.
‖ Or, yelleth,
† Heb. giveth out his voice.
‖ Or, talented.
‖ Or. cause them to come.
* Ch. 6. 3.
† Heb. portion of delite.
* Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
* Deut. 29. 28. Ch. 32. 27.
* Isa. 60. 12.
‖ Or, from a man even to his brother.
† Heb. from destroying them.
* Isa. 8. 22
* Lam. 1. 2 16. & 2. 18
‖ Or. head-tires

† Heb. visit upon

come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and as* chief over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

*Cha. 5. 19 & 16. 10.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart,* Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

‖ Or, shall be violently taken away. † Heb. Cushite. † Heb. taught.

23 Can † the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

*Hos. 3. 5.

26 Therefore will I * discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be*?

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

¶ Heb. the words of the dearth. or restraint. ‖ Or, imprisonment.

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their ‖ little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plow-men were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons: their eyes did fail because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for thy names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a way-faring man, *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

‖ Or, astied

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man ‖ astonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name, leave us not.

‖ Heb. thy name is called upon us.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

* Exod. 32. 10. Cha. 7. 16. & 11. 14. * Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Cha. 11. 11 Eze. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 * When they fast I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

† Heb. peace of truth.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my name, * I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

*Ch. 23. 21 & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, let them not † cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

*Ch. 13. 17 Lam. 1. 16 and 2. 18. † Heb. be silent.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold † them that are sick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

† Heb. the sicknesses of famine. ‖ Or, make merchandise a-gainst a land, and men acknowledge it not. Cha. 5. 31. *Cha. 8. 15 *Pa. 106. 6 Dan. 9. 8. *Chap. 3. 16, 17. & 17. 12. Lam. 2. 1.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for * we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace * the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showres? *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining of their spite, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatning for them.* 15 *He prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

THen said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

* Ezek. 14. 14 * Exod. 32. 11, 14. * 1 Sam. 7. 9.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, * Such as *are* for death to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

*Ch. 43. 6. & 44. 11. & 51. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 9

3 And I will * appoint over them four † kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to rear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

* Levit. 26. 16. & c. † Heb. families.

4 And † I will cause them to be * removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of * Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

† Heb. I will give them for a removing. * Deut. 28. 25. Chr. 24. 9. * 2 Kin. 21. 11.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside † to ask how thou doest?

† Heb. to ask of thy peace.

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their * widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost, * her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily ‖ I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the * spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies, into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 * Thy words were found, and I did † eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetual? and my wound incurable *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen * wall, and they shall fight against thee; but * they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foreshewth the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 because they were worse then their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity shall be stranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of * † grievous deaths, they shall not * be lamented, neither shall they be buried: *but* they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their * carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor * cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shall *men* ‖ tear *themselves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, * I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, * Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done * worse then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me)

13 * Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favor.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of * the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them, from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity, and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance, with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited

‖ *Or,* whatsoever is dear. *Ezek.* 24.25.
‖ *Or,* against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon-day.
* Amos 8. 9.
* Job 3. 1. &c. Ch. 20. 14.
‖ *Or,* I will intreat the enemy for thee, *or,* I will make the enemy intercede with thee. *Heb.* the residue of famine. Ch. 39. 12 and 40. 4.
* Ch. 17. 3
* Deut. 32. 22.
* Ch. 7. 9. * Ezek. 3. 3. Rev. 10. 9. † *Heb.* thy name is called upon me.
‖ Ch. 30. 15
† *Heb.* be not sure.
* Ch. 1. 18 and 6 27. * Chap. 20. 11, 12.
* Ch. 15. 2. † *Heb.* deaths of diseases, *or* griefs. So *Gr.*
* Chap. 25. 33.
* Ps. 79. 2. Ch. 7. 33. and 19. 7. and 34. 20.
‖ *Or,* mourning feast.
* Levit. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ‖ *Or,* beauti bread for them, as Ezek. 24. 17
* Isaiah 24. 7, 8. Ch. 7. 34. and 25. 10 Ezek. 26 13
* Ch. 5. 19. and 13. 22
* Ch. 7. 26. ‖ *Or,* stubbornness.
* Deut. 4. 27. and 28. 64. 65
* Chap. 23. 7, 8.
* Ch. 3. 18. & 23. 8.
* Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21 Ch. 32. 19.

cited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

* Ch.2.11. 20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and * they are no gods?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know: I will cause them to know mine hand, and my might, and they shall know that my Name is the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

The captivity of Judah for her sin. 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy.* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

* Job 19.24. † Heb. nail. THE sin of Judah is written with a * pen of iron, and with the † point of a diamond; it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills

*Judg.3.7. Isa.1.29. 3 O * my mountain in the field, * I will give thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

*Ch.21.12. *Ch.15.13. † Heb. in thy self. 4 And thou, even † thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

*Psa.1.12 & 34.10. & 84.5. Prov. 16.20. Isa.30.18. *Psa.1.3. 7 *Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

‖ Or, restraint. 9 ¶ The heart is deceitful above all things, and † desperately wicked, who can know it?

† Heb. desperate sick, or incurable. Ch.15.18. & 30.18. Heb. * 1 Sam. 16.7. Psa.7.9. Ch.11.20. & 20.12. 10 I the LORD * search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

‖ Or, gathereth young which she hath not brought forth. 11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not: *so* he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

* Psal. 73.27. Isa.1.28. 12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.

*Ch.2.13. *Ch.15.18 Isa.5.19. 13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, * all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the * fountain of living waters.

*Chap. 2. 4. &c. ¶ Heb. after thee. 14 * Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, * Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 *As for* me, * I have not hastned from being a pastor † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me, thou art my hope in the day of evil.

*Psa.35.4 & 40.14. 18 *Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † * destroy them with double destruction.

† Heb. break them with a double breach. *Ch.11.20 19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

* Neh. 13.19. 21 Thus saith the LORD, * Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I * commanded your fathers.

*Exo.20.8 & 23.12. & 31.13. Eze.20.12 23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein:

*Chap.22.4 25 * Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing *sacrifices of* praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

Under the type of a potter is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 *Judgements threatned to Judah for her strange revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

‖ Or, frames, or seats. 3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter † Heb. returned and made *Isa.45.9 Rom.9.20 *Ch.1.10 4 And the vessel ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, * cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

* Jonah 3.10. 7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*:

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, then * I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice,

voice, then I will repent of the good where-
with I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men
of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame
evil against you, and devise a device against you:
* return ye now every one from his evil way, and
make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, * There is no hope, but we
will walk after our own devices, and we will
every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, * Ask ye
now among the heathen, who hath heard such
things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very
horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon
which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall
the cold flowing waters that come from another
place, be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten * me,
they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have
caused them to stumble in their ways from the
* ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not
cast up;

16 To make their land * desolate, and a per-
petual hissing; every one that passeth thereby
shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east-wind
before the enemy: I will shew them the * back
and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise
devices against Jeremiah: * for the law shall not
perish from the priest, nor counsel from the
wise, nor the word from the prophet: come,
and let us smite him † with the tongue, and let
us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken
to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for
they have digged a pit for my soul: remember
that * I stood before thee to speak good for
them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to
the famine, and † pour out their blood by the
force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved
of their children, and be widows, and let
their men † be put to death, let their young men
be slain by the sword in battel.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when
thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them,
for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid
snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel
against me † to slay me: forgive not their ini-
quity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight,
but let them be overthrown before thee; deal
thus with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters
earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of
the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of
Hinnom, which is by the entry of † the east-
gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall
tell thee:

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD,
O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the
which whosoever heareth, his ears shall * tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have e-
stranged this place, and have burnt incense in it
unto other gods, whom neither they nor their
fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and
have filled this place with the blood of innocents

5 They have built also the high places of Ba-
al, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offer-
ings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor
spake it, neither came it into my mind.

6 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith
the LORD, that this place shall no more be called
Topheth, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom,
but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and
Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them
to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by
the hand of them that seek their lives: and their
* carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of
the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city * desolate, and an
hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be
astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues
thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the * flesh of
their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and
they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in
the siege, and straitness, wherewith their enemies,
and they that seek their lives, shall straiten
them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the
sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the
LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people
and this city, as one breaketh a potters vessel
that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall
* bury them in Topheth, till there be no place
else to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the
LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even
make this city as Topheth.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses
of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the
place of Topheth, because of all the houses,
upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto
all the host of heaven, and have poured out
drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whi-
ther the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he
stood in the court of the LORD's house, and said
to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of
Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and
upon all her † towns all the evil that I have pro-
nounced against it; because they have hardened
their necks that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest,
who was also chief governor in the house
of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied
these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet,
and put him in † the stocks that were in the high
gate of Benjamin which was by the house of the
LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that
Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the
stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD
hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-
missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make
thee a terror to thy self, and to all thy friends,
and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies,
and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will give all
Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon,
and he shall carry them captive into Babylon,
and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength
of this city, and all the labours thereof, and
all

* 2 Kings 17.13. Chap. 7.3. and 25.5. and 35.15.
* Chap. 2.25.
* Chap. 2.10.
‖ Or, my fields for a rock, or, for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters.
* Chap. 2.13. and 17.13.
* Chap. 6.16.
* Chap. 19.8. and 49.13. and 50.13
* Chap. 32.33. *Mal. 2.7.
‖ Or, for the tongue.
* Chap. 14.7.
* Psal. 109.10.
† Heb. pour them out.
† Heb. be slain of death. chap. 15.2.
† Heb. for death.
‖ Or, frames, or rests. Or, that he made was ordered as clay in the hand of the potter. Heb. returned and made it a-gain. Isa. 45.9 Rom. 9.20
Cha. 1.10
Jonah 1.10.
* Heb. the fan-gate,
* 1 Sam. 3.11. 2 Kings. 21.12.
* Chap. 7.31. and 32.35.
* Chap. 7.33. and 16.4.
* Chap. 18.16. and 49.17. and 50.13.
* Lev. 26.29. Deut. 28.53. Lam. 4.10.
† Heb. be healed.
* Chap. 7.32.
* Chap. 32.29.
† Heb. cities. 2 Sam. 2.3
* 1 Chron. 24.14.
† Heb. the prison 2 Chron. 16.10. Chap. 29.26.
‖ That is, fear round about.
* 2 Kings 20.17.

all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried * violence and spoil, because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay*.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side: Report, *say they*, and we will report it. † All my familiars watched for my ‖ halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutours shall stumble, and they shall not * prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper; *their* * everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that * triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ * Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear * the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide:

17 Because he slew me not from the womb: or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my dayes should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars war. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivity. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings house.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Malchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maasejah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will ‖ turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I my self will fight against you with an * outstretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that * abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and * his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, * † Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and † burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will † punish you according to the * fruit of your doings; saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the * forrest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

THUS saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

3 Thus saith the LORD, * Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, * then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by my self, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon, *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will † prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down

‖ Or, enticed.
* Heb. 1. 2.
* Psal. 39. 3. * Jer. 3. 2. 18.
† Heb. every man of my peace.
* Chap. 23. 20. and 17. 18.
* Chap. 23. 40.
* Chap. 11. 20. and 17. 10.
* Job. 3. 3. Chap. 15. 10.
* Gen. 19. 25. * Chap. 28. 22.
* Job. 3. 20.
‖ Or, turn.
* Exod. 6. 6.
* Chap. 38. 2.
* Chap. 39. 18. and 45. 5.
† Heb. judge.
† Heb. inhabitress.
† Heb. visit upon. * Prov. 1. 31. * Chap. 22. 6, 7.
* Chap. 21. 12.
* Chap. 17. 25. † Heb. for David upon his throne.
† Heb. sanctifie. chap. 12. 3.

down thy choice cedars, & cast *them* into the fire

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, * Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

* Deut. 29. 24. 1 Kin. 9. 8.

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, *but* weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD, touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

* Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Jer. 21. 13. & 22. 3.

13 ¶ Wo unto * him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb. throughairized. ‖ Or, my windows.

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes & thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, & for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence, to do *it*.

‖ Or. incursion.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or, ah sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord, or, ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn & cast forth beyond § gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

† Heb. prosperities.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity, *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all thy pastours, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

† Heb. Inhabitant.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 *As* I live saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

† Heb. lift up their mind.

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

* Hos. 8. 8.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* * a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his dayes: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *He propheseth a restauration of the scattered flock.* 5 *Christ shall rule and save them.* 9 *Against false prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

* WO be unto the pastours that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

* Ezek. 34. 2.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them, behold I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up * shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor shall be dismaied, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24.

5 ¶ Behold, * the dayes come, saith the LORD that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reign, and † prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

* Is. 4. 2. & 40. 10. ch. 33. 14, 15. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Joh. 1. 45.

6 * In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNES.

† Heb. dwell with confidence. * Deut. 33. 28.

7 Therefore behold, * the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

† Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu. * Chap. 16. 14, 15.

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For the land is full of * adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their § course is evil, & their force *is* not right.

* Chap. 9. 2. ‖ Or, cursing. § Or, violence.

11 For both prophet and priest are ‖ prophane, yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, hypocrites ch. 6. 13 and 8. 10.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they * prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

‖ Or, an unsavoury thing. † Heb. unsavoury. * Chap. 2. 8.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem § an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as * Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

§ Or, filthiness. * Isa. 1. 9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with * wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ prophaneness gone forth into all the land.

* Chap. 8. 14. and 9. 15. ‖ Or, hypocrisy.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto

unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain, they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, * Ye shall have peace, and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived, and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

19 Behold, a * whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a ‖ grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The * anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 * I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any * hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him, saith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my Name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, * as their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream: and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully; what *is* the chaff to the wheat, saith the LORD?

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD, and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, * I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies and by their lightness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts, our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD, therefore thus saith the LORD, Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence.

40 And I will bring * an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreshewth the restauration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.*

THE LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadnezzar * king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* down: and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them * an heart to know me, that *I am* the LORD, and they shall be * my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil * figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil: (surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 And I will deliver them † to * be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah, reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy years captivity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshewth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon

* Chap. 6.14. and 8.11. Ezek. 13.10. Zech. 10.2.
‖ Or, stubbornness.
‖ Or. secret.
* Chap. 25.32. & 30.23.
‖ Or, continuing. ch. 30.23.
* Chap. 30.24.
* Chap. 4.14. & 27.15.
* Psal. 139.7. &c. Am. 9.2,3.
* Jud. 3.7. and 8.33. &c.
† Heb. with whom it.
* Deut. 18.20. Chap. 14. 14, 15.
‖ Or, that smooth their tongues.
† Heb. What upon.
* 2 Kings 24.12, &c. 2 Chron. 36.10.
† Heb. for badness.
† Heb. the captivity.
* Deut. 30.6. ch. 32.39. Ezek. 11.19 & 36.26, 27.
* Chap. 30.22. and 31.33 and 32.38
* Chap. 29.17.
† Heb. for removing, or vexation.
* Deut. 28.25. ch. 15.4
* Chap. 20.11.

Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened.

*Ch.29.19 4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, * rising early and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkned, nor inclined your ear to hear.

* 2 King. 17.13. ch. 18.11. and 35.15 Jon.3.8. † Heb. from everlasting to everlasting. So Gr.

5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, † for ever and ever.

6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD, that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetuall desolations.

† Heb. I will cause to perish from them. * Chap. 7.34. and 16.9. Etc.25.13 bis.32.12. * 2 Chro. 36.21.22. Ezra 1.1. ch.29.10. dan.9.2. † Heb. visit upon

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment, and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass * when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will † punish the king of Babylon, & that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also, and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

* Chap. 27.7.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

* Job 21. 20. Psal. 75.8. Isa.51.17.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me;

18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse (as *it is* this day)

* Chap. 49.7.&c. * Chap. 48. * Chap. 49.1. * Chap. 47.4. ‖ Or, region by the sea-side. * Chap. 49.23.

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzab, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ isles which *are* beyond the * sea,

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that* † *are* in the utmost corners.

* Chap. 49.28. † Heb. cut off in the corners, or having the corners of the hair polled. Chap. 9.26.

24 And all the kings of Arabia, & all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert,

* Chap. 49.34.

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

* Chap. 49.31.

26 And all the kings of the north, far & near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the * city † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished, for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

* 1 Pet. 4.17. † Heb. upon which my name is called. * Joel 3.16. Am.1.2.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that * tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

* Isai. 16.10.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations, he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 16.4.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil * shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

* Chap. 4.9. and 6.26. † Heb. your days for slaughter.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth; they shall not be * lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

† Heb. a vessel of desire.

34 ¶ * Howl, ye shepherds, and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flocks; for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

† Heb. flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c. † Chap. 4.7.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

† Heb. a desolation.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 * He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion; for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of † the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger

* Heb. the oppressing sword. So Gr. See chap. 46.16. and 50.16.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatnings exhorteth to repentance: 8 He is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned: 11 His apology: 16 He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; * diminish not a word.

* Acts 20.27.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may * repent me of

* Chap. 18.8.

the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, & sending *them* (but ye have not hearkened)

* 1 Sam. 4. 12. Psal. 78. 60. Chap. 7. 12. 14. 6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely dye.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sate down || in the entry of the new gate of the LORDs *house*.

|| Or, at the door.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to dye, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. the judgement of death *is* for this man.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your wayes and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

* Chap. 7. 3.
* Ver. 19.

14 *As for* me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. as it is good, and right in your eyes.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to dye: for he hath spoken unto us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

* Mic. 1. 1 18 * Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest

* Mic. 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophecied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemajah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophecied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehojakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard *it* he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehojakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehojakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. sons of the People.

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes, he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.* 8 *He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets.* 12 *The like he doth to Zedekiah.* 19 *He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehojakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

4 And command them *to* say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

|| Or, concerning their masters, saying.

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, * by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and † have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

* Chap. 32. 17. † Dan. 4. 17. 25.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my servant, and * the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

* Chap. 25. 9 & 43. 10. * Chap. 28. 14.

7 And all nations shall serve him and his son, and his sons son, until the very time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdome which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon.

† Heb. dreams

10 For they prophecy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwel therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation, that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie * a lie unto you.

* Chap. 14. 14. and 27. 21. and 29. 8.

15 For

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophecy † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

† Heb. in a lie or lying.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, serve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels *which are* left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the son of Jehojakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:

* 2 King. 24.14, 15.

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem,

* 2 King. 25.13.

22 They shall be * carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I * visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

* 2 Chron. 36.18.

* 2 Chro. 36.22. & 29.10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophesieth falsly the return of the vessels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, & carried them to Babylon.

† Heb. two years of days.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehojakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. captivity.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people, that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, & in the ears of all the people

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countreys, and against great kingdomes, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, & brake it.

* Chap. 27.2.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him, and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year shalt thou die, because thou hast taught * † rebellion against the LORD.

* Deut. 13.5. ch. 29.32. † Heb. revolt.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh moneth.

CHAP XXIX.

1 Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to believe the dreams of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after seventy years. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOw these *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that * Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

* 2 King. 24.12, &c. ‖ Or, chamberlains.

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon:

5 Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets, and your diviners

* Chap. 14.14. & 27.21. and 37.15.
† Heb. in a lie.
* 2 Chro. 36.21,22. Ezra 1.1. ch. 25.12. and 27.22 Dan. 9.2. †Hebr. end and expectation.
* Dan. 9.3. &c.

ners that *be* in the midst of you, * deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy † falsly unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that after * seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then shall ye * call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the * sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like * vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

* Chap. 24.10.
* Chap. 24.8.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them:

† Heb. for a curse.

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which * I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 25.4. and 32.33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, & he shall slay them before your eyes

22 And of them shall be taken up * a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

* Chap. 26.6.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemajah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

‖ Or, dreamer.

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehojada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* * mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, & in the stocks

* 2 King. 9.11. ch. 29.26.

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemajah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemajah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemajah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

* Chap. 28.16.
† Heb. revolt.

CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.
4 After their trouble they shall have deliverance.
10 He comforteth Jacob. *18 Their return shall be gracious.* *20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee, in a book.

3 For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

‖ Or, *there is* fear and not peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child: wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

† Heb. a male.

7 * Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none is like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

* Joel 2.11. Amos 5.18 Zephan. 1. 4,14,15.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

* Ezek. 34.23. & 37.24. Hos. 3.5. * Jer. 46. 27. 13. and 43.5. and 44.2. ch. 46.28. * Psal. 6.1. ch. 10.24. & 46.28. † Heb. in judgement. †Hebr. for binding up, or pressing. * ver. 17. and chap. 8.22.

10 ¶ Therefore * fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * † in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up; thou hast * no healing medicines.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased.

* Chap. 15.18.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow

sorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the city shall be built upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged ‖ his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be * my people; and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the * whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The restauration of Israel.* 10 *The publication thereof.* 15 *Rahel mourning, is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting, is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised.* 27 *His care over the church.* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness, *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy * ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north-country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the women with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk * by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my * first-born.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger then he.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a * watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoak*: * turn thou me, and I shall be turned: for thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely * after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he a* pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, * A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, * O habitation of justice, *and* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I

* Exod. 23.22. Isa. 41.11.

‖ Or, little hill.

‖ Or, for his heart. Gen. 44.32.
* Chap. 24.7. and 31.33. & 32.38.
* Chap. 23.19.20.
† Heb. cutting.
‖ Or, remain.

† Heb. from afar.
‖ Or. have I extended loving kindness unto thee.
* Exod. 15.20. Jud. 11.34.
‖ Or, timbrels.
† Heb. profane them. Deut. 20.6.

‖ Or, favors.
† Isa. 35.7.8.
* Exod. 4.22.

* Isa. 58.11.

* Matth. 2.18.

* Chap. 17.14. Jam. 5.15.
* Deut. 30.2.

† Heb. found.

* ver. 11. Hab. 3.4.

* Zech. 8.3.

have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

* Ezek. 18.2. 29 * In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

* Heb. 8.8. ‖ Or, should I have confirmed an husband unto them † Heb. I was a lord, or patron to them. 31 ¶ Behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although † I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD)

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their heart, * and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Chap. 24.7. 32.38. Ezek. 11.19. 36.26. Heb. 8.10. 10.16. 34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for * they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for * I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

Gen. 8.22. ‖ Or, maketh Isa. 51.15. 35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which ‖ divideth * the sea when the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

Isa. 54.9. Chap. 33.20. 36 * If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever

Chap. 33.22. 37 Thus saith the LORD, If * heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring-line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horsegate towards the east, *shall be* holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivity for their sins, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet * was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judahs house.

* Chap. 37.21.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, * Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

* Chap. 34.2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall surely * be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

Chap. 34.3.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the * right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

* Lev. 25.24. Ruth 4.4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy self. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

‖ Or, seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. wrote in the book.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both that which was* sealed *according* to the law and custome, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both *which is* sealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, *and* there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, hid from thee.

18 Thou shewest * loving kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,

* Exod. 34.7. Deut. 5.10. † Heb. doing. * Job 34.21. prov. 5.21. Jer. 16.17

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine * eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men, to give every one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings)

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel * out of the land of Egypt, with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror.

* Exod. 6.6. 2 sam. 7.23. 1 Chron. 17.21.

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Be-

‖ Or, engines of war.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

* Num. 16.22. 27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the * God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

* Chap. 19.13. 29 And the Caldeans that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it, with the houses * upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

† Heb. for my anger. 31 For this city hath been to me, *as* † a provocation of mine anger, and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

† Heb. neck. * Chap. 2.27. * Chap. 7.30. & 23.11. 33 And they have turned unto me the † * back, and not the face; though I taught them, rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkned to receive instruction.

34 But they * set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it,

* Chap. 7.31. & 19.5. * Levit. 18.21. 35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

* Deut. 30.3. 37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

* Chap. 24.7. & 30.22. & 31.33. * Ezek. 11.19. † Heb. all dayes. † Heb. from after them. † Heb. in truth, or stability. 38 And they shall be * my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And ‖ fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

‖ Or, as Ezek. 36.9

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountain, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful state, 12 a setled government, 15 Christ, the branch of righteousnes, 17 a continuance of kingdom and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

* Chap. 32.2,3. * 2 Sa. 17. 26. Or. the maker of the earth ‖ Or, hidden. MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, (while he was yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the * maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name.

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the ‖ sword,

‖ Or, as Ezek. 26.9 5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will * pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

* Chap. 31.34. Mic. 7.18.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

* Chap. 7.34. & 16.9. 11 The * voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shall bring *the sacrifice of* praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountain, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that

that I will perform that * good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those dayes shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, * If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As * the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Consider'st thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Jeremiah propheseth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bond-servants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them. 12 Jeremiah for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hand of their enemies.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (* when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdomes of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be * taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not dye by the sword.

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with the * burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee, and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem.

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim * liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of * seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my name.

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour, behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be * removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and their * dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army which are gone up from you.

22 Behold,

* Ver. 7. & chap. 3. 18. & 30. 3.
* Isa. 11. 1 & 4. 2. Chap. 23. 5
¶ Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu.
† Heb. there shall not be cut off from David.
* 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 4.
* Isa. 54. 9 Chap. 31. 36.
* Chap. 33. 22.
* 2 Kin. 25. 1. &c. Chap. 52. 1
† Heb. the dominion of his hand.
* Chap. 32. 4.
† Heb. his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.
* 2 Chron. 16. 14.
* Exod. 21. 2.
† Heb. threshing of wheat
‖ Or, hath sold himself.
† Heb. to day.
† Heb. whereupon my name is called.
† Heb. for a removing.
* Deut. 28. 64. Chap. 29. 18.
* Chap. 7. 33. and 16. 4.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the dayes of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah, the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites:

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. threshold, or vessel.

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sowe seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many dayes in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our dayes, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go, and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none but obey their fathers commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, * Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

* Chap. 18.11. and 25 5.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkned unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

† Heb. there shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the * son of Rechab to stand, &c.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Jonadab the son of Rechab shal not want a man to stand before me for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy, 5 and publikely to read it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michajah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll and read it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

* Chap. 30. 2.

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and * write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the dayes of * Josiah, even unto this day.

* Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people, in the LORDS house, upon the fasting-day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

† Heb. their supplication shall fall.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD ‖ to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

‖ Or, even all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people. So Ch. 36.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ * entry of the new gate of the LORDS house, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, door. * Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michajah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD;

12 Then he went down into the kings house, into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemajah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zede-

Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah & all the princes.

13 Then Michajah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cushi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and another, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, how didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, & Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſate in the winter-houſe, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with a pen-knife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delajah, and Gemariah, had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Serajah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, of the king.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehojakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehojakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhal certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehojakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body ſhall be * caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

* Chap. 22. 19.

† Heb. ſhall be upon.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, & upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehojakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added beſides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. as they.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having raiſed the ſiege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.* 6 *Jeremiah proteſteth the Caldeans certain return, and victory.* 11 *He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon.* 16 *He aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity.* 18 *Increaſing for his liberty, he obtaineth ſome favour.*

AND king * Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehojakim whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

* 2 Kin. 24. 17 & 2 Chro. 36. 10. Ch. 22. 24.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſejah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in, and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt, into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, & burn it with fire.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Caldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart.

† Heb. ſouls.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. thruſt through.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when the army of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaohs army;

† Heb. made to aſcend.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelfe thence in the mids of the people.

‖ Or, to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Caldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* † falſe, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. falſhood, or a lie.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, and put him in priſon, in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, for they had made that the priſon.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes:

‖ Or, cells.

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent and took him out: and the king asked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Jeremiah ſaid, There is, for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where

19 Where *are now* your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

† Heb. let my supplication fall.

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference, he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

* Chap. 21. 9.

2 Thus saith the LORD, * He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people but the hurt.

† Heb. peace.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah, the son ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

‖ Or, of the king.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. he will die.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. in thine hand.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, principal.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Caldeans, least they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*: obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee, thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

† Heb. men of thy peace.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. thou shalt burn, &c.

24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so † they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. they went silent from him.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruinated. 9 The people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the *ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king

*2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 52. 4.

king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth *day* of the the moneth the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Shamgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

† Heb. spake with him judgments. Chap. 4. 12. & 22. 1.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him † with chaines to carry him to Babylon.

† Heb. with two brasen chaines, or fetters.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the wals of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

‖ Or, chief marshall. † Heb. chief of the executioners, or slaughtermen. *And so* vers. 10. 21 &c.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Heb. in that day.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Heb. by the hand of.

12 Take him and † look well to him and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

† Heb. set thine eyes upon him.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men, of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repair unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracy, it not believed.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which* were carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, manacles.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chaines which *were* upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

† Heb. I will set mine eye upon

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over all the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient for thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that* were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon:

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not † to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

† Heb. to stand before. *And so*, vers. 10.

10 *As for* me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer-fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Saphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. to strike thee in soul.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah,

Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it*: wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpeakeſt falſely of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Iſhmael treacherouſly killing Gedaliah and others, purpoſeth with the reſidue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw it came to paſs in the ſeventh moneth, *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, ‖ even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

‖ Or, and ten men. Heb. Gr.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day after he had ſlain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourſcore men having their beards ſhaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themſelves, with offerings and incenſe in their hand, to bring *them* to the houſe of the LORD.

6 And Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to paſs as he met them, he ſaid unto them, Come to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam.

† Heb. in going and weeping.

7 And it was *ſo* when they came into the midſt of the city, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah ſlew them, *and caſt them* into the midſt of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that ſaid unto Iſhmael, Slay us not: for we *have* treaſures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of honey. So he forbare and ſlew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Iſhmael had caſt all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had ſlain ‖ † becauſe of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Aſa the king had made for fear of Baaſha king of Iſrael; *and* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah filled it *with them that were* ſlain.

‖ Or, near Gedaliah. † Heb. by the hand, or, by the ſide of Gedaliah.

10 Then Iſhmael carried away captive all the reſidue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the ſon of Kareah and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard all the evil that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had done:

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to paſs, *that* when all the people which *were* with Iſhmael ſaw Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, caſt about and returned, and went unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah eſcaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah from Mizpah (after *that* he had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Becauſe of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, becauſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah had ſlain Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan deſireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promiſing obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah aſſureth him of ſafety in Judea, 13 and deſtruction in Egypt. 19 He reproveth their hypocriſie in enquiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and Jezaniah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and all the people from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, came near,

2 And ſaid unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beſeech thee, our ſupplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

¶ Or, Let our ſupplication fall before thee.

3 That the LORD thy God may ſhew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſaid unto them, I have heard *you*, behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whatſoever thing the LORD ſhall anſwer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they ſaid to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witneſs between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God ſhall ſend thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we ſend thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me, to preſent your ſupplication before him,

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* down, *and* I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah: thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, If ye wholly ſet your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there)

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt, and there ye ſhall die.

† Heb. ſhall cleave after you.

17 † So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there, they ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and none of them ſhall remain, or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

† Heb. ſo ſhall all the men be.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach, and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

† Heb. teſtified againſt you.

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

‖ Or, ye have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire to go, *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan diſcrediting Jeremiahs prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah propheſieth by a type the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhajah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſely: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there.

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah,

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every perſon that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah,

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah;

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Behold I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid, and he ſhall ſpread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he ſhall ſmite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * ſuch *as are* for death, to death; and ſuch *as are* for captivity, to captivity: and ſuch *as are* for the ſword, to the ſword.

* Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houſes of the gods of Egypt, and he ſhall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he ſhall array himſelf with the land of Egypt, as a ſhepherd putteth on his garment, and he ſhall go forth from thence in peace.

† Heb. ſtatues, or ſtanding images.

13 He ſhall break alſo the † images of ‖ Beth-ſhemeſh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houſes of the gods of the Egyptians ſhall he burn with fire.

‖ Or, the houſe of the ſun.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah expreſſeth the deſolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He propheſieth their deſtruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obſtinacy of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the ſame; 29 and for a ſign, propheſieth the deſtruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt; which dwell at Migdol and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen all the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, and upon all the cities of Judah: and behold, this day they *are* a deſolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Becauſe of their wickedneſs which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incenſe, *and* to ſerve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing early and ſending *them*, ſaying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil againſt your ſouls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and ſucking, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain:

† Heb. out of the midſt of Judah.

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

* Chap. 16. 23.

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and your own

† Heb. wickedneſſes, or puniſhments, *&c.*

own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

† Heb. contrite.

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

* Amos 9.4.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, * I will ſet my face againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, and they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword, *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword, and by the famine: and they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for none ſhall return but ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

† Heb. lift up their ſoul.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the Name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatſoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the ‖ * queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

‖ Or, frame of heaven. * Ch. 7. 18. † Heb. bread.

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, & to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine.

* Ch. 7. 18.

19 * And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our men?

‖ Or, husbands.

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe ye have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouth, and fulfilled with your hands, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt. Behold, I have ſworn by my great Name, ſaith the LORD, that my Name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. from me, or, from them.

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be a* ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that ſought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being diſmayed, 4 Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didſt ſay, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow; I fainted in my ſighing, and I finde no reſt.

4 ¶ Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus, Behold, *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thy ſelf? ſeek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

* Chap. 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates, 13 and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chaſtiſement.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, againſt the Gentiles.

2 Againſt Egypt, againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battel.

4 † Harneſs the horſes, and get up ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* helmets, furbiſh the ſpears, *and* put on the brigandines.

† Heb. blanch.

5 Wherefore have I ſeen them diſmayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and * look not back: *for* fear was round about, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. broken in pieces. † Heb. fled a flight. * Ch. 49. 3.

6 Let not the ſwift flee away, nor the mighty man eſcape; they ſhall ſtumble, and fall toward the north, † by the river Euphrates.

† Heb. by the hand of the rive. Neh. 3.2.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whoſe waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riſeth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he ſaith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will deſtroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horſes, and rage, ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Libyans that handle the ſhield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bowe.

† Heb. Cuſh. † Heb. Put.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hoſts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adverſaries: and the ſword ſhall devour, and it ſhall be ſatiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hoſts hath a ſacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, * the daughter of Egypt: in vain ſhalt thou uſe many medicines: *for* † thou ſhalt not be cured.

† Heb. no cure *ſhall be* unto thee.

12 The nations have heard of thy ſhame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath ſtumbled againſt the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD ſpake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſhould come *and* ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publiſh in Migdol, and publiſh in Noph; and in Tahpanhes: ſay ye, Stand faſt, and prepare thee; for the ſword ſhall devour round about thee.

15 Why are the valiant *men* ſwept away? they ſtood not, becauſe the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell upon another, and they ſaid, Ariſe, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppreſſing ſword.

† Heb. multiplied the faller.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noiſe, he hath paſſed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts, Surely as * Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the ſea, *ſo* ſhall he come.

* Chap. 51.25.

19 † O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furniſh thy ſelf to go into captivity: for Noph ſhall be waſte and deſolate without an inhabitant.

† Heb. O inhabiteſs daughter of Egypt. † Heb. make thee inſtruments of captivity. Ezek. 12.3

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair heifer, *but* deſtruction cometh, it cometh out of the north.

† Heb. bullocks of the ſtall.

21 Alſo her hired men *are* in the midſt of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they alſo are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not ſtand, becauſe the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their viſitation.

22 The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They ſhal cut down her forreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it cannot be ſearched, becauſe they are more then the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh: he ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

‖ Or, nourſhet. † Heb. Amon.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants: and afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

27 ¶ * But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt, and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

* Jer. 41.13. and 42.5. and 44.2. Ch. 30.10.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

* Chap. 10.24 & 30.11. * Ch. 10.24 ‖ Or, not utterly cut thee off.

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt the Philiſtines, before that Pharaoh ſmote † Gaza.

† Heb. Azzah.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, * waters riſe up out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing flood, and ſhall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

* Iſa. 8.7. † Heb. the fulneſs thereof.

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands.

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

† Heb. the iſle.

5 Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

† Heb. gather thy ſelf.

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. how can thou.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgement of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their ſecurity,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God, and his people.* 47 *The reſtauration of Moab.*

AGainſt Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kirjathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

‖ Or, the high place.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

‖ Or, be brought to ſilence. † Heb. go after thee.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † * continual weeping ſhall go up, for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

† Heb. weeping with weeping. * Iſa. 15.5.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and be like ‖ the * heath in the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, a naked tree. * Ch. 17.6.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his * prieſts and his princes together.

* Ch. 49.3.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Curſed *be* he that doth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

‖ Or, negligently.

11 ¶ Moab

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

† Heb. stood.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

* 1 Kings 12.29.

14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. the choice of.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemoan him, and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

† Heb. O inhabitress daughter of Dibon. Ch. 48.18

18 † Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

† Heb. inhabitress.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy, ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

* Isa. 16.7.

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country: upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.

‖ Or, moved it thy self.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

* Isai 16. 6, &c.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but *it shall* not *be so*, ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it*.

‖ Or, those on whom he stayeth (Heb. his bars) do not right.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And * joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses, none shall tread with shouting, *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

* Isa. 16.10

34 From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as an* heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

* Isa 15.5,6. † Heb. desolations.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches *that* he hath gotten is perished.

37 For * every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns sackcloth.

* Isa. 15.2. † Heb. diminished.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel, wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

† Heb. neck.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, he shall fly * as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

*Ch. 49.22 Hos. 8.1.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprized, and the mighty mens heart in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

‖ Or, The cities.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

* Isai 24.17,18.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but * a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

* Numb. 21.28.

† Heb. children of noise.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

† Heb. in captivity.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter dayes, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgement of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgement of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The judgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restauration of Elam.

‖ Or, Against.

‖ CONcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit * Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

‖ Or, Melcom. * Amos 1.13.

2 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in * Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

* Amos 1.14.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his * priests and his princes together.

‖ Or, Melcom. * Chap. 48.7.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley? O backsliding daughter, that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

‖ Or, thy valley floweth away.

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity

vity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, * *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If *grape-gatherers come to thee, wou'd they not leave *some* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgement *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a * rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy * nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: * every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her, and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: *at* the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish & sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a * fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Benhadad.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get ye far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up into the ‖ wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all windes *them that are* † in the uttermost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the bowe of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four windes from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those windes, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the latter days, *that* * I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgement of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake against Babylon, *and* against the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and † let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have

gone

* Obad. ver. 8.

‖ Or, they are turned back. † Heb. weedy sea.

* Obad. ver. 5. † Heb. their sufficiency.

* Obad. ver. 1.

* Obad. ver. 4.

* Chap. 50. 13.

* Gen. 19. 25. Ch. 50. 40

‖ Or, convent me in judgement. Job 41. 10. * Chap. 50. 44, 45.

† Heb. melted. ‖ Or, as on the sea.

* Amos 1. 4.

* Isa. 42. Chap. 51. 8. Rev. 18.

* Vers. 8. † Heb. flee greatly.

‖ Or, secure.

‖ Or, that is at ease.

† Heb. big. corpul. * Cha. 25. 26.

† Heb. cut off into corners; or, that have the corners of their hair polled. Ch. 9. 26.

* Cha. 49. 47.

‖ Or, bitho.

† Heb. by the hand of Jeremiah. † Heb. lift up.

† Heb. let them joyn.

† Heb. place to lie down in.

gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

* Isa. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken, their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man, none shall return in vain.

‖ Or, sciluo; Ar.

10 And Caldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls:

† Heb. big, or corpulent.

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

* Chap. 25. 26.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

* Chap. 49. 17.

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bowe, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

‖ Or, sithe.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sicle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon, and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those dayes, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

‖ Or, of the rebells. ‖ Or. visitation Ezek. 23.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

† Heb. from the end. ‖ Or, tread her.

27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee, and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion * the vengeance of the LORD our GOD, the vengeance of his temple.

* Chap. 51. 11.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bowe, camp against it round about, let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work: according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most † proud, saith the LORD God of hosts, for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

† Heb. pride.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

† Heb. Pride.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel, and the children of Judah *were* oppressed ‖ together, and all that took them captives, held them fast, they refused to let them go.

‖ Or, alike. Psal. 33. 15. Heb.

34 Their Redeemer *is* strong, The LORD of hosts *is* his Name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her † mighty men, they shall be dismayed.

‖ Or, chief slayers. † Heb. barres.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people, that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become *as* women: a sword *is* upon her treasures and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be dryed up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their † idols.

† Heb. terrors. 2 Chron. 15. 15.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert, with the wilde beasts of the ilands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 * As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall *any* son of man dwell therein.

* Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bowe and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travel.

44 Behold, he shall come up * like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who is like me,

* Chap. 49. 19.

*Job 41. 10. and who *will* appoint me the time? and who *is* that ſhepherd that will ſtand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Caldeans: ſurely * the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

46 At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgement of God againſt Babylon, in the revenge of Iſrael.* 59 *Jeremiah deliver-eth the book of this prophecie to Serajah to be caſt into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual ſinking of Babylon.*

THus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, a deſtroying wind;

† Hebr. heart.

2 And will ſend unto Babylon fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they ſhal be againſt her round about.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bowe, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine; and ſpare ye not her young men, deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts: though their land was filled with ſin againſt the holy One of Iſrael.

* Chap. 50. 8. Revel. 18. 4. † Heb. of vengeance to the Lord.

6 * Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time † of the LORDs vengeance: he wil render unto her a recompence

* Iſ. 21. 9. Revel. 14. 8. & 18. 2.

7 Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORDs hand, that made all the earth drunken, the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly * fallen and deſtroyed: howl for her, take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the ſkies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteouſneſs; come and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

† Heb. pure. * Chap. 50. 28.

11 Make † bright the arrows; gather the ſhields: the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* againſt Babylon to deſtroy it, becauſe it *is* * the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

|| Or. againſt. † Heb. liers in wait.

12 Set up the ſtandard || upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong: ſet up the watch-man: prepare † the ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

† Heb. exhibit. * Amos 6. 8. ¶ Heb. by his ſoul † Heb. utter. * Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c. || Or, eſſe.

13 O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures; thine end is come, *and* the † meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

14 * The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn † by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars, and they ſhall † lift up a ſhout againſt thee.

15 * He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is a* || multitude of waters in the heavens, and he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

* Chap. 10. 14. || Or, is more brutiſh then to know. * Chap. 10. 16.

17 * Every man || is brutiſh by *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falſhood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 * They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their viſitation, they ſhall periſh.

19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his Name.

20 Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for || with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms:

|| Or, in thee. or by thee. Iſa. 45. 1. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 13.

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider.

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid.

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee the ſhepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. everlaſting deſolations.

27 Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations: † prepare the nations againſt her: call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz: appoint a captain againſt her: cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillars.

† Heb. ſanctifie. Chap. 12. 3.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall † be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

† Heb. be eſtabliſhed.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight: they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling places, her bars are broken.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end:

32 And that the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threſhing floor, || *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

|| Or, in the time that he threſheth her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath cruſhed me; he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

† Heb. my violence. || Or, remainder.

35 † The violence done to me and to my || fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay, and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

† Heb. inhabitreſs.

36 Therefore

35 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions, they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

‖ Or, shake themselves

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them * drunken, that they may rejoyce and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not awake, saith the LORD.

* Ver. 57

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour, that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

† Heb. visit upon

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will † do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven, and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shal come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, both Babylon *is* to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your minde.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDs house.

‖ Or, the country.

52 Wherefore, behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice, when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bowes is broken, for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

* Ver. 39

57 And I will make * drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, *her* captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King whose Name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the * folk in the fire; and they shall be weary.

‖ Or, The walls of broad Babylon. ‖ Or, made smooth. * Hab. 2. 13.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Serajah, the son of Neriah, the son of Maasejah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign, and *this* Serajah *was a* ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, on the behalf of. ‖ Or, prince of Menuchah, or, chief chamberlain.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon: *even* all these words *that are* written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Serajah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words:

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man, nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

† Heb. desolations.

63 And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt binde a stone to it, & cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiahs sons killed, and his own eyes put out.* 12 *Nebuzaradan burneth and spoileth the city:* 24 *He carrieth away the captives.* 31 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.*

ZEdekiah was * one & twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* 2 King 24. 18. † Heb. reigned.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the * ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

* 2 Kin. 25. 1. Chap. 39. 1.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem;

13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men* burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husbandmen.

17 Also the * pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The cauldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred took they away.

19 And the basons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the cauldrons, and the candlesticks and the spoons and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold, *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver, *in* silver took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen, bulls, that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the * pillars; the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it: and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network, and pomgranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: the second pillar also, and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety & six pomegranates on a side, *and* all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Serajah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch which had the charge of the men of war, and seven men of them that † were near the kings person, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, *that were* found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive in the seventh year, three thousand Jews, and three and twenty.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons.

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehojachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehojachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

4 Heb. blinded. ‖ Or, fetters. † Heb. house of the wards.

‖ Or, chief marshall. ‖ Or, chief of the executioners or slaughtermen. And so vers. 14. &c. † Heb. Stood before.

* Ch. 27. 19.

‖ Or, instruments to remove the ashes. ‖ Or, basons. ‖ Or, censers.

† Heb. their brass.

* 1 King. 7. 15. 2 King. 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. † Heb. thread.

† Heb. threshold. † Heb. saw the face of the king. ‖ Or, scribe of the captain of the host.

† Heb. souls.

† Heb. good things with him.

† Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

¶ *The* LAMENTATIONS *of* JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin.* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confesseth Gods judgements to be righteous.*

HOw doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She * weepeth sore in the * night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: among all her lovers she *hath* none to comfort *her*, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh: her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries * are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her, for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the dayes of her affliction, and of her † miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she † is removed; all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness, yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts, she remembred not her last end: therefore she came down wonderfully

* Jer. 13. 17. * Job 7. 3.

4 Heb. For the greatness of servitude.

* Deut. 28. 13, 44. * Jer. 52. 28.

† Heb. mourniags Or, desireable † Heb. is become a removing, or wandring, or menstruous woman. Vers. 17.

† Heb. made to touch.

wonderfully, she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* * they should not enter into the congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat † to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider: for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men. The Lord hath trodden ‖ the virgin the daughter of Judah, *as* in the winepress.

16 For these *things* I weep, * mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost * in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their soul.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress: my * bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done *it*: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem.* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOw hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied; he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground, he hath polluted the kingdom, and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bowe like an enemy, he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all *that were* pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning, and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his tabernacle, as *if it were* of a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion, he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament: they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground: he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more*, her * prophets also finde no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girt themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears: my bowels are troubled: my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea; who can heal thee?

14 Thy * prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity: but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass † by, clap *their* hands at thee: they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call * the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had * devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the dayes of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall

‖ *Or*, desireable. * Deut. 23. 3. † *Heb.* to make the soul to come again. ‖ *Or*, *It is* nothing. † *Heb.* pass by the way.

‖ *Or*, the winepress of the virgin, &c. * Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18. † *Heb.* bring back. * Dan. 9. 7. † *Heb.* mouth.

* Vers. 11

* Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36. *

‖ *Or*, Proclaimed.

† *Heb.* made to touch.

† *Heb.* all the desireable of the eye.

* Psal. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isa. 5. 5. ‖ *Or*, besege.

† *Heb.* shut up.

† *Heb.* swallowing up.

* Psal. 74. 9.

‖ *Or*, faint.

* Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16.

† *Heb.* by the way.

* Ps. 48. 2

* Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15.

of the daughter of Zion,* let tears run down like
*Jer. 14.17. Cha. 1.16.
a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let
†Heb. be ſilent.
not the apple of thine eyes † ceaſe.

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD and conſider to whom thou haſt done this: ſhall the women eat their
‖Or, ſwaddled with their babes.
fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpang long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt called as in a ſolemn day my terrors round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDs anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities.* 22 *By the mercies of God they nouriſh their hope.* 37 *They acknowledge Gods juſtice.* 55 *They pray for deliverance,* 64 *and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath built againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with gall and travel.

6 He hath ſet me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

*Job 3.23
7 He hath * hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath incloſed my ways with hewen ſtone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a mark for the arrow.

†Heb. ſons
13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

*Jer. 20.7.
14 I was a * deriſion to all my people, *and* their ſong all the day.

†Heb. bitternaſſes.
15 He hath filled me with † bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with worm-wood.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with gravelſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

‖Or, rolled me in the aſhes.
17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from
† Heb. good.
peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, My ſtrength and my hope is periſhed from the LORD.

‖Or, remembers.
19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and
¶ Heb. bowed. † Heb. make to return to my heart.
is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recal to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of the* LORDS mercies that we are not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

23 *They are* new every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

24 The LORD *is* my * portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.
*Pſa. 16.5 and 73.26 & 119.57. Jer. 10.16

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly wait for the ſalvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the duſt, if ſo be there may be hope.

30 He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not caſt off for ever.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor
† Heb. from his heart.
grieve the children of men.

34 To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

35 To turn aſide the right of a man before the face of ‖ the moſt High,
‖ Or, a ſuperior

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord ‖ approveth not.
‖ Or. ſeeth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he * *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?
*Pſa. 33.9

38 Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not * evil and good?
*Amos 3.6.

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?
‖ Or, murmur.

40 Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.
* Gen. 19.25.

42 We have tranſgreſſed and have rebelled, thou haſt not pardoned.

43 Thou haſt covered with anger, and perſecuted us: thou haſt ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

44 Thou haſt covered thy ſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayer ſhould not paſs through.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the * off-ſcouring and
* 1 Cor. 4.13.
refuſe in the midſt of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

47 * Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſola-
* Iſa. 24.17.
tion and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not without any intermiſſion:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ becauſe
† Heb. my ſoul. ‖ Or. more then all.
of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, without cauſe.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul, thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong: judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their ſitting down and their riſing up, I *am* their muſick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompenſe, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

66 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful eſtate.* 22 *She confeſſeth her ſins.* 21 *Edom is threatned.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOw is the gold become † dim! *how* is the moſt fine gold changed! † the ſtones of the ſanctuary are poured out in the top of every ſtreet.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ ſea-monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.

4 The tongue of the ſucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: the young children aſk bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are deſolate in the ſtreets: *they that were* brought up in ſcarlet, embrace dunghills.

6 For *the punishment of* the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then *the punishment of* the ſin of Sodom, *that was* * overthrown as in a moment, and no hands ſtayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then ſnow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their poliſhing *was of* ſapphire.

8 Their viſage is † blacker then a coal: they are not known in the ſtreets: their ſkin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a ſtick.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword, are better then *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe † pine away, ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have ſodden their own children, they were their * meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entred into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 ¶ * For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have ſhed the blood of the juſt in the midſt of her;

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets; they have polluted themſelves with blood, ‖ ſo that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, ‖ *it is* unclean, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandered: they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there*.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favored not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not ſave *us*.

18 They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our perſecutors are ſwifter then the eagles of the heaven: they purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs.

20 The * breath of our noſtrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; the cup alſo ſhall paſs through unto thee: thou ſhalt be drunken, and ſhalt make thy ſelf naked.

22 ¶ *The punishment of* thine iniquity is accompliſhed, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will viſit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ diſcover thy ſins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: conſider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to ſtrangers, our houſes to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherleſs, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is ſold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under perſecution: we labor, *and* have no reſt.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Aſſyrians to be ſatisfied with bread.

7 * Our fathers have ſinned and *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.

10 Our * ſkin was black like an oven becauſe of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honored.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have ſinned.

17 For this our heart is faint, for theſe *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remaineſt for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us † ſo long time?

21 * Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 ‖ But thou haſt utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth againſt us.

¶ The

*Pſa. 16.5 and 73.26 & 119.57. Jer. 10.16

‖Or, obſtinacy of heart.

*Pſal. 8.3

† Heb. Hidden.

† Heb. the ſtones of holineſs. Or, holy ſtones.

‖Or, ſea-calves, or whales.

Amos 6.

Or, ſuperior

Or, with not. Pſa. 33.3

1 Cor. 13.

Iſa. 47.

† Heb. flow out.

* Deut. 28.57. 2 Kin. 6.29

Heb. my ſoul. Or, more than all.

*Jer. 5.31. and 23.21.

‖Or, in that they could not but touch. & Or, ye polluted.

‖Or face.

† Heb. darker then blackneſs.

* Gen. 19.25.

‖Or, anger.

* Pſal. 119.83.

‖Or, terrible, or ſtorme.

† Heb. the crown of our head is fallen.

* Pſa. 9.7. & 29.10. & 102.12. & 145.13.

† Heb. for length of days.

* Jer. 31.18

‖Or, For with them utterly rejected me

* Gen 2.7.

‖Or, carry thee captive for thy ſins.

* Jer. 31.29 Ezek. 18.2.

† Heb. cometh for price.

† Heb. on our necks are we perſecuted

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels prophecy at Chebar.* 4 *His visions of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of God.*

NOw it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, (as I *was* among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

† Heb. captivity.

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehojachins captivity)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. Jehezkel.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

† Heb. catching it self.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

† Heb. a straight foot.

8 And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings *were* joyned one to another; they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side: they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ stretched upward, two *wings* of every one were joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

‖ Or, divided above.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

‖ Or, circles.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to go, they went, ‖ thither *was their* spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, whithersoever the spirit was to go. ‖ Or, of life. ‖ Or, of life.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystall, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other; every one had two, which covered on this side, & every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a saphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiels commission.* 6 *His instruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. nations.

4 For *they are* † impudent children and stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. hard of face.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though * ‖ briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

* Mic. 7. 4. ‖ Or, rebels.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they *are* † most rebellious.

† Heb. rebellion.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and * eat that I give thee.

* Rev. 10. 9

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent

sent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book was therein.
10 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecy. 22 God shutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.
2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.
3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.
4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.
5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel:
6 Not to many people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: ‖ surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkned unto thee.
7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel *are* † impudent & hard-hearted.
8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.
9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: * fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.
10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears:
11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.
12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.
13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.
14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit, but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.
15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.
16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
17 * Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.
18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life: the same wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
20 Again, when a * righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembred; but his blood will I require at thine hand.
21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin; he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.
22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.
23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I * saw by the river of Chebar; and I fell on my face.
24 Then the spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thy self within thine house.
25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put * bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.
26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover; for they *are* a rebellious house.
27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

1 Under the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardness of the famine.

THou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem;
2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set ‖ *battering* rams against it round about.
3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.
4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.
5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: * so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.
6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.
7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.
8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.
9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one vessel, & make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.
10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.
11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the

‖Or, whatsoever the spirit was to go. ‖Or, of life. ‖Or, of life.
*Rev. 10.9
† Heb. deep of lip, and heavy of tongue, and so verse 6. ‖Or, if I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee? † Heb. stiff of forehead, and hard of heart. *Jer. 1.8.
† Heb. hissed.
† Heb. nations. † Heb. bitterness. ‖Heb. hot anger.
† Heb. hast of feet.
*Mic. 7.4 ‖Or, rebels.
† Heb. rebellion.
*Rev. 1.19
* Chap. 18. 24.
† Heb. righteousness.
*Chap. 8.4
*Chap. 4.8 ‖
† Heb. a man reproving.
‖Or, chief leaders.
‖Or, a flat place, or dish.
* Num. 14.34.
† Heb. a day for a year, a day for a year.
† Heb. from thy side to thy side.
‖Or, spelt.

the ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it as barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it ſelf, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable fleſh into my mouth.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the * ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with aſtoniſhment.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and conſume away for their iniquity.

* Lev. 26 26. Chap. 5. 16. & 14. 13.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is ſhewed the judgement of Jeruſalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.

AND thou, ſon of man, take thee a ſharp knife, take thee a barbers raſor, and cauſe it to paſs upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide † the hair.

† Heb. them.

2 Thou ſhalt burn with fire a third part in the midſt of the city, when the days of the ſiege are fulfilled: and thou ſhalt take a third part, and ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Heb. wings.

4 Then take of them again, and caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* * thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael.

* Chap. 20. 6, 7.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* Jeruſalem: I have ſet it in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And ſhe hath changed my judgements into wickedneſs more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refuſed my judgements, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my ſtatutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that *are* round about you:

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* againſt thee, and will execute judgements in the midſt of thee, in the ſight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, becauſe of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers * ſhall eat the ſons in the midſt of thee, and the ſons ſhall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I ſcatter into all the winds.

* Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, Surely becauſe thou haſt defiled my ſanctuary with all thy deteſtable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I alſo diminiſh *thee*, * neither ſhall mine eye ſpare, neither will I have any pity.

* Chap. 7. 4, 9.

12 A third part of thee ſhall die with the peſtilence, and with famine ſhall they be conſumed in the midſt of thee; and a third part ſhall fall by the ſword round about thee; and I will ſcatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a ſword after them.

13 Thus ſhall mine anger be accompliſhed, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt upon them, and I will be comforted: and they ſhall know that I the LORD have ſpoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accompliſhed my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waſte, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the ſight of all that paſs by.

15 So it ſhall be a * reproach and a taunt, an inſtruction and an aſtoniſhment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I ſhall execute judgements in thee in anger & in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

* Deut. 28. 37.

16 When I ſhall ſend upon them the evil arrows of famine, which ſhall be for *their* deſtruction, *and* which I will ſend to deſtroy you: and I will increaſe the famine upon you, and will break your * ſtaff of bread.

* Lev. 26. 26. Chap. 4. 16. & 14. 13.

17 So will I ſend upon you famine, and * evil beaſts, and they ſhall bereave thee; and peſtilence and blood ſhall paſs through thee, and I will bring the ſword upon thee: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

* Lev. 26. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgement of Iſrael for their idolatry. 8 A remnant ſhall be bleſſed. 11 The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the * mountains of Iſrael, and propheſie againſt them,

* Ch. 36. 4

3 And ſay, Ye mountains of Iſrael, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold, I, even I will bring a ſword upon you, and I will deſtroy your high places:

4 And your altars ſhall be deſolate, and your ‖ images ſhall be broken: and I will caſt down your ſlain *men* before your idols.

‖ Or, ſun-images, and ſo verſ. 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcaſes of the children of Iſrael before their idols, and I will ſcatter your bones round about your altars.

† Heb. give.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities ſhall be laid waſte, and the high places ſhall be deſolate; that your altars may be laid waſte and made deſolate, and your idols may be broken and ceaſe, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be aboliſhed.

7 And the ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of you, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *ſome* that ſhall eſcape the ſword among the nations, when ye ſhall be ſcattered through the countreys.

9 And they that eſcape of you ſhall remember me among the nations, whither they ſhall be carried captives, becauſe I am broken with their whoriſh heart which hath departed from me, & with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they ſhall lothe themſelves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not ſaid in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Smite * with thine hand, and ſtamp with thy foot, and ſay, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the houſe of Iſrael: for they ſhall fall by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

* Ch. 21. 17

12 He that is far off ſhall die of the peſtilence, and

and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savor to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness *toward* Diblah, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, desolate from the wilderness

CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournful repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuary, because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain, is showed their miserable captivity.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

† Heb. give.

4 And mine eyes shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy wayes upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Chap. 5. 9.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an * onely evil, behold, is come.

† Heb. watcheth against thee.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

‖ Or, this.

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

† Heb. upon thee

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs; neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

‖ Or, tumult.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

‖ Or, their tumultuous person.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return, neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. though their life were yet among the living. ‖ Or, whose life *is* in the iniquity. † Heb. his iniquity.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All * hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

* Isaiah 13. 7. Jerem. 6. 24. † Heb. go into water.

18 They shall also * gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

* Isaiah 15. 2, 3. Jerem. 48. 37.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed; their * silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling block of their iniquity.

† He. for a separation or uncleanness. * Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. ‖ Or, because their iniquity is their stumbling block, ‖ Or, made it unto them an unclean thing.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

‖ Or, burglers.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*, for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

‖ Or, they shall violate their holy places † Heb. cutting off.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

† Heb. with their judgements.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is showed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sun. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the image of jealousie which provoketh to jealousie.

* Dan. 5. 5.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I * saw in the plain.

* Chap. 1. 28.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north. So I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abomi-nations

nations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court, and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall. And when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

* Chap. 9. 9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

or, is there any thing lighter then to commit. * Chap. 9. 11. and 11. 4. * Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? || Is it a light thing, to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they * cry in my ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be entreated for them.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

† Heb. which is burned. † Heb. a weapon of his breaking in pieces. † Heb. upon his loins.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writers ink-horn † by his side, and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers ink-horn by his side.

† Heb. mark a mark. * Exo. 12. 7. Revel. 7. 3.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set * a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Heb. smite utterly.

5 ¶ And to the *others* he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

† Heb. to destruction.

6 Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth. And they went forth and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

† Heb. filled with || Or, wrestling of judgment

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah, *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of || perverseness, for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

* Chap. 8. 12.

10 And as for me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. and 8. 18.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb returned the word.

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims.

THen I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a saphire-stone, as the appearance of ¶ likeness of a throne.

* Chap. 1. 22.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

† Heb. the hollow of thine hand.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

† Heb. was lifted up.

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

* Chap. 1. 24.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

† Heb. lent forth

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a * beryll-stone.

* Chap. 1. 16.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 When they went, they went upon their four sides, they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels *were*

† Heb. flesh.

full

full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

‖ Or, they were called in my hearing, O wheel.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 And every one had four faces; the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up; this *is* the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them; and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*; for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

‖ Or, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The presumption of the princes:* 4 *Their sin and judgement.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant:* 21 *and punishing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house which looketh east-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benajah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

‖ Or, It is not *near*, let us build houses; this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not * near, let us build houses; this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel, for I know the things that come into your minde, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hand of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

‖ Or, which have not walked.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benajah died; then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD; unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh.

* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26.

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain, which *is* on the east-side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It sheweth the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.* 21 *The Jews presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speediness of the vision.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou son of man, * prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place, in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

* Jer. 46. 19. ‖ Or, Instruments. † Heb. as the goings forth of captivity.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

† Heb. dig for thee.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

¶ I i 6 In

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, and carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* † a sign unto the house of Israel.

† Heb. a prodigy, or wonder. So ver. 11.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. digged for me.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. by removing go into captivity.

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My * net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Caldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

* Chap. 17.20.

14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. men of number.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling, and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall * eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

* Chap. 4.16.

† Heb. the fulness thereof.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* * for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

* 2 Pet. 3.4.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1. *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *of prophetesses, and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them that prophesie out of their own * hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

† Heb. them that are prophets out of their own heart. * Jer. 23.16.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing.

† Heb. walk after. ‖ Or, and *things which* they have not seen.

4 O Israel, thy prophets *are* like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

‖ Or, breaches. † Heb. hedged the hedge.

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith, and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; & ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, secret. & counsel.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, * Peace, and *there was* no peace, and one built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*.

* Jer. 6.14. ‖ Or, a slight wall.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hail-stones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall rend it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, & great hail-stones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no more, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit,* the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart, and prophesie thou against them:

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that sow pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature

‖ Or, elbows.

ture to hunt ſouls: Will ye hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad, and ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life:

23 Therefore ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God anſwereth idolaters according to their own heart:* 6 *They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements, by means of ſeduced prophets.* 12 *Gods irrevocable ſentence of famine,* 15 *of noiſome beaſts,* 17 *of the ſword,* 19 *and of peſtilence,* 22 *A remnant ſhall be reſerved for example of others.*

THen came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put the ſtumbling block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols:

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn *your ſelves* from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a * ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

10 And they ſhall bear *the puniſhment* of their iniquity, † the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh unto him.

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

14 * Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſome beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they only ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land, ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgements upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left a * remnant that ſhall be brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters; behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their way, and their doings; and ye ſhall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhall comfort you when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work,* 6 *is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.*

ANd the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine-tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for fewel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 And I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them; and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, because they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. have paſſed a treſpaſs.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant, it ſheweth the natural ſtate of Jeruſalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her: 15 Her monſtrous whoredom; 35 Her grievous judgement: 44 Her ſin, matching her mother, and exceeding her ſiſters Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgements: 60 Mercy is promiſed her in the end.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, Thy † birth, and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. ſitting out, or habitation.

4 And *as for* thy nativity in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee*; thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

‖ Or, when I looked upon thee.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I ſaid unto thee, *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live; yea, I ſaid unto thee, *when thou waſt* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, trodden under foot

7 I have † cauſed thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt encreaſed and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments; *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

† Heb. made thee a million. †Heb. an ornament of ornaments.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I ſpread my ſkirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs; yea, I ſware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt mine.

9 Then waſhed I thee with water; yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

†Heb. bloods.

10 I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers ſkin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

11 I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and honey, and oil; and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty; for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt truſt in thine own beauty, and playedſt the harlot becauſe of thy renown, and pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didſt take, and deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon; *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo*.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold, and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf images † of men, and didſt commit whoredome with them.

† Heb. a ſo male.

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them; and thou haſt ſet mine oil, and mine incenſe before them.

19 My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for † a ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. a ſavour of reſt.

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born unto me, and theſe haſt thou ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *is* this of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

† Heb. to devour.

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy ‖ youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy blood.

‖ Or, childhood So Gr.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and haſt made thee an high place in every ſtreet.

‖ Or, brothel-houſe.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be abhorred, and haſt opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou haſt alſo committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of fleſh; and haſt encreaſed thy whoredoms to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, which are aſhamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, cities.

28 Thou haſt played the whore alſo with the Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldſt not be ſatisfied.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan, unto Caldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doſt all theſe *things*, the work of an imperious whoriſh woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine high place in every ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

‖ Or, in the daughters of thine, &c.

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

† Heb. bribeſt.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou haſt loved, with all *them* that thou haſt hated; I will even gather them round about againſt thee, & will diſcover thy nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

38 And I will judge thee † as women that break wedlock and ſhed blood are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealouſie.

† Heb. with judgment of.

39 And

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thine high places, they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

† Heb. instruments of thine ornament.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall * burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

* 1 King. 15.9. Jer 25.13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

‖ Or, childhood So Gr.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

‖ Or, brothel-house.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Heb. lefter then thou.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations; but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

‖ Or, that was lothed as a small thing.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

‖ Or, in thy daughters thine, &c.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me; therefore * I took them away as I saw *good*.

* Gen. 19. 24.

51 ¶ Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins, but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more then they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou; yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

† Heb. for a report, or hearing.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

† Heb. Pride, or excellencies.

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* reproach of the daughters of Syria, & all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which ‖ despise thee round about.

† Heb. Aram.

‖ Or, spoil.

58 Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

† Heb. born them

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gal. 4.26.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

63 That thou mayst remember & be confounded, & never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgement upon Jerusalem, for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar

† Heb. embroidering.

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffique: he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitful field, he placed it by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. put it in a seed of seed.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle, with great wings, and many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soil, by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. field.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-winde toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now unto the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things *mean*? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon.

† Heb. brought him to an oath.

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land.

† Heb. to keep his covenant, to stand to it.

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But he rebelled against him, in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such things? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many † persons.

Heb. evils.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

* Chap. 32.3. and 32. 3.

20 And I will * spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there, for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowls of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked son of a just father, 14 with a just son of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting, 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

* Jer. 31. 29.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

† Heb. Judgement and justice.

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The * fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

* Lev. 18. 19 and 20. 18.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

* Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14.

6 And hath not eaten upon the * mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath * defiled his neighbors wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

* Exod. 22. 26. deut. 24. 12.

7 And hath not * oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his * pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath * given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

* Deut. 24. 10.

8 He that hath not given forth upon * usury,

* Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36, 37. deut. 23. 19 Psal. 15. 5.

neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man;

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son that is a ‖ robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖ that doth the like to any one of these things;

‖ Or, breaker up of an house.

11 And that doth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbors wife,

‖ Or, that doth to his brother or besides any of thine.

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his † blood shall be upon him.

† Heb. bloods.

14 ¶ Now lo, if he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbors wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

† Heb. hath not pledged the pledge or, taken to pledge.

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shall die; * the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

* Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4 Jer. 31. 29.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done, he shall live.

23 * Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his ways and live?

* Chap. 33. 11.

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he live? all his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned; in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

* Chap. 33. 20.

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from

from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the Lord is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD: * repent and turn *your ſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions, ſo iniquity ſhall not be your † ruine.

31 ¶ Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, and make you a * new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

32 For *I have no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *your ſelves*, and live ye.

* Matth. 3.2.
† Or, a ſtumbling block.
* Jer. 32. 39. chap. 11.19. & 36.26.
* Chap. 33.11.
2 Pet. 3.9.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Iſrael,

2 And ſay, What *is* thy mother? a lioneſs: ſhe lay down among lions, ſhe nouriſhed her whelps among young lions.

3 And ſhe brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations alſo heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of * Egypt.

5 Now when ſhe ſaw that ſhe had waited, *and* her hope was loſt, then ſhe took another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew || their deſolate palaces, and he laid waſte their cities, and the land was deſolate, and the fulneſs thereof by the noiſe of his roaring.

8 Then the nations ſet againſt him on every ſide from the provinces, and ſpread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in a ward || in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice ſhould no more be heard upon the mountains of Iſrael.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* like a vine || in thy blood, planted by the waters, ſhe was fruitful, and full of branches by reaſon of many waters.

11 And ſhe had ſtrong rods for the ſceptres of them that bear rule, and her ſtature was exalted among the thick branches, and ſhe appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But ſhe was plucked up in fury, ſhe was caſt down to the ground, and the * eaſt-wind dried up her fruit: her ſtrong rods were broken and withered, the fire conſumed them.

13 And now ſhe *is* planted in the wilderneſs, in a dry and thirſty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, ſo that ſhe hath no ſtrong rod *to be* a ſceptre to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and ſhall be for a lamentation.

* 2 Kings 23.34. Jer. 22. 11.12.

|| Or, their widows.

|| Or, in holds.

|| Or, in thy quietneſs, or, in thy likeneſs.

* Hoſ. 13.15.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuſeth to be conſulted by the elders of Iſrael. 5 He ſheweth the ſtory of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderneſs, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiſeth to gather them by the goſpel. 45 Under the name of a forreſt he ſheweth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem.

AND it came to paſs in the ſeventh year, in the fifth *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* certain of the elders of Iſrael came to enquire of the LORD, and ſat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, ſpeak unto the elders of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou || * judge them, ſon of man? wilt thou judge *them*? cauſe them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when I choſe Iſrael, and || lift up mine hand unto the ſeed of the houſe of Jacob, and made my ſelf * known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, ſaying, I *am* the LORD your God.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had eſpied for them, flowing with milk & honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then ſaid I unto them, Caſt ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your ſelves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled againſt me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man caſt away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forſake the idols of Egypt: then I ſaid, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the midſt of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whoſe ſight I made my ſelf known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I * cauſed them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderneſs.

11 And I gave them my ſtatutes, and † ſhewed them my judgements, * which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them.

12 Moreover alſo, I gave them my * ſabbaths, to be a ſign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that ſanctifie them.

13 But the houſe of Iſrael rebelled againſt me in the wilderneſs: they walked not in my ſtatutes, and they deſpiſed my judgements, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; and my ſabbaths they greatly * polluted: then I ſaid I would pour out my fury upon them in the * wilderneſs to conſume them.

14 But I wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted before the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them out,

15 Yet alſo I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderneſs, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands:

16 Becauſe they deſpiſed my judgements, and walked not in my ſtatutes, but polluted my ſabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Neverthleleſs, mine eye ſpared them from deſtroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderneſs.

18 But I ſaid unto their children in the wilderneſs, Walk ye not in the ſtatutes of your fathers, neither obſerve their judgements, nor defile your ſelves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my judgements and do them.

20 And hallow my ſabbaths; and they ſhall be a ſign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

|| Or, plead for them.
* Chap. 22. 2. and 23.36.
|| Or, ſware, and ſo v. 6. &c.
* Exod. 3.8. and 4.31.

† Heb. made them to know.
* Levit. 18.5. rom. 10.5. Gal. 3.12.
* Exod. 20.8. and 31.13. &c. and 35.2. deut 5.12.
* Exod. 16.27.
* Numb. 13.29. & 20.65.

21 Notwithſtanding the children rebelled againſt me: they walked not in my ſtatutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which *if* a man do, he ſhall even live in them; they polluted my ſabbaths: then I ſaid I would pour out my fury upon them, to accompliſh my anger againſt them in the wilderneſs.

22 Nevertheleſs I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names ſake, that it ſhould not be polluted in the ſight of the heathen, in whoſe ſight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them alſo in the wilderneſs, that I would ſcatter them among the heathen, and diſperſe them through the countreys;

24 Becauſe they had not executed my judgements, but had deſpiſed my ſtatutes, and had polluted my ſabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them alſo ſtatutes *that were* not good, and judgements whereby they ſhould not live.

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they cauſed to paſs * through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them deſolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 16 21.

27 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blaſphemed me, in that they have † committed a treſpaſs againſt me.

† Heb. treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they ſaw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their ſacrifices, and there they preſented the provocation of their offering: there alſo they made their ſweet ſavor, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

‖ Or, I told them what the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

29 Then ‖ I ſaid unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your ſons to paſs through the fire, ye pollute your ſelves with all your idols even unto this day: and ſhall I be enquired of by you, O houſe of Iſrael? *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, ſhall not be at all, that ye ſay, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to ſerve wood and ſtone.

33 ¶ *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are ſcattered, with a mighty hand, and with a ſtretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderneſs of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderneſs of the land of Egypt, ſo will I plead with you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cauſe you to paſs under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

‖ Or, a deliverance.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, & them that tranſgreſs againſt me: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they ſojourn, and they ſhall not enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O houſe of Iſrael, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Go ye, ſerve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *alſo*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, there ſhall all the houſe of Iſrael, all of them in the land ſerve me; there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firſt-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖ Or, chief.

41 I will accept you with your † ſweet ſavor, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been ſcattered, and I will be ſanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. ſavor of reſt.

42 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall bring you into the land of Iſrael, into the countrey *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there ſhall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names ſake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

46 Son of man, ſet thy face toward the ſouth, and drop *thy word* toward the ſouth, and propheſie againſt the foreſt of the ſouth-field;

47 And ſay to the foreſt of the ſouth, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it ſhall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame ſhall not be quenched, and all faces from the ſouth to the north ſhall be burnt therein.

48 And all fleſh ſhall ſee that I the LORD have kindled it: it ſhall not be quenched.

49 Then ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, they ſay of me, Doth he not ſpeak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheſieth againſt Jeruſalem with a ſign of ſighing.* 8 *The ſharp and bright ſword,* 18 *againſt Jeruſalem,* 25 *againſt the kingdom,* 28 *and againſt the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face toward Jeruſalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and propheſie againſt the land of Iſrael;

3 And ſay to the land of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, and will draw forth my ſword out of his ſheath, and will * cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

* Zech. 13 2.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore ſhall my ſword go forth out of his ſheath againſt all fleſh from the ſouth to the north:

5 That all fleſh may know, that I the LORD have drawn forth my ſword out of his ſheath: it ſhall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou ſon of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins, and with bitterneſs ſigh before their eyes.

7 And it ſhall be, when they ſay unto thee, Wherefore ſigheſt thou? that thou ſhalt anſwer, For the tidings, becauſe it cometh, and every heart ſhall melt, and all hands ſhall be feeble, and every ſpirit ſhall faint, and all knees † ſhall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and ſhall be brought to paſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. ſhall go into water.

8 ¶ Again

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpned, and also furbished.

10 It is sharpned to make a sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter: ſhould we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my ſon, *as* every tree.

‖ *Or,* it is the rod of my ſon, it deſpiſeth every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbiſhed, that it may be handled: the ſword is ſharpned, and it is furbiſhed to give it into the hand of the ſlayer.

12 Cry and howl, ſon of man, for it ſhall be upon my people: it *ſhall be* upon all the princes of Iſrael: ‖ terrours, by reaſon of the ſword, ſhall be upon my people: * ſmite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ *Or,* they are thruſt down to the ſword with my people. * Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Becauſe *it is* a trial, and what if *the ſword* contemn even the rod? it ſhall be no *more*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ *Or,* when the trial *hath been*, what *ſhall* they not alſo belong to the deſpiſing rod? † Heb. hand to hand.

14 Thou therefore, ſon of man, propheſie, and ſmite *thine* † hands together, and let the ſword be doubled the third time, the ſword of the ſlain, it *is* the ſword of the great *men that are* ſlain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

‖ *Or,* glittering or feat.

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ *Or,* ſharpned. † Heb. ſet thy face, take the left hand. * Num. 24. 10. † Heb. mother of the way.

16 Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face is ſet.

17 I will alſo * ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

‖ *Or,* ſhutteth. † Heb. cauſe the left hand.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come; both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

† Heb. mother of the way. ‖ *Or,* lulues. † Heb. terraphim.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

‖ *Or,* battering rams. † Heb. rams. ‖ *Or,* for the oaths made unto them.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ to them that have ſworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe day is come, when iniquity *ſhall have* an end;

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt *him that is* low, and abaſe *him that is* high.

† Heb. perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no *more* until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou ſon of man, propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering:

29 Whiles they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the wicked whoſe day is come, when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

30 ‖ Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

‖ *Or,* cauſe it to return. * Chap. 22. 13.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, * I will blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ bruiſh men, *and* skilful to deſtroy.

‖ *Or,* burning.

32 Thou ſhalt be for fewel to the fire: thy blood ſhall be in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.* 13 *God will burn them as droſs in his furnace.* 25 *The general corruption of prophets, prieſts, princes, and people.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, * wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloody city? yea, thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

* Chap. 20. 4. & 23. 36. ‖ *Or,* pleas for. † Heb. city of bloods. † *rab.* make her know. * 2 Kin. 21. 16.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth blood in the midſt of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols againſt her ſelf, to defile her ſelf.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou haſt * ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy dayes to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

† Heb. poluted of name, much in vexation.

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed blood.

† Heb. arm.

7 In thee have they ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppreſſion with the ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

‖ *Or,* deceit.

8 Thou haſt deſpiſed mine holy things, and haſt profaned my ſabbaths.

† Heb. men of ſlanders. * Levit. 18. 8 & 20. 11. * Levit. 18. 19.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to ſhed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midſt of thee they commit lewdneſs.

10 In thee have they * diſcovered their fathers nakedneſs: in thee have they humbled her that was * ſet apart for pollution.

‖ *Or,* every one. * Lev. 18. 20. Jer. 3. 2.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours wife, & another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law, & another in thee hath humbled his * ſiſter, his fathers daughter.

‖ *Or,* every one. ‖ *Or,* by lewdneſs. * Levit. 18. 9. * Ezek. 22. 12.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to ſhed blood: thou haſt taken uſury and increaſe, and thou haſt greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and haſt forgotten me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, I have * ſmitten mine hand at thy diſhoneſt gain which thou haſt made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midſt of thee.

* Ezek. 21. 17.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the dayes that I ſhal deal with thee? I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countreys, and will conſume thy filthineſs out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelf in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ *Or,* ſhalt be profaned.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son

18 Son of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſs, all they *are* braſs, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midſt of the furnace, they are *even* the † droſs of ſilver.

† Heb. droſſes.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye are all become droſs, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midſt of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. according, to the gathering.

20 † As they gather ſilver, and braſs, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midſt of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhall be melted in the midſt thereof.

22 As ſilver is melted in the midſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the midſt thereof, and ye ſhall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay unto her, Thou art the land *that is* not cleanſed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracy of her prophets in the midſt thereof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured ſouls: they have taken the treaſure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midſt thereof.

* Mat. 23.14.

† Heb. offered violence to.

26 Her prieſts have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and prophane, neither have they ſhewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my ſabbaths, & I am profaned among them.

* Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

27 Her * princes in the midſt thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to ſhed blood, *and* to deſtroy ſouls, to get diſhoneſt gain.

28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered *mortar*, ſeeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

‖ Or, deceit. † Heb. without right. * Pſal. 106. 23.

29 The people of the land have uſed ‖ oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppreſſed the ſtranger † wrongfully.

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make up the hedge, and ſtand in the * gap before me for the land, that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompenſed upon their heads, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and ſheweth their judgements.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt, they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breaſts preſſed, and there they bruiſed the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were*, Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, and they bare ſons and daughters: thus *were* their names: Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jeruſalem, Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when ſhe was mine, and ſhe doted on her lovers, on the Aſſyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them deſireable young men, horſemen riding upon horſes.

7 Thus ſhe † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the choſen men of Aſſyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idols ſhe defiled her ſelf.

† Heb. beſtowed her whoredoms upon them. † Heb. the choice of the children of Aſſur.

8 Neither left ſhe her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruiſed the breaſts of her virginity, and poured their whoredome upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Aſſyrians upon whom ſhe doted.

* 2 Kin. 17.23.

10 Theſe diſcovered her nakedneſs, they took her ſons and her daughters, and ſlew her with the ſword; and ſhe became † famous among women, for they had executed judgement upon her.

† Heb. a name. † Heb. ſhe corrupted her inordinate love more then ſhe.

11 And when her ſiſter Aholibah ſaw *this*, † ſhe was more corrupt in her inordinate love then ſhe, and in her whoredoms † more then her ſiſter in *her* whoredoms.

† Heb. more then the whoredoms of her ſiſter.

12 She doted upon the * Aſſyrians *her* neighbors, captains and rulers clothed moſt gorgeouſly, horſemen riding upon horſes, all of them deſireable young men.

* 2 Kin. 16.7.

13 Then I ſaw that ſhe was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* ſhe increaſed her whoredoms: for when ſhe ſaw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:

16 And † aſſoon as ſhe ſaw them with her eyes, ſhe doted upon them, and ſent meſſengers unto them into Caldea.

† Heb. at the ſight of her eyes. † Heb. children of Babel.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and ſhe was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

† Heb. looſed, or diſjointed

18 So ſhe diſcovered her whoredoms, and diſcovered her nakedneſs: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her ſiſter.

19 Yet ſhe multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein ſhe had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For ſhe doted upon their † paramours, whoſe fleſh *is as* the fleſh of aſſes, and whoſe iſſue *is like* the iſſue of horſes.

† Heb. concubines

21 Thus thou calleſt to remembrance the lewdneſs of thy youth, in bruiſing thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raiſe up thy lovers againſt thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them againſt thee on every ſide;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Aſſyrians, with them; all of them deſireable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horſes.

24 And they ſhall come againſt thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an aſſembly of people *which* ſhall ſet againſt thee buckler and ſhield, and helmet round about: and I will ſet judgement before them, and they ſhal judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will ſet my jealouſie againſt thee, and they ſhall deal furiouſly with thee: they ſhall take away thy noſe and thine ears, and thy remnant ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall take thy ſons and thy daughters, and thy reſidue ſhall be devoured by the fire.

26 They ſhall alſo ſtrip thee out of thy clothes,

clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

† Heb. instruments of thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it, and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

* Chap. 20. 4. & 22. 2.

‖ Or, plead for.

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire* to devour *them*.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me; they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my * sanctuary to prophane it; and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

* Jer. 7. 9, 10.

* 2 Kin. 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

† Heb. coming.

41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil:

† Heb. honourable. * Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

† Heb. of the multitude of men. ‖ Or, drunkards.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them*?

† Heb. her whoredoms.

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah, and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and blood *is* in their hands.

* Chap. 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

† Heb. for a removing and spoil.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

‖ Or, finish them out.

48 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompence your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

‖ Or, burn.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Wo to the bloody city, I will even make the pile for fire great.

* Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *her self* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness, because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a * stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

* Job 33. 19. † Heb. go.

17 † Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

† Heb. be silent. † Heb. upper lip. and so ver. 22.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not

not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou dost *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

† Heb. the pity of your soul.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor * eat the bread of men.

* 2 Sam. 3.35.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shooes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn, nor weep, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done, shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters;

† Heb. the lifting up of their soul.

26 *That* he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee to cause *thee* to hear it with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Gods vengeance for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face * against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them,

* Ver. 30. &c.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

† Heb. children.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel:

† Heb. hand. † Heb. feet. † Heb. soul.

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, meat.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, * Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen:

* Jer. 48. 2, &c.

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

† Heb. shoulder of Moab. ‖ Or, against the children of Ammon.

10 Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them:

† Heb. by revenging revenged.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

‖ Or, they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred.

‖ Or, with perpetual hatred.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea-coast.

‖ Or, haven of the sea.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb. vengeances

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatned.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea at her fall.*

ANd it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people, she is turned unto me, I shall be replenished *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the wals of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it* saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field, shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

‖ Or, pour out the engine of shot.

9 And he shal set engins of war against thy wals, and with his axes he shal break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee; thy wall shall shake at the noise of the horsmen, and of the wheels, & of ȳ chariots, when he shal enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. according to the entring of a city broken up.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets, he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy wals, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

† Heb. houses of thy delite.

13 * And

13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock, thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea, shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, * & great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, ‖ with them that descend into the pit, † with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set * glory in the land of the living:

21 I will make thee † a terrour, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of * Senir; they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 *They of* Persia, and *of* Lud, and *of* Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The † men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the † persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy ‖ market.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs, with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and ‖ agate.

17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and ‖ balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant, in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Ashur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts of *things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy * riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas in the day of thy ruine.

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When

* Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9.

† Heb. trembling. * Rev. 18. 9. † Heb. of the seas.

* Verse 3. ‖ Or, so them So Gr. † Heb. to people. * Chap. 32. 21. Zech. 2. 8. † Heb. terrours.

† Heb. perfect of beauty. † Heb. heart. † Heb. builte. * 1 Chron. 5. 23.

‖ Or, they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden. † Heb. the daughter. ‖ Or, purple and scarlet. ‖ Or, hoppers of chinks. † Heb. strengthened.

† Heb. loins.

† Heb. fouls. ‖ Or, merchandise.

† Heb. thy wares. ‖ Or, chrysolite. Praise.

‖ Or, rejoice.

‖ Or, Meonai. † Heb. clothes of freedom. † Heb. they were the merchants of thy hands.

‖ Or, excellent things † Heb. foldings

* Rev. 18. 9. &c. ‖ Or, even with all. † Heb. heart. ‖ Or, waves.

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

† Heb. terrours.

36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terrour, and † never shalt be any more.

† Heb. shalt not be for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas; * yet thou *art* a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

† Heb. heart. * Isa. 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † By thy great wisdome, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

† Heb. by the greatness of thy wisdome.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God:

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee: the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdome, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man and no god in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖ Or, woundeth.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in * Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the saphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

* Chap. 31. 8, 9. Hos. 9. 13. ‖ Or, ruby. ‖ Or, chrysolite. ‖ Or, chrysoprasus.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth, and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdome by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be † a terrour, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

† Heb. terrours.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, when I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people, among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgements upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‖ Or, with confidence. ‖ Or, spoil.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof after forty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt and prophesie against him and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my self.

* Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. & 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open field; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. face of the field.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been

* 2 Kin. 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.

been a * staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by the hand thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. wastes of waste.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

† Heb. Syrnch.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the * end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered

* Isa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdome.

‖ Or. birth. † Heb. low.

15 It shall be the baseſt of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. spoil her spoil, and prey her prey. ‖ Or, for his host.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me saith the Lord GOD.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, wo worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or. sad.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land, that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

† Heb. Phut. † Heb. children.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down; from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. broken.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

† Heb. dry. † Heb. the fulness thereof.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to to cease out of ‖ Noph: and there shall be no more a prince † of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

* Zech. 13. 2. ‖ Or, Memphis † Heb. out of the land.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgement in ‖ No.

‖ Or. Tanis. ‖ Or. Diospolis

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or. Pelusium.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phibeseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or. Heliopolis. ‖ Or, Pubastum

18 At * Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

* Lam. 2. 16

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or. restrained

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in the seventh *day* of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and *that which* was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and will disperse them through the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before

before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh ſhall fall down; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countreys, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Aſſyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride. 18 The like deſtruction of Egypt.

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *moneth*, in the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

3 ¶ Behold, the Aſſyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and ſent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long, becauſe of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he ſhot forth.

6 All the * fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God, could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the cheſnut-trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt lifted up thy ſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the † mighty one of the heathen: † he ſhall ſurely deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

12 And ſtrangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountaines and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his ſhadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruin ſhall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beaſts of the field ſhall be upon his branches:

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themſelves for their height, neither ſhoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ ſtand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midſt of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down † to the grave, I cauſed a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I reſtrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were ſtayed; and I cauſed Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to ſhake at the ſound of his fall, when I caſt him down to hell with them that deſcend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and beſt of Lebanon, all that drink water, ſhall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They alſo went down into hell with him unto *them that be* ſlain with the ſword, and *they that were* his arm *that* dwelt under his ſhadow in the midſt of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatneſs among the trees of Eden? yet ſhalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou ſhalt lie in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword: *this is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 A lamentation for the ſtarful fall of Egypt. 11 The ſword of Babylon ſhall deſtroy it. 17 It ſhall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumciſed nations.

AND it came to paſs in the twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth in the firſt *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and ſay unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the ſeas: and thou cameſt forth with thy rivers, and troubleſt the waters with thy feet, and fouleſt their rivers.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will therefore * ſpread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they ſhall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will caſt thee forth upon the open field, and will cauſe all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beaſts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy fleſh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will alſo water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou ſwimmeſt, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers ſhall be full of thee.

7 And when I ſhall ‖ put thee out, * I will cover the heaven, and make the ſtars thereof dark: I will cover the ſun with a cloud, and the moon ſhall not give her light.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and ſet darkneſs upon thy land, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 I will alſo † vex the hearts of many people, when I ſhall bring thy deſtruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou haſt not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings ſhall be horribly afraid for thee, when I ſhall brandiſh my ſword before them, and they ſhall tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The ſword of the king of Babylon ſhall come upon thee.

12 By the ſwords of the mighty will I cauſe thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they ſhall ſpoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof ſhall be deſtroyed.

13 I will deſtroy alſo all the beaſts thereof from beſide the great waters, neither ſhall the foot of man

‖ Or, when it ſent *them* forth.
* Dan. 4.
* Gen. 2.
‖ Or, brought him up.
‖ Or, conduits
† Heb. hair of branches.
‖ Or, nouriſhed.
‖ Or, ſtand upon themſelves for their height.
† Heb. to hell. So Gr.
† Heb. to be black
‖ Or, dragons.
* Chap. 12. 13. & 17. 20.
‖ Or, the land of thy ſwimmings.
‖ Or, extinguiſh.
* Iſa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 10. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29.
† Heb. luminaries of light in heaven.
† Heb. them dull
† Heb. provoke to anger or grief.
† Heb. with ſ poon o ſhear w
† Heb. given, put.

man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. desolate from the fulness thereof.

16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shal lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, the sword is hid.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Ashur *is* there, and all her company, his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, dismaying.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. with weapons of their war.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. given, or put.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, & shall be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duty. 10 God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters: 17 He maintaineth his justice: 21 Upon the news of taking of Jerusalem, he prophesieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods judgement upon the mockers of the prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

† Heb. A land when I bring a sword upon her.

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

† Heb. he that hearing heareth

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him: but he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, & the people be not warned: if the sword come and take *any* person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O son of man, I have set thee, a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, * I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil wayes; for * why will ye die, O house of Israel?

* 2 Sam. 14. 14. Chap. 18. 23. * Chap. 18. 32.

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The * righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live *for his righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

* Chap. 18. 24.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity; all his righteousness shall not be remembred, but † for his iniquity that he hath committed he shall die † for it.

† Heb. in his iniquity. So Gr.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely dye: if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

† Heb. in it. So Gr.

15 *If* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he shall surely live he shall not die.

† Heb. judgement and justice

16 None of his sins that he hath committed, shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die † thereby.

† Heb. in them. So Gr.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, * The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his wayes.

* Chap. 18.25.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, * The city is smitten.

* 2 Kings 25.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth untill he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumb.

* Chap. 24.27.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts and in the caves, shall die of the pestilence.

† Heb. to devour him.

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the * pomp of her strength shall cease: and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

† Heb. desolation and desolation. * Chap. 7.24. and 24.21. and 30. 6,7.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

|| Or, of thee. So Gr.

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and || they sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

† Heb. according to the coming of the people || Or, my people sit before thee. † Heb. they make loves, or jests.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

† Heb. a song of loves.

33 And when this cometh to pass (lo it will come) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 A reproof of the shepherds. 7 Gods judgement against them. 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Christ.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

* Jer. 23. 1.

2 Son of man, prophesy against the * shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

† Gr. the milk.

3 Ye eat † the fat, and ye clothe you with the woull, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* driven away, neither have ye sought *that which was* lost: but with * force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

* 1 Pet. 5. 3.

5 And they were scattered, || because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

|| Or, without a shepherd: and so verse 8.

6 My sheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search, or seek *after them*.

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely, because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more: for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered: so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

† Heb. according to the seeking.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek *that which was* lost, and bring again *that which was* driven away, and will binde up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgement.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams and the † he-goats.

† Heb. small cattel of lambs and kids. † Heb. great he goats.

18 *Seemeth it a* small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Be-

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

ver. 40. 11. Joh. 10. 11. 23 And I will set up one * shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

ver. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ‖ Or, for renown. † Heb. taken away. 29 And I will raise up for them a * plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.

* Joh. 10. 11. 31 And ye my * flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgement of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. desolation and desolation. 4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed the blood of the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:

‖ Or, hatred of old. † Heb. poured out the children. † Heb. hands.

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

† Heb. desolation and desolation. 7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will * possess it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

* Psal. 83. 4, 12. ‖ Or, though the LORD was there. 11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

† Heb. to devour, † Heb. magnified.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christs kingdom.*

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the * mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

* Chap. 6. 2.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, even † the ancient high places are ours in possession:

† Heb. the high places of eternity. † Heb. Because for because. ‖ Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue. ‖ Or, both-sons, or, daughters.

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about:

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have born the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be built.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say

unto you, Thou *land* devouredst up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

‖ *Or,* cause to fall. 14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they* profaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

* Is.52.5. Rom.2.24

21 ¶ But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name *which* was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ *Or,* your.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

* Jer. 32.39. Chap. 11.19.

26 A* new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

* Chap. 11.19.

27 And I will put * my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shal receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and shall loath your selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed & confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be built.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land *that was* desolate, is become like the garden of * Eden, and the waste, and desolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

* Chap. 28.13.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant that *that was* desolate: I * the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

* Chap. 17.24. and 22.14. and 37.14.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them: I wil increase them with men like a flock.

† *Heb.* flock of holy things.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is revived. 15 By the uniting of two sticks, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdom.

THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones:

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

‖ *Or,* champain

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD:

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you: and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied there was a noise, and behold a shaking; and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the ‖ winde, prophesie, son of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Come from the four windes, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

‖ *Or,* breath.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones *are* the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves.

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the chil-

children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write upon it, For Joſeph the ſtick of Ephraim, and *for* all the houſe of Iſrael his companions.

17 And joyn them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people ſhal ſpeak unto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew us what thou *meaneſt* by theſe?

19 Say unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the ſtick of Judah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the ſticks whereon thou writeſt, ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Iſrael, and * one king ſhal be king to them all: and they ſhal be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be divided into two kingdomes any more at all.

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelves any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſave them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And * David my ſervant *ſhall be* king over them, and they all ſhall have one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walk in my judgements and obſerve my ſtatutes, and do them.

25 And they ſhal dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my ſervant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they ſhal dwell therin, *even* they, and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my ſervant David *ſhall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a* covenant of peace with them, it ſhall be an everlaſting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my * ſanctuary in the midſt of them for evermore.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they ſhall be my people.

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctifie Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgement againſt him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſet thy face againſt * Gog, ‖ the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal, and propheſie againſt him,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

4 And * I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horſes and horſemen, all of them clothed with all ſorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and ſhields, all of them handling ſwords.

5 Perſia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them, all of them with ſhield and helmet:

6 Gomer and all his bands, the houſe of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy ſelf, thou and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ * After many dayes thou ſhalt be viſited: in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land, *that is* brought back from the ſword, *and is* gathered out of many people againſt the mountains of Iſrael; which have been always waſte: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell ſafely all of them.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou & all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhal alſo come to paſs, *that* at the ſame time ſhall things come into thy minde, and thou ſhalt ‖ think an evil thought.

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at reſt, that dwell ‖ ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and *having* neither bars nor gates;

12 † To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel, and goods, that dwell in the † midſt of the land,

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarſhiſh, with all the young lions thereof ſhall ſay unto thee, Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great ſpoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, propheſie and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In that day, when my people of Iſrael dwelleth ſafely, ſhalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land: it ſhall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee againſt my land, that † heathen may know me, when I ſhal be ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *Art* * thou he of whom I have ſpoken in old time by my ſervants the prophets of Iſrael, which propheſied in thoſe dayes *many* years, that I would bring thee againſt them?

18 And it ſhall come to paſs at the ſame time, when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury ſhall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealouſie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I ſpoken: ſurely in that day there ſhall be a great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael:

20 So that the fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creepings things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence, and the mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the ‖ ſteep places ſhall fall, and every wall ſhall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a ſword againſt him, throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord GOD; every mans ſword ſhall be againſt his brother.

22 And I will plead againſt him with peſtilence, and with blood, and I wil rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailſtones, fire and brimſtone.

23 Thus wil I * magnifie my ſelf, and ſanctifie my ſelf; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Gods judgement upon Gog.* 6 *Israels victory.* 11 *Gogs burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THerefore thou ſon of man, propheſie againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, † the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

† Heb. the prince of Roſh. So Gr.

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the ſixth part of thee, and will cauſe thee to come up † from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Iſrael:

‖ Or, ſtrike thee with ſix plagues: or draw thee back with an hook of ſix teeth, as Chap. 38, 4.

3 And I will ſmite thy bowe out of thy left hand, and will cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

† Heb. the ſides of the north.

4 Thou ſhalt fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † ſort, and to the beaſts of the field † to be devoured.

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. to devour.

5 Thou ſhalt fall upon † the open field, for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. the face of the field.

6 And I will ſend a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ careleſly in the iſles, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, confidently.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midſt of my people Iſrael, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy Name any more, and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Iſrael.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done ſaith the Lord GOD, this *is* the day whereof I have ſpoken.

9 And they that dwel in the cities of Iſrael ſhall go forth, and ſhall ſet on fire, and burn the weapons, both the ſhields, and the bucklers, the bowes, and the arrows, and the ‖ hand-ſtaves, and the ſpears, and they ſhall ‖ burn them with fire ſeven years.

‖ Or, ſaveings. ‖ Or, make a fire of them.

10 So that they ſhall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forreſts: for they ſhall burn the weapons with fire: and they ſhall ſpoil thoſe that ſpoiled them, and rob thoſe that robbed them, ſaith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Iſrael, the valley of the paſſengers on the eaſt of the ſea: and it ſhall ſtop the ‖ *noſes* of the paſſengers, and there ſhall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they ſhall call *it* the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouths. ‖ That is, the multitude of Gog.

12 And ſeven moneths ſhall the houſe of Iſrael be burying of them, that they may cleanſe the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land ſhall bury *them*, and it ſhall be to them a renown, the day that I ſhall be glorified, ſaith the Lord GOD.

14 And they ſhall ſever out † men of continual employment, paſſing through the land, to bury with the paſſengers thoſe that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanſe it: after the end of ſeven moneths ſhall they ſearch.

† Heb. men of continuance.

15 And the paſſengers *that* paſs through the land, when *any* ſeeth a mans bone, then ſhall he † ſet up a ſign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. build.

16 And alſo the name of the city *ſhall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus ſhall they cleanſe the land.

‖ That is, the multitude

17 ¶ And thou ſon of man, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ſpeak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beaſt of the field, Aſſemble your ſelves and come, gather your ſelves on every ſide to my ‖ ſacrifice that I do ſacrifice for you, *even* a great ſacrifice upon the mountains of Iſrael, that ye may eat fleſh, and drink blood.

† Heb. to every feathered fowl of every wing. ‖ Or, daughter.

18 Ye ſhall eat the fleſh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Baſhan.

† Heb. great goats.

19 And ye ſhal eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my ſacrifice which I have ſacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye ſhall be filled at my table with horſes and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, ſaith the Lord GOD.

21 And I wil ſet my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen ſhall ſee my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the houſe of Iſrael ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen ſhal know, that the houſe of Iſrael went into captivity for their iniquity: becauſe they treſpaſſed againſt me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: ſo fell they all by the ſword.

24 According to their uncleanneſs, and according to their tranſgreſſions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole houſe of Iſrael, and will be jealous for my holy Name:

26 After that they have born their ſhame, and all their treſpaſſes, whereby they have treſpaſſed againſt me, when they dwelt ſafely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and * am ſanctified in them in the ſight of many nations;

* Chap. 36. 23.

28 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which cauſed them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† Heb. by my cauſing of them to be led. † Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

29 Neither wil I hide my face any more from them: for I have * poured out my Spirit upon the houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the viſion.* 6 *The deſcription of the eaſt-gate,* 20 *of the north-gate,* 24 *of the ſouth-gate,* 32 *of the eaſt-gate,* 35 *and of the north-gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the houſe.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was ſmitten, in the ſelf-ſame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the viſions of God brought he me into the land of Iſrael, and ſet me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the ſouth.

‖ Or, upon which. Chap. 43. 12.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whoſe appearance *was* like the appearance of braſs, with a line of flax in his hand, and a meaſuring reed; and he ſtood in the gate.

4 And the man ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and ſet thine heart upon all that I ſhall ſhew thee: for to the intent that I might ſhew *them* unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou ſeeſt to the houſe of Iſrael.

5 And behold a wal on the outſide of the houſe round about: and in the mans hand a meaſuring reed of ſix cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand breadth; ſo he meaſured the breadth of the building,

building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which* was one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate*, *which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. whose face was the way toward the east.

7 And *every* little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad, & between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of ℣ gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

† Heb. limit, or bound.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

† Heb. closed.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm-trees.

‖ Or, galleries, or porches

‖ Or, within.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

‖ Or, from without.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

† Heb. whose face was.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, galleries, or porches

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate, an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows, the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate, and he measured the south gate according to these measures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. breadth.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate and measured *it* according to these measures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and palm-trees *were* upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-*offering*, and the trespass-*offering*.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, at the step

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

‖ Or, ranges, or, the two hearth-stones.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east gate, *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, ward, or ordinances and so ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of

the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖ Or, entrance.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

† Heb. side-chamber over side-chamber. ‖ Or, three and thirty times, or foot.

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. be holden. † Heb. it was made broader and went round.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six * great cubits.

* Chap. 43. 13.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‖ Or, several walks. or, walks with pillars.

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

† Heb. cieling of wood. ‖ Or, and the ground unto the windows.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

† Heb. measure.

18 And *it was* made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and *every* cherub had two faces:

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance of *the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

† Heb. post.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the wals thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* the table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, and the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the wals; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.*
10 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits*, which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher then these, ‖ then the lower, and then the middlemost of the building.

‖ Or, did eat of these. ‖ Or, and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitned more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers *and* the south-chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things; there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-*offering*, and the trespass-*offering*; for the place *is* holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister; for they *are* holy: and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

17 He measured the north-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.

18 He measured the south-side five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west-side, *and* measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sin of Israel hindred Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and * his voice *was* like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* * according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by* the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house. Upon the top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-*offering*.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-*offering*, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-*offering*, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish,

‖ Or, from the place.
‖ Or, he that brought me.
‖ Or, as he came.
† Heb. wind.
* Ch. 1. 24.
* Chap. 1. 4. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, when I came to prophesie, that the city should be destroyed. See Chap. 9. 2, 5
‖ Or, for *there was but a* wall between me and them.
‖ Or, form, or, number
† Heb. bo om.
† Heb. lip.
† Heb. Harel, *that is*, the mountain of God.
† Heb. Ariel, *that is*, the lion of God.

miſh, and a ram out of the flock, without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, and the prieſts ſhall caſt ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for a* ſin-*offering*: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemiſh.

† *Heb.* fill their hands.

26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar and puriſie it, and they ſhall † conſecrate themſelves.

27 And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be *that* upon the eighth day and *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings: and I will accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ *Or,* thank-offerings.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The eaſt-gate aſſigned onely to the prince.* 4 *The prieſts reproved for polluting of the ſanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters uncapable of the prieſts office.* 15 *The ſons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the prieſts.*

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward ſanctuary which looketh toward the eaſt, and it *was* ſhut.

2 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, This gate ſhall be ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and no man ſhall enter in by it; becauſe the LORD the God of Iſrael hath entred in by it, therefore it ſhall be ſhut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he ſhall ſit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and ſhall go out by the way of the ſame.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the houſe; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the houſe of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

† *Heb.* ſet thine heart.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I ſay unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the houſe of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the houſe, with every going forth of the ſanctuary.

6 And thou ſhalt ſay to the rebellious, *even* to the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, O ye houſe of Iſrael, let it ſuffice you of all your abominations,

† *Heb.* children of ‖ ſtranger.

7 In that ye have brought *into my ſanctuary* † ſtrangers uncircumciſed in heart, and uncircumciſed in fleſh, to be in my ſanctuary to pollute it, *even* my houſe, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, becauſe of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have ſet keepers of my ‖ charge in my ſanctuary for your ſelves.

‖ *Or,* ward, or, ordinance, *and ſo verſ.* 14 & 15.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, No ſtranger uncircumciſed in heart, nor uncircumciſed in fleſh ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, of any ſtranger that *is* among the children of Iſrael.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Iſrael went aſtray, which went aſtray away from me after their idols, they ſhall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they ſhall be miniſters in my ſanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the houſe, and miniſtring to the houſe: they ſhall ſlay the burnt-offering, and the ſacrifice for the people, and they ſhall ſtand before them to miniſter unto them:

† *Heb.* were for a ſtumbling block of iniquity unto, &c.

12 Becauſe they miniſtred unto them before their idols, and † cauſed the houſe of Iſrael to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand againſt them, ſaith the Lord GOD, and they ſhall bear their iniquity.

13 And they ſhall not come near unto me to do the office of a prieſt unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the moſt holy *place*: but they ſhall bear their ſhame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the houſe for all the ſervice thereof, and for all that ſhall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the prieſts the Levites, the ſons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my ſanctuary, when the children of Iſrael went aſtray from me, they ſhall come near to me to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall ſtand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, ſaith the Lord GOD.

16 They ſhall enter into my ſanctuary, and they ſhall come near to my table to miniſter unto me, and they ſhall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they ſhall be clothed with linen garments, and no wooll ſhall come upon them, whiles they miniſter in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They ſhall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and ſhall have linen breeches upon their loins: they ſhall not gird *themſelves* ‖ † with any thing that cauſeth ſweat.

‖ *Or,* in ſweating *places.* † *Heb.* in, or, with ſweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they ſhall put off their garments wherein they miniſtred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they ſhall put on other garments, and they ſhall not ſanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither ſhall they ſhave their heads, nor ſuffer their locks to grow long, they ſhall onely poll their heads.

21 Neither ſhall any prieſt drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither ſhall they take for their wives a * widow, or her that is † put away: but they ſhall take maidens of the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael, or a widow † that had a prieſt before.

* Lev. 21.13. † *Heb.* thruſt forth.

23 And they ſhall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cauſe them to diſcern between the unclean and the clean.

† *Heb.* from a prieſt.

24 And in controverſie they ſhall ſtand in judgment, *and* they ſhall judge it according to my judgements: and they ſhall keep my laws, and my ſtatutes in all my aſſemblies, and they ſhall hallow my ſabbaths.

25 And they ſhall come at no * dead perſon to defile themſelves: but for father, or for mother, or for ſon, or for daughter, for brother, or for ſiſter that hath had no husband, they may defile themſelves.

* Lev. 21.1, 11.

26 And after he *is* cleanſed, they ſhall reckon unto him ſeven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the ſanctuary unto the inner court to miniſter in the ſanctuary, he ſhall offer his ſin-*offering*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

28 And it ſhall be unto them for an inheritance, I * *am* their inheritance: and ye ſhall give them no poſſeſſion in Iſrael, I *am* their poſſeſſion.

* Num. 18.20. Deut. 10.9 & 18.1, 2. Joſh. 13.14, 33.

29 They ſhall eat the meat-offering, and the ſin-*offering*, and the treſpaſs-*offering*, and every ‖ dedicate thing in Iſrael ſhall be theirs.

‖ *Or,* devoted. ‖ Or, child

30 And the ‖ * firſt of all the firſt-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every ſort of your oblation ſhall be the prieſts: ye ſhall alſo give unto the prieſt the firſt of your dough, that he may cauſe the bleſſing to reſt in thine houſe.

* Exod. 13.2. & 22.29, 30. Num. 3.13 & 18.12.

31 The prieſts ſhall not eat of any thing that is * dead of it ſelf, or torn, whether it be fowl or beaſt.

* Exod. 22.31. Lev. 22.8.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the ſanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince,* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

More-

† *Heb.* when ye cause the land to fall.

MOreover, † when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

† *Heb.* holiness.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

‖ *Or*, void place.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy *place*.

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And a *portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side west-ward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppress my people, and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice: take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

† *Heb.* expulsions

10 Ye shall have just * balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

* Levit. 19.35,36.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

* Exod. 30.13. lev. 27.25. num. 3.47.

12 And the * shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

‖ *Or*, kid.

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ *Or*, thank-offerings.

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

† *Heb.* shall be for.

‖ *Or*, with.

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-*offering*, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

‖ *Or*, thank-offerings.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-*offering*, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened *bread* shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-*offering*.

23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin-*offering*.

24 And he shall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

* Num. 29.12.

25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he do the like, in the * feast of the seven days, according to the sin-*offering*, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship.* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the princes inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working-days: but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

† *Heb.* the gift of his hand.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the south-gate, shall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſt, and in the ſolemnities, the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

† *Heb.* a ſon of his year. 13 Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, of a lamb †of the firſt year without blemiſh; thou ſhalt prepare it † *Heb.* morning by morning. every morning.

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the ſixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oil every morning, *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his ſons, the inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons, it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhal be his to the year of liberty; after, it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince ſhall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppreſſion to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion: *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion: that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſt-ward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall boil the treſpaſs-*offering* and the ſin-*offering*, where they ſhall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to ſanctifie the people.

† *Heb.* a corner of a court, & a court in a corner of a court. 21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

|| *Or,* made with chimneys. 22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts || joyned of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: theſe † four corners *were* of one meaſure.

† *Heb.* cornered. 23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe *are* the places of them that boil, where the miniſters of the houſe ſhall boil the ſacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The viſion of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The diviſion of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the houſe, and behold, waters iſſued out from under the threſhold of the houſe eaſtward: for the fore-front of the houſe *ſtood* toward the eaſt, and the waters came down from under from the right ſide of the houſe, at the ſouth-ſide of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eaſt-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right ſide.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth eaſt-ward, he meaſured a thouſand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the ankles. † *Heb.* waters of the ankle

4 Again he meaſured a thouſand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he meaſured a thouſand, & brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he meaſured a thouſand, *and it was* a river that I could not paſs over: for the waters were riſen, † waters to ſwim in, a river that could not be paſſed over. † *Heb.* waters of ſwimming

6 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, haſt thou ſeen *this*? Then he brought me and cauſed me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many * trees on one ſide and on the other. † *Heb.* lip. * Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then ſaid he unto me, Theſe waters iſſue out toward the eaſt-countrey, and go down into the || deſart, and go into the ſea, *which being* brought forth into the ſea, the waters ſhall be healed. || *Or,* plain.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whitherſoever the † rivers ſhall come, ſhall live; and there ſhall be a very great multitude of fiſh, becauſe theſe waters ſhall come thither: for they ſhall be healed, and every thing ſhall live whither the river cometh. † *Heb.* two rivers

10 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the fiſhers ſhall ſtand upon it, from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they ſhall be a *place* to ſpread forth nets, their fiſh ſhall be according to their kinds as the fiſh of the great ſea, exceeding many.

|| *Or,* and their waters ſhall not be healed. 11 But the miry places thereof, and the marſhes thereof, || ſhall not be healed, they ſhall be given to ſalt.

† *Heb.* ſhall come up. 12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this ſide and on that ſide, † ſhall grow all trees for meat, whoſe leaf ſhall not fade, neither ſhall the fruit thereof be conſumed: it ſhall bring forth || new fruit according to his moneths, becauſe their waters they iſſued out of the ſanctuary, and the fruit thereof ſhall be for meat, and the leaf thereof || for * medicine. || *Or,* principal. || *Or,* for bruiſes and ſores. * Rev. 22. 2.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *ſhall be* the border, whereby ye ſhall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael: Joſeph *ſhall have* two portions.

|| *Or,* ſware. 14 And ye ſhall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I || * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land ſhall fall unto you for inheritance. * Gen. 12. 7. and 17. 8 & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

15 And this *ſhall be* the border of the land toward the north-ſide, from the great ſea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

|| *Or,* the middle village. 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damaſcus, and the border of Hamath; || Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coaſt of Hauran.

17 And the border from the ſea ſhall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damaſcus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-ſide.

† *Heb.* from between. 18 And the eaſt-ſide ye ſhall meaſure † from Hauran, and from Damaſcus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Iſrael *by* Jordan, from the border unto the eaſt-ſea: and *this is* the eaſt-ſide.

|| *Or.* Meribah. || *Or,* valley. || *Or.* toward Teman. 19 And the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of || ſtrife *in* Kadeſh, the || river, to the great ſea: and *this is* the ſouth-ſide || ſouth-ward.

20 The weſt-ſide alſo *ſhall be* the great ſea from the border, till a man come over againſt Hamath: this *is* the weſt-ſide.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the countrey among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes from the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west)

† Heb. one portion. † a *portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, the sanctified portion *shall be* for the priests.

11 ‖ *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

‖ Or, ward, or ordinance

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be towards the north two hundred and fifty, and towards the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion, shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east-border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which *is* the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side unto the west-side, Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion.*

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east-side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad at the south-side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

† Heb. Meribath-Kadesh.

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, † The LORD *is* there.

† Heb. Jehovah Shammah

The

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehojakims captivity.* 3 *Aſhpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.* 8 *They refuſing the kings portion, do proſper with pulſe and water:* 17 *Their excellency in wiſdom.*

* 2 Kings 24 1. 2 chron. 36. 6.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehojakim king of Judah,* came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehojakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god; and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz, the maſter of the eunuchs, that he ſhould bring *certain* of the children of Iſrael, and of the kings ſeed, and of the princes:

4 Children in whom *was* no blemiſh, but well favored and ſkilful in all wiſdom, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as *had* ability in them to ſtand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: ſo nouriſhing them three years, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king.

† Heb. the wine of his drink.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteſhazzar, and to Hananiah of Shadrach, and to Miſhael of Meſhach, and to Azariah of Abednego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart, that he would not defile himſelf with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himſelf.

9 Now God † had brought Daniel into favor and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

† Heb. had given Daniel into favor.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces † worſe liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ ſort? then ſhall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. ſadder. ‖ Or, form, or continuance.

11 Then ſaid Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah,

‖ Or, the ſteward. † Heb. of pulſe.

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days, and let them give us † pulſe † to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. that we may eat, &c.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou ſeeſt deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in fleſh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink, and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ *As for* theſe four children, God gave them knowledge, and ſkil in all learning and wiſdom, and ‖ Daniel had underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

‖ Or, he made Daniel underſtood.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore ſtood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of † wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that were in all his realm.

† Heb. wiſdom of underſtanding.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans by promiſes and threatnings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining ſome reſpite findeth the dream:* 19 *He bleſſeth God:* 24 *He ſtaying the decree, is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniels advancement.*

AND in the ſecond year of ‖ the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him.

‖ Or, in the reign.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams: ſo they came, and ſtood before the king.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

* Chap. 3. 9.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be * † cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghill.

* Chap. 3. 29. † Chald. made pieces.

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts, and ‖ rewards, and great honor: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖ Or, fee. chap 5. 17.

7 They anſwered again, and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

† Chald. buy.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans anſwered before the king and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the kings matter; therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that aſked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, except the gods, whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

† Chald. & the wiſe men were about to be ſlain.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry, and very furious, and commanded to deſtroy all the wiſe men of Babylon.

† Chald. returned.

13 And the decree went forth, † that the wiſe *men* ſhould be ſlain, and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

‖ Or, chief marſhal.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † anſwered with counſel and wiſdom to Arioch the † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to ſlay the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

† Chald. chief of the executioners of ſlaughter men.

15 He

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, * Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons; he removeth kings, and setteth up kings; he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 * He revealeth the deep and secret things; he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon; he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon, bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king.

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the latter dayes. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 *As for* thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy minde*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

30 But *as for* me, this secret is not revealed to me, for *any* wisedom that I have more then any living, but ‖ for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This images head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors, and the winde carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream, and we will tell the interpretation thereof, before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings, for the God of heaven hath given thee a † kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all; thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron; forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all *things*; and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron; the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, * which shall never be destroyed; and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter; and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and * chief of the governours over all the wise-*men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They being threatned, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.*

Nebu-

† *Chald.* from before God. ‖ *Or,* that they should not destroy Daniel, &c. * Psal. 113.2. & 115.18.

* Job 12.22.

† *Chald.* that I have found. † *Chald.* children of the captivity of Judah.

† *Chald.* hath made known.

† *Chald.* came up.

‖ *Or,* that they might make known. So *Gr.* † *Chald.* was seeing.

‖ *Or,* sides.

‖ *Or,* which was not in hands, as ver. 45.

† *Chald.* the kingdom, the power, &c.

‖ *Or,* brittle. † *Chald.* this with this. † *Chald.* their seed. * Chap. 4.3.34. & 6.26. & 7.14.27 Mic. 4.7. Luk. 1.33

† *Chald.* kingdom thereof. ‖ *Or,* which was not in hand † *Chald.* after this

* Chap. 4.9.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits; he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up, and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kindes of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshipeth, shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down *and* worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came near and accused the Jews.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshipeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

15 Now if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*; but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, ‖ we *are* not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; *therefore* he spake and commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seven *times* more then it was wont to be heat.

20 And he commanded the most † mighty men that *were* in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake and said unto his ‖ counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours, and captains, and the kings counsellors being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be * † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghil, because there is no other god that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confesseth Gods kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dream, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream:* 19 *He interpreteth it.* 28 *The story of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* * an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 There-

† *Chald.* with might.
† *Chald.* they command.
‖ Or, singing.
† *Chald.* symphony
† *Chald.* have set no regard upon thee.
‖ Or, of purpose, as Exod. 21.13.
‖ Or, need not, So Gr.
† *Chald.* filled.
† *Chald.* mighty of strength.
‖ Or, mantles.
‖ Or, turbants.
† *Chald.* word.
‖ Or, sparks.
‖ Or, governors.
† *Chald.* there is no hurt in them.
† *Chald.* doors.
† *Chal.* with might.
† *Chald.* a decree is made by me.
† *Chald.* errour.
* Chap. 2.5.
† *Chald.* made pieces.
† *Chald.* made to prosper.
† *Chald.* It was seemly before me.
* Chap. 3.33.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the sooth-sayers: and I told the dream before them, but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) & before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, * master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy ‖ gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy one came down from heaven.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit, let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar,) was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and ‖ break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor, if it may be a ‖ lengthening of thy tranquility.

28 ¶ All *this* came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honor of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar, and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *clawes*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honored him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, * What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honor and brightness returned unto me: and my counsellers and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honor the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzar's impious feast.* 5 *A hand-writing, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king.* 10 *At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought.* 17 *He reproving the king of pride and idolatry,* 25 *readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *The monarchy is translated to the Medes.*

BElshazzar the king * made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the ‖ temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and * the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joynts of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the south-sayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, & shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy † countenance be changed.

11 * There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I *say*, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, & understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king: *and* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise *men*, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father † a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honor.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled & feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knowest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in * whose hand thy breath *is*, and * whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the † Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king † of the Caldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Mede took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two year old.

CHAP. VI

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents.* 4. *They conspiring against him, obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions den.* 18 *Daniel is saved,* 24 *his adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over these, three presidents (of whom Daniel *was* † first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither

was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

‖ Or, come tumultuously.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellers and the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

‖ Or, interdict.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

* Est. 1. 19 & 8. 8.
† Chald. passeth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house, and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, ‖ as he did aforetime.

* 1 King. 8. 48. * P. 55. 17

‖ Or, before he used to do aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, & making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concern ng the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any god or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he labored till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes & Persians is, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions: now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

‖ Or, table

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, & they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be * destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

* Ch. 2. 44 & 4. 3. & 7. 14, 27. Luk. 1. 33

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

† Heb. hand.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian.

* Ch. 1. 21

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels vision of four beasts.* 9 *of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the ‖ matters.

† Chald. saw.

‖ Or, words.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven † strove upon the great sea.

† Chald. brake out upon. So Gr.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had * eagles wings: and I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

* Isa. 14. 13. Jer. 48. 40 & 49. 22.

‖ Or, whereupon

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it, between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

‖ Or, it raised up one dominion.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flames, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the * books were opened.

* Rev. 5. 11

* Rev. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till

till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

† Chal. a prolonging in life was given them.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, *one* like the son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

* Chap. 2.44. Mic.4.7. Luker.33

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

† Chal. sheath.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

† Chal. high ones.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was divers † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet.

† Chal. from all these.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth, that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of days came, and † judgement was given to the saints of the † most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

† Chal. the judgement. So Gr.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be divers from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

† Chal. high over.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be divers from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the † most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times and the dividing of time.

† Chal. high ones.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* * unto the end.

* Chap. 6.26. * Luke 1.33.

27 And the * kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the † most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

† Chal. high ones. ‖ Or, rulers.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my † countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

‖ That is, the people † Chal. brightness. Gr. form.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels vision of the ram, and he goat.* 13 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.* 15 *Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.*

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even* unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* † in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

† Heb. in Elam the province.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram, which *had* two horns, and the two horns *were* high: but one *was* higher then † the other, and the higher came up last.

† Heb. the second

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west, on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † a notable horn between his eyes.

‖ Or, none touched him in the earth. † Heb. a horn of sight.

6 And he came to the ram, that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him, and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four † notable ones * toward the four windes of heaven.

† Heb. of sight. 21 ver. 5. * Chap. 11.4. * Ps.48.2. Ez.20.6. Cha.p11. 41.45.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the * pleasant *land*.

‖ Or, against the host. ‖ Or, east of the stars. ‖ Or, against.

10 And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast down *some* of the host, ‖ and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

‖ Or, against the host. ‖ Or, from him.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

‖ Or, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice.

12 And ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised, and prospered.

‖ Or, the number of secrets, or, the wonderful number † Heb. Palmoni.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

‖ Or, making desolate. † Heb. evening morning.

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

† Heb. justified. * Chap. 9.21.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called and said, * Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

† Heb. made me stand upon my stanling.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 The ram which thou saweſt having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of † Greece, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes is the first king.

† Heb. Javan.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

† Heb. are accomplished.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the †holy people.

† Heb. people of the holy ones. Chap. 7. 27.

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie *himself* in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be broken without hand.

‖ Or. now touched him in the earth. † Heb. a horn of sight. ‖ Or. prosperity.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it *shall be* for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* dayes: afterward I rose up, and did the kings business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel considering the time of the captivity, maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

† Heb. of sight, as ver. 15. * Chap. 11. 1. * Isa. 48. 2. Ezr. 20. 6. Chap. 11. 41. 45. ‖ Or, against the host. ‖ Or, over the states. ‖ Or, against. ‖ Or, from him. ‖ Or, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice. ‖ Or, the numbering of secrets, or, the wonderful number. † Heb. Palmoni. ‖ Or, causing desolate. † Heb. evening morning. † Heb. justified. * Chap. 9. 21. † Heb. made me stand upon my standing.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of † the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans.

† Heb. Medai. ‖ Or, in which he &c. * Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

2 In the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

* Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5.

5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, ‖ even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

‖ Or. and have departed. So *Or.*

6 Neither have we hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy Name, to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass, that they have trespassed against thee.

‖ Or, thou hast, &c.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

‖ Or, and have departed. So *Or.*

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

* Lev. 26. 14. &c. Deut. 28. 15. &c. and 29. 20. &c. and 30. 17. 18. & 31. 17. &c. & 32. 19. &c.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, ‖ even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

‖ Or, even

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As * *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

* Lev. 25. 14. &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. † Heb. intreated we not the face of the &c.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

† Heb. made thee a name. * Exod. 14. 18.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten * thee renown as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us:

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary *that is* desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear, open thine eyes and behold our desolations, and the city † which is called by thy Name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

† Heb. whereupon thy name is called.

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do: defer not for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy Name.

† Heb. cause to fall.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my GOD:

* Chap. 8. 16. † Heb. with weariness & or flight. † Heb. to make thee skilful of understanding. † Heb. word. † Heb. a man of desires. ‖ Or, to restrain. ‖ Or, touching upon

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

† Heb. prophet. ‖ Or, seven weeks & threescore and two weeks: the street, &c. So *Or.* † Heb. shall return and be built. ‖ Or, breach, or ditch. † Heb. in strait of times. ‖ Or, and shall have nothing ‖ Or, it shal be cut off by desolations.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications, the † commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*: for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression and ‖ to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, & to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophesie, and to anoint the most holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, *shall be* ‖ seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even † in troublous times.

26 And after the threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood; and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many || for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and || for the overspreading of * abominations he shall make *it* desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

|| Or, in one week
|| Or, with the abominableness
* Mat. 24. 15. mark. 13. 14. Isa. 21. 20

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himself seeth a vision:
10 Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing was true, but the time appointed *was* † long, and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

† Heb. great,

2 In those dayes I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. weeks of dayes.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my self at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

† Heb. bread of desires.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, *which is* * Hiddekel:

* Gen. 2. 14.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, † a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* * girt with fine gold of Uphaz.

† Heb. one man.
* Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15.

6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my || * comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

|| Or, vigour.
* Chap. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my || face toward the ground.

|| Or, upon.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and *upon* the palms of my hands.

† Heb. moved.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent; and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

† Heb. a man of desires.
† Heb. stand upon thy standing.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty dayes: but lo, Michael || one of the chief princes came to help me; & I remained there with the kings of Persia.

|| Or, the first.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befal thy people in the latter dayes: for yet the vision * *is* for *many* dayes.

* Chap. 8. 26.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me; O my Lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can || the servant of this my Lord talk with this my Lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

|| Or, this servant of my Lord.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong: and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my Lord speak, for thou hast strengthened me

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecce shall come.

21 But I will shew thee *that which* is noted in the scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

† Heb. strengtheneth himself.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Greece:
5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. *30 The invasion and tyry of the Romans.*

ALso I in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm, and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer then *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven, and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion, which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shal be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † shall joyn themselves together: for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement, but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arme, but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and || he that begat her, and he that strengthned her in *these* times.

† Heb. shall associate themselves.
† Heb. rightness.
|| Or, whom he brought forth.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortresse of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and gold, and he shall continue *more* years then the king of the north.

† Heb. vessels of their desire.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons || shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces and *one* shal certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return and be stirred up *even* to his fortresse.

|| Or, shall war.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up: and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

† Heb. at the end of times of years.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. the children of robbers.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. the city of munitions. † Heb. the people of his choices.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

‖ Or, goodly land. † Heb. the land of ornament.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

‖ Or, much uprightness or equal conditions. † Heb. to corrupt. † Heb. for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. his reproach. † Heb. one that causeth an exactour to pass over.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land, but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

† Heb. † Heb. † Heb. †

and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

|| Or, teachers. * Mat. 13.43.

3 And they that be || wise, shall * shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. lip.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in * linen, which *was* || upon the waters of the river, How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

* Chap. 10.5. || Or, from above.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and || an half: and when he shall have accomplished to scatter † the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

* Rev. 10.5. || Or, part.

† Heb. the hand. 1 Chron. 18.3.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things*?

Jer. 32. 1.

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up, and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that || maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety dayes.

† Heb. to set up the abomination, &c. || Or, astonieth.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty dayes.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: || for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the dayes.

|| Or, and thou, &c.

¶ *HOSEA.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Hosea, to shew Gods judgements for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.*

THE word of the LORD, that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel, for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

† Heb. visit.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bowe of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter, and *God* said unto him, Call her name || Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel: || but I will utterly take them away.

|| That is, not having obtained mercy. † Heb. I will not add any more to. || Or, that I should surely forgive them.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bowe, nor by sword, nor by battel, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name || Lo-ammi, for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

|| That is, not my people.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred, * and it shall come to pass, *that* || in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

* Rom. 9. 25, 26. || Or, instead of that.

11 Then shall the children of Judah, and the children of Israel be * gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shal come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of * Jezreel,

* Jer. 3. 18 Ezek. 34. 23. † Chap. 3. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 *The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.*

SAy ye unto your * brethren, || Ammi, and to your sisters, || Ru-hamah;

* Gen. 46.23. || That is, my people. † That is, having obtained mercy.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for * she is not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her * whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

* Is. 50.1 * Ezek. 16.25. * Ezek. 16.4.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was * born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: * for she said, I will go after my lovers that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

* Chap. 9. 1. † Heb. drinks. * Lam. 3.7.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will * hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

† Heb. wall a wall. * Lam. 3.9. Ezek. 13.5

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then *was it* better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver, and gold || *which* they prepared for Baal.

† Heb. new wine. || Or, wherewith they made Baal Chap. 8.4. || Or, that away.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will || recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her * lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. folly, or villany. * Ezek. 16. 36, 37.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast dayes, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines, and her figtrees, whereof she hath said, * These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. make desolate. * Jer. 44. 17.

13 And I will visit upon her the dayes of Baalim,

lim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ †comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi, and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a * covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever, yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgement, and in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth,

22 And the earth shall hear the corn and the wine and the oil, and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And I will * sow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I * will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and † they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adulteress,* 4 *is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.*

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of *her* * friend, yet an adulteress) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half-homer of barley.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many days, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man, so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and * David their king, and shall fear the LORD, and his goodness in the * latter days.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgements against the sins of the people,* 6 *and of the priests,* 12 *and against their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.*

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel; for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 * By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: *therefore* will I * change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be * like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For * they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not † increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor swear, * The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel * slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 * The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 *Gods judgements against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgement is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And § revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for * the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And

Hos. 2.
Jer. 3.1.

‖ Or, friendly.
† Heb. to her heart.

‖ That is, my husband.
‖ That is, my lord.

* Job 5.23

* Jerr. 31.27,28.

* Rom. 9.26.
† Pet. 2.10
† Heb. he.

* Jer. 3.20.

† Heb. of grapes.

† Heb. lethech.
* Deut. 21.13.

† Heb. a standing image, or statue.
* Jer. 30.9 Ezek. 34.23
* Isa. 2.2.

* Mic. 6.2.

* Zeph. 1.3

† Heb. bloods.

† Heb. cut off.
† Jer. cut off.

† Heb. lift up their soul to their iniquity.
* Isa. 24.2.
† Heb. visit upon.
† Heb. cause to return.
* Mic. 6. 14.
† Heb. breakforth Gen. 28.14

‖ Or, shall I not, &c.

‖ Or, be punished.

* 1 King. 12.29.
* Jer. 44.26.
* Chap. 11.7

† Heb. is gone.
† Heb. Shields.
* Chap. 8.7

‖ Or, and, &c.
† Heb. a correction
† Heb. they will not give.
‖ Or, their doings will not suffer them.
* Chap. 4.12

*Ch.7.10 5 And ¶ the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

*Cha.9.4. 6 * They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

*Cha.5.7. 7 * They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottenness.

‖ *Or,* a worme.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

‖ *Or,* to the king that should plead.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

† *Heb.* till they be guilty, *or,* be desolate. So 6.7.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 * After two days will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

* 1 Cor. 15.4.

3 ‖ Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

‖ *Or,* and let us know, let us follow on to know.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

‖ *Or,* mercy, or, kindness.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgements *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

‖ *Or,* that thy judgements might be, &c.

6 For I desired * mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offrings

* 1 Sam. 15.22. Mat. 9.13 and 12.7.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

‖ *Or,* like Adam.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and it is* ‖ polluted with blood.

‖ *Or,* cunning for blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

† *Heb.* with one shoulder, *or* to Shechem. ‖ *Or,* enormity.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.*

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for they commit falsehood: and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

† *Heb.* evils. † *Heb.* strippeth.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts, *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

† *Heb.* say not to.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

‖ *Or,* the raiser will cease.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

‖ *Or,* from waking.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‖ *Or,* with heat through wine.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their kings are fallen, *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

‖ *Or,* applied.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the † people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

† *Heb.* peoples.

9 Strangers have devoured his * strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

* Prov. 5.10. † *Heb.* sprinkled.

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

*Cha.5.5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to * Assyria.

*Ch.5.13. * Ezek. 12.13.

12 When they shall go, I will * spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

† *Heb.* spoil.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound & strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

‖ *Or,* casted.

16 They return, *but* not to the most High: they are *like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Psal. 78.57. *Ps.73.9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Destruction is threatned for their impiety,* 9 *and idolatry.*

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: *he shall come* as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

† *Heb.* the roof of thy mouth

2 † Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

† *Heb.* they shall cry unto me: my God, we know thee, O Israel. Psa. 2.4-6.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency!

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

‖ *Or,* standing corn.

8 Israel is swallowed up, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired † lovers.
10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.
11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.
12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.
13 ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins, they shall return to Egypt.
14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples, and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward ‖ upon every corn-floor.
2 The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall not feed them, and the new wine shall † fail in her.
3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean *things* in Assyria.
4 * They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted; for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.
5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?
6 For lo they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.
7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompense are come, Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, the † spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.
8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.
9 They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of * Gibeah, *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.
10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first-ripe in the fig-tree at her first-time: *but* they went to * Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame: and *their* abominations were according as they loved.
11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird; from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.
12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*; yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.
13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.
14 Give them, O LORD, what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, & dry breasts.
15 All their wickedness *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more; all their princes are revolters.
16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.
17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael *is* ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars: according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.
2 ‖ Their heart is divided: now shall they ‖ be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars: he shall spoil their images.
3 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD, what then should a king do to us?
4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.
5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the ‖ priests *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.
6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present, to * king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel.
7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the some upon † the water.
8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars, * and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us, and to the hills, Fall on us.
9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood, the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.
10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.
11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer that is taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.
12 Sow to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.
13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.
14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled * Beth-arbel in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.
15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

CHAP. XI.

The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits.
5 His judgement. *8 Gods mercy toward them.*

WHen Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and * called my son out of Egypt.
2 * *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.
3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms: but they knew not that I healed them.
4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that

† take

---

† *Heb.* lovers.
‖ *Or.* begin.
‖ *Or.* in the sacrifices of mine offerings, they, &c.
* Jer. 44.17. chap. 7.14.
‖ *Or.* in, &c.
‖ *Or.* wine-fat.
† *Heb.* lie.
* Chap. 5.6.
† *Heb.* spoil.
‖ *Or.* their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.
† *Heb.* the desire.
† *Heb.* man of the spirit.
‖ *Or.* against.
* Judg. 19.18. chap. 10.7.
* Num. 25.3.
† *Heb.* that calleth the fruit.
* Chap. 12.11.
† *Heb.* the desires.
‖ *Or.* a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.
† *Heb.* statues, or standing images.
‖ *Or.* he hath divided their heart.
‖ *Or.* be dissolute.
† *Heb.* behead.
† *Or.* Chemarim
* Chap. 5.13.
† *Heb.* the face of the water.
* Isa. 2.19. Luk. 23.30 Rev. 6.16. and 9.6.
‖ *Or.* when I shall chastise them for their two iniquities. So *Gr.*
† *Heb.* the beauty of her neck.
* Jer. 4.3.
* 2 Kings 18.34. & 19.13.
* Chap. 13.10.
† *Heb.* the evil of your exil. Mic. 2.4.
* Matth. 2.15.
* Vers. 7

† take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ *He shall not return into the land of Egypt; but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, * because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent * to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as * Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim, for I *am* God, and not man, the holy one in the midst of thee, and * I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.* 3 *By former favors he exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *Ephraims sins provoke God.*

EPhraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, & they do make a covenant with the Assyrians: *and* oil is carried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways, according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † * had power with God.

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: he found him in * Beth-el, and there he spake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his * memorial.

6 Therefore turn thou to thy God, keep mercy and judgement: & wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance, ‖ *in* all my labors they shall finde none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles as in the days of the solemn feast.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministery of the prophets.

11 *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal, yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob * fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for * a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 And * by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry vanisheth.* 5 *Gods anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of Gods mercy.* 15 *A judgement for rebellion.*

WHen Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel, but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of § craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, kiss the calves.

3 * Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with a whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet * I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no savior besides me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted, therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion, as a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion, † the wilde beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ † O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy self, but in me *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up, his sin *is* hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plagues, O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, * an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of Gods blessing.*

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God: for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously, so will we render the * calves of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 * I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lilie, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His

---

† *Heb.* lift up.
* Chap. 8.13. and 9.3.
* Chap. 10.6.
* Chap. 4.16.
† *Heb.* together they exalted not.
* Gen. 19. 24. amos 4.11.
* Amos 3.17.
‖ *Or,* with the most holy.
† *Heb.* visit upon.
* Gen. 25.26.
† *Heb.* was a prince: or behaved himself princely.
* Gen. 32. 24, &c.
* Gen. 35.9,10.
* Exod. 3.15.
‖ *Or,* Canaan.
‖ *Or,* deceive.
‖ *Or,* all my labors shall not suffice me for: *he shall* have punishment of iniquity in whom *is* sin.
† *Heb.* which.
† *Heb.* by the hand.
* Chap. 4.15. and 9. 15.
* Gen. 28.5.
* Gen. 29.20,28.
* Exod. 12.50,51. and 13.3.
† *Heb.* with bitternesses.
† *Heb.* bloods.
† *Heb.* they add to sin.
‖ *Or,* the sacrificers of men.
* Chap. 6.3.
* 1 Cor. 10.4.
chap. 12.9.
† *Heb.* drought.
† *Heb.* the beast of the field.
† *Heb.* he hath destroyed thee.
* 1 Sam. 8.5, &c. and 16.1.
* Job 14.17.
† *Heb.* a time.
† *Heb.* the hand of hell.
* 1 Cor. 15.54, 55.
† *Heb.* hell.
1 Cor. 15.55.
* Ezek. 19.12.
† *Heb.* vessels of desire.
‖ *Or,* give good.
* Heb. 13.15.
* Chap. 6.3.
‖ *Or,* blossom.
† *Heb.* strike.

6 His branches † ſhall ſpread, and his beauty ſhall be as the olive-tree, and his ſmell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return, they ſhall revive as the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ ſent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: I *am* like a green fir-tree, from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things*? prudent, and he ſhall know them? for the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall walk in them: but the tranſgreſſors ſhall fall therein.

† *Heb.* they ſhall go. * Jer. 15. 15. ‖ *Or,* bloſſome. ‖ *Or,* memorial

† *Heb.* they adde to ſin. ‖ Or, the ſacrificers of men. * Chap. 6. 3.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring ſundry judgements of God, exhorteth to obſerve them, 8 and to mourn. 14 He preſcribeth a faſt for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the ſon of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locuſt eaten; and that which the locuſt hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, becauſe of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, ſtrong and without number, whoſe teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waſte, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and caſt *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with ſackcloth, for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the houſe of the LORD; the prieſts the LORDS miniſters mourn.

10 The field is waſted, the land mourneth; for the corn is waſted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oil languiſheth.

11 ‖ Be ye aſhamed, O ye husbandmen: howl, O ye vine-dreſſers, for the wheat and for the barley; becauſe the harveſt of the field is periſhed.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languiſheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree alſo, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: becauſe joy is withered away from the ſons of men.

13 * Gird your ſelves and lament, ye prieſts: howl, ye miniſters of the altar: come, lie all night in ſackcloth, ye miniſters of my God: for the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withheld from the houſe of your God.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a faſt, call a ‖ ſolemn aſſembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the houſe of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 Alas for the day: for * the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a deſtruction from the Almighty ſhall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladneſs from the houſe of our God?

17 The † ſeed is rotten under the clods, the garners are laid deſolate, the barns are broken down, for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beaſts groan! the herds of cattel are perplexed, becauſe they have no paſture, yea, the flocks of ſheep are made deſolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ paſtures of the wilderneſs, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beaſts of the field cry alſo unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

‖ *Or,* habitations.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſheweth unto Zion the terribleneſs of Gods judgement. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 preſcribeth a faſt, 18 promiſeth a bleſſing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with preſent, 28 and future bleſſings.*

BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 * A day of darkneſs and gloominеſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: a great people and a ſtrong, there hath not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs, yea, and nothing ſhall eſcape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horſes, and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

5 Like the noiſe of chariots on the tops of the mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a ſtrong people ſet in battel aray.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be much pained: and all faces ſhall gather † blackneſs.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climbe the wall like men of war, and they ſhall march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt † another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ ſword they ſhall not be wounded.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city: they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climbe up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The earth ſhall quake before them, the heavens ſhall tremble, * the ſun and the moon ſhall be dark, and the ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining;

11 And the LORD ſhall utter his voice before his army: for his camp *is* very great: for *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word, for the * day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore alſo now, ſaith the LORD, * turn ye *even* unto me with all your heart, and with faſting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 And

† *Heb.* the reſidue of the palmer-worm. † *Heb.* the bud of the field. † *Heb.* he hath left royd thee. * 1 Sam. 3. 5, &c. and 15. 18. and 16. 1. * Job 14. 17.

† *Heb.* laid my fig-tree for a barking.

Heb. time. *Heb.* be had of hell. 1 Cor. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 5. 5. *Heb.* ell. 1 Cor. 5. 5. Ezek. 9. 12.

‖ *Or,* aſhamed. ‖ *Or,* wither ye.

Heb. effects of ſalvation.

* Verſ. 8.

* Chap. 2. 15. ‖ *Or,* day of reſtraint. * Iſa. 13. 6.

Or, ye gods. Heb. 1 Kings 15.

Chap. 3. Or, offend. Heb. ſtir.

† *Heb.* grains.

† *Heb.* they ſhall not gore. ‖ Or, habitations.

* Amos 5. 20. Zeph. 1. 15.

† *Heb.* of generation and generation.

† *Heb.* pot.

† *Heb.* his brother. ‖ *Or,* dart.

* Iſa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. * Jer. 30. 7 Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

* Jer. 4. 1.

13 And

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God; for he *is* * gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 * Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, *even a* meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, * sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation; assemble the elders; gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: * wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be * jealous for his land, and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto *his* people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you *the* northern *army*, and I will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face towards the east-sea, and his hinder parts towards the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce; for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the ‖ former rain † moderately, and he * will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the later rain in the first *moneth*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I * will pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 * The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass *that* * whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD, shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 *God's judgements against the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgement.* 18 *His blessing upon the church.*

FOr behold, in those dayes and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and *for* my heritage Israel whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompense upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your ‖ temples my goodly † pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Greeks, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 * Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into spears; let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get ye down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ decision: for the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The * sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no * strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall * drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and * Edom shall

* Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5. Jonah 4. 2.
* Joel 3. 9.
* Chap. 2. 14.
‖ Or, use a by-word against them.
* Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10.
* Zech. 2. 14.
† Heb. he hath magnified to do.
‖ Or, a teacher of righteousness.
† Heb. according to righteousness.
* Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.
* Isa. 44. 3. Act. 2. 17.
* Chap. 3. 15.
* Rom. 10. 13.
‖ Or, palaces.
† Heb. desirable.
† Heb. the sons of the Grecians.
† Heb. sanctifie.
* Isa. 2. 4.
‖ Or, there.
‖ Or, the LORD shall bring down.
* Rev. 14. 15.
‖ Or, concision, or threshing.
* Chap. 2. 31.
* Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2.
† Heb. place of repair, or harbour
† Heb. holiness.
* Rev. 21. 27.
* Amos 9. 13.
† Heb. go.
* Amos 1. 11.

shall

shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

‖ Or, abide or, be inhabited. So 40:7.

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood, that I have not cleansed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

‖ Or, even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Amos sheweth Gods judgement upon Syria, upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the dayes of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the * earthquake.

* Zech 14:5. * Ier. 25:30. Joel 3:16.

2 And he said, The LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the ‖ habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

‖ Or, pastures.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, ‖ and for four I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have threshed * Gilead with threshing-instruments of iron.

‖ Or, yea for four. ‖ Or, convert it, or let it be quiet.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

‖ Or, palaces. † Heb. destitute. † Heb. the son of the Greeks.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from † the house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto * Kir, saith the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 16:9. * 2 Chron. 28:18. ‖ Or, Beth-aven. ‖ Or, carried them away with an entire captivity.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

* 2 Kin. 18:8. † Heb. sendings.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

* Rev. 14:15.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four I will not * turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

† Heb. the covenant of brethren. ‖ Or, the LORD shall bring down.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Edom, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

* Chap. 7:8. and 8:2. † Heb. corrupted his compassions.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ‖ ript up the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‖ Or, divided the mountains.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulnesse.*

THUS saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

* 2 Kin. 3:27.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes.

* Chap. 8:9. Joel 3:3, 8.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek, and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, young woman.

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their God.

‖ Or, such as have sined, or been mulcted. * Numb. 21:24. Deut. 2:34. Josh. 24:8. * Exod. 12:51.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also I brought you up from the land of * Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possesse the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying, * Prophesie not.

* Chap. 7:12, 13.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that* is full of sheaves.

‖ Or, I will press you in your place, as a cart full of sheaves is pressed.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself.

† Heb. his soul. † Heb. life.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*: ‖ either shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

‖ Heb. strong of his heart.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of Gods judgement against Israel: 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I * known of all the families of the earth; therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

* Hos. 13:4, 5. † Heb. visit upon.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will

4 Will a lion roar in the forrest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. give forth his voice.

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it*?

‖ Or, not run together.

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

‖ Or, god shall not the LORD do somewhat?

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖ Or, oppressions.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD; who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

‖ Or, spoil.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear, so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

† Heb. delivereth.

‖ Or, on the beds feet.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 * That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

* 2 Chro. 34.24.

‖ Or, punish Israel for.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEar this word, ye kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath * sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks.

* Chap. 6.8.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, ye shall cast away the things of the palace.

4 ¶ * Come to Beth-el and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *&* your tithes after † three *years*.

* Chap. 5.5.

† Heb. three years of days.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with * leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

Lev. 25. 29.

* Lev. 7. 12,13.

† Heb. offer by burning.

† Heb. to ye love.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city to drink water, but they were not satisfied; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees encreased, the palmer-worm devoured *them*; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, the multitude of your gardens &c. did the palmer-worm &c.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt, your young men have I slain with the sword, and † have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, in the way.

† Heb. with the captivity of your horses.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24,25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel; and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, *&* declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his Name.

‖ Or, spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba; for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

* Chap. 4.4. Hos. 4.15. & 12.11.

6 Seek the LORD and ye shall live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn * judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

* Chap. 6.12.

8 *Seek him* that maketh the * seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth; the LORD *is* his Name.

* Job 9.9. & 38.31.

* Chap. 9.6.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

† Heb. spoil.

10 They * hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

* Isa. 29. 21.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat, * ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them, ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

*Zep. 1.13

† Heb. vineyards of desire.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins; they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

‖ Or, ransome.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live, and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

* Psa. 34. 14. 101 97.10 Rom. 12.9.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the

the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high wayes, Alas, alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are *skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 * Wo unto you that desire the day of the LORD; to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ * I hate, I despise your feast-dayes, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them*; neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs: for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices, and offerings in the wilderness forty years? O house of Israel.

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose Name is the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonnesse of Israel,* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigiblenesse.*

WO to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named * ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see, and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: *be they* better then these kingdomes? or their border greater then your border?

3 Ye that * put far away the * evil day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come near:

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall:

5 That ‖ chaunt to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David.

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 * The Lord GOD hath sworn † by himself, saith the LORD, the God of hosts, I abhor the excellencie of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, *that* they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, ‖ to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? And he shall say, No. Then shall he say, * Hold thy tongue: ‖ for we may not make mention of the Name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned * judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgement of the grasshoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziahs judgement.*

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee, ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

3 The LORD repented for this. It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee, by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

6 The LORD repented for this. This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again * pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah † priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for *it is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets son, but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycomore fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD. Thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons, and

* Jer. 9.17

* Isa. 5.19 Jer. 30.7. Joel. 2.2. Zeph. 1. 15.

* Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.

‖ Or, smell your holy dayes.

‖ Or, drink-offerings.

† Heb. roll.

* Amos 7.42

‖ Or, Siccuth your King

* Luke 6. 24.

‖ Or, at ease secure.

* 1 Sam. 15. 15.

‖ Or, firstfruits.

* Ezek. 12. 27.

* Chap. 5. 18.

‖ Or, habitation.

‖ Or, abound with superfluities

‖ Or, quavers.

‖ Or, in bowls of wine.

† Heb. breach.

* Jer. 51. 14.

† Heb. by his soul.

* Psa. 47. 4 Nah. 2. 2.

† Heb. the palaces thereof.

‖ Or, bring out.

* Chap. 5. 13.

‖ Or, may will not, or have not

‖ Or, droppings

* Chap. 5. 7.

‖ Or, valley.

‖ Or, green worms.

‖ Or, who (or for) Jacob shall stand? Or, who shall raise up Jacob.

‖ Or, sanctuary.

† Heb. house of the kingdom.

‖ Or, wild figs.

† Heb. from behind.

* Ezek. 21. 2.

thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy land ſhall be divided by line: and thou ſhalt die in a polluted land, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of ſummer-fruit, is ſhewed the propinquity of Iſraels end. 4 Oppreſſion is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed unto me, and behold, a basket of ſummer-fruit.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, A basket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Iſrael, I will not again paſs by them any more.

3 And the ſongs of the temples† ſhall be howlings in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD: *there ſhall be* many dead bodies in every place, they ſhall caſt *them* forth † with ſilence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that ſwallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail:

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new-moon be gone that we may ſell corn, and the ſabbath, that we may † ſet forth wheat, making the ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and † falſifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for * ſilver, and the needy for a pair of ſhoes; *yea*, and ſell the refuſe of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath ſworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein: and it ſhall riſe up wholly as a flood; and it ſhall be caſt out and drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will cauſe the ſun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

10 And I will turn your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation; and I will bring up ſackcloth upon all loins, and baldneſs upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only *ſon*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the Lord GOD, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the north even to the eaſt: they ſhall run to and fro to ſeek the word of the LORD, and ſhall not find *it*.

13 In that day ſhall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirſt.

14 They that ſwear by the ſin of Samaria, and ſay, Thy god, O Dan liveth, and † the manner of Beer-ſheba liveth, even they ſhall fall, and never riſe up again.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the deſolation. 11 The reſtoring of the tabernacle of David.

I Saw the Lord ſtanding upon the altar, and he ſaid, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the poſts may ſhake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them, and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: he that fleeth of them, * ſhall not flee away, and he that eſcapeth of them, ſhall not be delivered.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence ſhall mine hand take them: though they climbe up to heaven, thence will I bring them down.

3 And though they hide themſelves in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent, and he ſhall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the ſword and it ſhall ſlay them: and * I will ſet mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hoſts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it ſhall melt, and all that dwell therein ſhall mourn: and it ſhall riſe up wholly like a flood, and ſhall be drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ † * ſtories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the ſea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his Name.

7 Are ye not as the children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD? have not I brought up Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philiſtines from Caphtor, and † the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the ſinful kingdom, and I will deſtroy it from off the face of the earth, ſaving that I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † ſift the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as *corn* is ſifted in a ſieve, yet ſhall not the leaſt † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, which ſay, The evil ſhall not overtake and prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raiſe up the * tabernacle of David, that is fallen, and † cloſe up the breaches thereof, and I will raiſe up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may poſſeſs the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my Name, ſaith the LORD that doth this.

13 Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the plowman ſhall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † ſoweth ſeed, and the mountains ſhall drop ‖ * ſweet wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Iſrael: and they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit *them*: and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they ſhall no more be pulled up out of their land, which I have given them, ſaith the LORD thy God.

¶ *OBADIAH.*

1 The deſtruction of Edom, for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The ſalvation and victory of Jacob.

THe viſion of Obadiah. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom, * We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſadour is ſent among the heathen, Ariſe ye, and let us riſe up againſt her in battel.

2 Behold, I have made thee ſmall among the heathen: thou art greatly deſpiſed.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwelleſt in the clifts of the rock, whoſe habitation *is* high, that ſaith in his heart, Who ſhall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt *thy ſelf* as the eagle, and though thou ſet thy neſt among the ſtars, thence will I bring thee down, ſaith the LORD.

5 If

---

4 Heb. ſhall howl

† Heb. be ſilent. chap. 6 10

‖ Or, moneth. † Heb. open. † Heb. perverting the balances of deceit. * Chap. 2. 6. * Chap. 8. 6.

† Heb. the way.

‖ Or, chapiter, or, knop. ‖ Or, wound them.

* Jer. 49. 14.

* Chap. 2. 14, 15, & 5. 18. * Pſal. 139 8, &c.

* Jer. 44. 11.

‖ Or, ſpheres. † Heb. aſcenſion. * Pſal. 104. 3. ‖ Or, bundle. * Chap. 5. 8. * Jer 47. 4 † Heb. Aram.

† Heb. cauſe to move. Iſa. 30. 28. † Heb. alone.

* Acts 15. 16. † Heb. hedg, or, wall. † Heb. upon whom my name is called. † Heb. draweth forth. ‖ Or, new wine. * Joel. 3. 18.

* Jer. 49. 16.

5 If * thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hid things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

8 * Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For thy * violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, † nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross way, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distresse.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they * shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be * a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them, and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south shall possesse the mount of Esau: and *they of* the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possesse the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria, and Benjamin *shall possesse* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possesse* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the south.

21 And * saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the * kingdom shall be the LORDS.

*Jer.49.9

‖ Or, gleanings.

† Heb. the men of thy peace. † Heb. the men of thy bread. ‖ Or, of it. * Isai 29.14. Jer.49.7. * Gen. 27.41. Ezek. 35.5. Amos 1.11. Joel 3.19

‖ Or, carried away his substance. ‖ Or, do not behold, &c. † Heb. magnified thy mouth.

† Heb. not thy *hand* have laid themselves.

‖ Or, forces.

‖ Or, thus up.

‖ Or, they that escape. ‖ Or, it shall be holy. * Zech. 12.6.

* Ezek. 35.15.

* Neh. 3.11.a ‖ Or, sup up.

‖ Or, shall possesse that which is in Sepharad. * 1 Tim. 4.16. James 5.20. * Luke 1.33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish. 4 He is betrayed by a tempest. 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

NOw the word of the LORD came unto ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * great city, and cry against it; for their wickednesse is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa, and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray, thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us: what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he had fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea† may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous.)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you, for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheles the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah; and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

‖ Called, Matth. 12.39. Jonas. * Gen. 10.11,12. Ch. 3.3.

† Heb. cast forth. † Heb. thought to be broken

† Heb. with great fear. † Heb. may be quiet from us. ‖ Or, grew more and more tempestuous. † Heb. went. † Heb. digged.

† Heb. stood. † Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD and vowed vows. * Matth. 12.40 & 16.4. Luke 11.30 † Heb. bowels

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I * cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

5 The * waters compassed me about *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembred the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed: * salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

* Pſal. 120. 1.
‖ *Or,* out of mine affliction.
‖ *Or,* the grave.
† *Heb.* heart.
* Pſal. 69. 1.
† *Heb.* cuttings off.
‖ Or, the pit.
* Pſal. 50. 14, 23 and 116. 17. Hoſ. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15
* Pſal. 3. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again preacheth to the Ninevites. 5 Upon their repentance, to God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the ſecond time, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah aroſe and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD, (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of three days journey.)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city ‖ days journey, and he cried and ſaid, Yet forty days and Nineveh ſhall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * believed God, and proclaimed a faſt, and put on ſackcloth from the greateſt of them, even to the leaſt of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he aroſe from *his* throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with ſackcloth, and ſat *in* aſhes.

7 And he cauſed *it* to be proclaimed, and † publiſhed through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) ſaying, Let neither man nor beaſt, herd nor flock taſte any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beaſt be covered with ſackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 * Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we periſh not?

10 ¶ And God ſaw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented of the evil that he had ſaid that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

† *Heb.* great to God.
* Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.
† *Heb.* ſaid.
† *Heb.* great ones
* Joel 2. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercies, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUt it diſpleaſed Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my ſaying, when I was yet in my countrey? Therefore I * fled before unto Tarſhiſh: for I knew that thou *art* a * gracious God and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and repenteſt thee of the evil.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beſeech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die then to live.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and ſat on the eaſt-ſide of the city, and there made him a booth, and ſat under it in the ſhadow, till he might ſee what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a ‖ vehement eaſt-winde; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, *It is* better for me to die then to live.

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he ſaid, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* unto death.

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night.

11 And ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then ſixſcore thouſand perſons, that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattel?

* Chap. 1. 3.
* Exod. 34. 6. Pſ. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13
‖ Or, Art thou greatly angry?
‖ *Or,* palmeriſt.
† *Heb.* Kikaion.
† *Heb.* rejoyced with great joy.
‖ *Or,* ſilent.
‖ Or, Art thou greatly angry?
‖ Or, I am greatly angry.
‖ *Or,* ſpared.
† *Heb.* was the ſon of the night.

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob, for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

THe word of the LORD that came to Micah the Moraſthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he ſaw concerning Samaria and Jeruſalem.

2 † Hear, all ye people, * hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witneſs againſt you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the * high places of the earth.

4 And * the mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a ſteep place.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jeruſalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the valley, and I will diſcover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof ſhall be

† *Heb.* Hear ye people all of them.
* Deut. 32. 1. Iſai. 1. 2.
† *Heb.* the fulneſs thereof.
* Iſa. 26. 21.
* Pſal. 115. 3.
* Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
* Pſ. 97. 5. Nah. 1. 5.
† *Heb.* a deſcent.

be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate: for ſhe gathered it of the * hire of an harlot, and they ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go ſtript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

10 ‖ * Declare ye *it* not at Gath: weep ye not at all, in the houſe of ‖ Aphra * roll thy ſelf in the duſt.

11 Paſs ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * ſhame naked, the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he ſhall receive of you his ſtanding.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good, but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jeruſalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachiſh, binde the chariot to the ſwift beaſt: ſhe *is* the beginning of the ſin to the daughter of Zion: for the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael were found in thee.

14 Therefore ſhalt thou give preſents ‖ to Moreſheth-gath: the houſes of ‖ Achzib *ſhall be* a lie to the kings of Iſrael.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareſhah: ‖ he ſhall come unto Adullam the glory of Iſrael.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldneſs as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Againſt oppreſſion. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproof of injuſtice and idolatry. 12 A promiſe of reſtoring Jacob.

WO to them that deviſe iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practiſe it, becauſe it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take *them* by violence: and houſes, and take *them* away: ſo they ‖ oppreſs a man and his houſe, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, againſt this family do I deviſe an evil, from which ye ſhall not remove your necks, neither ſhall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day ſhall *one* take up a parable againſt you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* ſay, We be utterly ſpoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! ‖ turning away, he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou ſhalt have none that ſhall * caſt a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † * Propheſie ye not, *ſay they, to them that* propheſie: they ſhall not propheſie to them, *that* they ſhall not take ſhame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the houſe of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD ‖ ſtraitned? *are* theſe his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is riſen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment from them that paſs by ſecurely, as men averſe from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye caſt out from their pleaſant houſes, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Ariſe ye, and depart, for this *is* not *your* reſt: becauſe it is polluted, it ſhall deſtroy *you* even with a ſore deſtruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the ſpirit and falſehood do lie, *ſaying*, I will † propheſie unto thee of wine, and ſtrong drink, he ſhall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock, in the midſt of their fold, they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker up is come up before them: they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the Princes. 5 The falſhood of the prophets. 8 The ſecurity of them both.

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael, *is it* not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off the ſkin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones.

3 Who alſo eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their ſkin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as fleſh within the cauldron.

4 Then ſhall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they † have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and *he* that putteth not into their mouthes, they even † prepare war againſt him:

6 Therefore night *ſhall be* unto you, † that ye ſhall not have a viſion, and it ſhall be dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine, and the ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the day ſhall be dark over them.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all cover their † lips, for *there is* no anſwer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that ‖ abhor judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † blood, and Jeruſalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be * plowed as a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the high places of the foreſt.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdom, 11 and victory of the Church.

BUT * in the laſt dayes it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills, and people ſhall flow unto it.

2 And many nations ſhall come, and ſay, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his wayes, and we will walk in his paths: for the law ſhal go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off, and they shall beat their swords into * plow-shares, and their spears into ‖ pruning-hooks: na ion shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will * walk in the Name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that * halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted.

7 And I will make her that halted, a remnant and her *that was* cast far off, a strong nation; and the LORD * shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom, shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion like a woman in travail: for now thou shalt go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon: there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 Arise, and thresh, O daughter of Zion: I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ: 4 His kingdom: 8 His conquest.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops, he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, * Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up until the time, *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the Name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds.

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no *more* soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee: and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and fury upon the heathen, *such* as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controversie for unkindness, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

HEar ye now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ‖ before the * mountains, and let the hils hear thy voice.

2 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of * Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what * Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from * Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the † righteousnesses of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shal I come before the LORD, *and* bow my self before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body, *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath *shewed thee, O man, what is good: and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ the *man* of wisdom shall see thy Name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ *Are* there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof * have spoken lies

---

* Isa. 2.4. Joel. 3.10. *h Or.* spears.

* Zech. 10.12.

† Zeph. 3.19.

* Dan. 7.14. Luke 1.33.

‖ *Or.* gotten.

‖ *Or.* statues.

‖ *Or.* enemies.

‖ *Or.* wi h. * Isa. 1.2.

* Exod. 11.51. & 14.30.

† Num. 22.5. & 23.7.

* Num. 25. Jos. 5.

‖ *Or.* † *Heb.* righteousnesses.

† *Heb.* sons of a year.

† *Heb.* belly.

* Deut. 10.12. † *Heb.* humble *thy self* to walk.

‖ *Or.* thy name shall see that

* *heb.* is

‖ *Or.* *is there* yet unto every man an heap of the wicked, &c.

† *Heb.* measure of leanness.

‖ *Or.* shall I be pure with &c. Psal. 18.26.

* Matth. 2.6. Joh. 7.42.

† *Heb.* the dayes of eternity.

* Ephes. 2.14.

‖ *Or.* rule.

† *Heb.* princes of men.

† *Heb.* rear up.

‖ *Or.* with her own naked ‖ words.

lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 * Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver: and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt * sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing; therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people

CHAP. VII.

1 The Church complaining of her small number, 3 and the general corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

† Heb. the gatherings of summer.

WO is me, for I am † as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

* Psal. 12. 1. Isa. 57. 1.

2 The * ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

‖ Or, godly, or merciful.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great man he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they † wrap it up.

† Heb. the mischief of his soul.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* then a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

† Heb. wrath it.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosome.

6 For * the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against the mother in law, a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

* Exod. 15. & 16. 20. * Num. 22. 5. & 23. 7. * Num. 25. 30. 5. ‖ Or, * Mat. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then ‖ she that is mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shal behold her: now † shall she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

‖ Or, and then shall she that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame. * Psal. 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17. † Heb. she shall be for a treading down.

11 *In* the day that thy * wals are to be built, *in* that day shall * the decree be far removed.

* Amos 9. 11. &c. * Zep 2. 2.

12 *In* that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and ‖ *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress, even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

‖ Or, even to. ‖ Or, after that it hath been.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

‖ Or, rule.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwelleth solitarily *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the dayes † of old.

† Heb. of eternity. Chap. 5. 2. * Psal. 72. 9.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon *their* mouth: their ears shall be deaf.

‖ Or, creeping things. * Exod. 34. 6, 7.

17 They shall lick * the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities, and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the dayes of old.

¶ NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

¶ Or, the LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger. & * Exod. 20. 5. † Heb. that hath fury. * Exod. 34. 6, 7.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* * jealous, and the LORD revengeth: the LORD revengeth, and *is* † furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* * slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

* Exod. 34. 6, 7. † Heb. measure of teaneſs. ‖ Or, that I will pure with &c. * Psal. 18. 26.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hils melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

† Heb. stand up. ‖ Or, strength.

7 The LORD is good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

† Heb. a counseller of Belial.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

‖ Or, as they should have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been thorn, and he should have passed away.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end, affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while they be folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counsellour.

† Heb. Belial.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though they *be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be † cut down when he shall pass through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

† Heb. to consume.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

* Isa. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. † Heb. feasts. ‡ Heb. Belial.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for ‡ the wicked shall no more pass through thee, he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ Or, the dispersed, or hammer. * Isa. 10. 29. ‖ Or, the pride of Jacob, as the pride of Israel. ‖ Or, died scarlet. ‖ Or, fiery torches. † Heb. their skew ‖ Or, gallants. † Heb. covering, or, covert ‖ Or, molten. ‖ Or, that which was established or, there was a stand made. ‖ Or, discovered ‖ Or, from the days that she hath been. ‖ Or, cause them to turn. ‖ Or, and their infinite store, &c. † Heb. vessels of desire. * Isa. 13. 7, 8.

HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition: watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways, † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, Stand, *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the * heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, *and* the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † * bloody city, it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

† Heb. city of bloods. * Ezek. 24. 9. Hab. 2. 12.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses.

† Heb. the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear. Job 39. 23. Hab. 3. 11. ‖ Heb. good of grace. Prov. 31. 30. * Isa. 47. 3. Jer. 13. 26. Ezek. 16. 37. † Heb. abominations. † Or, an example.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the † well-favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and * I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast † abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a † gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

‖ Or, nourishing † Heb. No Amon.

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put, and Lubim, were † thy helpers.

† Heb. in thy help

10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be * drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

* Jer. 25. 17, 27.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig-trees with the first-ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies; the fire shall devour thy bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm, make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ spoileth and fleeth away.

‖ Or, spreadeth himself.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

‖ Or, valiant ones.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

† Heb. wrinkling

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Caldeans: 12 He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, How long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me, and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgement & their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the * evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall flee as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence, ‖ † their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy one? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgement, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Caldean for unsatiableness, 9 for covetousness, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkenness, 18 and for idolatry.

I WILL * stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will * surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the * just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as * hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee: because of mens †blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that * coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with * † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labor in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the * knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbor drink: that putteth thy bottle to *him*, and maketh *him* drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spuing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shal cover thee; and the spoil of beasts, † *which* made them afraid because of mens blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a * teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it *is* laid *over* with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But * the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods majesty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

† *Hebr.* thy report, or, thy hearing. ‖ *Or,* preserve alive.

3 God

*Hab. 1. The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.
*Job 21.7 Jer. 12.1.
‖ Or, wrested.
*Ac. 13.41
† Heb. breadths.
‖ Or, from them shall proceed the judgement of theirs and the captivity of these.
† Heb. sharp.
*Zeph. 3.3
‖ Or, the topping up of their faces, &c. or, their faces shall look toward the east.
† Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the east.
*Heb. rock
† Heb. banished.
‖ Or, grievance.
‖ Or, moving.
‖ Or, hue-net.
‖ Or, dainty.
† Heb. fat.
Hab. 2. * Heb. good of grace. Prov. 31. 10. Isa. 47.7 Jer. 13.26 Ezek. 16. 37.
† Heb. abominations. ‖ Or, an example.
‖ Or, flourishing
† Heb. No Amon.
* Heb. in thy help
Jer. 25. 7.27.
Or, dreadful in himself.
Heb. rushing
*Isa. 21.8.
† Heb. fenced place.
‖ Or, in me
‖ Or, when I am argued with.
† Heb. upon my reproof, or arguing.
* Heb. 10.37.
*Job 3.36 Rom. 1.17 Gal. 3.11. Heb. 10.38
‖ Or, how muchmore
* Prov. 27.20.
‖ Or, Ho, ho.
† Heb. bloods.
* Jer. 22.13.
‖ Or, gaineth an evil gain.
† Heb. palm of the hand.
‖ Or, place or, fastening.
‖ Or, witness against it.
*Ezek. 24.9 Mic. 3.10 Nahu. 3.1
† Heb. bloods.
‖ Or, in vain.
‖ Or, by knowing the glory of the LORD.
*Isa. 11.9. ‖ Or, more withshame then with glory.
* Jere. 25.26. & 48.26. Nah. 3.11.
† Heb. shall make them afraid. So Gr.
* Jere. 10.8,14. Zech. 10.2
† Heb. the fashioner of his fashion.
* Psa. 115.4.
† Heb. be silent all the earth before him. Zeph. 1.7.
‖ Or, according to variable songs, or tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according to* the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled, the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon * stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine * arrows they went, *and* at the shining of † thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his ‖ villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like * hinds *feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

Hab. 3.

¶ Or, the south.
‖ Or, bright beams out of his side
‖ Or, burning diseases.
‖ Or, Ethiopia.
‖ Or, under affliction, or, vanity.
‖ Or, thy chariots were salvation.
‖ Or, thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.
* Josh. 10.12.
‖ Or, thine arrows walked in the light, &c.
* Josh. 10.11.
† Heb. the light-ning of thy spear. Nah. 3.3.
† Heb. making naked.
‖ or, villages.
† Heb. were tempestuous.
‖ Or, mul.
‖ Or, cut them in pieces.
† Heb. ills.

¶ ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ‖ stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house tops, and them that worship, *and* that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear by ‖ Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 * Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and an howling from * the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men *that are* † settled on their lees; that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but * not inhabit *them*, and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is a* day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high ‖ towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

† Heb. by taking away I will make an end.
† Heb. the face of the land.
‖ Or, idols
‖ Or, to the LORD.
‖ Or, their king. So Gr.
Jer. 49.1. Mic. 2.13
* Hab. 2.20 Zech. 2.13
† Heb. sanctified, or prepared.
† Heb. visit upon.
* 2 Kin. 22.14. Neh.
† Heb. settled on their dregs, or thickned.
* Deut. 28.30 Amos 5.11.
* Jer. 30.7 Joel 2.11. Amos 5.18.
‖ Or, corners. Cha. 3.6. So Gr.
* Prov. 11.4. Eze. 7.19 * Cha. 3.8.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgement of the Philistines,* 8 *Of Moab, and Ammon,* 12 *Of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

* GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth: *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you,

3 Seek ye the LORD all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousness, seek meekness, it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

* Joel 2.14. & 2.15,16.
‖ Or, not desirous.

4 ¶ For

4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the * Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, ‖ in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening; ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn again their captivity.

8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † * famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the ‖ * cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the cedar-work.

15 This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, * I *am*, and *there is* none besides me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hiss *and* wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel, 14 and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.

WO to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not ‖ correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

3 * Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* * evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 * Her prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done * violence to the law.

5 † The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdomes to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger; for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my * jealousie.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

14 ¶ * Sing, O daughter of Zion, shout, O Israel, be glad with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mighty, he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that* are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that * halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

¶ *HAGGAI.*

CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house: 7 He moveth them to the building: 12 He promiseth God's assistance to them being forward.

IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 *Is it* time for you, O † ye, to dwell in your ceiled

Hab. making ashed.
or, villagers. Heb. cere temfluous. Or, mud.
Or, cut hem in leces.
Heb. ills
2 Sam. 2.34. Ps. 8.33. Heb. eginneth.
He. cut, ed, or nicked.
Deut. 8.30 33 mos 11.
Jer. 30.7 oel 2.11. mos 18.
Or, corners. Zeph. 3.6. o Gr.
Prov. 1.4. 22. 7.19. Cha. 3.6.
Joel 1.4. & 2.15,16. Or, not efrain.

* Ezek. 25.16.

‖ Or, when, &c.

† Heb. make lean. * Deut 32. 37.38.

‖ Or, pelicane. * Isa. 34.11. ‖ Or, knops, or chapiters. ‖ Or, when he hath uncovered. * Is. 47.8.

‖ Or, glutton. † Heb. craw. ‖ Or, instruction * Ezek. 22.27. * Hab. 1.8 Mic. 3. 9,10. Jer. 23.11 Hos 9.7. *Ezr. 22.26 † Heb. the Lord is just, &c. So Gr.

† Heb. by the hand of Haggai.

† Heb. mo-ning by morning. ‖ Or, corners.

* Chap. 3.8. † Heb. lip.

† Heb. shoulder.

† Heb. in my holy.

‖ Is. 22.8. and 54. 1.

‖ Or, faint.

† Heb. he will be silent.

† Heb. two burd n upon it was reproach. * Mic. 4.7. † Heb. I will set them for a praise.

† Heb. of their shame.

‖ Or, captain.

† Hag. even for you.

cieled houſes, and this houſe *lie* waſte?

† *Heb.* Set your heart on your ways.

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, † Conſider your ways.

6 Ye have * ſown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink, ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he *that* earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

* Lev. 26. 26. deu. 28. 38 Hoſ. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14. 15.

† *Heb.* pierced through.

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the houſe, and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be glorified, ſaith the LORD.

‖ *Or,* blow it away.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ * blow upon it: why? ſaith the LORD of hoſts: Becauſe of mine houſe that *is* waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe.

* Iſa. 40. 24. * Deut. 28. 23.

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed *from* her fruit,

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labor of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had ſent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORDS meſſenger in the LORDS meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD.

14 And the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts their God:

15 In the four and twentieth day of the ſixth moneth, in the ſecond year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promiſe of greater glory to the ſecond temple then was in the firſt.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean, he ſheweth their ſins hindred the work.* 20 *Gods promiſe to Zerubbabel.*

IN the ſeventh *moneth*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, ſaying,

† *Heb.* by the hand of.

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and to the reſidue of the people, ſaying,

3 Who *is* left among you that ſaw this houſe in her firſt glory? and how do ye ſee it now? *is it* not in your eyes in compariſon of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be ſtrong, O Zerubbabel, ſaith the LORD, and be ſtrong, O Joſhua, ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and be ſtrong all ye people of the land, ſaith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts;

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when I came out of Egypt, ſo my ſpirit † remaineth among you: fear ye not.

† *Heb.* ſtandeth. * Heb. 12. 26.

6 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts. * Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth, and the ſea, and the dry land.

† *Or,* the choice things dan. 11. 8. hoſ. 13. 15.

7 And I will ſhake all nations, and † the deſire of all nations ſhall come: and I will fill this houſe with glory, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

8 The ſilver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

9 The glory of this latter houſe ſhall be greater then of the former, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: and in this place will I give peace, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *moneth*, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

11 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ask now the prieſts *concerning* the law, ſaying,

12 If one bear holy fleſh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, ſhall it be holy? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, No.

13 Then ſaid Haggai, * If *one that is* unclean by † a dead body, touch any of theſe, ſhall it be unclean? And the prieſts anſwered and ſaid, It ſhall be unclean.

* Lev. 7. 19. Numb. 19. 17. 22. † *Heb.* a ſoul. So *Gr.*

14 Then anſwered Haggai, and ſaid, So *is* this people, and ſo *is* this nation before me, ſaith the LORD, and ſo *is* every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, conſider from this day and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe *days* were, * when *one* came to an heap of twenty *meaſures*, there were *but* ten; when *one* came to the preſs-fat for to draw out fifty *veſſels* out of the preſs, there were *but* twenty.

* Chap. 1. 9.

17 ¶ I ſmote you * with blaſting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labors of your hands, yet ye *turned* not to me, ſaith the LORD.

* Amos 4. 9.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDS temple was laid, conſider *it*.

19 *Is* the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree have not brought forth: from this day will I bleſs *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the moneth, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth.

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſon of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet; for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The viſion of the horſes.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.* 18 *The viſion of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

IN the eighth moneth, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the ſon of Barachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

2 The LORD hath been † ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

† *Heb.* with diſpleaſure.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Turn ye unto me ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto

* Mal. 3. 7

unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

* If. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, * Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

‖ *Or,* overtake. * Lam. 2. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which *is* the moneth Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red horses, ‖ speckled and white.

‖ *Or,* bay.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-trees and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and *is* at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, *with* good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am * jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion with a great jealousie.

* Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that *are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

† *Heb.* good.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *Too promise of Gods presence.*

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring-line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, *To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

* Chap. 1. 16.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without wals for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that * toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

* Ezek. 36. 20. & 39. 25. * Deut. 32. 10. Ps. 17. 8. ‖ Or. 19. 16

9 For behold, *I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I * will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

* If. 12. 6. & 54. 1. * Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall * choose Jerusalem again.

* Chap. 1. 17. & 3. 2. † *Heb.* the habitation of his holiness.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church;* 8 *Christ the Branch is promised.*

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

‖ *That is,* the adversary. † *Heb.* to be his adversary. * Jude 9. * Amos 3. 12.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, *The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: *is* not this *a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk

walk in my wayes, and if thou wilt keep my ‖ charge, then thou ſhalt alſo judge my houſe, and ſhalt alſo keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among theſe *that ſtand by.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joſhua the high prieſt, thou and thy fellows that ſit before thee: for they *are* † men wondered at: for behold, I will bring forth my ſervant the *BRANCH.

9 For behold, the ſtone that I have laid before Joſhua: upon one ſtone *ſhall be* ſeven eyes; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ſhall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabels foundation:* 11 *By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep,

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I have looked, and behold, a candleſtick all of gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his ſeven lamps thereon, and ‖ ſeven pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

4 So I anſwered and ſpake to the angel that talked with me, ſaying, What *are* theſe my Lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, anſwered, and ſaid unto me, Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? And I ſaid, No, my lord.

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying; This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

7 Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become a* plain: and he ſhall bring forth the head ſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands ſhall alſo finiſh it; and thou ſhalt know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

10 For who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? ‖ for they ſhall rejoyce, and ſhall ſee the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* thoſe ſeven, * they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then anſwered I and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe two olive-trees upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* two olive branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oyl* out of themſelves?

13 And he anſwered me and ſaid, Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be*? And I ſaid, No, my lord.

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the two † anointed ones, that ſtand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll, is ſhewed the curſe of thieves and ſwearers:* 5 *By a woman preſſed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

2 And he ſaid unto me: What ſeeſt thou? And I anſwered, I ſee a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that ſtealeth, ſhall be cut off *as* on this ſide, according to it: and every one that ſweareth, ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of him that ſweareth falſely by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and ſaid unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I ſaid, What *is* it? And he ſaid, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He ſaid moreover, This *is* their reſemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that ſitteth in the midſt of the ephah.

8 And he ſaid, This *is* wickedneſs; and he caſt it into the midſt of the ephah, and he caſt the † weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women and the wind *was* in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a ſtork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then ſaid I unto the angel that talked with me, Whither do theſe bear the ephah?

11 And he ſaid unto me, To build it an houſe in the land of Shinar: and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed and ſet there upon her own baſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The viſion of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joſhua, is ſhewed the temple and kingdome of Chriſt the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of braſs.

2 In the firſt chariot *were* red horſes, and in the ſecond chariot black horſes,

3 And in the third chariot white horſes, and in the fourth chariot griſled *and* ‖ bay horſes.

4 Then I anſwered, and ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* theſe, my lord?

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe *are* the four ſpirits of the heavens, which go forth from ſtanding before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The black horſes which *are* therein, go forth into the north-countrey, and the white go forth after them; and the griſled go forth toward the ſouth countrey.

7 And the bay went forth, and ſought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he ſaid, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and ſpake unto me, ſaying, Behold, theſe that go toward the north-countrey have quieted my ſpirit in the north-countrey.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah which are come from Babylon, and come thou the ſame day, and go into the houſe of Joſiah the ſon of Zephaniah:

11 Then

‖ Or. ordinance † Heb. walks. * Dan. 7. 16. † Heb. men of wonder. Iſa. 8. 18. & 20. 3. Ezek. 12. 6. 12. *Zech. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Chap. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.

† Heb. with her bowl. ‖ Or. ſeven ſeveral pipes to the lamps, &c.

‖ Or. army.

‖ Or. with the ſeven eyes of the LORD ſhall rejoyce. † Heb. ſtone of tinne. * Chap. 3. 9. † Heb. by the hand of ‖ Or. empty out of themſelves, all into the gold. † Heb. the gold. † Heb. ſons of oil.

‖ Or, every one of this people, that ſteareth, holdeth himſelf guiltleſs, as it doth.

‖ Or. weighty piece.

† Heb. ſtone of lead. ch. 4. 10.

‖ Or. ſtrong.

11 Then take ſilver and gold, and make crowns and ſet *them* upon the head of Joſhua, the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt;

12 And ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, Behold, the man whoſe name is the * BRANCH, and he ſhall ‖grow up out of his place, and he ſhall build the temple of the LORD.

* Chap. 3.8.
‖ *Or,* branch up from under him.

13 Even he ſhall build the temple of the LORD, and he ſhall bear the glory, and he ſhall ſit and rule upon his throne, and he ſhall be a prieſt upon his throne, and the counſel of peace ſhall be between them both.

14 And the crowns ſhall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedajah, and to Hen the ſon of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they *that are* far off ſhall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye ſhall know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you. And *this* ſhall come to paſs, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of faſting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their faſting:* 8 *Sin the cauſe of their captivity.*

AND it came to paſs, in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chiſleu;

2 When they had ſent unto the houſe of God, Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

† *Heb.* to entreat the face of the LORD.

3 *And* to ſpeak unto the prieſts which *were* in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts, and to the prophets, ſaying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, ſeparating my ſelf, as I have done theſe ſo many years?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hoſts unto me, ſaying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the prieſts, ſaying, When ye * faſted and mourned in the fifth and ſeventh *moneth*, even thoſe ſeventy years, did ye at all faſt unto me, *even* to me?

* Iſa. 58.5

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for your ſelves*, and drink *for your ſelves*?

‖ *Or,* be not ye they that, &c.

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jeruſalem was inhabited, and in proſperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the ſouth of the plain?

‖ *Or,* are not *theſe* the words.
† *Heb.* by the hand of, &c.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, ſaying,

9 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, † Execute true judgement, and ſhew mercy and compaſſions every man to his brother.

† *Heb.* ſpare.
† *Heb.* judge judgement of truth.

10 And oppreſs not the * widow, nor the fatherleſs, the ſtranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil againſt his brother in your heart.

* Exod. 22.21,22. Iſa. 1.23. Jer. 5.28.

11 But they refuſed to hearken, and † pulled away the ſhoulder, and † ſtopped their ears, that they ſhould not hear.

† *Heb.* they gave a backſliding ſhoulder.
† *Heb.* made heavy.

12 Yea, they made their heart *as* an adamant ſtone, leſt they ſhould hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hoſts hath ſent in his Spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hoſts.

† *Heb.* by the hand of, &c.

13 Therefore it is come to paſs, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; ſo * they cried, and I would not hear, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

* Prov. 1.28. Iſa. 1.15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14.12.

14 But I ſcattered them with a whirlwinde among all the nations whom they knew not; thus the land was deſolate after them, that no man paſſed through nor returned; for they† laid the pleaſant land deſolate.

† *Heb.* land of deſire.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The reſtauration of Jeruſalem;* 9 *They are encouraged to the building, by Gods favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promiſed.*

AGain the word of the LORD of hoſts came *to me*, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * I was jealous for Zion with great jealouſie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

* Chap. 1.14. Joel 2.18

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and Jeruſalem ſhall be called a city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hoſts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, There ſhall yet old men and old women dwell in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and every man with his ſtaff in his hand † for very age.

† *Heb.* for multitude of dayes.

5 And the ſtreets of the city ſhall be full of boys and girls playing in the ſtreets thereof.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in theſe days, ſhould it alſo be marvellous in mine eyes? ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‖ *Or,* hard, or difficult.

7 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will ſave my people from the eaſt-countrey, and from † the weſt-countrey.

† *Heb.* the countrey of the going down of the ſun.

8 And I will bring them, and they ſhall dwell in the midſt of Jeruſalem, and they ſhall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteouſneſs.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Let your hands be ſtrong, ye that hear in theſe dayes theſe words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the houſe of the LORD of hoſts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before theſe dayes ‖ there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beaſt, neither *was there any* peace to him that went out, or came in, becauſe of the affliction: for I ſet all men, every one againſt his neighbour.

‖ *Or,* the hire of man became nothing, &c.
* Hag. 1.6

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the reſidue of this people, as in the former days, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

12 For the ſeed *ſhall be* † proſperous, the vine ſhall give her fruit, and the ground ſhall give her encreaſe, and the heavens ſhall give their dew, and I will cauſe the remnant of this people to poſſeſs all theſe *things*.

† *Heb.* of peace.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as ye were a curſe among the heathen, O houſe of Judah, and houſe of Iſrael, ſo will I ſave you, and ye ſhall be a bleſſing: fear not, *but* let your hands be ſtrong.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, As I thought to puniſh you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in theſe days to do well unto Jeruſalem, and to the houſe of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ Theſe *are* the things that ye ſhall do; * Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbor, † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

* Eph. 4.25.
† *Heb.* judge truth and the judgement of peace.

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your heart againſt his neighbour, and love no falſe oath: for all theſe *are things* that I hate, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hoſts came unto me, ſaying,

19 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, The faſt of the fourth *moneth*, and the faſt of the fifth, and the

the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and chearful † feasts: therefore love the truth and peace.

‡ Heb. solemn or set times.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

* Isa. 2. 3. Micah 4. 12.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying *Let us go ‖ speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts, I will go also.

‖ Or, continually. † rising going.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

‡ Heb. to entreat the face of the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you, for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *Gods promises of victory and defence.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby, Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wise.

* Ezek. 28. 3. & c.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron: for her ‖ expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

‖ Or, countenance.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

† Heb. bloods.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressour shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 † Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem; behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

* Isa. 62. 11. Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15.

‖ Or, saving himself, or saved.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battel bow shall be cut off, and he shall speak peace unto the heathen, and his dominion *shall be* * from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

* Psal. 72. 8.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

‖ Or, whose covenant is by blood. * Isa. 61. 1.

12 Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as * through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, subdue the stones of the sling. * Chap. 10. 7. ‖ Or, shall fill with bowls &c.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

* Amos 8. 13.

17 For how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! corn shall make the young men ‖ chearful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, grow, or speak.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols:* 5 *As he visiteth his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

‖ Or, lightnings. * Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18. † Heb. teraphims.

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because *there was* no shepherd.

‖ Or, answered thus. Or, † Heb. visited upon.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battel-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

‖ Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them, and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hiss for them, and gather them, for I have redeemed them, and they shall encrease as they have encreased.

9 And I will sow them among the people, and they shall remember me in far countreys, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his Name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected.* 10 *The staves of beauty and bands broken by the rejection of Christ.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPEN thy doors, * O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

* Jer. 22. 6. 23.

2 Howl fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; because all

‖ Or, gallants. ‖ Or, the defenced forrest.

the ‖ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‖ the forrest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter:

* Hos. 5.15.

5 Whose possessours slay them, and * hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

† Heb. make to be found.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

‖ Or, I fed. ‖ Or. verily the poors. ‖ Or, binders. † Heb. was straitned for them. * Jer. 15.2. † Heb. of his fellow, or neighbour. ‖ Or, the poor of the flock: & certainly knew. † Heb. if it be good in your eyes. * Matth. 26.15. * Matth. 27.9,10.

7 And ‖ I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul † lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: * that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat, every one the flesh † of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staffe, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if, not forbear. So they * weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the * potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

‖ Or, binders.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit *those that be* ‖ cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, hidden. Gr. wanting. ‖ Or, bear. * Jer. 23.1. Ezek. 34.2. Joh. 10.12.

17 * Wo to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which ‖ stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundations of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

‖ Or, slumber or, spoiled.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, *and* against Jerusalem.

‖ Or, and also against Judah *shall be* in which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

‖ Or, there is strength to me and to the inhabitants. & Or. * Jer. 5.24.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like * a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

‖ Or, ablest. † Heb. fallen.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall * look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* onely *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first-born.

* John 19.34,37. Rev. 1.7.

11 In that day shall there be a great * mourning in Jerusalem * as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

* Acts 2.37. * 2 Chron. 35.24. † Heb. families, families.

12 And the land shall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart: the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatry, and false prophesie. 7 The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin, and for † uncleanness.

† Heb. separation for uncleanness. * Ezek. 30.13. † Heb. the spirit of uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets, and † the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass *that* when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied, neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive:

† Heb. a garment of hair. † Heb. to lie.

5 But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer,

those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts, * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered, and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tryed: they shall call on my Name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

* Mat. 26.31. Mark 14. 27.

* 1 Pet. 1. 6,7.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom.* 12 *The plague of Jerusalems enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their spoils shall be holy.*

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward † the west, *and there shall be* a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the ‖ mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake, in the dayes of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be † clear, *nor* † dark.

7 But ‖ it shall be * in one day, which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night, but it shall come to pass, *that* at * evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea, in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day † shall there be one LORD, and his Name one.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamins gate, unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel, unto the kings wine-presses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction: but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult † from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one upon the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem, and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, that every *one that is* left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year, to worship the king the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the king, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no *rain*: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the † punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bells of the horses, HOLINES UNTO THE LORD, and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem, and in Judah, shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts; and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein; and in that day there shall be no more the * Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. the sea.
‖ Or, my mountains.
‖ Or, when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.
* Amos 1.1.
† Heb. precious, or, bright-nesses.
† Heb. thickness.
‖ Or, the day shall be one.
* Rev. 22.5.
* Isa. 26. 19. Rev. 21. 23.
* Ezek. 47.1. Joel 3.18 Rev. 22.1.
‖ Or, eastern.

† Heb. the LORD shall be one.
‖ Or, compassed.
‖ Or, shall abide.
‖ Or, shall abide.
† Heb. of the LORD.
‖ Or, from Judah, Gath.
‖ Or, against.
† Heb. upon whom there is not, or, even upon them there shall not be rain.
† Heb. the
‖ Or, bridles.

* Isa. 35. 8 Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.

MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness,* 6 *Of their irreligiousness,* 12 *and profaneness.*

THE * burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I * loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour?

* Zech. 9. 1.
† Heb. by the hand of Malachi.
* Rom. 9. 13.

‖ Or, upon.
† Heb. from off or, on.

honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my Name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And if ye offer the blinde † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same, my Name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my Name, and a pure offering: for my Name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, * The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my Name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 * If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and ‖ *one* shall take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath profaned the ‖ holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make * one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him*? When ye say, Every one that doth evil, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of the blessing to them that fear God.*

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in, behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days † of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, * I change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not

a Zech 1.3 keep them: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 Ye have said, *It is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* * tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another; and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 And ‖ they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

‖ *Or*, special treasure.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God judgeth the wicked,* 2 *and blesseth the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the study of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.*

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my Name, shall the * sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day ‖ that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

* Gen. 7.11. † Heb. empty out. * Esther 2.18. Heb. † Heb. corrupt

* Job 21.14.

† Heb. his observation. † Heb. in black. † Heb. are built. * Psal. 95.9.

‖ *Or*, they shall be to me, in the day which I make, a peculiar treasure. So *Gr.* treasure.

* Luke 1.78.

‖ *Or*, that I shall make. Psal. 118.24. * Exod. 20.3. * Matth. 11.14. Mark 9.11. Luke 1.17.

The end of the prophets.

THE NEW

TESTAMENT

OF OUR

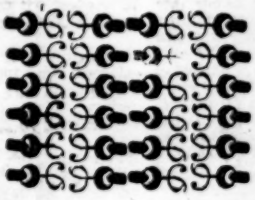
LORD and SAVIOUR

Jesus Christ.

Newly Translated out of the

ORIGINAL GREEK;

And with the former Translations diligently Compared and Revised.



LONDON:

Printed by *Henry Hills* and *John Field*, 1660.

THE NEW

TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

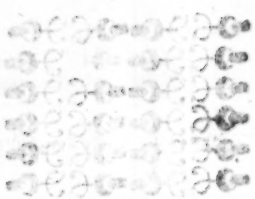
Jesus Christ.

Newly Translated out of the

Original Greek:

And with the former Translations

diligently Compared and Revised.



LONDON:

Printed by Henry Hills and

John Field, 1660.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to MATTHEVV.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE book of the * generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And * Judas begat Phares, and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been* the wife of Urias.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias.

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David, until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, (before they came together) she was found with child of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publike example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, † the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou son of David, fear not to take *unto thee* Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, * and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 * Behold, † a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, (which being interpreted, is, God with us.)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took *unto him* his wife:

25 And knew her not, till she had brought forth her first-born son, and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him; and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee, to Nazareth.*

NOw when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the dayes of Herod the king, behold, there came † wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written of the prophet;

6 * And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour, that shall † rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, inquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him* bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came, and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts, gold, and frankincense, and myrrhe.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, † the angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, * Out of Egypt have I called my Son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was

* Luke 3.23.
* Gen. 21.3.
* Gen. 25.26.
* Gen. 29.35.
* Gen. 38.27.
* Ruth. 4.18.
1 Chro. 2.5.
* 1 Sam. 16.1. & 17.12.
* 2 Sam. 12.24.
* 1 Chro. 3.10.
* 2 Kin. 20.21. 2 Chron. 33.13.
‖ Some read, Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.
* 1 Chro. 3.16,17.
* Luke 1.27.
† Gr. an Angel. Chap. 2.19
* Luke 1.31.
* Isa. 7.14 † Gr. the virgin. So Heb. ‖ Or. his name shall be called.
* Luke 2.6,7. † Gr. magi.
* Micah. 5 Joh. 7.42. † Gr. feed.
‖ Or. offered.
† Gr. an Angel.
* Hos. 11.1.

mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently inquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken
* Jer. 31. 15. by * Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childs
† Gr. soul. †life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: His office, life, and baptism. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharisees, 13 and baptiseth Christ in Jordan.

* Mark 1.4. Luke 3. 2. IN those dayes came * John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the
* Isa. 40. 3 Mark 1. 3. prophet Esaias, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

* Mat. 7. 21. & 2 Kin. 5. 24. Gr. 5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were * baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits || meet for repentance.

9 And think not to say within your selves, * We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: * therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so now*: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved son in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth and is tempted. 11 The angels minister unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

THen was * Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of || the devil. * Mar. 1. 12. Luk. 4. 1. || That is the adversary. Job. 6. 70.

2 And when he had fasted forty dayes, and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the son of God, command that these stones be made † bread. † Gr. loaves. Chap. 14. 17.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, * Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. * Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him upon a pinacle of the temple, || Or, on the battlement. Gr. on the wing.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, * He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. * Psal. 91. 11.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, * Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. * Deut. 6. 16.

8 Again the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, || Satan: for it is written, * Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. || That is adversary. Zech. 3. 1. * Deut. 6. 13 & 10. 20. & 26. 10.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him. * Mark 1. 14. Luke 4. 14.

12 ¶ * Now when Jesus had heard that John was † cast into prison, he departed into Galilee, Joh. 4. 43. † Gr. delivered up.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon, and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Isa. 9. 1.

15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nepthalim, *by* the way of the sea, || beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles: || Or, on this side. Deut. 1. 1. Gr. chap. 19. 1.

16 The people which sate in darkness, saw great light, and to them which sate in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdome of heaven is at hand. * Mark 1. 14.

18 ¶ * And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea (for they were fishers) * Mark 1. 16.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship, and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their ‖ synagogues, and preaching ‖ the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

‖ That is, places of meeting. ‖ That is, good tidings. Luk. 2. 10

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with † devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie; and he healed them.

† Gr. demons.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the city on an hill: 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfil the law: 21 what it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to swear: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectness.*

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into † a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

† Gr. the mountain.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 * † Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

* Luke 6. 20. † Gr. happy.

4 Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 * Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

* Psal. 37. 11

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: * for they shall be filled.

* Isaiah 65. 13,

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

* Ps. 24. 4.

8 * Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 * Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

* 1 Pet. 3. 14.

11 Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of * evil against you † falsly for my sake.

* 1 Pet. 4. 14. † Gr. lying

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: * but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

* Mark 9. 50. Lu. 14. 34

14 Ye are the light of the world: A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

* Mark 4. 21. Luk. 8. 16 & 11. 33. ‖ The word in the original signifieth a measure containing about a pint less then a peck.

15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

* 1 Pet. 2. 12. * Luke 16. 17. * James 2. 10. † Gr. of these commandments even the least.

16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 * Whosoever therefore shall break one † of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by them of old time, * Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement.

‖ Or, to them. * Exod. 20. 13. Deu. 5. 17.

22 But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, ‖ Raca, shall be in danger of the councel: but whosoever shall say, *Thou* fool, shall be in danger of hell-fire.

‖ That is, vain fellow.

23 Therefore, if thou ‖ bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

‖ Or, art about to offer thy gift on the altar.

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

* Luke 12. 58.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said † by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adultery.

† Gr. to them. * Exod. 20. 14. Deu. 5. 18.

28 But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 * And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into † hell.

* Mat. 18. 8. Mar. 9. 47 ‖ Or, do cause thee to offend. † Gr. Gehenna.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into † hell.

† Gr. Gehenna.

31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

* Deut. 24. 1.

32 But I say unto you, that * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

* Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oathes.

* Exo. 20. 7 Lev. 19. 12 Deu. 5. 11.

34 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 * But let your communication be, Yea, yea, Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more then these, cometh of evil.

* Jam. 5. 12

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

* Ex. 21. 24 Lev. 24. 20 Deu. 19. 21

39 But I say unto you, * that ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

* Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and * from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.

* Deut. 15. 8.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, * Thou shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy.

* Lev. 19. 18.

44 But

*Lu.6.27 44 But I say unto you, * Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray * for them which || despitefully use you, and persecute you:

a Luke 23.34. Act. 7.60. ||Or, because you guilty. 2 Co 1 Pet. 3.16.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father, which is in heaven, for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

b Luke 6.32. ||That is, the forwardness of the emblems.

46 * For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicanes the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren onely, what do ye more *then others*? do not even the publicanes so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be laid up, 24 of serving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things, 33 but to seek Gods kingdom.

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward || of your Father which is in heaven.

||Or, with. *Rom. 12.8. ||Or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded.

2 Therefore, * when thou doest *thine* alms, || do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

†Or, battologie.

7 But when ye pray, use not † vain repetitions, as the heathen *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

c Luke 11.2. ||That is, sanctified.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: * Our father which art in heaven, || Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we also forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, † for ever. Amen.

†Gr. to ages. *Mark 11.25.

14 * For, if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

*Pr.10.2. Ch.19.21. Lu.12.33. Heb.10.34

20 * But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

*Luke 11.34. †Gr. the candle.

22 * † The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

*Luke 16.13. ||That is, riches. *Ps.55.22. Luk.12.22. 1 Pet.5.7. †Gr. soul.

24 ¶ * No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and || mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your † life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment?

†Gr. heaven.

26 Behold the fowls of the † air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

||Or, the herb.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe || the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added || unto you.

||Or, given to you over and above.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it self: sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ, ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses built on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

* Luke 6.37. Rom.2.1. *Mark 4.24. Luk.6.38 ||Lat. 6.41. ||Or, stick.

* JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: * and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ * Ask,

7 ¶ * Ask, and it shall be given you: seek and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things, * whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ‖ Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that finde it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit, but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, * Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have not we prophesied in the name? and in thy Name have cast out † devils: and in thy Name done many † wonderful works?

23 And then will I profess unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased, 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word onely, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ * When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, * Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 * And a certain ‖ scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests: but the son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And behold, * there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner

ner of man is this, that even the windes and the sea obey him!

* Mar. 5.1. Luk. 8.26. † Gr. Gerasens.

28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other side into the countrey of the Gergesens, † there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

† Gr. Gemont.

31 So the † devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus, & when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

2 Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of custom, 10 eateth with publicans and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter: 27 giveth sight to two blinde men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

* Mar. 2.1. Luk. 5.18.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed, and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son, be of good chear, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath † power on earth to forgive sins (then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

† Or authority.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such † power unto men.

† Gr. authority.

9 ¶ * And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custome: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

* Mark 2.14. Luk. 5.27.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicans and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, * I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, for I am not come to call the righteous, * but sinners to repentance.

* Hos. 6 6 Chap. 12.7. * 1 Tim. 1.15. * Mark 2.18. Luk. 5.33.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, * Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the † bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bride-groom is with them? but the days will come when the bride-groom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

† Gr. bride-men.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or. raw, or undressed cloth.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ * While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead, but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

* Mark 5.22. Luk. 8.41.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him: and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years came behinde *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the people and the minstrels making a noise,

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame thereof went abroad into all that land.

‖ Or, this fame

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, & Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know *it*.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ * As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

* Luke 11.14.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, * He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

* Chap. 12.24. mar. 3.22. luk. 11.15.

35 * And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

* mar. 6.6 luk. 13.22. * Mark 6.34. ‖ Or, were tired and lay down.

36 ¶ * But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad * as sheep having no shepherd.

* Num. 27.17. * Luk. 10.2

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, * The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelve Apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them: 16 comforteth them against persecutions, 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.

And

AND *when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them †power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called ‖ Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother:

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publicane, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus:

4 Simon ‖ the Cananite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 * But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, * The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 *‖ Provide neither gold nor silver, nor brass, in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat)

11 * And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy: and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return unto you.

14 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house or city, * shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgement, then for that city.

16 ¶ * Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents and ‖ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councels, and they shall scourge you in their synagogues.

18 And ye shall be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony † against them and the Gentiles.

19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 * And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: * but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel till the Son of man be come.

24 * The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his Lord: if they have called the master of the house † Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed, and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light, and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the house tops.

28 * And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in † hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 * But the very hairs of your head are all numbred.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

32 * Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 * But whosoever shall deny me before men him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance * against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 * He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

38 * And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 * He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

40 ¶ * He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

42 * And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unbelievingness and impenitence of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple, 28 he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.

AND it came to pass when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 * Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that shall come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 * The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and * the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And

---

* Mark 3. 14. Luk. 9. 1.
† Gr. authority.
Chap. 7. 29. & 9. 8.
‖ Or, over.
‖ That is, a stone. John 1. 42.
‖ That is, the receiver. Luk. 6. 15. Ac. 1. 13.
* Ac. 13. 46.
* Luke 10. 9.
* Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 22. 35.
‖ Or, get.
* Luke 10. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
* Luke 10. 8.
* Mark 6. 11.
* Ac. 13. 51.
‖ Or, his fame
* Luke 10. 3.
‖ Or, simple.
† Or. unto them Chap. 8. 4.
* Mark. 13. 11. Luke 21. 11.
* Chap. 12. 24. Mar. 3. 22. Luk. 11. 15. † Mat. 6. 6 Luk. 13. 32.
* Mark 3. 34.
‖ Or, were tired and lay down.
* Num. 27. 17. * Luk. 10. 2
‖ Or, end, or, finish.
* Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16.
† Gr. Beelzebul.
* Mark 4. 22. Lu. 8. 17. & 12. 2.
* Luke 12. 4. † Gr. Gehenna.
‖ It is in value half penny farthing, in the original, as being the tenth part of the Romane penny
* 2 Sam. 14. 11. Ac. 27. 34
* Luke 12. 8.
* Matt 8. 38. Lu. 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
* Luke 12. 51.
* Mic. 7. 6
* Luke 14. 26.
* Chap. 16. 24. Lu. 9. 23. Mark 8. 34.
* John 12. 25.
* Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.
* Matt 9. 41.
* Luke 7. 18.
* Ver. 35. 6.
* Is. 61. 1.

6 And †blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

† Gr. happy.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

*Mal. 3. 1. 10 For this is he of whom it is written, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women, there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.

*Luke 16. 16. ‖ Or. is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.

12 * And from the dayes of John the Baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied until John.

*Mal. 4. 5. 14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is * Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath eares to hear, let him hear.

* Luke 7. 31. 16 ¶ * But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

† Gr. demon. 18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath † a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners: but wisdome is justified of her children.

* Luke 10. 13. 20 ¶ * Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee, Chorazin, wo unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

* Luke 10. 21. † Gr. I confesse unto thee ‖ Or, the simple pf. 11. 130 † Gr. truly O Father because so it was the good pleasure before thee. * John 1. 18. & 6. 46. † Gr. none knoweth. John 3. 35. * Jer. 9. 23. * 1 Joh. 5. 3.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgement, then for thee.

25 ¶ * At that time Jesus answered and said, † I thank thee, O father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto ‖ babes.

26 † Even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 * All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and † no man knoweth the Son but the Father: * neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: * and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 * For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindnesse of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath, 3 by scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithful who seek after a sign, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

AT that time * Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn and to eat.

* Deut. 23. 25. Mat. 2. 23. Luk. 6. 1.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read * what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

* 1 Sam. 21. 6.

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * but onely for the priests?

* Exod. 29. 32. 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.

5 Or have ye not read in the * law, how that on the sabbath dayes the priests in the temple prophane the sabbath, and are blamelesse?

* Nu. 28. 9

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the temple.

† Gr. is.

7 But if ye had known what this †meaneth, * I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltlesse.

* Hos. 6. 6 Chap. 9. 13.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.

* Mar. 3. 1 Lu. 6. 6.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heal on the sabbath dayes? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath dayes.

13 Then saith he unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched *it* forth, and *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees went out and ‖ held a counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

‖ Or, took counsel.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all:

16 And charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 * Behold my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles.

* Isa 42. 1.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumbe: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

* Luke. 11. 14.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 * But

24 * But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by † Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against it self, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself, how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house?

30 He that is not with me, is against me; and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, * All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the *holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men:

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good: or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 O generations of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? * for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things, and an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ * Then certain of the scribes, and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered, and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 * For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it, * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

42 * The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it; for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisedom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

43 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into mine house from whence I came out, and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he and taketh with himself seven other spirits, more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there, * and the last state of that man is worse then the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed.* 18 *The exposition of it.* 24 *The parable of the tares.* 31 *of the mustard-seed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hidden treasure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *and drawn net cast into the sea:* 53 *and how Christ is contemned of his countreymen.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, * and sat by the sea-side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, * Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the ways side, and the fowls came, and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched, and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprung up, and choaked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred fold, some sixty fold, some thirty fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 * For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables, because they seeing, see not; and hearing, they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, * By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing; and their eyes they have closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But † blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and ‖understandeth it not, then cometh the

* Chap. 9.34. † Gr. Beelzebul.
Deut. 3.25. Isai. 2.13. Luk. 6.1.
1 Sam. 6.
Exod. 9.32.33. ev. 8.31. 34.9. Nu. 28.9
Gr. la. Hof. 6.8 hap. 13.
Mar. 3.8 Lu. 6.6.
* Mar. 3. 28. Luk. 12.10. 1 Joh. 5. 16.
* Eccl. 2.15. Gr. Luke 6.45.
* Chap. 16.1. Luke 11. 29. 1 Cor. 1.22.
Or, ooк ounsel.
* Jonah 1.17.
* Jonah 3.5.
* 1 Kin. 10.1.
* Luke 11.24.
* Heb. 6. 4. and 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2.20.
* Mar. 3. 31. Luke 8.19.
If 42.1.
Luke. 1. 14.
* Matt. 4.1.
* Luke 8.5.
* Chap. 25.29.
* Isa. 6.9. Mat. 4.12 Luk. 8.10. Joh. 12.40. Ac. 28.26 Rom. 11.8
† Gr. happy.
* Luke 10.24.
‖ Or, considereth it not. Psa. 92.6. Gr.

the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart; this is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed in ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it.

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while; for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth, becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and ‖ underſtandeth it, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

‖ Or, conſidereth it v. 19

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed good ſeed in his field:

25 But while men ſlept, his enemy came, and ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the ſervants of the houſhold came, and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

† Gr. an hoſtile man.

28 He ſaid unto them, † An enemy hath done this. The ſervants ſaid unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he ſaid, Nay, leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, * The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.

* Mark 4.30. Luk. 13.19.

32 Which indeed is the leaſt of all ſeeds, but when it is grown, it is the greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds † of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

† Gr. of the heaven.

33 ¶ * Another parable ſpake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

* Luke 13.20. † The word in the Greek is a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.

34 * All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable ſpake he not unto them:

* Mark 4.33. * Pſal. 78.2.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, * I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe, and his diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the Son of man:

38 The field is the world; the good ſeed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

† Gr. belch, or bubble out Pſal. 45. 1 Gr.

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: * the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

* Joel 3.12. Rev. 14.15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; ſo ſhall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all † things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

† Gr. ſcandals,

42 And ſhall caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

43 * Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

* Dan. 12.3.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and ſelleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man, ſeeking goodly pearls:

46 Who when he had found one pearl of great price, he went and ſold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was caſt into the ſea, and gathered of every kinde:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the angels ſhall come forth, and ſever the wicked from among the juſt,

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, Therefore every ſcribe which is inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which bringeth forth out of his treaſure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

54 * And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſedom, and theſe mighty works?

* Mark 6.1. Luk. 4.16.

55 * Is not this the carpenters ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

* John 6.42.

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe.

* Mark 6.4. Luke 4.24. John 4.44.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herods opinion of Chriſt. 3 Wherefore John Baptiſt was beheaded. 13 Jeſus departeth into a deſart place, 15 where he feedeth five thouſand men with five loaves and two fiſhes. 22 He walketh on the ſea to his diſciples, 34 and landing at Gennſaret, healeth the ſick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

AT that time * Herod the ‖ Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,

* Mark 6.14. Luke 9.7. ‖ That ruler of the fourth part of a nation.

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt, he is riſen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

‖ Or, are wrought by him.

3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife.

* Luke 3.19,20.

4 For John ſaid unto him, * It is not lawfull for thee to have her.

* Levit. 18.16. & 20.21.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, * becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

* Chap. 21.26.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would aſk.

8 And

8 And she † being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John baptists head in a charger.

† Gr. being instructed &c.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless, for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

Deut. 6.7. Gr.

10 And he sent and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel, and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it: and went and told Jesus.

* Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

13 ¶ * When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

* Mark 6. 35 John 6.5.

15 ¶ * And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past, send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled, and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

* Mark. 6. 45. † Gr. the mountain. Chap. 5. 1. * John 6. 16.

23 * And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into † a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the winde was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is † a sprite; and they cried out for fear.

† Gr. a fantasme.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good chear; it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boistrous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord save me.

‖ Or, strong.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said, unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

* Mark. 6.53.

34 ¶ * And when they were gon over, they came into the land of Gennesaret,

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,

36 And besought him that they might onely touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched † were made perfectly whole.

† Gr. did escape safe. Acts 27. 44. and 28. 1, 4.

CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees, for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions; 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes, 32 and with seven loaves, and a few litle fishes, feedeth four thousand men, besides women and children.

* Mark 7. 1.

* THen came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, * Honour thy father and mother: and, * He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

* Exo. 20. 12. Deut. 5, 16. * Exod. 21. 17. Levit. 20 9. Prov. 20. 20.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, * It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

* Mark 7. 11. 12.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

* Isa. 29. 13.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand.

* Mark 7. 14.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

* John 15. 2.

14 Let them alone: * they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

* Luke 6. 39.

15 * Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

* Mark 7. 17.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnesses, blasphemies.

* Gen. 6. 5. and 8. 21. &c.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ * Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

* Mark. 7. 24.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, * I am not sent, but

* Chap. 10. 6.

but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to dogs.

† Gr. yea, Lord, for the dogs eat.

27 And she said, † Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

* Mark. 7. 31.

29 * And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into † a mountain, and sat down there.

† Gr. the mountain.

30 * And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them:

* Chap. 14. 23. * Isa. 35. 5. 6.

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see; and they glorified the God of Israel.

* Mark 8. 1.

32 ¶ * Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, † I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three dayes, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

† Gr. my bowels yern over the multitude. * Chap. 9. 36. and 14. 14.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves, and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thousand men, beside women and children.

‖ Or, dismiss.

39 And he ‖ sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 6 *Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 12 *The peoples opinion of Christ.* 16 *And Peters confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foreshewith his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for dissuading him from it:* 24 *and admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.*

* Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.

THe * Pharisees also with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

* Chap. 12. 39. 40.

4* A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take † bread.

† Gr. loaves.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

† Gr. have not taken loaves. Mar. 8.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we † have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread.

9 * Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up.

* Chap. 14. 17.

10 * Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

* Chap. 15. 34.

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread: but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, * † Whom do men say, that I, the Son of man, am?

* Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18. † Gr, whom say men that I am; the son of man?

14 And they said, Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the old prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, * Thou art ‖ the Christ the Son of the living God.

* John 6. 69. ‖ That is, the anointed. John 1. 41. Acts 4. 26. 27

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon ‖ Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

‖ That is, the son of Jonas.

18 And I say also unto thee, that * thou art * Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the * gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

* John 1. 42. * Chap. 10. 2. * Isa. 38. 10. 1 Cor. 15. 55.

19 * And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

* John 20. 23.

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde me ‖ Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou ‖ savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

‖ That is, adversary. Chap. 4. 10. ‖ Or, mindest not. Rom. 8. 5. Col. 3. 2.

24 ¶ * Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

* Chap. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. † Gr. soul.

25 For whosoever will save † his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

* Psal. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6.

27 For the son of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels; * and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

* Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.

28 Verily I say unto you, * There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND * after six dayes, Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and † bringeth them up into a high mountain apart.

* Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28. † Gr.

2 And was † transfigured before them, and

† Gr. transformed.

his

his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 * While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, * Why then say the scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, * If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence ‖ yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custome or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt finde ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

‖ Or, * *Stater*, it is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ marveth his disciples to be humble and harmless,* 7 *to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones,* 15 *teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us,* 21 *and how oft to forgive them:* 23 *which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants,* 32 *and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

AT * † the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little childe unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, * Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little childe, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little childe in my Name, receiveth me.

6 * But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into † hell-fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 * For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 * How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he finde it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will † of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in * the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto ‖ the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man and a publicane.

18 Verily I say unto you, * Whatsoever ye shall binde on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth, as touching any thing that

they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? * till seven times?

* Luke 17.4.

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thousand ‖ talents.

‖ A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce, is 187 li. 10 shill.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, & all that he had, and payment to be made.

‖ Or, besought him.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

‖ The Roman peny is the eighth part of an ounce which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence half peny.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and † took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

† Gr. throtled him.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick, 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement, 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary, 13 receiveth little children, 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect, 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.

* Mark 10.1. ‖ Or, on this side. Ch.4.15.

AND it came to pass, * that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, ‖ beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

*Gen.1.27 Gen.2.24 Eph.5.31

4 And he answered and said unto them, * have ye not read, * that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, * For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and * they twain shall be one flesh.

* 1 Cor. 6.16.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, * Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

* Deut. 24.1.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

* Chap. 5.32. Mark 10.11. Luke 16.18. 1 Cor. 7.11

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ * Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

* Mark 10.13. Luke 18.15.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer the little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

* Mark 10.17. Luke 18.18.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, * Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

* Exod. 20.13.

19 Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?

* Mark 10.28. Luke 18.28.

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, * ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

* Luke 22.30.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses,

or

or brethren, or ſiſters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names ſake, ſhall receive an hundred-fold, and ſhall inherit everlaſting life.

* Chap. 20.16. Mark. 10.31. Luke 13. 30.

30 * But many *that are* firſt, ſhall be laſt; and the laſt *ſhall be* firſt.

CHAP. XX.

1 Chriſt by the ſimilitude of the labourers in the vineyard, ſheweth that God is debter unto no man, 17 foretelleth his paſſion, 20 by anſwering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his diſciples to be lowly, 30 and giveth two blind men their ſight.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ peny a day, he ſent them into his vineyard

† The Romane peny is the eight part of an ounce, which after five ſhillings the ounce, is ſeven pence half peny.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and ſaw others ſtanding idle in the market-place,

4 And ſaid unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the ſixth and ninth hour, and did likewiſe.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others ſtanding idle, and ſaith unto them, Why ſtand ye here all the day idle?

7 They ſay unto him, Becauſe no man hath hired us. He ſaith unto them, Go ye alſo into the vineyard, and whatſoever is right, *that* ſhall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard ſaith unto his ſteward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the laſt unto the firſt.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.

10 But when the firſt came, they ſuppoſed that they ſhould have received more, and they likewiſe received every man a peny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured againſt the good-man of the houſe,

‖ Or, have continued one hour only.

12 Saying, Theſe laſt ‖ have wrought *but* one hour, and thou haſt made them equal unto us, which have born the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he anſwered one of them, and ſaid, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didſt not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way; I will give unto this laſt, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evil becauſe I am good?

* Chap. 19.30. * Mark. 10.32. Luke 18. 31.

16 * So the laſt ſhall be firſt, and the firſt laſt: for many be called, but few choſen.

17 ¶ * And Jeſus going up to Jeruſalem, took the twelve diſciples apart in the way, and ſaid unto them,

18 Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death:

* John 18.32.

19 * And ſhall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to ſcourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

* Mark 10.35.

20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye aſk. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *to them* for whom it is prepared of my father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation † againſt the two brethren.

† Gr. for the two brethren.

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, * Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great, exerciſe authority upon them.

* Luke 22. 25.

26 But it ſhall not be ſo among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter.

27 And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant.

28 Even as the * Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſome for many.

* Phil. 2.7

29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

* Mark. 10.46. Luke 18.35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men ſitting by the way-ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cryed out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cried the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, What will ye that I ſhall do unto you?

33 They ſay unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jeſus had commpaſſion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes receved ſight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt rideth into Jeruſalem upon an aſs, 12 driveth the buyers and ſellers out of the temple, 17 curſeth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to ſilence the prieſts and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the ſimilitude of the two ſons, 33 and the husbandmen, who ſlew ſuch as were ſent unto them.

AND * when they drew nigh unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage unto the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples,

* Mark 11.1. Luke 19. 29.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraightway ye ſhall find an aſs tied, and a colt with her: looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he will ſend them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

5 * Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and ſitting upon an aſs, and a colt the ſole of an aſs.

* Iſa. 62. 11. Zech 9 9. John 12. 15.

6 * And the diſciples went, and did as Jeſus commanded them,

* Mark 11. 2.

7 And brought the aſs, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they ſet *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude ſpread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cryed, ſaying, ‖ Hoſanna to the ſon of David: bleſſed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hoſanna in the higheſt.

‖ That is give now ſalvation. Pſal. 118. 25.

10 * And when he was come into Jeruſalem, all the city was moved, ſaying, Who is this?

* Mark 11.15. Luke 19. 45. John 2.13

11 And the multitude ſaid, This is Jeſus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves:

13 And said unto them, It is written, * My house shall be called the house of prayer, * but ye have made it a den of † thieves.

14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David, they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea, have ye never read, * Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

19 * And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves onely, and he said unto *it*, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, if ye have faith and doubt not, ye shall not onely do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him, as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doeſt thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptisme of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven: he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men, we fear the people, * for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousnes, and ye believed him not: but the publicanes and the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable, There was a certain householder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-presse in it, and builta tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

34 And when the time of the fruits drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again he sent other servants moe then the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, * This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner? † This is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever * shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings son. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection, 34 answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment, 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

AND Jesus answered * and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a ‖ marriage for his son:

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready, come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their wayes, one to his farm, another to his merchandise.

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high wayes, and as many as ye shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the high-wayes,

16.56.7 * Jer.7. 11. Mat.11. 17. Luk.19. 46 † Gr. robbers.

* Ps.8.2.

* Mark. 11.13.

* Mark. 11.27. Luke 20.1

* Chap. 14.5.

* Chap. 3.8.

* 1 Ki.5.1. Jer.2.21. Mark.12.1 Luke 20.9

* Chap. 26.3. John 11. 53.

* Ps.118.22. Acts 4.11. † Gr. This was from the Lord.

* Isa.8. 14.15. Rom.9. 33. 1 Pet.2.7.

* Luke 14.16. Rev.19.9. ‖ Or, feast. See Esth.1.5. Gr.

wayes, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good, and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment,

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? and he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 * For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a ‖ penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars: and unto God the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadducees, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 * I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ * But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, * Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ * While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of the Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I † make thine enemies thy footstool.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his Son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples of the scribes and Pharisees.* 5 *His disciples must beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindnesse,* 34 *and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

4 * For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born and lay *them* on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: * they make broad their ‖ phylacteries, and enlarge the † borders of their garments,

6 * And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 * But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your master, *even* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: * for one is your father which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 * And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But * wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to go in.

14 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye devour widows houses, † and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of † hell than your selves.

16 Wo unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

19 Ye fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar,

sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.
21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.
22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.
* Luke 11.42. 23 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites;* for ye pay tithe of mint and anise, and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.
* Luke 11.39. 25 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; * for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.
26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.
27 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanness.
28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.
29 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,
30 And say, If we had been in the dayes of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.
31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.
32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.
33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of † hell?
† Gr. Gehenna. * Chap. 3.19. 34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and * scribes; and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:
* Gen. 4.8. 35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, * from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.
36 Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation.
* Luke 13.34. * 2 Chro. 24.21. 37 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and * stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not.
38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.
39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ foreteleth the destruction of the temple, 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it. 20 The signs of his coming to judgement. 36 And because that day and hour is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our masters coming.

* Mark 13.1. Luke 21.5 AND * Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.
*Luke 19.44. 2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, * There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.
3 ¶ And as he sate upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?
4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.
5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.
6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.
7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.
8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.
* Chap. 10.17. Luke 21.12. John 16.2 9 * Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.
10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.
11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.
† Gr. of the many, or of the vulgar 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love † of many shall wax cold.
13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.
* Mark 13.14. * Dan. 9.27. 14 And this gospel of the kingdome shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come.
15 * When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the propher, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)
16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.
17 Let him which is on the house-top, not come down to take any thing out of his house:
18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.
19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those dayes.
20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:
21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.
22 And except those dayes should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those dayes shall be shortned.
* Mark 13.21. Luke 17.23. 23 * Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there: believe *it* not.
† Gr. to deceive if possible, even the elect. chap 27.1. Gr. Mar. 13. 22. 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, † insomuch that (if *it were* possible) they shall deceive the very elect.
25 Behold, I have told you before.
26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.
27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the coming of the son of man be.
* Luke. 17.37. 28 * For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.
* Isa. 13.10. Ezek. 32.7 Joel 2.31 Mark 13.24. Luke 21.25. *Rev. 6.7. 29 ¶ But immediately after the tribulation of those dayes, * shal the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.
30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.
31 * And

31 * And he ſhall ſend his angels with ‖ a great ſound of a trumpet, and they ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree. When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer *is* nigh:

33 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall ſee all theſe things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I ſay unto you, this generation ſhall not paſs, till all theſe things be fulfilled.

35 * Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away, but my words ſhall not paſs away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth † no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father onely.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

38 * For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away: ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

40 * Then ſhall two be in the field: the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women *ſhall be* grinding at the mill: the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 * But know this, that if the good man of the houſe had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye alſo ready: for in ſuch an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 * Who then is a faithful and wiſe ſervant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his houſhold, to give them meat in due ſeaſon?

46 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his lord when he cometh ſhall find ſo doing.

47 Verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil ſervant ſhall ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming:

49 And ſhall begin to ſmite *his* fellow-ſervants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The lord of that ſervant ſhall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of:

51 And ſhall ‖ cut him aſunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents:* 31 *Alſo a deſcription of the laſt judgement.*

THen ſhall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wiſe, and five *were* fooliſh.

3 They that were fooliſh took their lamps, and took no oil with them.

4 But the wiſe took oil in their veſſels, with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all ſlumbred and ſlept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the fooliſh ſaid unto the wiſe, Give us of your oil, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

9 But the wiſe anſwered, ſaying, *Not ſo*, leſt there be not enough for us and you, but go ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for your ſelves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the door was ſhut.

11 Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he anſwered and ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, I know you not.

13 * Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ * For *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own ſervants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his ſeveral ability, and ſtraightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewiſe he that *had received* two, he alſo gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of thoſe ſervants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And ſo he that had received the five talents, came and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beſides them five talents mo.

21 His lord ſaid unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He alſo that had received the two talents, came and ſaid, Lord, thou deliveredſt unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beſides them.

23 His lord ſaid unto him, well done, good and faithful ſervant; thou haſt been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſown, and gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou haſt *that is* thine.

26 His lord anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou wicked and ſlothful ſervant, thou kneweſt that I reap where I ſowed not, and gather where I have not ſtrawed:

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I ſhould have received mine own with ‖ uſury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath the ten talents.

29 * For unto every one that hath ſhall be given, and he ſhall have abundance: but from him that hath not ſhall be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And caſt ye the unprofitable ſervant into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Son of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then ſhall he ſit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him ſhall be gathered all nations: and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd divideth his ſheep from the goats:

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the King ſay unto them on his right

* 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Theſ. 4. 16. Gr. with a trumpet, and a great voice.
* Mark 13. 31.
† Gr. none
* Gen. 7. Lu. 17. 26
* Luke 17. 35.
* Mark 13. 35.
* Luke 12. 39. 1 Theſ. 5. 2 Rev. 16. 15
* Luke 12. 42.
‖ Or, cut him off.
* Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23.
† Gr. to deceive if poſſible, even the elect. chap 24. 1. Gr. Mar. 13. 22.
* Luke. 17. 37.
* Iſa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7 Joel 2. 31 Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. * Rev. 6. 7.
‖ Or, going out. ‖ Or, perhaps there will not be enough for us Gen. 24. 5. & 30. 15. gr.
* Ch. 24. 43 Mark 13. 33.
* Luke 19. 12.
‖ A talent is 187. pound ten ſhillings. Ch. 18. 24
‖ Or, intereſt.
* Ch. 13. 12 Mar. 4. 25 Luk. 8. 18

right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

Isa.58.7. Ezek.18.7. 35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one † of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

†Gr. of these my brethren, even the least.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, * Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

*Psa.6.8. Chap.7.23.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one †of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

†Gr. of these, even the least.

46 And * these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

*Dan.12.2 Joh.5.29.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 *The rulers conspire against Christ:* 6 *The woman anointeth his head:* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover,* 26 *instituteth his holy supper,* 36 *prayeth in the garden,* 47 *and being betrayed with a kiss,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

*Mark 14.1. Luk.22.1. Joh.13.1. * John 12.47. 2 * Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 * Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him*.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

*Mark 14.3. John 11.1. †Gr. a box. 6 ¶ * Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having † an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he sat at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

* Deut. 15.11. 11 * For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

†Gr. my embalming. See Gen.50.2. Gr. 12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for † my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also *this*, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

* Mark 14.10 Luk.22.3.

15 And said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ * Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened *bread*, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

*Mark 14.12. Luk.22.7.

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

20 * Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

* Mark 14.18. Lu.22.14. Joh.13.21

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, * He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

*Psa.41.9

24 The Son of man * goeth as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

*Gen.15.2

25 Then Judas which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, * Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body.

* 1 Cor. 11.23.24. ‖ Many Greek copies have gave thanks.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

‖Or, Covenant. Heb 11.15

28 For this is my blood of the new ‖ testament, which is shed for many † for the remission of sins.

†Gr. unto the remission.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

‖Or, psalm.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, * I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

* Mark 14.27. Joh.16.32 * Zech. 13.7.

32 But after I am risen *again*, * I will go before you into Galilee.

* Mar.14. 28 & 16.7

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

* John. 13.38.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto † a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

* Mark 14.32 Lu 22.39. †Gr. farm Act.28.7.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful * even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

* Judg. 16.16.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible,

possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What? could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ * And while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that † take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be.

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off, unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, * Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of the power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

67 * Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ * Now Peter sat without in the palace, and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate admonished of his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands,* 26 *and looseth Barabbas.* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified.* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried.* 66 *His sepulchre is sealed and watched.*

WHen the morning was come, * all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed *the* innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value:

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me)

11 And Jesus stood before the governor; and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests

* Mark 14.43. Luk.22.47. Joh.18.3.

* Gen. 9.6. Revel. 13.10. † Or, have taken.

* Isa. 53.10.

‖ Or, psalm.

* Lam. 4.20.

* Mark 14.53. Luk.22.54. Joh.18.13.

* John 2.19.

* Mark 14.62 Lu 22.69. † Gr. from Act.2.34.

* Judg. 16.16.

* Mark 15.1. Luk.22.66. Joh.18.28.

* Act.1.18

* Zech. 11.13.

‖ Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.

* Chap. 16.27. Rom. 14.10. 1 Thess. 4.16.

* Isa.50.6. ‖ Or, rods.

* Mark 14.66. Luk.22.56. Joh.18.25.

priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

* Luke 23.17. 15 *Now at *that* feaſt the governor was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgement-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

* John 18.40. Acts 3.14. 20 *But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould aſk Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governor anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye to *it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

* John 19.1. ‖ Or, governors houſe. 27 * Then the ſoldiers of the governor took Jeſus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*.

28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

* Mark 15.21. Luk.23.26 32 *And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his croſs.

* John 19.17. ‖ Or, being interpreted. 33 *And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is ‖ to ſay, a place of a ſcul,

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

* Pſal. 22.18. 36 And ſitting down, they watched him there:

37 And ſet up over his head, his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

† Gr. robbers. Joh.18.40 38 Then were there two † thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thy ſelf: if thou be the ſon of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave: if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

43 *He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the ſon of God. * Pſal. 22.8.

44 The thieves alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the ‖ land unto the ninth hour. ‖ Or, earth.

46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani? that is to ſay, *My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? * Pſal. 22.1.

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſponge, *and filled *it* with vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink. * Pſal. 69.21.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

50 ¶ Jeſus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent.

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of ſaints which ſlept, aroſe,

53 And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary *Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedees children. * Chap. 15.39.

57 *When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus diſciple. * Mark 15.42. Luk 23.50. Joh 19.38

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus; then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewen out in the rock, and he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting over againſt the ſepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief prieſts and Phariſees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver ſaid, while he was yet alive, After three days I will riſe again.

64 Command therefore that the ſepulchre be made ſure until the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, and ſteal him away, and ſay unto the people, He is riſen from the dead: ſo the laſt ‖ error ſhall be worſe than the firſt. ‖ Or, deceit.

65 Pilate ſaid unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it as* ſure as ye can.

66 So they went and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women.* 9 *He himself appeareth unto them.* 11 *The high priests give the souldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.*

* Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.

IN the ‖ end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

‖ Or, had been.

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great earth-quake; for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears we will perswade him and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

† Gr. authority. ch. 10. 2. * Mark 16. 15. † Gr. make all the nations disciples. baptizing them into the name of the Father, &c.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All † power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ * Go ye therefore and † teach all nations baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

¶ *The Gospel according to* MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted,* 14 *he preacheth,* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John,* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peters mother in law,* 32 *many diseased persons,* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

‖ That is, good tydings. Mat 4. 23. * Mal. 3. 1.

THE ‖ beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ the son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, * Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

* Is. 40. 3. Luk. 3. 4. John 1. 23.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Matt. 3. 1. ‖ Or, unto.

4 * John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ for the remission of sins.

* Matt. 3. 5.

5 * And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

* Matt. 3. 4.

6 And John was * clothed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat locusts and wild honey:

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

* Matt. 3. 13.

9 ¶ * And it came to pass in those dayes, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

‖ Or, heaven, or, rent.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 * And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

* Matt. 4. 1.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty dayes tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, * Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

* Matt. 4. 12.

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe † the Gospel.

† Heb. in the gospel.

16 * Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

* Matt. 4. 18.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 * And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath day he entred into the synagogue and taught.

* Mark 1. 13.

22 * And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

* Matth. 7. 28.

23 * And there was in their synagogue a man † with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

* Luke 4. 33. † Gr. in an unclean spirit.

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee thou Jesus of Nazareth? Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee, who thou art, the holy one of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.
27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, and they do obey him.
28 And immediately his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.
* Matt. 8. 14. 29 * And forthwith, when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.
30 But Simons wives mother lay ſick of a feaver: and anon they told him of her.
31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up, and immediately the feaver left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.
32 And at even, when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils:
33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.
34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and ſuffered not the devils ‖ to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.
‖ Or, do ſay that they knew him.
35 And in the morning, riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.
36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him:
37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee.
38 And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo, for therefore came I forth.
39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.
* Matt. 8. 2. 40 * And there came a leper to him, beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.
41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth *his* hand and touched him, and ſaith unto him, I will, be thou clean.
42 And aſſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.
43 And he ſtraitly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away;
44 And ſaith unto him, See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.
* Luke 5. 15. 45 * But he went out and began to publiſh *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter: inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receit of cuſtome, 15 eateth with publicans and ſinners, 18 excuſeth his diſciples for not faſting, 23 and for plucking the ears of corn on the ſabbath-day.

* Matt. 9. 2. AND again * he entred into Capernaum, after *ſome* dayes, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.
2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.
3 And they came unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.
4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the preaſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.
5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.
6 But there were certain of the ſcribes ſitting there and reaſoning in their hearts,
7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies? * who can forgive ſins † but God onely?
* Iſa. 43. 25. † Gr. but one, that is, God. Chap. 10. 18.
8 And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit, that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?
9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſie, Thy ſins be forgiven thee: or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed and walk?
10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath † power on earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſie)
† Gr. authority.
11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe.
12 And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, inſomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.
13 ¶ And he went forth again by the ſea-ſide, and all the multitude reſorted unto him and he taught them.
* Matt. 9. 9. 14 * And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi *the ſon* of Alpheus, ſitting ‖ at the receit of cuſtome, and ſaid unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe and followed him.
‖ Or, at the place where the cuſtome was received.
15 And it came to paſs, that as Jeſus ſat at *meat* in his houſe, many publicans and ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples: for there were many, and they followed him.
16 And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicans and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and ſinners?
17 When Jeſus heard *it*, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: I came not to call the righteous, but ſinners to repentance.
* Matt. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33. 18 * And the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees uſed to faſt, and they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John, and of the Phariſees faſt; but thy diſciples faſt not?
19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot faſt.
20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.
‖ Or, raw, or undreſſed. 21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: elſe the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.
22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottles, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine muſt be put into new bottles.
* Matt. 12. 1. 23 * And it came to paſs, that he went through the corn-fields on the ſabbath-*day*, and his diſciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.
24 And the Phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath-*day* that which is not lawful?
25 And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?
26 How he went into the houſe of God in the days of Abiathar the high prieſt, and did eat the ſhew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the prieſts, and gave alſo to them which were with him?

27 And

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:
28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean spirits,* 13 *chooseth his twelve Apostles:* 22 *convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub;* 31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

* Matth. 12. 9. † Gr. having the hand withered.

AND * he entred again into the Synagogue, and there was a man there † which had a withered hand.
2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.
3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.
4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save † life, or to kill? but they held their peace.
† Gr. a soul. ‖ Or, blindeness.
5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out; and his hand was restored whole as the other.
* Matt. 9. 9. ‖ Or, at the place where the custome was received.
6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.
7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea:
8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.
9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.
‖ Or, rushed. * Matt. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.
10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.
11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.
12 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.
* Matth. 10. 1. † Gr. the mountain. Mat. 5. 1. ‖ Or, raw, or mangled.
13 ¶ * And he goeth up into † a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would, and they came unto him.
14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:
15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils.
16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.
17 And James *the son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he surnamed them, Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder)
18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alphæus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the * Cananite,
* Mat. 10. 4 ‖ Or, house.
19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.
20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.
‖ Or, kinsmen. † Gr. he is amazed, or faint. * Matth. 9. 34. † Gr. Beel-zebul
21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, † He is beside himself.
22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, * He hath † Beel-zebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.
23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?
24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.
25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.
26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.
27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.
28 * Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: * matth. 12. 31.
29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation.
30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.
31 ¶ * There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him. * matth. 12. 46.
32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.
33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?
34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren.
35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower,* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard-seed:* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

AND * he began again to teach by the sea-side, and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. * matth. 13. 1.
2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,
3 Hearken, behold, there went out a sower to sow:
4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way-side, and the fowls † of the air came and devoured it up. † Gr. of the heaven.
5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprung up, because it had no depth of earth.
6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.
7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choaked it, and it yielded no fruit.
8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and encreased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.
9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.
11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God; but unto them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:
12 * That seeing they may see, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them. * matth. 13. 14.
13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable?

parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way-side, where the word is sown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediatly, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness:

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time; afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediatly they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns, such as hear the word,

* 1 Tim. 6. 17. 19 And the cares of this world, * and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirty-fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

* matth. 5. 15. ‖ The word in the original signifieth a measure, as matth. 5. 15. 21 ¶ * And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushel, or under a bed, and not to be set on a candlestick?

22 * For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear, * with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you; and unto you that hear shall more be given.

* matth. 13. 12. 25 * For he that hath, to him shall be given; and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself, first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

‖ Or, ripe. 29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediatly he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

* matth. 13. 31. 30 ¶ And he said, * Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard-seed, which when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls † of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

† Gr. of the heaven. * matth. 13. 34. 33 * And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

* matth. 8. 23. 35 ¶ * And the same day when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of winde, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the winde, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still; and the winde ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the swine.* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloody issue,* 35 *and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.*

AND * they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadareyes. * matth. 8. 28.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man † with an unclean spirit,

† Gr. in an unclean spirit.

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces, neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

† Gr. I adjure thee.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? and he answered, saying, My name is ‖ Legion, for we are many.

‖ That is a regiment or brigade.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave, and the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine, fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devils, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde, and they were afraid.

† Gr. that had

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devils, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devils, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 ¶ And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers * mat. 9. 18.

lers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

† *Gr.* being in an issue of blood.

25 And a certain woman † which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the preass behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall † be whole.

† *Gr.* saved.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preass, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her Daughter, thy faith hath † made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

† *Gr.* saved thee

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked: for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straightly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen,* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 18 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 48 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

Matth. 13. 53.

AND * he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdome *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, * A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

* John 4. 44.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

* Matth. 9. 35.

7 ¶ * And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth two by two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits,

Luke 13. 22.

* matth. 10. 1.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

‖ *The word signifieth a piece of brass money.*

9 But *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorra in the day of judgement, then for that city.

in value somewhat less then a farthing.

* matth. 10. 9. but there it is taken in general for money.

* matth. 10. 14. * Acts 13. 51.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, * and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed *them*.

* James 5. 14.

14 * And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

* matth. 14. 1.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 * But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

* Luke 3. 19.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod * It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

* Lev. 18. 16.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, *se* would have killed him, but she could not.

‖ *Or, inward grudge.*

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him. and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

‖ *Or, kept him, or saved him.*

21 And when a convenient time was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdome.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oath sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 ¶ * And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 * And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ penyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 ¶ And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 * And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a † sprite, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, † were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Pharisees finde fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands:* 8 *They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men.* 14 *Meat defileth not the man:* 24 *He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit,* 31 *and one that was deaf and stammered in his speech.*

THen * came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with † defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market except they † wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the † washing of cups, and ‖ pots, brazen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* * Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father, or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people

‖ *Or,* one of his guard.

* Luke 9.10.

* Matt. 14.13.

* Matt. 9.36.

* Matt. 14.15.

‖ The Roman penny is seven pence half-penny, as matt. 18.28.

‖ *Or,* over against Bethsaida.

* Matth. 14.23.

† *Gr,* fantasme.

* Matt. 14.34.

‖ *Or,* it.

† *Gr,* were saved.

* Matt. 15.1.

† *Gr,* common.

‖ *Or,* diligently: in the *original* with the fist: *Theophylact,* up to the elbow.

† *Gr,* be baptized.

† *Gr,* baptisms. Heb. 6.2. & 9.10.

‖ Sextarius is about a pint and an half.

‖ *Or,* beds.

* Isa. 29. 13. Matt. 15.8.

‖ *Or,* frustrate.

* Matt. 15.5.

* Matt. 15.10.

ple unto *him*, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him:

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all the meats.

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

* Gen. 6. 5. and 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19. 21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

* Matth. 15. 21. 24 ¶ * And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

‖ Or, Gentile. 26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

† Gr. for the dogs, &c. 28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: † yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spat, and touched his tongue;

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*:

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the people miraculously,* 10 *refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees,* 14 *admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod,* 22 *giveth a blinde man his sight,* 27 *acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again,* 34 *and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.*

* Matth. 15. 32. IN those days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

† Gr. my bowels yern over, &c. 2 † I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

† Gr. loaves. 4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with † bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground; and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*: and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

* Matth. 16. 1. 11 * And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

* Matth. 16. 5. † Gr. loaves. 14 ¶ * Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take † bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

* Matth. 16. 7. † Gr. we have not taken loaves. † Gr. ye have not loaves. 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* * because † we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because † ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

† Gr. the fulnesse of the fragments of how many baskets, &c. 19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, † how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ * And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, one of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behinde me, ‖ Satan: for thou † savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, * Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 * Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

2 Jesus is transfigured. 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility, 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.

AND he said unto them, * Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with ‖ power.

2 ¶ * And after six dayes, Jesus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and † leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was † transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus onely with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another † what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and * how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ * And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‖ with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he † teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and † pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a childe.

22 And oft-times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the childe cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, Come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kinde can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a childe, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Who-

---

* Matth. 16.13.

‖ That is, adversary. † Gr. mindest not.

* matth. 10.38.

* matth. 10.33.

* matth. 28.18.

‖ Or, in power.

* mat. b. 17.1. † Gr. carrieth them up.

† Gr. transformed.

† Gr. what it is to rise from the dead.

* Or, disputed among your selves.

* matth. 16.13.14.

* matth. 17.14.

‖ Or, among your selves.

‖ Or, dasheth him. † Gr. wasteth away.

* matth. 17.22.

* matth. 18.1.

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my Name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

* Luke 9.49

38 ¶ * And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and he followeth not us: and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not, * for there is no man which shall do † a miracle in my Name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

* 1 Cor. 12.3.
† Gr, a mighty work.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 * For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my Name, because ye belong to Christ: verily I say unto you, He shall not lose his reward.

* matth. 10.42.

42 * And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

* matth. 18.6.

43 * And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands to go into † hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

* matt. 5.29. & 18.8.
‖ Or, cause thee to offend.
† Gr, Gehenna.

44 * Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

* Isa. 66. 24

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet to be cast into † hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched.

† Gr, Gehenna.

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into † hell fire:

‖ Or, cause thee to offend.
† Gr, Gehenna.

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

* Lev. 2. 13.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, * and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

* matth. 5.13.

50 * Salt it good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 *Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement,* 13 *blesseth the children that are brought unto him,* 17 *resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting,* 23 *telleth his disciples of the danger of riches,* 28 *promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel,* 32 *foretelleth his death and resurrection,* 35 *biddeth the two ambitious suiters to think rather of suffering with him,* 46 *and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.*

AND * he rose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea, by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again, and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

* matth. 19.1.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife.

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter,

11 And he saith unto them, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

* matth. 5.32. & 19.9.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ * And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them, and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them.*

* matt. 19.13.

14 But when Jesus saw *it,* he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

* matth. 19.16.

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* † no man good, but one, *that is,* God.

† Gr, none good

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him ‖ loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest, go thy way sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

‖ Or, incited him. See 2 Chron. 18.2.
Gr.

22 † And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

† Gr, but he lowring at that saying, went away grieved. See matt. 16.3 Gr.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonied at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God?

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

* matt. 19.27.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake and the gospels

30 But he shall receive an hundred fold, now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions, and in the world to come, eternal life.

31 * But many *that are* first, shall be last, and the last, first.

* matt. 19.30.
* marc. 10.31.

32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed they were afraid: and he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him.

33 † *Saying,* Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles.

† Gr, that.

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge

him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise again.

* Matth. 20.20. 35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us, that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of, and with the baptism that I am baptized withal, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exercise lordship over them, and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

* Luke 22.25. ‖ Or, think good.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

Gr, seem.

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his † life a ransom for many.

* Gr. Soul.

46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blinde Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

* Matth. 20.29.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many † charged him that he should hold his peace, but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

† Gr, rebuked.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they call the blinde man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blinde man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath † made thee whole: and immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

† Gr, saved thee

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem: 12 curseth the fruitless leafie tree, 15 purgeth the temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastnesse of faith, and to forgive their enemies, 27 and defendeth the lawfulnesse of his actions, by the testimonie of Iohn, who was a man sent of God.

* Matth. 21.1. AND * when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon never man sat, loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? Say ye that the Lord hath need of him, and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two wayes met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sat upon him.

8 And many † spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches of the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

† Gr, strowed.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed *is* he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple, and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany, with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany he was hungry.

13 And seeing a fig-tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came *to it*, he found nothing but leaves: for † the time of figs was not *yet*.

* Matth. 21.19. † Gr, it was not a season of figs.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ * And they come to Jerusalem, and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

* Matth. 21.12,

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called † of all nations, the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of † thieves.

† Gr, a house of prayer for all nations. Isa. 56.7. † Gr, robbers.

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ * And in the morning as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

* Matth. 21.19.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering, saith unto them, † Have faith in God:

† Gr, Have the faith of God.

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith † shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

† Gr. are done.

24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

* Matth. 7.7.

25 And when ye stand praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

* Matth. 6.14.

26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem, * and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, & the scribes, & the elders,

* Matth. 21.23.

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I
‖ Or, thing. will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles.* 13 *He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar,* 18 *convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection,* 28 *resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment,* 35 *refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ,* 38 *biddeth the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie,* 41 *and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites above all.*

* Mat. 21.33. AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a *place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he sent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his welbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

* Psal. 118.22. 10 And have ye not read this scripture, * The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

† Gr. from the Lord. 11 This was † the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them, and they left him, and went their way.

* Mat. 22.15. 13 ¶ * And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ penny, that I may see *it*.

‖ Valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny, as Mat. 18.28.

16 And they brought *it*: and he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

* Mat. 22.23. 18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven:

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

* Mat. 22.35. 28 ¶ * And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

† Gr. the Lord our God, the Lord is one. 29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel, † The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self: there is none other commandment greater then these.

‖ Or, in truth, Master, thou hast spoken well. 32 And the scribe said unto him, ‖ Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbor as himself, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdome of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

* Mat. 22.41. 35 ¶ * And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that the Christ is the son of David?

* Psal. 110.1. † Gr. put thine enemies the foot-stool of thy feet. 36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, * The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I † make thine enemies thy foot-stool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

* Mark. 12.38. 38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, * Beware of the scribes, which love to go in

† long clothing, and *love* salutations in the market-places,

39 And † the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 * Which devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

41 ¶ * And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her † living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple, 9 the persecutions for the gospel, 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations, 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews, 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement. 32 The hour thereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here*.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sate upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, asked him privately,

4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be † fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councels; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten; and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a † testimony against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 * But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought before hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye meditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ * But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his ‖ garment.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For † in those dayes shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the dayes.

21 * And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ * But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light:

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth, to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree. When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near.

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day, and that hour, knoweth † no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 * Take ye heed, watch, and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch:

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed by one of his disciples, 22 after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper, 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial. 43 Judas betraieth him with a kiss. 46 He is apprehended in a garden, 53 falsely accused, and impiously*

* mat. 23. 14.
* Luke 21. 1.
‖ A piece of brass money. See mat. 10. 9.
‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.
† Gr. life.
* mat. 24. 1.
* mat. 24. 3.
† Gr. consummated, or ended. mat. 28. 20. gr.
‖ The word in the original importeth the pains of a woman in travel.
† Gr. to shem. mat. 10. 19.
* mat. 24. 15.
‖ Or, cloak. mat. 5. 40.
† Gr. those dayes shall be affliction.
* mat. 24. 23.
* mat. 24. 29.
† Gr. none.
* mat. 24. 42.

impiously condemned of the Jews council, 65 shamefully abused by them; 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

* Matth. 26.2. After * two dayes, was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened *bread*: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

* Matth. 26.6. 3 ¶ * And being in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman, having an *alabaster*-box of ointment of ‖ spikenard, very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

‖ Or, pure nard, or liquid nard.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

‖ See mat. 18.28. 5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

† Gr. to the embalming. Matth. 26.12. 8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body † to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

* Matth. 26.24. 10 ¶ * And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

† Gr. seasonably. * Matth. 26.17. ‖ Or, sacrificed. 11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might † conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ * And the first day of unleavened *bread*, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

† Gr. mone. * mat. 24. 43. 17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

* Matth. 26.20. 18 * And as they sat, and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *said*, Is it I?

20 And he answered & said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

Gr. go is away. Joh. 16.5. 21 The Son of man indeed † goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

Matth. 26.26. 22 ¶ * And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

Gr. that the new testament. 24 And he said unto them, This is my blood † of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

‖ Or, psalm 26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

* Matth. 26.31. ‖ Or, humble my self. 27 * And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall ‖ be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

* Matth. 26.33. 29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

* Matth. 26.36. † Gr. farm or possession. Act. 28.7. 32 * And they came to a † place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy:

34 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

* Matth. 26.47. 43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

† Gr. robber. 47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

† Gr. that the scriptures might be fulfilled. 48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a † thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but † the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

* Matth. 26.57. 53 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high priest:

priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests, and the elders, and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants and warmed himself at † the fire.

¶ Gr. the light. * Matth. 26.59.

55 * And the chief priests, and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness ‖ agreed not together.

‖ Or, were not sufficient.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

‖ Or, was their witness sufficient.

59 But neither so ‖ did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? What is it which these witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, & answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: * and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of the power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

* Matth. 24.30.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.

* Matth. 26.69.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And the maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech † agreeth *thereto*.

¶ Gr. Is like. * Matth. 26.73.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

‖ Or, he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.

72 * And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus is brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamor of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified: 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked, 21 fainteth in bearing his cross, 27 hangeth between two thieves, 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews, 39 but is confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God: 43 and is honorably buried by Joseph.

AND * straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

* Matth. 27.1.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest *it*.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

* Matth. 27.13.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy)

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And *so* Pilate willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

* Matth. 27.32.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a scull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucified two † thieves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

† Gr. robbers. Joh. 18.40

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * And he was † numbred with the transgressors.

* Isa. 53.12. † Gr. reckoned.

29 And they that passed by, † railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

† Gr. blasphemed him.

30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves, with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.

32 Let the Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see, and believe: and they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole earth, until the ninth hour.

34 And

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a
* Matth. 27.46. loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

* Psal. 38.11. 40 There were also women looking on * afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

* Luke 8.3. 41 (Who also when he was in Galilee,* followed him, and ministred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

* Matth. 27.57. 42 ¶ * And now when the even was come; (because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath)

43 Joseph of Arimathea, an honorable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto *him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewen out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 12 *to two going into the countrey,* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel,* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

* Luke 24.1. John 20.1 2 * And very early in the morning, the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 * And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white † garment; and they were affrighted.

* John 20.12. † Gr. a stole.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, * as he said unto you.

* Matth. 28.7.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven † devils.

* John 20.14. * Luke 8.2. † Gr. demons.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

* Luke 24.13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

* Luke 24.36. Joh. 20.19 ‖ Or, together.

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel † to every creature.

* Matth. 28.19. † Gr. to all the creation.

16 He that believeth, & is baptized, shall be saved,* but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

* John 3.18.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; * In my name shall they cast out devils, * they shall speak with new tongues,

* Acts 16.18.

18 * They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; * they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

* Acts 2.4. * Acts 28.5 * Acts 28.8.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

* Luke 24.51. * Heb. 2.4 † Gr.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them,* and confirming the word † with signs following. Amen.

by the following signs.

¶ *The Gospel according to* LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preface of Luke to his whole gospel.* 5 *The conception of John the Baptist,* 26 *and of Christ.* 39 *The prophesie of Elizabeth, and of Mary concerning Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John:* 67 *The prophesie of Zachary both of Christ,* 76 *and of John.*

FOR asmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest, named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both † were *now* well stricken in years.

† Gr. had gone forward in their days.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course:

9 According to the custom of the priests office, his

his lot was to burn incenſe when he went into
the temple of the Lord.
* Exod. 30.7. Levit. 16.17 10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incenſe.
11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, ſtanding on the right ſide of the altar of incenſe.
12 And when Zacharias ſaw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.
13 But the angel ſaid unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth ſhall bear thee a ſon, and thou ſhalt call his name John.
14 And thou ſhalt have joy and gladneſs, and many ſhall rejoyce at his birth.
15 For he ſhall be great in the ſight of the Lord, and ſhall drink neither wine nor ſtrong drink; and he ſhall be filled with the holy Ghoſt, even from his mothers womb.
* Mal. 4.6. 16 * And many of the children of Iſrael ſhall he turn to the Lord their God.
17 And he ſhall go before him in the ſpirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the diſobedient ‖ to the wiſdom of the juſt, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.
‖ Or, by. 18 And Zacharias ſaid unto the angel, Whereby ſhall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well ſtricken in years.
19 And the angel anſwering ſaid unto him, I am Gabriel, that ſtand in the preſence of God: and am ſent to ſpeak unto thee, and to ſhew thee theſe glad tidings.
20 And behold thou ſhalt be dumb, and not able to ſpeak, until the day that theſe things ſhall be performed, becauſe thou believedſt not my words, which ſhall be fulfilled in their ſeaſon.
21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and
† Gr. as he tarried. marvelled † that he tarried ſo long in the temple.
22 And when he came out, he could not ſpeak unto them: and they perceived that he had ſeen a viſion in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained ſpeechleſs.
23 And it came to paſs, that aſſoon as the days of his miniſtration were accompliſhed, he departed to his own houſe.
24 And after thoſe days his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her ſelf five moneths, ſaying,
25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.
26 And in the ſixth moneth the angel Gabriel was ſent † from God, unto a city of Galilee,
† Gr. by God. named Nazareth,
27 To a virgin eſpouſed to a man, whoſe name was Joſeph, of the houſe of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.
‖ Or, graciouſly accepted, or much graced: See v. 30. 28 And the angel came in unto her, and ſaid, Hail, thou that art ‖ highly favored, the Lord is with thee; bleſſed *art* thou among women.
29 And when ſhe ſaw him, ſhe was troubled at his ſaying, and caſt in her mind what manner of ſalutation this ſhould be.
30 And the angel ſaid unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou haſt found favor with God.
* Iſa. 7.14. mat. 1.21. 31 * And behold, thou ſhalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a ſon, and ſhalt call his name Jeſus.
32 He ſhall be great, and ſhall be called the Son of the Higheſt; and the Lord God ſhall give unto him the throne of his father David.
* Dan. 7.14. mic. 5.4. 33 * And he ſhall reign over the houſe of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there ſhall be no end.
34 Then ſaid Mary unto the angel, How ſhall this be, ſeeing I know not a man?
35 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto her, The holy Ghoſt ſhall come upon thee, and the power of the Higheſt ſhall overſhadow thee: therefore alſo that holy thing which ſhall be born of thee, ſhall be called the Son of God.
36 And behold, thy couſin Elizabeth, ſhe hath alſo conceived a ſon in her old age: and this is the ſixth moneth with her, who was called barren
37 For with God nothing ſhall be unpoſſible.
38 And Mary ſaid, Behold, the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.
39 And Mary aroſe in thoſe days, and went into the hill-countrey with haſte, into a city of Juda,
40 And entred into the houſe of Zacharias, and ſaluted Elizabeth.
41 And it came to paſs, that when Elizabeth heard the ſalutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb: and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghoſt.
42 And ſhe ſpake out with a loud voice, and ſaid, Bleſſed *art* thou among women, and bleſſed *is* the fruit of thy womb.
43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord ſhould come to me?
44 For lo, aſſoon as the voice of thy ſalutation ſounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.
45 And bleſſed *is* ſhe ‖ that believed: for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord.
‖ Or, which believed that there.
46 ¶ And Mary ſaid, My ſoul doth magnifie the Lord,
47 And my ſpirit hath rejoyced in God my Savior.
48 For he hath regarded the low eſtate of his hand-maiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations ſhall call me † bleſſed.
† Gr. happy.
49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.
50 And his mercy *is* on them that fear him, † from generation to generation.
† Gr. to generations of generation.
51 * He hath ſhewed ſtrength with his arm, * he hath ſcattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.
52 * He hath put down the † mighty from *their* ſeats, and exalted them of low degree.
53 * He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath ſent empty away.
54 He hath holpen his ſervant Iſrael, in * remembrance of *his* mercy,
† Gr. portentis. * Pſal. 89.10. * 1 Sam. 2.5.
55 * As he ſpake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his ſeed for ever.
* Jer. 31.20. * gen. 17.19. Pſa. 132.11
56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own houſe.
57 ¶ Now Elizabeths full time came, that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth a ſon.
58 And her neighbors and her couſins heard how the Lord had † ſhewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoyced with her.
† Gr. magnified his mercy with her.
59 And it came to paſs that on the eighth day they came to circumciſe the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother anſwered and ſaid, Not ſo; but he ſhall be called John.
61 And they ſaid unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.
62 And they made ſigns to his father, how he would have him called.
63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, ſaying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.
64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *looſed*, and he ſpake, and praiſed God.
65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about

about them: and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard *them*, laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 * And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David;

70 As * he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been † since the world began,

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 † To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 * The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou child shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, ‖ by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us,

79 To give light to them that sit in darkness, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and ‖ waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Romane empire. 6 The nativity of Christ. 8 One angel relateth it to the shepherds. 13 Many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the temple with the doctours, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to pass in those dayes, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the city of David, which is called Bethlehem (because he was of the house and lineage of David)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inne.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch ‖ over their flock by night.

9 And lo, † the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all the people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be a* sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will ‖ towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 * And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called * JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's ‖ Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple, and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custome of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 * Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen * thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light † to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the * fall and rising up of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against:

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 ¶ And there was one Anna a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity:

37 And

‖ Or, this saying.
* Psal. 132. 17.
* Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9.
† Gr. from everlasting.
† Gr. to shew mercy to our fathers.
1 Kin. 3. 6. 2 Chron. 6.
* Gen. 22. 16.
‖ Or, for.
‖ Or, bowels of the mercy
‖ Or, sun-rising, or, branch. Num. 24. 17. Isa. 11. 1. Zach. 3. 8. Mal. 4. 2.
‖ Or, was strengthened by the spirit.
† Gr. happy.
† Gr. to generations of generation. * Isa. 51. 9. * Psal. 33. 10. * 1 Sam. 2. 6.
† Gr. portentum * Psal. 34. 10. * Jer. 31. 30. * Gen. 17. 19. Psa. 132. 11.
† Gr. magnified his mercy with her.
‖ Or, enrolled.
* John 7. 42.
Or, in night-watches.
† Gr. angel.
‖ That is anointed.
* Gen. 46. 30.
* Chap. 3. 6.
† Gr. for the revelation of the Gentiles
* Isa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32.

37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years: which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in at that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

‖ Or, Israel.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and ‖ waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

‖ Or, was strengthened by the spirit.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem * every year at the feast of the passeover.

* Deut. 16. 1.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custome of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a dayes journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and among their acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be † about my Fathers business?

† Or, in my Father's house. See Luth. 7. 9. Gr. and John 16. 23 & 19. 27.

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

‖ Or, age.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptism of John: 14 His testimony of Christ, 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogie of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being ‖ tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

‖ That is, Governour of the fourth part of the realm

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

* Matt. 3. 1.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Is. 40. 3.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see * the salvation of God.

* Chap. 2. 30.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Matt. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

‖ Or, meet for

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

* James 2. 15. * John 3. 17.

12 Then came also publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely, and be content with your ‖ wages.

‖ Or, put no man in fear. ‖ Or, allowance

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not;

‖ Or, to suspence. ‖ Or, reasoned, or, debated.

16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

* Matt. 3. 11.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 * But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

* Matt. 14. 3.

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, * it came to pass that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

* Matt. 3. 13.

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself † began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

† Gr. was about thirty years old, when he began, being (as was accounted) the son.

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Naggee,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son*

son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

30 Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,

31 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,

32 Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson,

33 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,

34 Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,

35 Which was the son of Saruch, which was the son of Ragau, which was the son of Phaleg, which was the son of Heber, which was the son of Sala,

36 Which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noe, which was the son of Lamech,

37 Which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son of Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan,

38 Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ:* 13 *he overcometh the devil;* 14 *beginneth to preach;* 16 *the people of Nazareth admire his gracious words:* 33 *he cureth one possessed of a devil,* 38 *Peters mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it:* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty dayes tempted of the devil: and in those dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made ‖ bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written that man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a † moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as his custome was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to reade.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias, and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 * The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, † because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down, and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

22 And all bare him witness, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Josephs son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thy self; whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, * many widows were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, ‖ save unto Sarepta a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 * And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet, and none of them was cleansed, ‖ saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill, whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the midst of them, went his way,

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath dayes.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine; * for his word was with † power.

33 ¶ * And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And

* matt. 4. 1.
‖ Or, a loaf. matt 4. 3.
† Gr. point of time.
‖ Or, fall down before me.
‖ Or, be hot-tempered, &c. wing.
* matth. 13. 54.
* Is. 61. 1.
† Gr. therefore he hath anointed me, he hath sent me to preach glad tidings to the poor, to heal, &c.
* matth. 13. 57.
* 1 King. 17. 9.
‖ Or, but.
* 2 Kin. 5. 14.
‖ Or, but.
‖ Or, edge.
* matth. 7. 29.
† Gr. authority.
* mark 1. 23.
‖ Or, Away.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

* matth. 8.14. 38 ¶ * And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose, and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

* mark 1.34. 41 * And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was the Christ.

‖ Or, to say that they knew him to be the Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship: 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, heweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men: 12 cleanseth the leper: 16 prayeth in the wilderness: 18 healeth one sick of the palsie: 27 calleth Matthew the publicane: 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls: 34 foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension, 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weak disciples to old bottles, and worn garments.

* matth. 4.18. AND * it came to pass, that as the people preassed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Genesareth:

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships, which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had done this, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net brake.

7 And they beckened unto their partners which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

† Gr. for amazement had befit him. 9 † For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James and John the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.

* mat. 8.2 12 ¶ * And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie, who seeing Jesus, fell on his face and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man; but go and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

† Gr. he was retiring himself in desert places. and praying. 16 ¶ And † he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

* mat. 9.2 18 ¶ * And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not finde by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk.

† Gr. authority. 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath † power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsie,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

* mat. 9.9 27 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publicane, named Levi, sitting at the receit of custome; and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house; and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole, need not a physician, but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

* matth. 9.14. 33 ¶ And they said unto him, * Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees, but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bride-groom is with them?

35 But the dayes will come, when the bride-groom

groom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason and miracle, 13 chuseth twelve apostles, 17 healeth the diseased, 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses, 27 how we must love our enemies, 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, left in the evil day of temptation, we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation*

* mat. 12. 1. ‖ Or, second chief sabbath.

* AND it came to pass on the ‖ second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawfull to do on the sabbath dayes?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him?

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

* mat. 12. 9.

6 * And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue, and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day: that they might finde an accusation † against him.

† gr. of him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the mids. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing. Is it lawful on the sabbath dayes to do good, or to do evil? to save † life, or to destroy it?

† gr. a soul.

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he did so, and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness, and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those dayes, that he went out into † a mountain to pray, and continued all night † in prayer to God.

† gr. the mountain. mat. 5. 1. † gr. in the prayer of God. * mat. 10. 1.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: * and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles:

14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alpheus, and Simon called ‖ Zelotes,

That is, the Zealous.

16 And Judas * *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases,

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went ‖ vertue out of him, and healed them all.

‖ Or. power.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, * † Blessed *be* ye poor, for yours is the kingdome of God.

* mat. 5. 3 † gr. happy.

21 † Blessed *are* ye that hunger now, for ye shall be filled. Blessed *are* ye that weep now, for ye shall laugh.

† gr. happy.

22 Blessed *are* ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of mans sake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold your reward *is* great in heaven; for † in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

† gr. according to these things.

24 * But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have received your consolation.

* Amos 6. 1.

25 * Wo unto you that are full; for ye shall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now, for ye shall mourn and weep.

* Isa. 65. 13.

26 Wo unto you when all men shall speak well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ * But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

* mat. 5. 44.

28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which ‖ despitefully use you.

‖ Or, falsely accuse you mat. 5. 44. * mat.

29 * And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: * and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

5. 39. 1 Cor. 6. 7.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee, and of him that taketh away thy goods, † ask *them* not again.

† gr. require.

31 * And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

* mat. 7. 12

32 * For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

* mat. 5. 46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

* mat. 5. 42.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again: and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your father also is merciful.

37 * Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: † forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

* mat. 7. 1

† gr. acquit, and ye shall be acquitted.

38 Give, and it shal be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosome: For with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall be measured to you again.

* mat. 15. 14. * mat. 10. 24.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, * Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

‖ Or, shall be perfected as his master.

40 * The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master.

* mat. 7. 3

41 * And why beholdest thou the ‖ mote that is

‖ Or, slick. mat. 7. 3.

in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

* matth. 7. 16. || Or, bad. 43 * For a good tree bringeth not forth || corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

matth. 12. 33. 44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

* matth. 7. 21. 46 ¶ * And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

47 Whoſoever cometh unto me, and heareth my ſayings, and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when * the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and * could not ſhake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

* Pſal. 18. 4. and 32. 6. and 69. 2. 14, 15. Iſa. 8. 7. * Chap. 8. 15. * Chap. 8. 13. 49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it * fell, and the ruine of that houſe was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt findeth a greater faith in the centurion, a Gentile, then in any of the Jews; 10 healeth his ſervant being abſent; 11 raiſeth from death the widows ſon at Nain; 19 anſwereth Johns meſſengers with the declaration of his miracles; 24 teſtifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth againſt the Jews who with neither the manners of John nor of Jeſus could be wonne; 36 and ſheweth by occaſion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to ſinners, not to maintain them in ſins, but to forgive them their ſins, upon their faith and repentance.

* matth. 8. 5. NOw when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and † heal his ſervant.

† gr. ſave. 4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy † for whom he ſhould do this.

† gr. to whom he ſhould afford this. 5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.

6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt enter under my roof.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee: but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.

8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſouldiers, and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.

10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe, found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his diſciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the † onely ſon of his mother: and ſhe was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

† gr. onely-begotten.

13 And when the Lord ſaw her, † he had compaſſion on her, and ſaid unto her, Weep not.

† gr. his bowels yerned over her.

14 And he came and touched the || bier, (and they that bare him ſtood ſtill) and he ſaid, Young man, I ſay unto thee, Ariſe.

|| Or, Coffin.

15 And he that was dead ſat up, and began to ſpeak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, ſaying, That a great prophet is riſen up among us; and, That God hath viſited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 * And the diſciples of John ſhewed him of all theſe things.

* matth. 11. 2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his diſciples, ſent *them* unto Jeſus, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they ſaid, John Baptiſt hath ſent us unto thee, ſaying, Art thou he that ſhould come, or look we for another?

21 And in that ſame hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil ſpirits, and unto many that were blind he gave ſight.

22 Then Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have ſeen and heard, how that the blind ſee, the lame walk, the lepers are cleanſed, the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed, to the poor the goſpel is preached.

23 And bleſſed is he whoſoever ſhall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the meſſengers of John were departed, he began to ſpeak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs for to ſee? A reed ſhaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to ſee? A man clothed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeouſly apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to ſee? A prophet? Yea, I ſay unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it written, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I ſay unto you, Among thoſe that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptiſt: but he that is leaſt in the kingdom of God is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the the publicanes juſtified God, being baptized with the baptiſm of John.

30 But the Phariſees, and lawyers, || rejected the counſel of God || againſt themſelves, being not baptized of him.

|| Or, fruſtrated. || Or, within themſelves.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, * Whereunto then ſhall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

* matth. 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children ſitting in the market place, and calling one to another, and ſay-

saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans & sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

* matth. 14.3. 36 ¶ * And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an *alabaster*-box of ointment:

38 And stood at his feet behinde him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: ‖ for she is a sinner.

‖ Or, that she is. 40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditour, which had two debters: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

‖ See matth. 18.28. 42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 Mine head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

‖ Or, for which things I say unto thee, (I say unto thee,) her many sins are forgiven, because she loved much. 47 ‖ Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle. 21 declareth who are his mother and brethren, 22 rebuketh the winde, 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man into the herd of swine, 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes, 42 healeth the woman of her bloody issue, 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, * out of whom went seven † devils.

* mark 16.9. † gr. demons 3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministred to him of their substance.

* matth. 13.2. 4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the ways side, and it was troden down, and the fowls † of the air devoured it.

† gr. of the heaven.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God, but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. * matth. 13.18.

12 Those by the way-side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, * matth. 5.15. covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 * For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad. * matth. 10.26.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: * for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have. * matth. 13.12. ‖ Or, thinketh that he hath.

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preass. * matth. 12.46.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ * Now it came to pass † on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples, and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth. * matth. 8.23. † gr. in one of the days.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of winde on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the winde and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he com-

commandeth even the windes and water, and they obey him.

* matth. 8.28. 26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarenes, which is over againſt Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs)

30 And Jeſus asked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entred into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out into † the deep.

† gr. the Abyſſe. Rev. 20 3. 32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the ſwine: and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils, was † healed.

† gr. ſaved. 37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, beſought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying,

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole city, ‖ how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

‖ Or, whatſoever things.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

* matth. 9.18. 41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe.

† gr. *an* onely begotten daughter. 42 For he had † one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

† gr. being in an Iſſue of blood. 43 ¶ And a woman † having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

‖ Or, power 46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that ‖ virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling, and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

† gr. ſaved. 48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath † made thee whole; go in peace)

49 ¶ While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Maſter.

† gr. ſaved. 50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe onely, and ſhe ſhall be † made whole.

† gr. ſaved. 51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway: & he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Chriſt ſendeth his apoſtles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod deſireth to ſee Chriſt. 17 Chriſt feedeth five thouſand. 18 Inquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his paſſion. 23 Propoſeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The tranſfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his diſciples of his paſſion: 46 commendeth humility: 51 biddeth them to ſhew mildneſs towards all, without deſire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

THen * he called his twelve diſciples together, and gave them power and authority over all † devils, and to cure diſeaſes. * matth. 10 1. † gr. demons.

2 And he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the ſick.

3 And he ſaid unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither ſtaves, nor ſcrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatſoever houſe ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whoſoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, ſhake off the very duſt from your feet for a teſtimony againſt them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

* matth. 14.1. 7 ¶ * Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the dead:

8 And of ſome, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was riſen again.

9 And Herod ſaid, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear ſuch things? And he deſired to ſee him.

* matth. 14.13. 10 ¶ And the apoſtles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And he took them, and went aſide privately into a deſert place, belonging to the city called Bethſaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and ſpake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

* matth. 14.15. † gr. decline 12 * And when the day began to † wear away, then came the twelve, and ſaid unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns

towns and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves, and two fishes, except we should go and buy meat for all this people:

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled. And there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

* matth. 16. 13. 18 ¶ * And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him, & he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some *say* Elias: and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

* matth. 16. 22. 22 Saying, * The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

* matth. 10. 38. 23 ¶ * And he said to *them* all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

† gr. soul. 24 For whosoever will save his † life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his † life for my sake, the same shall save it.

† gr. soul. * matth. 16. 26. mark 8. 36. 25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

* gr. demons. * matth. 10. 33. 26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

* matth. 16. 28. 27 * But I tell you of a truth, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

* matth. 17. 1. ‖ Or, things. 28 ¶ * And it came to pass about eight daies after these ‖ sayings he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and glistered.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias,

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

† gr. yet continuing awake 32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: † and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

* matth. 14. 13. 33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, hear him.

† gr. when the voyce came 36 And † when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept *it* close, and told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ * And it came to pass, that on the next day when they were come down from the hill, much people met him. * matth. 17. 14.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son, for he is mine † onely childe. † gr. only begotten.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you, bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the childe, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at † the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples, † gr. the majesty.

44 * † Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men. * matth. 17. 22. † gr. put ye these sayings into your ears.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that † they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying. † gr. they might not perceive it.

46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. * matth. 18. 1. mark 9. 34.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a childe, and set him by him:

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this childe in my Name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ * And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy Name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. * mark 9. 38.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not, for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples, James and John, saw this, they said, Lord wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as * Elias did? * 2 Kin. 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy mens † lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village. † gr. souls.

57 ¶ * And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. * matth. 8. 19.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds † of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head. † gr. of heaven.

59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. * matth. 8. 21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee, but let me first go bid them farewel, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having

put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his Father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

AFter * these things the Lord ‖ appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face, into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your ways: * behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall return to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that city.

13 * Wo unto thee, Chorazin: wo unto thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me, and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy Name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you † power to tread on serpents, and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding, in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I † thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto ‖ babes: even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and † no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father: and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, * Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind, and thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among † thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*:

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inne, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of those three, thinkest thou, was neighbor unto him, that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister, called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, doest thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, and troubled about many things.

42 But one thing is needful, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees, 28 and sheweth who are blessed, 29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples

---

* matth. 10.1. ‖ *Or,* ordained.
* matth. 9.37.
* matth. 10.16.
* matth. 10.11.
* matth. 11.21.
* matth. 10.40.
† *Gr,* authority.
† *Gr,* confess, to thee.
‖ *Or,* simple ones.
‖ *many ancient copies add* these words. And turning to his disciples, he said. † *Gr,* none.
* matth. 12. 6.
* matth. 22.35.
† *Gr,* robbers.
‖ See matth. 20.2.

disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, * Our father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves.

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, & I have nothing to set before him:

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 * And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

11 * If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father; will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, * He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armor wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, † Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: † they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

33 * No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 * The † light of the body is the eye: therefore when *thine eye* is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he † had not first washed before dinner.

39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ‖ ravening and wickedness.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather give *alms* ‖ of such things as ye have: and behold, all things are clean unto you.

42 But wo unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint, and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgement and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 * Wo unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are not aware *of them*.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 * And he said, Wo unto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye † bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will

* Matth. 6.9.

‖ Or, for the day.

* Matth. 7.7.

* matth. 7.9.

* matth. 9.34. and 12.24.

* matth. 12.43.

* matth. 23.4.

† Gr. happy.

* matth. 12.38.

† Gr. it selveth.

* matth. 5.15. ‖ See mat. 5.15.

* matth. 6.22. † Gr. candle.

† Gr. was not first baptized.

* matth. 23.25. ‖ Or, extortion.

‖ Or, as ye are able.

† matth. 23.6.

* matth. 23.4.

* matth. 23.29.

† Gr. bear witness and consent to the works.

will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

* Gen. 4. 8. 51 * From the blood of Abel, unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the † temple: verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

† Gr. house

* mat. 23. 13. 52 * Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

‖ Or, forbad.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine, 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns. 22 We must not be over-careful of earthly things, 13 but seek the kingdome of God, 33 give alms, 36 be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and look for persecution. 54 The people must take this time of grace, 58 because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.

* mat. 16. 6. † gr. the ten thousands of the multitude * mat. 10. 26. IN * the mean time, when there were gathered together † an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees; which is hypocrisie.

2 * For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house-tops.

* mat. 10. 28. 4 * And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear. Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into † hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

† gr. gehenna. ‖ See mat. 10. 29 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value then many sparrows.

* mat. 10. 32. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 8 * Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

* mat. 10. 19. † gr. principalities 11 * And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* † magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say;

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

Of covetousness.

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do; I will pull down my barns and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night † thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided? † gr. do they require thy soul.

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your † life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on. * mat. 6. 25. † gr. soul.

23 The † life is more then meat, and the body *is more* then raiment. † gr. soul

24 Consider the ravens; for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have store-house nor barn; and God feedeth them: How much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind. ‖ Or, live not in careful suspence.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdome of God, and all these things shall be ‖ added unto you. ‖ Or, giv n you into the vantage

32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. * mat. 6. 20.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 * Let your loyns be girded about, and *your* † lights burning; * 1 Pet. 1. 13. † gr. candles.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. ‖ See mat. 25

37 † Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. † gr. happy.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

39 * And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered * mat. 24. 43.

suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not *for him*, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‖ Or, cut him off.

47 And that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitned till it be accomplished?

‖ Or, pained.

51 * Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division.

* matth. 10.34.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, * When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

* mat. 16.2

55 And when *ye see* the south-wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

‖ Or, live not in careful suspence.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

‖ Or, give in you into the vantage

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

* mat. 5.25 † gr. at

58 ¶ * When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

* mat. 4. 20. * 1 Pet. 1. 13. † gr. cincture.

‖ See mar 12.42

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payed the very last ‖ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans and others. 6 The fruitless fig-tree may not stand: 11 he healeth the crooked woman, 18 sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard-seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, & slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, debtors.

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*:

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath-day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath-day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath-day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ * Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

* matth. 13.31.

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls † of the air lodged in the branches of it.

† Gr. of heaven.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

‖ See mat. 13.33

22 * And he went through the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jerusalem.

* mat. 9.35

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

* mat. 7.13

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, & hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and

and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

a mat.7.23 27 * But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south; and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

b Matth. 19.30. 30 * And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless, I must walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

c Matth. 23.37. 34 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: And verily I say unto you, ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath. 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feast the poor. 15 Under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly-minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven. 25 Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross, must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward. 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost its savor.

And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one † of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they watched him.

† Gr. of the rulers, the Pharisees

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him* and healed him, and let *him* go:

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room: lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him:

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and then thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

d Prov. 25.6,7. 10 *But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room: that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have † worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

† Gr. glory. e Matt. 23.12. 11 *For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased: and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be † blessed: for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

† Gr. happy.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, * Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

* Rev. 19.9.

16 * Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many.

* matth. 22.2.

17 And sent his servant at supper-time to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one ‖ *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

‖ Or. voyce.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the high-ways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

* matth. 10.37. 26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it*.

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that † forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

† Gr. bideth not farewell to.

34 ¶ * Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

* matth. 5.13.

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but men* cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *of the piece of silver:* 11 *of the prodigal son.*

THen drew near unto him all the publicanes and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 * What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he finde it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbors, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbors together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, a certain man had two sons;

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far countrey, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 When he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himself to a citizen of that countrey; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my fathers have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger?

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him, and † put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But assoon as this *thy* son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all *that I* have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisee,* 19 *the rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debtors unto him, and said unto the first; How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, Make to your selves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteousness; that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting † habitations.

10 He that is faithful in that which is least, is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your trust *the true riches*?

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ * No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men: but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 * The law and the prophets were until John:

* matth. 18.12.

‖ Drachma here translated a Piece of silver is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half-penny, and is equal to the Roman peny mat.18.28

† Gr. give a ring for a hand, and shoes for his feet.

‖ Or, riches.

‖ The word *Batus* in the original, containeth nine gallons the quarter.

‖ The word here interpreted *a measure* in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.

‖ Or, riches.

† Gr. habitations.

‖ Or, riches.

* matth. 6.24.

* matth. 11.11.

John: since that time the kingdome of God is preached, and every man preasseth into it.

17 * †And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, then one tittle of the law to fail.

18 * Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

20 And there was a certain begger, named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams bosome: the rich man also died and was buried.

23 †And in hel he lift up his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosome.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great ‖ gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets, let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not be to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdoms of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

THen said he unto the disciples, * It is impossible but that offences will come: but wo *unto him* through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: * If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, † Increase our faith.

6 * And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you having a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken: and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus Master have mercy upon us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, * Go shew your selves unto the priests. And it came to pass that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath † made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharises, when the kingdome of God should come; he answered them and said, The kingdome of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or, lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The dayes will come when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after *them*, not follow *them*.

24 For as the lightning that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But first he must suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 * And as it was in the dayes of Noe, so shall it be also in the dayes of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 * Likewise also as it was in the dayes of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

30 Even thus it shall be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 * Remember Lots wife.

33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his † life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose † his life, shall † preserve it.

34 * I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two

* mat. 5.18. † 16.17. but. * mat. 5.32.

† Gr. Hades.

‖ Or, gulf. 2 Sam.18. 27.gr.

* mat. 18.7.

* mat. 18.21.

† gr. add faith to us * mat. 17.20.

* mat. 24.23.

* gen.7.

* gen.19.

* gen. 19.26. * mat. 16.25. † gr.loseth † gr.loseth it alfo. Exod.1. 17.gr. * mat. 24.40.

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

‖ This 36 verse is wanting in most of the greek copies. *matt. 24. 28.

37 And they answered and said unto him, * Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindred by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake. 31 He foresheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blind man to sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint,

* 1 Thes. 5. 17.

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither † regarded man:

† gr. reverenced Heb. 12. 9.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor † regard man;

† Heb. have regard.

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the † unjust judge saith.

† gr. judge of unrighteousness.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 ¶ And he spake this parable unto certain which ‖ trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others.

‖ Or, confidently boasted Phil. 3. 3. ‖ Or, as being righteous.

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

* mat. 24. 23.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publicane standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

* gen. 3.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* then the other, * for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

* matt. 23. 12.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

* gen. 19.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdome of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein.

* matt. 19. 16.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, *that is*, God.

* gen. 19. 25. * mat. 16. 25. † gr. from † gr. from † gr. it alive. Exod. 1. 17. † gr. * mat. 24. 48.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful, for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are unpossible with men, are possible with God.

28 * Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all and followed thee.

* matt. 19. 27.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdome of Gods sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

* matt. 20. 17.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spit on.

33 And they shall scourge him, and put *him* to death, and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ * And it came to pass that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sate by the way side begging.

* matt. 20. 29.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passed by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zaccheus a publicane. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph; 41 weepeth over it: 45 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man, named Zacchaeus, which was † the chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

† gr. an Archpublicane.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the preass, because he was little of stature,

4 And

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zaccheus stood and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is the son of Abraham.

* Matt. 18. 11. 10 * For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because* they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

* Matt. 25. 14. 12 * He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Trade till I come.

‖ *Mina* here translated a pound, is 32 ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds two shillings six pence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent † a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

† Gr. an embassage.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

† gr. made. 18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath † gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

‖ Or, interest. 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

* matt. 25. 29 26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given: and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 * And it came to pass when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, * mat. 21. 1.

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sate: loose him, and bring *him* hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace: but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee, and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

* matt. 21. 12. 45 * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of † thieves.

† gr. robbers. 47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

‖ Or, hanged on him. 48 And could not find what they might do, for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of Johns baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cæsar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

* matt. 21. 23. AND * it came to pass, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing, and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us; for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it *was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey for a long time.

* matth. 21. 33.

10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And † again he sent another servant, and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

† Gr. he added to send.

12 And again he sent the third, and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son, it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, † God forbid.

† Gr. let it not be.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

* Psal. 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will ‖ grinde him to powder.

‖ Or, as him say.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people; for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

* matth. 21. 10.

† gr. reborn

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God † truly.

matth. 22. 16.

‖ Or, hanged on him.

Gr. truth.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

See mat. 22. 18.

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people, and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

* matth. 22. 23.

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childeless.

31 And the third took her, and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage.

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more, for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, *even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

* Exod. 3. 6.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living, for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them,* How say they that the Christ is Davids son?

* matth. 22. 42.

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, * The LORD said unto my lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

* Psal. 110. 1.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

46 * Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in † long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts.

* matth. 23. 5. † Gr. stoles.

47 Which devour widows houses, and for a shew make long prayers, the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow.* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem.* 25 *The signs also which shall be before the last day.* 34 *He exhorteth them to be watchfull.*

AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

* mark 12. 41.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two ‖ mites.

‖ See mark. 12. 42.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God; but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

* matth. 24. 1.

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there*

there be when these things shall come to pass?
8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived, for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near; go ye not therefore after them.
9 But when ye shall hear of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end is not by and by.
* matth. 24.7. 10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearfull sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.
12 But before all these they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my Names sake.
13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.
* matth. 10.19. 14 * Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.
15 For I will give you a mouth and wisedom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, or resist.
16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.
17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake.
* matth. 10 30. 18 * But there shall not an hair of your head perish.
19 In your patience possess ye your souls.
* matth. 24.15. 20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.
21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.
22 For these be the dayes of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.
23 But wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes, for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.
24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations; and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
* matth. 24.29. 25 ¶ * And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars, and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;
26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth, for the powers of heaven shall be shaken,
27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.
28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.
29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees:
30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.
31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.
32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away till all be fulfilled.
33 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.
34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfetting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.
35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that † dwell on the face of the whole earth. † Gr. sit.
36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.
37 And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.
38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passeover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper, 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour, 24 deborteth the rest of his apostles from ambition, 32 assureth Peter his faith should not fail, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood, 47 is betrayed with a kiss. 50 He healeth Malchus ear. 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.

NOw * the feast of unleavened *bread* drew nigh, which is called the passover. * matth. 26.2.
2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him, for they feared the people.
3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. * matth 26.14.
4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.
5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.
6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude. ‖ Or, without tumult.
7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened *bread*, when the passeover must be killed. * matth. 26.17.
8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover that we may eat.
9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?
10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.
11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?
12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished, there make ready.
13 And they went and found as he had said unto them, and they made ready the passover.
14 * And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him. * matth. 26.20.
15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire have I desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer. ‖ Or, I have heartily desired.
16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.
17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among your selves.
18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.
19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me. * matth. 26.26.

20 Like-

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new ‖ testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

‖ Or, covenant.

21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

* Matth. 26. 21.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined: but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the † Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours.

*] Matth. 20. 25. † Gr. nations.

26 But ye *shall* not *be* so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *Is* not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdome, * and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

* matth. 19. 28.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may sift *you* as wheat:

* 1 Pet. 5. 8.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 * And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

* matth. 26. 34. ‖ Or, without tumult. * matth. 25. 7.

35 * And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

* matth. 10. 9.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one:

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, * And he was reckoned among the transgressours; for the things concerning me have an end.

* Isa. 53. 12.

38 And they said, Lord, behold here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

* matth. 26. 36.

40 * And when he was at the place he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

* matth. 26. 41.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou † be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine be done.

† Gr. be willing to remove.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

* matth. 26. 47.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a † thief, with swords and staves?

† Gr. robber.

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afar off.

* matth. 26. 57.

55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

* matth. 26. 69.

56 But a certain maid beheld him, as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struke him on the face and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their councel,

* matth. 27. 1.

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, * Ye say that I am.

* matth. 14. 62.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 18 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified.* 27 *He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem:* 34 *prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evil-doers are crucified with him.* 45 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* ‖ perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himself is Christ a King.

3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answered him, and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee, to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad, for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests, and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together, for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ * And Pilate, when he had called together the cheif priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that † perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod, for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done ‖ unto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief priests, prevailed

24 And Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired, but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the cruse, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not ‖ for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say † Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 * Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 * For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 * And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him and the malefactours, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also with them, derided *him*, saying, He saved others, let him save himself if he be the Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him, in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Doest not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing † amis.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest † into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ‖ earth, until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the mids.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, * Father into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ * And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellour, *and he was* a good man, and a just,

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from

‖ Or, troubling. 2 King 18. 17, 18. Gr.
* matth. 27. 11.
* matth. 27. 23.
† gr. turneth away.
‖ Or, by him.
‖ Or, allowed.
* matth. 27. 32.
‖ Or, over me.
† gr. happy.
* Isa. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8 Rev. 6. 16
* 1 Pet. 4. 17. * matth. 27. 38.
‖ Or, the place of a scull.
† gr. no evil thing.
† gr. In my kingdom.
‖ Or, land.
* Psal. 31. 5.
* Matth. 27. 57.

from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre. 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief. 47 giveth them a charge. 49 promiseth the holy Ghost. 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

NOw * upon the first day of the week, † very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared: and certain others with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: * remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and the other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed unto them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondring in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was distant from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, † What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? and they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was † a prophet, mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chief priests and the rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we † trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe † all that the prophets have spoken.

26 Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and frighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but † tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem,

* Matth. 28. 1. † Gr. it being deep morning.

‖ Or, him that liveth. * Matth. 17. 23.

* John 20. 6.

* Mark 16. 12.

* Psal. 31. 5.

† gr. what are these words which ye cast to and fro among your selves, &c. * Matth. 27. 57.

† gr. a man a prophet

† gr. ad.

† gr. no abiding thing. † gr. in thy kingdom. ‖ Or, land.

Isa. 2. 9. Dan. 10. 8 Rev. 6. 15 1 Pet. 1. 17. * matth. 17. 38.

‖ Or the place of a skull.

‖ Or, coated to be seen of us.

* Matth. 15. 24.

* John 15. 26. Acts 1. 4. † gr. sit. Acts 16. 12

Jerusalem, until ye † be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 *And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy:

53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

† *gr.* put on.
* mark 16.19. Acts 1.9.

¶ *The gospel according to* JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made, that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 *That* was the true light, which lighteth every man † that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto ‖ his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his Name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received ‖ and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not: but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: what sayest thou of thy self?

23 He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not the Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not:

27 He it is who coming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God, which ‖ taketh away the sins of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 And John bare record, saying, I † saw the Spirit descending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold, the Lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and † saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard † John *speak*, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moses in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi,

* Gen. 1.1. Col. 1.16.
* matth. 3.11.
* matth. 3.16. † *gr.* beheld. 1 Joh. 3.1.
† *gr.* coming into, &c. * Heb. 11.3.
‖ *Or.* his own home Ch. 16.32.
‖ *Or.* the right, or, privilege
* matth. 1.16.
* Col. 1.19. ‖ *Or.* even grace, &c.
* 1 Tim. 6.16. 1 John 4.12.
* matth. 3.3.
* matth. 3.11. Acts 19.4.
‖ *Or.* beareth.
† *gr.* beheld.
‖ *Or.* abidest.
‖ That was two hours before night
† *gr.* from John.
‖ *Or.* the anointed.
‖ *Or.* Peter.
* Gen. 49.10. Deut. 18.18. * Isa. 42.
* Psal. 69.9.
* matth. 25.61.

Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Iſrael.

50 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Becauſe I ſaid unto thee, I ſaw thee under the fig-tree, believeſt thou? thou ſhalt ſee greater things than theſe.

51 And he ſaith unto him, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Hereafter ye ſhall ſee heaven open, and the angels of God aſcending and deſcending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſt turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jeruſalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and ſellers: 19 He foretelleth his death and reſurrection. 23 Many believed becauſe of his miracles, but he would not truſt himſelf with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jeſus was there.

2 And both Jeſus was called, and his diſciples to the marriage.

† gr. when wine failed.

3 And † when they wanted wine, the mother of Jeſus ſaith unto him, They have no wine.

† gr. what is to me and thee?

4 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, † what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were ſet there ſix water-pots of ſtone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feaſt. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was (but the ſervants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feaſt called the bridegroom,

10 And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worſe: but thou haſt kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, and manifeſted forth his glory, and his diſciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, & his mother, and his brethren, and his diſciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was at hand, and Jeſus went up to Jeruſalem:

14 And found in the temple thoſe that ſold oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the changers of money, ſitting.

15 And when he had made a ſcourge of ſmall cords he drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables:

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence, make not my Fathers houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

* Pſal. 69.9.

17 And his diſciples remembred that it was written, * The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

* matth. 26.61.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Jews, and ſaid unto him, What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doeſt theſe things?

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, *Deſtroy this temple, and in three dayes I will raiſe it up.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, Forty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three dayes?

21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembred that he had ſaid this unto them: and they believed the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſſover, in the feaſt-*day*, many believed in his Name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did

24 But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1 Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration: 14 Of faith in his death. 16 The great love of God toward the world, 18 Condemnation for unbelief. 23 The baptiſm, witneſs, and doctrine of John concerning Chriſt.

THere was a man of the Phariſees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The ſame came to Jeſus by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except God be with him.

‖ Or, from above.

3 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh, and that which is born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

‖ Or, from above.

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‖ again.

8 The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou hearеſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be?

† gr. the maſter or teacher.

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou † a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things.

11 Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen: and ye receieve not our witneſs.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how ſhall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath aſcended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

* Num. 21.9.

14 ¶ * And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs: even ſo muſt the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have eternal life.

* 1 Joh. 4.9.

16 ¶ * For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his onely begotten Son: that whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

* Chap. 12.47.

17 * For God ſent not his Son into the world to condemn the world: but that the world through him might be ſaved.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is not condemned, but he that believeth not, is condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the Name of the onely begotten Son of God.

* Chap. 1.4.

19 And this is the condemnation, * that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doth evil, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‖ reproved.

‖ Or, diſcovered.

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them * and baptized.

* Chap. 4. 2.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of Johns disciples and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, * to whom thou bearest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

* Chap. 3. 7. 34.

27 John answered and said, * A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

* Heb. 5. 4.

28 Ye your selves bear me witness, that I said, ‖ I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

‖ *Or*, take unto himself.

* Chap. 1. 20.

29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly because of the bridegrooms voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all:

32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony, * hath set to his seal that God is true.

* Rom. 3. 4.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure *unto him*.

* matth. 11. 27.

35 * The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

* Heb. 2. 4. 1 John 5. 10.

36 * He that believeth on the Son, hath everlasting life: and he that † believeth not the Son shall not see life: but the wrath of God abideth on him.

† *gr.* obeyeth not the son.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to Gods glory.* 39 *Many Samaritanes believe on him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers son that lay sick at Capernaum.*

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized moe disciples then John;

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground * that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

* Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it, that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealing with the Samaritanes.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst again:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our Fathers worshipped in this mountain, and ye say, that * in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

* Deut. 12. 5.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is † of the Jews.

† *gr.* from the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 * God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in spirit, and in truth.

* 2 Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him saying, † Master, eat.

† *gr.* Rabbi.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is, to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: * for they are white already to harvest.

* matth. 9. 37.

36 And he that reapeth, receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

37 And herein is † that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

† *gr.* that true saying that is one that soweth, and another that reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which

which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many mo believed, because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, † Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

† gr. we no longer believe for thy saying, for we our selves have heard, and know that this is indeed the Saviour of the world, the Christ

43 ¶ * Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee:

* Mat. 13.57.

44 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

* Chap. 2. 1.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

‖ Or, courtier, or ruler.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

† gr. from the Jews.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it *was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

* 2 Cor. 3.17.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures who he is.

* Deut. 22.5.

AFter * this, there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

* Levit. 23.2. Deut. 16. ‖ Or, gate. Neh. 3 32. & 12. 39.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep ‖ *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.

† gr. Rabbi.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the waters: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

* Matth. 9. 37.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

† gr. that true saying that it is one that soweth, and another that reapeth.

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day; * it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

* Jer. 17.21.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

‖ Or, from the multitude that was.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was † his Father, making himself equal with God.

† gr. his own, or proper Father. Acts 4. 32. & 1 Cor. 7 2.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doth, and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth *them*: even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

† gr. for neither doth the Father judge any one, but hath given all judgement to the Son.

22 † For the Father judgeth no man; but hath committed all judgement unto the Son:

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself.

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgement also, * because he is the Son of man.

* Dan. 7. 13.14.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 And shall come forth, * they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

* Mat. 25.46.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing; as I hear, I judge, and my judgement is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 * If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

* Chap. 8. 14.

32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

* Mat. 3.17. * Chap. 1. 7. 15.19.

33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

† Gr. the burning and shining candle

35 He was † a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I have greater witness then *that* of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

* Mat. 3. 7. & 17. 5. * Deut. 4. 12.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me,* hath born witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time,* nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

‖ Or, ye search the scriptures

39 ¶ ‖ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

† Gr. glory.

41 I receive not † honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

* Chap. 12. 43.

44 * How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God onely?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye † trust.

† Gr. hope.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me.

* Gen. 3. 15. Deut. 18. 15.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himself, he walketh on the sea to his disciples, 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word. 32 declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devil.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, *which is the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his † miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

† Gr. signs.

† Gr. the mountain.

3 And Jesus went up into † a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

Mat. 5. 1. * Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1. * Mat. 14. 15.

4 * And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ * When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

‖ Or, intended to do. Act. 5. 35.

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he ‖ would do)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred peny worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the † miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

† Gr. signs.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into † a mountain himself alone.

† Gr. the mountain. * Mat. 14. 23.

16 * And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea, towards Capernaum, and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he said unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

† Gr. willed to receive.

21 Then they † willingly received him into the ship, and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone:

23 Howbeit, there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

† Gr. signs.

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the † miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled.

‖ Or, work not

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: * for him hath God the Father sealed.

* mat. 3. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, *This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

* 1 John 3. 23.

† gr. dost thou?

30 They said therefore unto him, What sign †shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what doest thou work?

* Exod. 16. 15. Num. 11. 7. * Psal. 78. 25. Neh. 9. 15.

31 * Our fathers did eat Manna in the desert, as it is written,* He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

‖ Or, that which

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven, but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God *is* ‖ he which cometh down from heaven, & giveth life unto the world

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger: and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

36 But I say unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come

to

to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

† gr. this, I say, is. ‡ gr. beholdeth. 40 † And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which ‡ seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

* matth. 13.55. 42 And they said, * Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

* Isaiah 54.13. Jer. 31.34 45 * It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, * save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

* matth. 11.27.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

† Gr. fight. 52 The Jews therefore † strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

‡ gr. truly. 55 For my flesh is meat † indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

* Dan. 7.13. 62 * *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

69 * And we believe, and † are sure that thou art the Christ the Son of the living God. * matth. 16.16. † gr. know.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is ‖ a devil? ‖ That is, an adversary. Ecclus. 7.4. gr.

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen, 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles, 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 * Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand. * Levit. 23.34.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come; but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, * for my time is not yet fully come. * Ch. 8.20

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned? ‖ Or, learning.

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

18 He that speaketh of himself, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent

sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 *Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? *Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 *Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not ‖ because it is of Moses, * but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

24 *Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know † indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when the Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of my self, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more † miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees & the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 *Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto † the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he hath said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*, and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 * In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 * He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (* But this spake he of the spirit, which they that believe on him, should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that Jesus was not yet glorified)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall the Christ come out of Galilee?

42 *Hath not the scripture said, That the Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a † division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him: but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (*he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

51 *Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee † ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine, 33 answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery: and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 * Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, * He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and † saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, * I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thy self; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, *Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 * It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am † one that bear witness of my self, and the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father?

*Ex.24.3. *Ch.5.18. *Lev.12.3 ‖Or, that. *Gen. 17.10. ‖Or, without breaking the law of Moses. *Deut. 1.16. †Gr. truly *Chap. 23.33. †Gr. Gen. the dispersion of the Greeks. *Lev. 23.36. *Deut. 28.15. *Isa.44.3 Joel 2.28. *Mat.2.5. † Gr. schism. *Ch.7.50. *Deut.17.6 Matth. 18.16. †Gr. he that beareth, &c. *Ch.5.31. *Ch.1.5. & 9.5. † Gr. behold.

ther? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, ‖ Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

‖ Or, Altogether what I say unto you.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of my self: but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed:

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

* Rom. 6.20. 2 Pet. 2.19.

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, * Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth for ever.

36 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed: but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

† gr. I came out from God, and am come. ‡ gr. know. * 1 John 3.8. ‖ Or, standeth not: 1 Cor. 15.1 & 2 Col. 1 24. gr.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for † I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not ‡ understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 * Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and ‖ abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 * He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

* 1 Joh. 4.6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane, and hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honor my Father, and ye do dishonor me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honor my self, my honor is nothing: it is my Father that honoreth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham ‖ rejoyced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

‖ Or, exceedingly desired, or cryed out. Psal. 84.2.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say gr. unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was born blind restored to sight, 8 He is brought to the Pharisees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, * I am the light of the world. * Chap. 1.9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

‖ Or, spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind.

7 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbors therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus,

Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind.

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he shall speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this *fellow*, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world: that they which see not, might see; and *that* they which see, might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth by his works that he is Christ the Son of God:* 39 *escapeth the Jews,* 40 *and goeth again beyond Jordan, where many believe on him.*

VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that *ever* came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door: by me, if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might † have *it* more abundantly.

† Gr. have overplus.

11 I * am the good shepherd: the good shepherd † giveth his life for the sheep.

* Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23

† Gr. layeth down his soul.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

† gr. and I know.

15 As the Father knoweth me, † even so know I the Father: and I lay down my † life for the sheep.

† gr. soul.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, * and there shall be one † fold, *and* one shepherd.

* Ezek. 37. 22. † gr. flock.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, * because I lay down my † life, that I might take it again.

* Isa. 53. 7, 8. † gr. soul.

18 No man taketh it from me; but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again: * this commandment have I received of my Father.

* Acts 2. 24.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad, why hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that

that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple, in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long doest thou † make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.

† gr. hold our soul in suspense?

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers Name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father which gave *them* me, is greater then all: and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and the Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father, for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou being a man, makest thy self God.

* Psal. 82. 6.

34 Jesus answered them, * Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken:

36 Say ye of him whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest: because I said, I am the son of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand;

40 And went away again, beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized: and there he abode.

† Gr. have over-plus. * Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 13. † Gr. layeth down his soul.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, † John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

† gr. John indeed did no sign.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ raiseth Lazarus four dayes buried. 45 Many Jews believe. 47 The high priests and Pharisees gather a councel against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophesieth. 54 Jesus hid himself. 55 At the passover they inquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was sick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary, and her sister Martha.

* Matt. 26. 7.

2 (* It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God: that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours † in the day? if any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

† gr. of the day

10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because † there is no light in him.

† Gr. the light is not in him.

11 These things said he, and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall † do well.

† gr. be saved.

13 Howbeit, Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken † of taking of rest in sleep.

† gr. of the sleep of rest.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead:

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there, (to the intent ye may believe) nevertheless, let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called ‖ Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

‖ That is, the twin.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off.)

‖ That is about two miles.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, * I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

* Luke 14. 14. Chap. 5. 29. Chap. 6. 39.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection and the * life: he that believeth in me, ‖ though he were dead, yet shall he live.

‖ Or, though he die.

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me, shall never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister, secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping, which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

† gr. be troubled himself.

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold, how he loved him?

37 And

37 And some of them, said, Could not this
* Chap. 9.6. man,* which opened the eyes of the blind, have
caused that even this man should not have
died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself,
cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone
lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha,
the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him,
Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been
dead four dayes.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee,
that if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see
the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the
place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up
his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee, that thou
hast heard me.

42 And I knew that thou hearest me al-
wayes: but because of the people which stand by,
I said it, that they may believe that thou hast
sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with
a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound
hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face
was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto
them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Ma-
ry, and had seen the things which Jesus did, be-
lieved on him.

46 But some of them went their wayes to the
Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had
done.

47 ¶ Then gathered the chief priests and the
Pharisees a councel, and said, What do we? for
† Gr. signs. this man doth many † miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will be-
lieve on him, and the Romans shall come, and
take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them *named* Caiaphas, being
the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye
know nothing at all:

* Chap. 18.14. 50 * Nor consider that it is expedient for us,
that one man should die for the people, and that
the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he, not of himself: but be-
ing the high priest that year, he prophesied that
Jesus should die for that nation:

‖ Or, for. 52 ‖ And not for that nation onely, but that al-
so he should gather together in one the chil-
dren of God, that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took coun-
sel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly
among the Jews, but went thence unto a country
near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephra-
im, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Jews passover was nigh at hand,
and many went out of the country up to Je-
rusalem before the passover, to purifie them-
selves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake a-
mong themselves as they stood in the temple,
What think ye, that he will not come to the
feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Phari-
sees had given a commandment, that if any man
knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they
might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jesus exciteth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The high priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus, 23 whereupon he foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded. 42 Yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him. 44 Therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THen Jesus, six dayes before the passover,
came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which
had been dead, whom he raised from the
dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha
served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at
the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of
spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of
Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and
the house was filled with the odour of the oint-
ment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Isca-
riot, Simons *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three
hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor:
but because he was a thief, and * had the bag, and
* Chap. 13.29. bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone, against the
day † of my burying hath she kept this.
† Gr. of my embalming.

8 For the poor always ye have with you: but
me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew
that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus
sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also,
whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted that they
might put Lazarus also to death:

11 Because that by reason of him many of the
Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ * On the next day much people that were
* mat. 21.8. come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was
coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went
forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed
is the king of Israel that cometh in the name of
the Lord.

14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass,
sat thereon, as it is written,

15 * Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy
* Zech. 9.9. King cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples
at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then re-
membred they that these things were written of
him, and *that* they had done these things unto
him.

17 The people therefore that was with him,
when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and rai-
sed him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for
that they heard that he had done this † miracle.
† gr. sign.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among them-
selves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? be-
hold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among
them, that came up to worship at the feast.

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which
was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, say-
ing, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and a-
gain Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The
hour is come that the Son of man should be glo-
rified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn
of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abi-
deth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much
fruit.

25 * He that loveth his † life, shall lose it: and
* Mat. 10.39. † gr. soul's he that hateth his † life in this world, shall keep
† gr. soul. it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me,
and where I am, there shall also my servant
be:

be: and if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 Now is my ſoul troubled, and what ſhall I ſay? Father, ſave me from this hour: but for this cauſe came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* again.

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An angel ſpake to him.

30 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, This voice came not becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

31 Now is the judgement of this world; now ſhall the prince of this world be caſt out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.

33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die)

* Pſal. 110.4. 34 The people anſwered him, * We have heard out of the law, that the Chriſt abideth for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lift up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you. walk while ye have the light, leſt darkneſs come upon you: for he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have the light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and departed, and did hide himſelf from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him,

* Iſa. 53.1 Rom. 10.16. 38 That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, * Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

* matth. 13.14. 40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart: that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw his glory, and ſpake of him.

Chap. 5.23. 42 ¶ Nevertheleſs, among the chief rulers alſo, many * believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

* Chap. 5.44. † Gr. glory. 43 * For they loved the † praiſe of men more than the praiſe of God.

44 ¶ Jeſus cried, and ſaid, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that ſent me.

45 And he that ſeeth me, ſeeth him that ſent me.

* Chap. 3.19. 46 * I am come a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in darkneſs.

* Chap. 3.17. 47 * And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not; for I came not to judge the world, but to ſave the world.

* mark 16.16. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him; * the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

49 For I have not ſpoken of my ſelf, but the Father which ſent me, he gave me a commandment what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſheth the diſciples feet; exhorteth them to humility and charity; 18 He foretelleth and diſcovereth to John by a token, that Judas ſhould betray him; 31 commandeth them to love one another; 36 and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOw * before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. * matth. 26.2.

2 And ſupper *being* ended, (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, to betray him) ‖ Or, being come.

3 Jeſus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come † from God, and † went to God: † Gr. out from God. † Gr. goeth away to God.

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towel, and girded himſelf.

5 After that he poureth water into a baſon, and began to waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter, and Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, doſt thou waſh my feet?

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou knoweſt not now, but thou ſhalt know hereafter.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, If I waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto him, He that is waſhed, needeth not ſave to waſh *his* feet, but is clean every whit; and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who ſhould betray him: therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Maſter, and Lord, and ye ſay well; for *ſo* I am.

14 If I then, *your* Lord and Maſter, have waſhed your feet, ye alſo ought to waſh one anothers feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye ſhould do as I have done to you.

16 * Verily, verily I ſay unto you, The ſervant is not greater than his lord, neither † he that is ſent, greater than he that hath ſent him. * matth. 10.24. Chap. 15. 20. † Gr. the Apoſtle.

17 If ye know theſe things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I ſpeak not of you all; I know whom I have choſen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel againſt me. * Pſal. 41.9.

19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to paſs, ye may believe that I am *he*. ‖ Or, From henceforth

20 * Verily, verily I ſay unto you, He that receiveth whomſoever I ſend, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that ſent me. * matth. 10.40.

21 * When Jeſus had thus ſaid, he was troubled in ſpirit, and teſtified, and ſaid, Verily, verily I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me. * matth. 26.21.

22 Then the diſciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he ſpake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jeſus boſom one of his diſciples whom Jeſus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, that he ſhould aſk who it ſhould be of whom he ſpake.

25 He then lying on Jeſus breaſt, ſaith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jeſus

‖ Or, morsel.

26 Jesus answered: He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou dost, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out, and it was night.

† Gr. hath the Son of man been glorified, and God hath been glorified in or by him. † Gr. hath been.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now † is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God † be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me, * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another: as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now, but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

* matth. 26. 33. † Gr. soul. † Gr. souls.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my † life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy † life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven. 6 Professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his Name to be effectual: 15 requireth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter; 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

‖ Or, believe ye in God.

LEt not your heart be troubled: ‖ ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions, if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you, I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, there ye may be also.

‖ Or, now.

4 ‖ And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also; and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me, hath seen the Father, and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self; but the Father that † dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

† Gr. that abideth, or remaineth.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me; or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also, and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 * And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

* matth. 7. 7.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another † Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever:

† Gr. advocate. See 1 Joh. 2. 1. Gr.

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it † seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

† Gr. beholdeth.

18 I will not leave you ‖ comfortless, I will come to you.

‖ Or, orphans.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more, but ye see me; because I live, ‖ ye shall live also.

‖ Or, and ye shall live.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

22 Judas saith unto him (not Iscariot) Lord, † how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and * not unto the world?

† Gr. what is come to pass. * Ac. 10. 40, 41.

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words, and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings, and the word which ye hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But the † Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

† Gr. Advocate. ver. 16.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you; not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you: If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father; for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, ‖ and hath nothing in me.

‖ Or, yet.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do; arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every *branch* that beareth fruit,

* matth. 15. 13.

fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 * Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it ſelf, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall ask what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye ſhall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 * This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants; for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends: for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you; and * ordained you, that ye ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould remain: that whatſoever ye ſhall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 Theſe things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, * The ſervant is not greater then the lord; if they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: if they have kept my ſayings, they will keep yours alſo.

21 But all theſe things will they do unto you for my names ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me.

22 If I had not come, and ſpoken unto them, they had not had ſin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their ſin.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father alſo.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both ſeen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to paſs*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, * They hated me without a cauſe.

26 * But when the † Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtifie of me.

27 And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation by the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, and by his reſurrection and aſcenſion. 23 Aſſureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Chriſt, and in the world affliction.

THeſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that ye ſhould not be offended.

2 They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea, the † time cometh, that whoſoever killeth you will think that he † doth God ſervice.

3 And theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning; becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me, and none of you aſketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

6 But becauſe I have told theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the † Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will ſend him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgement:

9 Of ſin, becauſe they believe not on me;

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more;

11 Of judgement, becauſe the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come he will guide you into all the truth; for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf; but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak, and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorifie me; for he ſhall receive of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

15 All things that the father hath, are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhall take of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me, becauſe I go to the Father.

17 Then ſaid *ſome* of his diſciples among themſelves, What is this that he ſaith unto us, A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while, and ye ſhall ſee me: and, Becauſe I go to the Father?

18 They ſaid therefore, What is this that he ſaith, A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith.

19 Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to aſk him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among your ſelves of that I ſaid, A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me?

20 Verily verily I ſay unto you, that ye ſhall weep and lament, but the world ſhall rejoyce: and ye ſhall be ſorrowful, but your ſorrow ſhall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when ſhe is in travail, hath ſorrow, becauſe her hour is come: but aſſoon as ſhe is delivered of the child, ſhe remembreth no more the anguiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have ſorrow, but I will ſee you again; and your heart ſhall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And

|| Or, morsel.

26 Jesus answered: He it is to whom I shall give a || sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou dost, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out, and it was night.

† Gr. hath the Son of man been glorified, and God hath been glorified in or by him.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now † is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

† Gr. hath been.

32 If God † be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himself, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me, * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you.

* Chap. 7. 34. * Lev. 19. 18. Chap. 15. 17. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 4. 21.

34 * A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another: as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

* matth. 26. 33. † Gr. soul. † Gr. soul.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now, but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will * lay down my † life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy † life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven. 6 Professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father: 13 assureth their prayers in his Name to be effectual: 15 requireth love and obedience: 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the Comforter; 27 and leaveth his peace with them.

|| Or, believe ye in God.

LEt not your heart be troubled: || ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions, if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you, I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto my self, that where I am, there ye may be also.

|| Or, now.

4 || And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest, and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no man cometh unto the Father but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also; and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me, hath seen the Father, and how saist thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, I speak not of my self; but the Father that † dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

† Gr. that abideth or remaineth.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me; or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also, and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

* matth. 7. 7.

13 * And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

15 ¶ If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another † Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever:

† Gr. advocate. See 1 Joh. 2. 1. Gr.

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it † seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

† Gr. beholdeth.

|| Or, orphans.

18 I will not leave you || comfortless, I will come to you.

|| Or, and ye shall live.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more, but ye see me; because I live, || ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest my self to him.

† Gr. what is come to pass. * Ac. 10. 40, 41.

22 Judas saith unto him (not Iscariot) Lord, † how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and * not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words, and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings, and the word which ye hear, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

† Gr. Advocate. ver. 16.

26 But the † Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you; not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you: If ye loved me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father; for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

|| Or, yet.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, || and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do; arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members under the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

I Am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

* matth. 15. 13.

2 * Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh away; and every *branch* that beareth fruit,

fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 * Now ye are clean through the word which I have ſpoken unto you.

4 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it ſelf, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the ſame bringeth forth much fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is caſt forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and caſt *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall aſk what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, ſo ſhall ye be my diſciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, ſo have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye ſhall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you that my joy might remain in you, and *that* your joy might be full.

12 * This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants; for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doth: but I have called you friends: for all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you; and * ordained you, that ye ſhould go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit ſhould remain: that whatſoever ye ſhall aſk of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 Theſe things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, * The ſervant is not greater then the lord; if they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: if they have kept my ſayings, they will keep yours alſo.

21 But all theſe things will they do unto you for my names ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me.

22 If I had not come, and ſpoken unto them, they had not had ſin: but now they have no ‖ cloke for their ſin.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father alſo.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both ſeen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to paſs*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, * They hated me without a cauſe.

26 * But when the † Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall teſtifie of me.

27 And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs, becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation by the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, and by his reſurrection and aſcenſion, 23 aſſureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Chriſt, and in the world affliction.

THeſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that ye ſhould not be offended.

2 They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea, the † time cometh, that whoſoever killeth you will think that he † doth God ſervice.

3 And theſe things will they do unto you, becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning; becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me, and none of you aſketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the † Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will ſend him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of ſin, and of righteouſneſs, and of judgement:

9 Of ſin, becauſe they believe not on me;

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more;

11 Of judgement, becauſe the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit of truth is come he will guide you into all the truth; for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf; but whatſoever he ſhall hear, *that* ſhall he ſpeak, and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorifie me; for he ſhall receive of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

15 All things that the father hath, are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhall take of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

16 A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me, becauſe I go to the Father.

17 Then ſaid *ſome* of his diſciples among themſelves, What is this that he ſaith unto us, A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while, and ye ſhall ſee me: and, Becauſe I go to the Father?

18 They ſaid therefore, What is this that he ſaith, A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith.

19 Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to ask him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among your ſelves of that I ſaid, A little while and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, a little while and ye ſhall ſee me?

20 Verily verily I ſay unto you, that ye ſhall weep and lament, but the world ſhall rejoyce; and ye ſhall be ſorrowful, but your ſorrow ſhall be turned into joy.

21 A woman when ſhe is in travail, hath ſorrow, becauſe her hour is come: but aſſoon as ſhe is delivered of the child, ſhe remembreth no more the anguiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have ſorrow, but I will ſee you again; and your heart ſhall rejoyce, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And

‖ That is, ask me no question. verſ. 19 & 30.

23 And in that day ye ſhall ‖ aſk me nothing: * Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall aſk the Father in my Name, he will give it you.

* matth. 7 7.

24 Hitherto have ye aſked nothing in my Name: aſk, and ye ſhall receive, that your joy may be full.

‖ Or, parables.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: the time cometh when I ſhall no more ſpeak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I ſhall ſhew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, plainly.

26 At that day ye ſhall aſk in my Name, and I ſay not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 For the Father himſelf loveth you, becauſe ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His diſciples ſaid unto him, Lo, now ſpeakeſt thou plainly, and ſpeakeſt no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, parable.

30 Now are we ſure that thou knoweſt all things, and needeſt not that any man ſhould aſk thee: by this we believe that thou cameſt forth from God.

31 Jeſus anſwered them, Do ye now believe?

* matt. 26. 31. ‖ Or, his own home.

32 * Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye ſhall be ſcattered every man to ‖ his own, and ſhall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, becauſe the Father is with me.

33 Theſe things I have ſpoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace, in the world ye ſhall have tribulation: but be of good chear, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Chriſt prayeth to his Father to glorifie him, 6 to preſerve his apoſtles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth, 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers with him in heaven.

THeſe words ſpake Jeſus and lift up his eyes to heaven, and ſaid, Father, the hour is come; glorifie thy Son, that thy Son alſo may glorifie thee,

* Matt. 28. 18.

2 * As thou haſt given him power over all fleſh, that he ſhould give eternal life to as many as thou haſt given him.

3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jeſus Chriſt whom thou haſt ſent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finiſhed the work which thou gaveſt me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own ſelf, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifeſted thy Name unto the men which thou gaveſt me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gaveſt them me, and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatſoever thou haſt given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gaveſt me, and they have received them, * and have known ſurely that I came out from thee; and they have believed that thou didſt ſend me.

* Chap. 16. 27.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou haſt given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine: and † I am glorified in them.

† gr. I have been glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but theſe are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own Name, thoſe whom thou haſt given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name: thoſe that thou gaveſt me, I have kept, and none of them is loſt, but the ſon of perdition, * that the ſcripture might be fulfilled.

* Pſal. 109. 8.

13 And now come I to thee, and theſe things I ſpeak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themſelves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, becauſe they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou ſhouldeſt take them out of the world, but that thou ſhouldeſt keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou haſt ſent me into the world: even ſo have I alſo ſent them into the world.

19 And for their ſakes I ſanctifie my ſelf, that they alſo might be ſanctified through the truth.

‖ Or, truly ſanctified.

20 Neither pray I for theſe alone, but for them alſo which ſhall believe on me through their word:

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father *art* in me, and I in thee, that they alſo may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

22 And the glory which thou gaveſt me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect † in one, and that the world may know that thou haſt ſent me, and haſt loved them, as thou haſt loved me.

† gr. into one

24 * Father, I will that they alſo whom thou haſt given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou haſt given me, for thou lovedſt me before the foundation of the world.

* Chap. 12. 26.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and theſe have known that thou haſt ſent me.

26 And I have † declared unto them thy Name, and will declare *it*: that the love wherewith thou haſt loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

† gr. made known.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jeſus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter ſmiteth off Malchus ear. 12 Jeſus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters denial. 19 Jeſus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate: 36 His kingdom. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let looſe.

WHen Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, † he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his diſciples.

* Matt. 26. 36. † Joh.

2 And Judas alſo which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diſciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief prieſts and Phariſees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

* matt. 26. 47.

4 Jeſus therefore knowing all things that ſhould come upon him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye?

5 They anſwered him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas alſo which betrayed him, ſtood with them.

6 Aſſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom ſeek ye? and they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth.

8 Jeſus anſwered, I have told you, that I am *he*: if therefore ye ſeek me, let theſe go their way:

9 That the ſaying might be fulfilled, which he

he spake, * Of them which thou gavest me, have I not lost one.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, for he was father in law to Caiaphas which was the high priest that same year.

14 * Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, strake Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 (* Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.)

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself: * They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? he denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early, * and they themselves went not into the judgement-hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 * That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgement-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I finde in him no fault at all.

39 * But ye have a custome, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

40 * Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, & buffeted. 4 Pilate goeth about to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivereth him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

THen * Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and said unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgement-seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief prieſts anſwered, We have no king but Ceſar.

* Matth. 27.31. 16 *Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus and led him away.

17 And he bearing his croſs went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written.

* Matth. 27.35. 23 ¶ * Then the ſouldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every ſouldier a part) and alſo *his* coat: now the coat was without ſeam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

‖ Or, wrought.

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rent it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, * They parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the ſouldiers did.

* Pſal. 22.18.

25 ¶ Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus his mother, and his mothers ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

‖ Or, Clopas.

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and the diſciple ſtanding by, whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold, thy ſon.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, Behold, thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her to his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, * that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

* Pſal. 69.21.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vineger: and they filled a ſponge with vineger, and put it upon hyſſope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jeſus therefore had received the vineger, he ſaid, It is finiſhed: and he bowed his head, and gave up the † ghoſt.

† Gr. ſpirit

31 The Jews therefore becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day (for that ſabbath-day was an high day) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the ſouldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſouldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might believe.

* Exod. 12.46. Numb. 9.12. Pſ. 34.20.

36 For theſe things were done, that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, * A bone of him ſhall not be broken.

* Zech. 12.10.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, * They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

* Matth. 27.57.

38 ¶ * And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but † ſecretly for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

† Gr. hidden.

39 And there came alſo Nicodemus (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to † bury.

† gr. embalm. Gen. 50.2 &c.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews preparation-day, for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the ſepulchre: 3 ſo do Peter and John, ignorant of the reſurrection. 11 Jeſus appeareth to Mary Magdalene. 19 and to his diſciples. 24 The incredulity and confeſſion of Thomas. 30 The ſcripture is ſufficient to ſalvation.

* Matth. 28.1. Mark 16.1.

THE * firſt *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, unto the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the ſtone taken away from the ſepulchre.

2 Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the *other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

* Chap. 13.23. and 21.20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together: and the other diſciple did outrun Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre.

5 And he ſtooping down *and looking in*, ſaw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it ſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw, * and believed.

* Verſ. 2.

9 For as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary ſtood without at the ſepulchre, weeping: and as ſhe wept, ſhe ſtooped down *and looked* into the ſepulchre:

12 And ſeeth two angels in white, ſitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jeſus had layen.

13 And they ſay unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? She ſaith unto them, Becauſe they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when ſhe had thus ſaid, ſhe turned her ſelf back, and ſaw Jeſus ſtanding, and knew not that it was Jeſus.

15 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Woman, why weepeſt thou? whom ſeekeſt thou? She ſuppoſing him to be the gardener, ſaith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou haſt laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Mary. She turned her ſelf, and ſaith unto him, Rabboni, which is to ſay, Maſter.

17 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet aſcended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and ſay to them, I aſcend unto my Father

ther, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

* mark 16.14. 19 ¶ * Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you; as the Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.

* matth. 18.18. 23 * Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them, *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

|| That is the twin. 24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelve, called || Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

* Matth. 28.1. Mark 16.1. 25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight dayes again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then said he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed; blessed *are* they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

* Chap. 21.25. 30 ¶ * And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his Name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples was known of them by the great draught of fishes: 12 He dineth with them, 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep. 18 foretelleth him of his death, 22 and rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

† Gr. manifested. AFter these things Jesus † shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and on this wise shewed he *himself*.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas, called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately: and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

|| Or, him. † Gr. on the right parts. 5 Then Jesus saith unto them || Children, have ye any meat? they answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net † on the right side of the ship, and ye shall finde. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* ‖ fishers coat unto him (for he was naked) and did cast himself into the sea.

‖ Or, upper garment.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

† Gr. manifested. 14 This is now the third time that Jesus † shewed himself to his disciples after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He saith unto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He said unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love thee: Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy self, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thine hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

* Chap. 13.23. & 20.2. 20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple * whom Jesus loved, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this *man do*?

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

* Chap. 20.30. 25 * And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it self could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

CHAP. I.

Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few dayes to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth. 9. After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming. 12. They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.

THE former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen.

† gr. presented.

3 To whom also he † shewed himself alive after his passion, by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty dayes, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

|| Or, assembling together with them.

4 And || being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, * which *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

* Luke 24. 49.
† matt. 3. 11.

5 * For John truly baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many dayes hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

* Chap. 2. 1.
|| Or, the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you.
† Luke 24. 51.

8 * But ye shall receive || power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 * And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have † seen him go into heaven.

† gr. behold.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath-dayes journey.

† gr. the upper room. Luke 22. 12.
|| That is, the son of Alpheus, and Simon || Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into † an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon || Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with || the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

|| Or, their wives.
C. 2. part. 5. gr.

15 ¶ And in those dayes Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty)

* Psal. 41. 9.

16 Men *and* brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus:

† gr. the lot.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained † part of this ministery.

18 * Now this man purchased † a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

* matt. 27. 7.
† gr. a farm. mark 14. 32.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 * For it is written in the book of psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and, * His || bishoprick let another take.

* Psal. 69. 25.
* Psal. 109. 8.
|| Or, office, 47, charge.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us:

22 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one *be ordained to* be a witness with us of his resurrection.

† gr. set, 47, presented.
† gr. ordain of these twain one whom thou hast chosen. Luke 10. 1. gr.
† gr. turned aside. Exod. 42. 8. gr.

23 And they † appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, † shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take part of this ministery and apostleship, from which Judas † by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they *gave* forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others: 14 whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them, to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge: 37 He baptizeth a great number that were converted: 41 who afterwards devoutely, and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

AND when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty winde, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

|| Or, to country ing. See Vers. 10.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

† gr. when this voice was made.
|| Or, troubled in mind.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were || confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue wherein we were born?

† gr. pour'd forth

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

* Psal. 110. 1.

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and Proselytes,

11 Cre-

11 Cretians & Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the † wonderful works of God.

† Gr. great things.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words.

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

* Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

17 *And it shall come to pass in the last dayes (saith God) I will pour out of my spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shal prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my servants, and on my hand-maidens, I will pour out in those dayes of my spirit, and they shall prophesie;

† Gr. give.

19 And I will † shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

* Joel 2. 31

20 *The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

* Rom. 10. 13.

21 * And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

† Gr. demonstrated Chap. 25. 7

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth a man † approved of God, among you, by † miracles and wonders and signs which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

† gr. mighty works

23 Him being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed † the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

† Gr. pangs, or throes.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, * I foresaw the Lord alwayes before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

* Psal. 16. 8.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou † suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

† gr. give.

28 Thou hast made known to me the wayes of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you * of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day:

|| Or, I may. * 1 Kin. 2. 10.

30 Therefore being a prophet, * and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ, to sit on his throne:

* Psal. 132. 11.

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, * that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

* Psal. 16. 10.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath † shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

† gr. poured forth.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, * The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

* Psal. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, † that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

† Gr. that God hath made him Lord & Christ, this Jesus whom ye have crucified.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all † that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.

† gr. that shall be a long time after

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Save your selves from this † untoward generation.

† Gr. crooked.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 * And fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

* Chap. 5. 11. & 19. 17.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing dayly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread || from house to house, † did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

|| Or, at home. † gr. partook of food.

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church daily such as † should be saved.

† gr. were saved.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or Johns own power, or holiness, but by God and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name, 13 withall reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsel, and the scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour*.

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid dayly at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, † asked an alms.

† gr. asked to receive an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have, give I thee: in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happned unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held. Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or † holiness we had made this man to walk?

† gr. godliness.

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 * But ye denied the holy One, and the just, and desired † a murderer to be granted unto you;

* Matth. 27.20. † gr. a man a murderer.

15 And killed the ‖ prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

‖ Or. author.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye † see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

† gr. behold.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that the Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, † when the times of refreshing shal come from the presence of the Lord:

† gr. that times of refreshing may come, and he may send.

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

* Deut. 18.15. & chap. 7.37

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Ye are the † children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, * And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

† gr. sons. * gen. 22.18.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him † to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

† gr. blessing you.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the Name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that Name: adding also threatning. 22 whereupon the church fleeth to prayer. 31 And God, by moving the place where they were assembled, testifieth that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity:

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

‖ Or, ruler.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become † the head of the corner.

* Psal. 118.22. Matth. 21.42. † Gr. for the head.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus,

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable † miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

† Gr. sign.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the Name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this † miracle of healing was shewed.

† gr. sign.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou *art* God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, * Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

* Psal. 2.1

26 The

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his ‖ Christ.

‖That is, anointed. 1 Sam. 24.10. & 26.16. Gr.

27 For of a truth against thy holy ‖ child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

‖Or, son. John 4.51. Gr.

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatnings; and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to healing: and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy ‖ child Jesus.

‖Or, son.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any of *them*, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors ‖ of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

‖ Gr. of farms. Chap. 2.45.

35 And laid *them* down at the apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation) a Levite, *and* † of the country of Cyprus,

† Gr. a Cyprian by nation.

37 Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife, for their hypocrisie, at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 *and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles,* 14 *to the increase of the faith:* 17 *the apostles are again imprisoned,* 19 *but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all.* 21 *When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *they are in danger to be killed; through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counseller among the Jews, they are kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife sold a possession.

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖Or, to deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, † was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou † conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

†Gr. remained it not to thee? †Gr. put.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people, (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least, the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

‖Or, in covetousness

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the † sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation:

† Gr. Heresie. ‖Or, envy, or emulation.

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But † the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth and said,

†Gr. an Angel.

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the councel together, and all the † senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

† gr. eldership.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when † the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them † whereunto this would grow.

† Gr. the priest. † Gr. what this might be.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them* before the councel: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, * Did not we straitly command you, that ye should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

*Ch. 4. 18.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew † and hanged on a tree.

† Gr. having hanged him.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand, to *be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance

ance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.
32 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.
33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.
34 Then stood there up one in the councel, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded ‖ to put the apostles forth a little space,
‖ Or, the apostles to stay forth a little. Chap. 4. 15. Matth. 20. 22. gr.
35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.
36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.
‖ Or, believed.
37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.
38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: (for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought:
39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it,) lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.
40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.
41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the councel, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.
42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apostles desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God; the food of the soul, 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 of whom Stephen a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsly accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.
2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, † It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.
† Gr. it is not pleasing, or meet. verf. 5. & Chap. 12. 3.
3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.
4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the word.
5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.
6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them.
7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.
8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.
† Gr. signe
9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the Synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.
10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.
11 Then they suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the councel,
13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.
14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.
‖ Or. rites.
15 And all that sat in the councel, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himself witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained, according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just one, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world: 54 whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THen said the high priest, Are these things so?
2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,
3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.
* Gen. 12. 1
4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.
5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.
6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil four hundred years.
7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.
8 *And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.
* Gen. 17. 9
* Gen. 21. 3
* Gen. 25. 26.
* Gen. 29. 31. &c.
* Gen. 37. 28.
9 * And the patriarchs moved with † envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,
† Gr. emulation.
10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favor and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt, and all his house.
* Gen. 41. 37.
11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.
12 *But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.
* Gen. 42. 1. * Gen. 45. 4.
13 * And at the second *time* Joseph was made known

known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers,

16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt.

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil intreated our fathers, † so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not † live.

20 * In which time Moses was born, and * was † exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three moneths:

21 And when he was was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him † for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 * And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand † would deliver them; but they understood not.

26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have † set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbor wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a ‖ stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 * And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 † I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which *is* in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and † deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He brought them out, after that he had * † shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, * and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me; him shall ye hear.

38 * This is he that was in the ‖ church in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not be obedient, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up † to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, * O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, † speaking unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David.

46 Who found favor before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 * But Solomon built him an house.

48 * Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith * the prophet,

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stiff-necked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, *so do* ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the just one, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut † to the heart, and they † gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, & Jesus standing on the right hand of God:

56 And said, behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast *him* out of the city, and stoned *him*: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, † calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria, 5 by Philip the deacon;

* Gen. 46.5.
* Gen. 49.33.
† gr. to cast out.
† gr. be kept alive.
* Exod. 2.2.
* Heb. 11.23.
‖ Gr. fair to God.
† gr. for a son to her self.
* Exod. 2.11.
† gr. given them salvation.
* Exod. 2.13.
† gr. drove them into peace.
‖ Or, sojourner.
* Exod. 3.1.
† gr. sprung I have seen.
† gr. to remember.
* Exod. 7.9.
† gr. time.
* Exod. 14.21.
* Deut. 18.15.
‖ Or, as my self.
* Exod. 19.7.
‖ That is, the assembly.
* Exod. 32.1.
† gr. to serve.
* Amos 5.25.
† gr. who spake unto.
* Exod. 25.40.
* 2 Chron. 27.22.
* Chap. 17.24.
* Isa. 66.1,2.
† gr. in the heart.
† gr. ground their teeth at him.
† gr. invocating and saying, chap. 4.30.

duction, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the reſt Simon the forcerer, a great ſeducer of the people; 14 Peter and John came to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer, and impoſition of hands, giving the holy Ghoſt, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter ſharply reproving his hypocriſie and covetouſneſs, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jeruſalem, 26 but the angel ſendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Saul was conſenting † unto his death. And at that time there was a great perſecution againſt the church which was at Jeruſalem; and they were all ſcattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apoſtles.

† Gr. was the killing of him.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him.

† Gr. that day.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the † miracles which he did.

† Gr. ſigns.

7 For unclean ſpirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them*: and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the ſame city uſed ſorcery, and † bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome great one.

* Gr. amazed.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man is the great power of God.

† Gr. amazed.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had † bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were baptized both men and women.

† Gr. the ſigns and mighty works.

13 Then Simon himſelf believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding † the miracles and ſigns which were done.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they ſent unto them Peter & John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghoſt

† Gr. into any.

16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: onely they were baptized † in the name of the Lord Jeſus)

17 Then laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

† Gr. behold.

18 And when Simon † ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

† Gr. he with thee be to deſtruction.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy money † periſh with thee, becauſe thou haſt thought † that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

† Gr. to purchaſe the gift of God.

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot in this matter: for thine heart is not right in the ſight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

† Gr. an angel.

26 And † the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

† Gr. a potentate.

27 And he aroſe, and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch † of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to worſhip,

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, read Eſaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near, and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, how can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he deſired Philip that he would come up, and ſit with him.

* Iſa. 53.7.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read was this, * He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before the ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth.

|| Or, right.

33 In his humiliation, his || judgement was taken away: and who ſhall declare his generation? for his life is taken away from the earth.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee, of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See *here is* water, what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he anſwered and ſaid, I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, & he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæſarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damaſcus, 4 is ſtriken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apoſtleſhip, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Chriſt boldly. 23 The Jews lay wait to kill him: 29 ſo do the Grecians: but he eſcapeth both. 31 The church having reſt, Peter healeth Æneas of the palſie, 36 and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damaſcus, to the ſynagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

3 And as he journeyed, he came near Damaſcus, and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice, ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

5 And

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street, which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for *one* called Saul, of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests, to bind all that ‖ call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a † chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house; and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way † as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthned. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him*, were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which ‖ called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 • But their laying wait was known of Saul, and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let *him* down the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the churches † rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, † and were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsie.

34 And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ‖ Dorcas: this woman was full of good works, and alms-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those dayes, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not † delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning *him* to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed † in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 3 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15 & 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 A ‖ devout *man*, and one that feared God with all his house, which † gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What *is it*, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and † call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household

† Gr. to an angel.

† gr. a potentate.

† Isa. 53.7.

‖ Or, invocate.

† Gr. vessel of election

† Gr. that thou camest.

‖ Or, invocated.

† 2 Cor. 11.32.

† Gr. peace.

† Gr. being edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and by the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

‖ That is, a roe buck.

† Gr. tarry not.

‖ Or, be grieved.

† Gr. on the Lord.

‖ Or, pious.

† Gr. devout.

† Gr. send for.

‖ Or, pious.

hold servants, and a ‖ devout soldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house top to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, † he fell into a trance;

† Gr. a trance fell upon him.

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls ‖ of the air.

‖ Gr. of heaven.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter, kill and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord, for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, † *that* call not thou common.

† Gr. do not thou make common, or unclean.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen † should mean; behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

† Gr. should be.

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which is surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner, by the sea side: who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

* Deut. 10. 17. Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (*I say*) ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew † and hanged on a tree:

† Gr. having hanged *him* on a tree.

40 Him God raised up the third day, and † shewed him openly,

† Gr. give him to be manifest.

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the judge of quick and dead.

* Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

43 * To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which believed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

† Gr. began against him, or expounded to them in order.

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter † rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning

ginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the four-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls † of the air.

† Gr. of the heaven.

7 And I heard a voice, saying unto me, Arise, Peter, slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord; for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times; and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me.

12 And the spirit bad me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, * as on us at the beginning.

* Chap. 2.4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

* Chap. 1.5.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ: what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ * Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews only.

* Chap. 8.1.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them; and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem; and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith; and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

† Gr. began and expounded to them in order.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‖ with the church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

Or, in the church.

27 ¶ And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be a great dearth throughout all the world; which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the Church. 20 In his pride taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably: 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

‖ Or, began.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened *bread*.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four ‖ quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after † Easter to bring him forth to the people.

‖ Or, foursoms. † Gr. the passover.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

‖ Or, without ceasing prayer was made.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, † the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison; and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

† Gr. to angel.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and binde on thy sandals: And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord; and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter † was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord † hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

† Gr. was in himself. † Gr. hath sent out.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, to ask who was there.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his ‖ angel.

‖ Or, messenger.

16 But Peter continued knocking; and when they

they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go, shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no smal stir among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should † be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

¶ Gr. be carried away to execution.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon; but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.

‖ Or, bare an hostile minde, intending war. † Gr. that was over the kings bedchamber.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately † the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory; and he was eaten of worms, & gave up the ghost.

† Gr. an angel.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ‖ ministery, and took with them John whose surname was Mark.

‖ Or, charge. Chap. 11. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles believe, 45 but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme: 46 Whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, believed.

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers; † as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrach, and Saul.

¶ Gr. both. ‖ Or, Herods foster-brother.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate now unto me Barnabas and Saul, for the work whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they ‖ sent them away.

‖ Or, dismissed them. † Gr. came down to.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, † departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the sinagogues of the Jews; and they had also John to their minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the countrey, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man, who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou childe of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blinde, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia; and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, † if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

† Gr. if there is in you word of exhortation to the people.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckning with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people, * when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

* Exo. 1. 1
* Exod. 13. 14. 16.

18 And about the time of forty years † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, * he divided their land to them by lot.

ἐτροποφόρησεν perhaps for ἐτρο-φοφό-ρησεν, as a nurse beareth, or feedeth her child: Deut. 1. 31 according to the Sept. and so Chrys. * Josh. 14. 1 * Jud. 3. 6. * 1 Sam. 8. 5. * 1 Sam. 16. 13. * Psal. 89. 20. * Isa. 11. 1 * Matth. 3. 1. * Luke 3. 15, 16. John 1. 20.

20 And after that * he gave *unto them* judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 * And afterward they desired a king, and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had removed him, * he raised up unto them David to *be* their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, * I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 * Of this mans seed hath God according to *his* promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

24 * When John had first preached before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, * Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets, which are read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled them in condemning *him*.

28 * And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

* Matth. 27. 22.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 * But God raised him from the dead:

* Matth. 28. 6.

31 And he was seen many dayes of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again,

as it is also written in the second psalm, * Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, * I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, * Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

36 For David ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, * fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers and saw corruption

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in * the prophets,

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, * I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were * ordained to eternal life, believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the † devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 * But they shook off the dust of their feet, against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, whereupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They past through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, & also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up † the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an † assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with their rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers womb, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith † to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand up right on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, * which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 * Who in † times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, * and having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had † taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened a door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with a disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision. 6 The apostles consult about it; 22 and send their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and part asunder.

AND certain men which came down from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said*, *Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

*Gal. 5. 2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenicia, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the †sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

† gr. sect. Ch. 24. 14.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for † to consider of this matter.

† gr. to see concerning this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up and said unto them, *Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

* Chap. 20. 28. & 11. 13.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us:

9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

* Chap. 20. 28. 1 Cor. 1. 2. & Matth. 23. 4.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, * to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers, nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what † miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

† gr. Signs.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit † the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

† gr. to take out of the Gentiles a people.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 *After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

* Amos 9. 11.

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, & all the Gentiles upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works † from the beginning of the world.

† gr. from everlasting.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and *from* fornication, and *from* things strangled, and *from* blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas, *namely* Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And wrote letters † by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

† gr. by their hand

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul:

26 Men that have † hazarded their lives, for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

† gr. delivered up their souls

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, †who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth

† gr. and them telling the same things by word of mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ consolation.

‖ Or, exhortation

32 And Judas and Silas being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, † Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

† gr. in us now return.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria, and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

Paul having circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one country to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he

he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 *The prison doors are opened.* 31 *The jailor is converted.* 37 *and they are delivered as Romans.*

* Rom. 16.21.

THen came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, * named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; † but his father was a Greek:

† Gr. but of a father that was a Greek.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

* Chap. 15.28.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they, passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

‖ Or, the first.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, possessed with a spirit † of divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:

† Or, of Python.

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the ‖ market-place, unto the rulers,

‖ Or, court.

† gr. to the commanders.

20 And brought them † to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customes which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and † the magistrates rent off their clothes, * and commanded to beat them.

† gr. the commanders. * 2 Cor. 11.25. 1 Thess. 2.2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison-doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm; for we are all here.

† gr. lights.

29 Then he called for † a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

† gr. he washed them from their stripes. † gr. a table.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and † washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set † meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, † The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

† gr. the commanders

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, * and entred into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

* Verse 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica:* 4 *where some believe, and others persecute him.* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens and disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that the Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from

the dead: and that this Jeſus whom I preach unto you, is the Chriſt.

4 And ſome of them believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the † devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

† gr. religious. Chap. 13.43, 50.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envie, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

† gr. zeal, or, emulation.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the decrees of Ceſar, ſaying, That there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the others, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea, who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

11 Theſe were more noble then thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they received the word with all readineſs of minde, and ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether thoſe things were ſo.

12 Therefore many of them believed: alſo of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Theſſalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither alſo, and ſtirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren ſent away Paul, to go as it were to the ſea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there ſtill.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all ſpeed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his ſpirit was ſtirred in him, when he ſaw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

‖ Or, full of idols. † gr. religious.

17 Therefore diſputed he in the ſynagogue with the Jews, and with the † devout perſons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philoſophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and ſome ſaid, What will this ‖ babler ſay? other ſome, He ſeemeth to be a ſetter forth of ſtrange gods: becauſe he preached unto them Jeſus, and the reſurrection.

‖ Or, baſe fellow.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, ſaying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou ſpeakeſt, is?

‖ Or, Mars hill. *It was one high-all court in Athens.*

20 For thou bringeſt certain ſtrange things to our ears: we would know therefore what theſe things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians, and ſtrangers which were there, ſpent their time in nothing elſe, but either to tell or to hear ſome new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul ſtood in the midſt of ‖ Marshill, and ſaid, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too ſuperſtitious.

‖ Or, the court of the Areopagites.

23 For as I paſſed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inſcription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worſhip, him declare I unto you.

‖ Or, gods that ye worship. 2 Theſſ. 2.4. * Chap. 14.15.

24 * God that made the world, and all things therein, ſeeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands.

25 Neither is † worſhipped with mens hands, * as though he needed any thing, ſeeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

† Gr. ſerved. * Pſal. 50.8.

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they ſhould ſeek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and finde him, though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For ‖ in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain alſo of your own poets have ſaid, For we are alſo his off-ſpring.

‖ Or, by him.

29 Foraſmuch then as we are the off-ſpring of God, * we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or ſilver, or ſtone graven by art and mans device.

* Iſ. 40.18

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Becauſe he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteouſneſs, by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given aſſurance unto all men, in that he hath raiſed him from the dead.

‖ Or, offered faith.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the reſurrection of the dead, ſome mocked: and others ſaid, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionyſius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *Paul laboureth with his hands and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles.* 9 *The Lord encourageth him in a viſion.* 12 *He is accuſed before Gallio the deputy, but is diſmiſſed.* 18 *Afterwards paſſing from city to city, he ſtrengtheneth the diſciples.* 24 *Apollos being more perfectly inſtructed by Aquila and Priſcilla,* 28 *preacheth Chriſt with great efficacy.*

AFter theſe things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, † born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priſcilla (becauſe that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

* Rom. 16.3. † Gr. a Pontick by nation.

3 And becauſe he was of the ſame craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reaſoned in the ſynagogue every ſabbath, and perſwaded the Jews, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was ‖ preſſed in ſpirit, and teſtified to the Jews, that Jeſus was the Chriſt.

‖ Or, constrained by the ſpirit. 2 Cor. 5.14 *gr.*

6 And when they oppoſed themſelves, and blaſphemed, * he ſhook *his* raiment, and ſaid unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads, I *am* clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

* Matth. 10.14.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans houſe, named Juſtus, one that worſhipped God, whoſe houſe joyned hard to the ſynagogue.

8 * And Criſpus the chief ruler of the ſynagogue, believed on the Lord with all his houſe: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, believed, and were baptized.

* 1 Cor. 1.14

9 Then ſpake the Lord to Paul in the night by a viſion, Be not afraid, but ſpeak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man ſhall ſet on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And

† Gr. sat there.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him*, to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewel, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, * if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

* 1 Cor. 4.19. James 4.15.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthning all the disciples.

24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos † born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

* 1 Cor. 1. 12. † Gr. by nation an Alexandrian.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord: and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught † diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptism of John.

† Gr. accurately.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more † perfectly.

† Gr. accurately.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren † wrote exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace.

† Gr. exhorting wrote to the disciples.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was the Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists, 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town-clerk.

AND it came to pass, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

† Gr. into what.

3 And he said unto them, † Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Johns baptism.

4 Then said Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

* Matt. 3.11.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized † in the name of the Lord Jesus.

† Gr. into the name.

6 And when Paul had laid *his* hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardned and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought special † miracles by the hands of Paul:

† Gr. mighty works.

12 So that from his body were ‖ brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

‖ Gr. waved over the sick.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them † to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

† gr. to name.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus: and fear fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word † of God, and prevailed.

† gr. of the Lord.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed ‖ in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

‖ Or, by the spirit. Chap. 20. 22. & 23. 11.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen:

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth:

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands:

† gr. this part.

27 So that not onely † this our craft is in danger

to be ſet at nought; but alſo that the temple of the great goddeſs Diana ſhould be deſpiſed, and her magnificence ſhould be deſtroyed, whom all Aſia and the world worſhippeth.

28 And when they heard *theſe ſayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, ſaying, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confuſion, and having caught Gaius and Ariſtarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they ruſhed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the diſciples ſuffered him not.

‖ Or. rulers of Aſia. 31 And certain of ‖ the chief of Aſia, which were his friends, ſent unto him, deſiring *him* that he would not adventure himſelf into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and ſome another: for the aſſembly was confuſed, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice, about the ſpace of two hours, cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Epheſians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeaſed the people, he ſaid, Ye men of Epheſus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Epheſians is † a worſhipper of the great goddeſs Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. a temple-keeper

36 Seeing then that theſe things cannot be ſpoken againſt, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing raſhly.

37 For ye have brought hither theſe, which are neither robbers ‖ of churches, nor yet blaſphemers of your goddeſs.

‖ Or. of ſacred things.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftſmen which are with him, have a matter againſt any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

‖ Or. the court-days are kept.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it ſhall be determined in a ‖ lawful aſſembly.

‖ Or. ordinary.

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this dayes uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lords ſupper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus having fallen down dead.* 10 *is raiſed to life.* 17 *At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what ſhall befal to himſelf,* 28 *committeth Gods flock to them,* 29 *warneth them of falſe teachers,* 32 *commendeth them to God,* 36 *prayeth with them, and goeth his way.*

AND after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and † embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

† Gr. ſaluted them.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece.

3 And *there* abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Theſſalonians, Ariſtarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Aſia Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philippi, after the dayes of unleavened *bread*, and came unto them to Troas in five dayes; where we abode ſeven dayes.

7 And upon the firſt day of the week, when the diſciples came together * to break bread, Paul † preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until mid night.

* Chap. 2. 46. † Gr. diſcourſed, or diſputed. Chap. 17. 8, 9 gr. & Ch. 24. 12.

8 And there were many † lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

† Gr. lamps.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep ſleep: and as Paul was long † preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

† Gr. diſcourſing.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, ſaid, Trouble not your ſelves; for his † life is in him.

† Gr. ſoul.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to ſail by Epheſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day of Pentecoſt.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called for the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, Ye know, from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, after what manner I have been with you † at all ſeaſons:

† Gr. all the time.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, † but have ſhewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from houſe to houſe,

† Gr. ſo as not to tell it to you, and teach you.

21 Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, not knowing the things that ſhall befall me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, that bonds & afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of theſe things move me, neither count I my † life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtery, which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, to teſtifie the goſpel of the grace of God.

† Gr. ſoul.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For ‖ I have not ſhunned to declare to you all the counſel of God.

‖ Or, I have not kept back all the counſel of God, ſo as not to declare it to you Verſ. 20.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghoſt hath made you ‖ overſeers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchaſed with his own blood.

‖ Or, biſhops.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall grievous wolves enter in among you, not ſparing the flock.

30 Alſo of your own ſelves ſhall men ariſe, ſpeaking perverſe things, to draw away the diſciples after them.

31 There-

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye your selves know, * that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak; and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more † blessed to give then to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him.

38 Sorrowing most of all for the word which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they ‖ accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 *Philips daughters prophetesses.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jerusalem,* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger,* 31 *but by the chief captain is rescued and permitted to speak to the people.*

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Cous, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding the disciples, we tarried there seven dayes: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those dayes, we departed and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned † home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entred into the house of Philip the evangelist, (* which was *one* of the seven) and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried *there* many dayes, there came down from Judea a certain propher, named Agabus,

11 And when he was come unto us, he took up Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many † thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy self also walkest † orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, * we have written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from *that which is* strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entred into the temple, * to signifie the accomplishment of the dayes of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven dayes were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help; this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further, brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian: whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul & drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the ‖ chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediately took souldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was borne of the ſoldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

* Chap. 5 36. 38 * Art not thou the Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uproar, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licenſe, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and beckned with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apoſtleſhip. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He ſhould have been ſcourged, 25 but claiming the priviledge of a Roman he eſcapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which* I *make* now unto you.

(2 And when they heard that he ſpake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence: and he ſaith)

3 * I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarſus *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, *and* taught according to † the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

* Chap. 21. 39. † *gr.* the accurateneſs, or exactneſs.

4 * And I perſecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

* Chap. 8. 3.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

6 And it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus, about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou Lord? And he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

† *gr.* beheld. 9 And they that were with me, † ſaw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that ſpake to me.

† *gr.* It is appointed, or ordained. chap. 13 48 and 15 2. & 28 23. 10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus; and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which † are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

‖ Or. Godly. 12 And one Ananias, a ‖ devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will and ſee that Juſt one, and ſhouldeſt hear † the voice of his mouth.

† *gr.* a voice out of his mouth.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men, of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? Ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, † calling on the name of the Lord.

† *gr.* having invocated or called on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to paſs, that when I was come again to Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, Make haſte and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, they know that I impriſoned, and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee.

20 * And when the blood of thy ‖ martyr Stephen was ſhed, I alſo was ſtanding by, and conſenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that ſlew him.

* Chap. 7 58. ‖ That is witneſs.

21 And he ſaid unto me, Depart: for I will ſend thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lift up their voices, and ſaid, Away with ſuch a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he ſhould live.

23 And as they cried out, and caſt off *their* clothes, and threw duſt into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the caſtle, and bade that he ſhould be examined by ſcourging: that he might know wherefore they cried ſo againſt him;

† *gr.* he bound him. 25 And as † they bound him with thongs, Paul ſaid unto the centurion that ſtood by, Is it lawfull for you to ſcourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, ſaying, Take heed what thou doeſt; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and ſaid unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He ſaid, Yea.

28 And the chief captain anſwered, With a great ſum obtained I this freedom. And Paul ſaid, But I was *free*-born.

‖ Or, tortured him. 29 Then ſtraightway they departed from him which ſhould have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain alſo was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and becauſe he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, becauſe he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accuſed of the Jews, he looſed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief prieſts and all their counſel to appear, and brought Paul down, and ſet him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cauſe, 2 Ananias commandeth them to ſmite him. 7 Diſſenſions among his accuſers. 11 God encourageth him, 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul, 20 is declared unto the chief captain. 27 He ſendeth him to Felix the governor.

AND Paul earneſtly beholding the councel, ſaid, Men *and* brethren, I have lived in all good conſcience before God, until this day.

† *Gr.* his mouth. 2 And the high prieſt Ananias commanded them that ſtood by him, to ſmite † him on the mouth.

3 Then ſaid Paul unto him, God ſhall ſmite thee, thou whited wall: for ſitteſt thou to judge me after the law, and commandeſt me to be ſmitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that ſtood by, ſaid, Revileſt thou Gods high prieſt?

5 Then ſaid Paul I wiſt not, brethren, that he was the high prieſt: For it is written, * Thou ſhalt not ſpeak evil of the ruler of thy people.

* Exod. 22 28.

6 But

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the councel, Men *and* brethren, * I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: * of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

*Phil. 3. 5
* Chap. 24. 21.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 * For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.

* Matth. 22. 23.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good chear, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ‖ under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, with an oath of execration

13 And they were more then forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the councel, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more † perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

† Gr. accurately.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the councel, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more † perfectly.

† Gr. accurately.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them moe then forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, † and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

† Gr. having given a charge to tell no man.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter † after this manner:

† Gr. containing this form

26 Claudius Lysias, unto the most excellent governor Felix, *sendeth* greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their councel:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewel.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods ‖ judgement hall.

‖ Or, place.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator, 10 answereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife. 26 The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At last going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.

AND after five days, Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain Orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy † great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

† Gr. much peace.

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the † sect of the Nazarenes:

† Gr. heresie. vers. 14.

6 Who also hath gone about to prophane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands.

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examing of whom, thy self mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying, that these things were so.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more chearfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there

there are yet but twelve days since I went up † to worship in Jerusalem for to worship.

† gr. to worship in Jerusalem

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets:

15 And have hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And ‖ herein do I exercise my self to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

‖ Or, in the mean time.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 * Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

* Chap. 21.27.

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, * Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

* Ch. 23.6

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix † trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I † have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

† gr. was afraid.

† Gr. shall take.

26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to do the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

2 The Jews accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus clareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three dayes he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favor against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be † any *wickedness* in him.

† gr. any thing.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more then ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day sitting in the judgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

‖ Or, as some copies read, no more then eight or ten days.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not † prove;

† gr. demonstrate

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I † be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may † deliver me unto them. I † appeal unto Cesar.

† gr. do unjustly.

† gr. give me unto them.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou † appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

† gr. implored.

† gr. implore.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to † deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have † licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

† gr. give any man to destruction. † gr. place.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgement seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

‖ Or, judgment.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought *forth*.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have † dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

† gr. interceded with me. Rom. 11 2. g.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto *my* lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king

king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes laid against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself.

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

† gr. thou art expert.

3 Especially, because † I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most strait † sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

† gr. heresie. Chap. 24. 14

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto the fathers.

7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

† gr. it is judged.

8 Why † should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

* Chap. 8. 3.

10 * Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

‖ Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.

* Chap. 9. 2.

12 * Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chief priests;

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, † to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

† gr. to chuse, or ordain. Chap. 22. 14.

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

† gr. that they may turn. ver. 20.

18 To open their eyes, † and to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that *is* in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works † meet for repentance.

† gr. worthy of.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, † *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

† gr. that he first by the resurrection from the dead, should publish light. Rom. 1. 4. gr.

24 ¶ And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thy self: much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am perswaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

‖ Or, in a few words. Eph. 3. 3.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, ‖ Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

‖ Or, I would pray to God both in a few and in many words, that not only thou, but all that hear me this day, might be such as I also am, except these bonds.

29 And Paul said, ‖ I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

CHAP. XXVII.

Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwrack. 23, 34, 44 yet all come safe to land.

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under ‖ Crete, over against Salmone:

‖ Or. Candie.

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair haven, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

‖ Or, injury.

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our † lives.

† Gr. ſouls.

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenix, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

‖ Or, beat

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind, called ‖ Euroclydon.

‖ That is, a ſtormy north-wind.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quick-ſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightened the ſhip;

19 And the third *day* we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkned unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

† Gr. ſoul.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good chear: for there ſhall be no loſs of *any man's* † life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God, whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſail with thee.

25 Wherefore, Sirs, be of good chear, for I believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that † they drew near to ſome countrey:

† Gr. ſo in countrey drew near to them.

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt we ſhould have fallen upon † rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

† Gr. rough places.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſoldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſoldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good chear, and they alſo took *ſome* meat.

37 And we were † in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

† Gr. all the ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ſhip, & caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

‖ Or, cut the anchors, they left them † in the ſea, &c.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground; and the fore-part ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſoldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſs that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand burteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jews the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome believed not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two years.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtned on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians ſaw the *venemous* beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a god.

† Gr. to.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions † of the chief man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſs that the father of Publius lay ſick † of a fever, and of a bloody flix: to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

† Gr. of fevers.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who

10 Who also honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 ¶ And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintred in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three dayes.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

‖ *That is* the market-stead of Appius.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as ‖ Appii-forum, and the three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass that after three dayes, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customes of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained † to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

† *Gr.* to implore

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this † sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

† *Gr.* heresie

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, * Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

* Is. 6. 9. Matt. 13. 14. Mark. 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him:

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, & teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ with all ‖ confidence, no man forbidding him.

‖ *Or,* boldness.

¶ *The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the* ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans,* 9 *and his desire to come to them.* 16 *What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth,* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

‖ *That is,* one sent forth. Matt. 10. 5. *gr.*

PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* ‖ an Apostle, * separated unto the gospel of God,

* Ac. 13. 2

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

‖ *Or,* born.

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was ‖ made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

† *Gr.* determined.

4 And † declared *to be* the Son of God † with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

† *Gr.* in power. ‖ *Or,* to the obedience of faith.

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also, the called of Jesus Christ:

† *Gr.* o.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

‖ *Or,* in my spirit.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutual faith both of you and me.

‖ *Or,* to you.

13 ¶ Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

‖ *Or,* in you

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

‖ *Or,* therein is revealed the righteousness of God by faith to faith.

17 For ‖ therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, * The just shall live by faith.

* Hab. 2. 4. Gal 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.

18 ¶ For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest ‖ in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

‖ *Or,* to them.

20 For

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and godhead; ‖ so that they are without excuse:

‖ *Or,* that they may be.

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was * darkned.

* Ephes. 4. 18.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And changed the glory of the incorruptible God † into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

† *Gr.* with the similitude of an image of a corruptible man. Ps. 106. 20 *gr.* and Levit. 27. 10 † *gr.* with.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God † into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more then the Creatour; who is blessed for ever. Amen.

† *gr.* affections of dishonour.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto † vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the women, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their errour which was meet

‖ *Or,* to acknowledge. ‖ *Or,* a mind void of Judgement. *or,* base mind.

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

‖ *Or,* unfaithful. ‖ *Or.* consent with them.

31 Without understanding, ‖ covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much less escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: * for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy self; for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

* Matt. 7. 2.

2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart * treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

* Jam. 5. 3

6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

* Psal. 62. 12. Matt. 16. 27. Revel. 22. 12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and † immortality; eternal life:

† *Or.* incorruptibility. † *gr.* are of contention † *Gr.* Greek.

8 But unto them that † are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile:

† *Gr.* Greek.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

11 For * there is no respect of persons with God.

* Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job. 34. 19 Act. 10. 34 Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9 Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned ‖ in the law, shall be judged by the law,

‖ *Or,* not all gather † *Gr.* charge

13 (For * not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

* Psal. 5. 4. Psal. 143. 2. Matt. 7. 21. James. 1. 22.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

‖ *Or,* under. Chap. 3. 19.

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

‖ *Or,* the conscience witnessing with them ‖ *Or,* between themselves.

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

17 ¶ Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God:

‖ *Or,* trieth the things that differ

18 And knowest *his* will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them *which are* in darkness:

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of ‖ babes: which hast the form of knowledge, and of the truth in the law;

‖ *Or,* or the simple. Psal. 119. 130. *gr.*

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy self? thou *that* preachest a man should not steal, doest thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, doest thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, doest thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.

* Isa. 52. 5 Ezek. 36. 20, 23.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law, but if thou be a breaker of the law thy circumcision is made † uncircumcision.

† *Gr.* the nature, or, ordinances Luk. 1. 6.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep † the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

† *gr.* of nature. Chap. 4. 14. gal. 3. 9. 10.

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is † by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

† *Gr.* openly. matt. 6. 4. † *Gr.* in secret.

28 For he is not a Jew, which *is* one outwardly, neither *is that* circumcision, which *is* outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, which *is* one inwardly, and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, *and* not in the letter, whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative, which they have not lost: 9 Howbeit the law convinceth them also of sin: 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith onely, 31 and yet the law is not made void.

†What

† Gr. What then is the prerogative of the Jew? Or, were unfaithful. 2 Tim. 2.13. * Psal. 116.11. * Psal. 51.4. ‖ Or, when thou contendest. † Gr. according to man. 1 Cor. 3.3

† WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way, chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but * every man a liar; as it is written, * That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome ‖ when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak † as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they*? ‖ No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, * There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 * Their throat *is* an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, * the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 * Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 * Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways;

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 * There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

20 Therefore * by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now † the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe; for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth *to be* † a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God:

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness; that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay, but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *Is he* not also of the Gentiles? yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing † *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness,* 10 *before he was circumcised.* 13 *By faith only he and his seed received the promise.* 16 *Abraham is the father of all that believe:* 24 *Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

WHat shall we say then that Abraham our father, † as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

† Gr. found according to the flesh

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? * Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

* Gen. 15.6. Gal. 3.6. Jam. 2.23.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the † blessedness of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

† Gr. happiness

7 *Saying,* * † Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins *are* covered.

* Psal. 32.1.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

† Gr. happy.

9 *Cometh* this † blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

† Gr. happiness

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised, that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath; for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace, to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that † only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all.

† Gr. which is of the law only, but which is also of the faith, &c.

17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

* Gen. 17.5

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, * So shall thy seed be.

* Gen. 15.5

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred year old, neither yet the deadness of Sarahs womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, * giving glory to God:

* Gen. 17.17.

21 And

21 And being fully perſwaded, that what he had promiſed, he was able alſo to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteouſneſs.

23 Now it was not written for his ſake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us alſo, to whom it ſhall be imputed, † if we believe on him that raiſed up Jeſus our Lord from the dead.

† Gr. who believe.

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope, 8 that ſith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies, 10 we ſhall much more be ſaved being reconciled. 12 As ſin and death came by Adam, 17 ſo much more righteouſneſs and life by Jeſus Chriſt. 20 Where ſin abounded, grace did ſuper-abound.

THerefore being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

2 * By whom alſo we have acceſs by faith into this grace wherein we ſtand, and † rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

* Eph. 2.18. † Gr. boaſt.

3 And not only ſo, but we glory in tribulations alſo, * knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

* Jam. 1.3

4 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the love of God is ſhed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet ‖ without ſtrength, ‖ in due time Chriſt died for the ungodly.

‖ Or, ſick. 1 Pet. 3.18. ‖ Or, according to the time.

7 For ſcarcely for a righteous man will one die; † yet peradventure for a good man ſome would even dare to die.

† Gr. for.

8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that while we were yet ſinners, Chriſt died for us.

9 Much more then being now juſtified by his blood, we ſhall be ſaved * from wrath through him.

* 1 Th. 1.10

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved by his life.

† Gr. boaſt. † Gr. reconciliation.

11 And not only ſo, but we alſo † joy in God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have now received the † atonement.

12 ¶Wherefore as by one man ſin entred into the world, and death by ſin; and ſo death paſſed upon all men, ‖ for that all have ſinned.

‖ Or, in whom. * Chap. 2.12.

13 For until the law ſin was in the world; but * ſin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheleſs death reigned from Adam to Moſes, even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adams tranſgreſſion, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, ſo alſo *is* the free gift; for if through the offence of one, † many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jeſus Chriſt, hath abounded unto † many.

† Gr. the many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that ſinned, *ſo is* the gift; for the judgement *was* by one to condemnation: but the free gift *is* of many offences unto juſtification.

† Gr. the many. † Gr. of.

17 For if by one mans offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteouſneſs, ſhall reign in life by one, Jeſus Chriſt.

† gr. by one offence.

18 Therefore as † by the offence of one *judgement came* upon all men to condemnation; even ſo † by the righteouſneſs of one, *the free gift came* upon all men unto juſtification of life.

† gr. by one righteous deed. Rev. 19.8.

19 For as by one mans diſobedience † many were made ſinners; ſo by the obedience of one, ſhall † many be made righteous.

† Gr. the many. † Gr. the many.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound; but where ſin abounded, grace did much more abound,

21 That as ſin hath reigned † unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

† gr. in, or by death.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in ſin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptiſm. 12 Let not ſin reign any more in us, 18 becauſe we have yielded our ſelves to the ſervice of righteouſneſs, 23 and for that death is the wages of ſin.

WHat ſhall we ſay then? Shall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how ſhall we that are dead to ſin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not that † * ſo many of us as were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death?

† gr. we who were baptized. * gal 3.27 * Col. 2.12.

4 Therefore we are * buried with him by baptiſm into death; that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likeneſs of his death, we ſhall be alſo *in the likeneſs* of *his* reſurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin.

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from ſin.

† gr. juſtified.

8 Now if we be dead with Chriſt, we believe that we ſhall alſo live with him:

9 Knowing that Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For † in that he died, he died unto ſin † once; but † in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

† gr. what he died. † gr. for once. † gr. what he liveth.

11 Likewiſe reckon ye alſo your ſelves to be dead indeed unto ſin, but alive unto God through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

12 Let not ſin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members *as* † inſtruments of unrighteouſneſs unto ſin; but yield your ſelves unto God, as thoſe that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* inſtruments of righteouſneſs unto God.

† gr. arms, or weapons.

14 For ſin ſhall not have dominion over you; for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? ſhall we ſin, becauſe we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that * to whom ye yield your ſelves ſervants † to obey, his ſervants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of ſin unto death, or of obedience unto righteouſneſs?

* John 8.34. 2 Pet. 2.19. † gr. unto obedience.

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the ſervants of ſin; but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† gr. whereto ye were delivered or given up. Chap. 1. 24, 26.

18 Being then made free from ſin, ye became the ſervants of righteouſneſs.

19 I ſpeak † after the manner of men, becauſe of the infirmity of your fleſh: for as ye have yielded your members ſervants to uncleanneſs, and to iniquity, unto iniquity; even ſo now yield your members ſervants to righteouſneſs, unto holineſs.

† gr. that which is humane, or moderate. 1 Cor. 10.13. † gr. to righteouſneſs.

20 For when ye were the ſervants of ſin, ye were free † from righteouſneſs.

21 What fruit had ye then *in thoſe things*, whereof ye are now aſhamed? for the end of thoſe things *is* death.

22 But now being made free from ſin, and become

come servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin *is* death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sin, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as ‖ he liveth?

‖ Or, It liveth, ver. 6.

2 For * the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to *her* husband; so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

* 1 Cor. 7. 39.

3 So then if while *her* husband liveth she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law: so that she it no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins which were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

† Gr. passions.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in the newness of the spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

‖ Or, being dead to that.

7 What shall we say then? *is* the law sin? † God forbid. Nay I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, * Thou shalt not covet.

† Gr. far be it. ‖ Or, concupiscence. * Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

‖ Or, ordained.

10 And the commandment which ‖ *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sin that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

† Gr. know.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that *it is* good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing; for to will is present with me, but *how* to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not, but the evil which I would not that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death?

‖ Or, this body of death.

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serve the law of God; but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being Gods children: 19 Whose glorious deliverance all things long for. 29 It was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can sever us from his love?

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For ‖ what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son, in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

‖ Or, because of the impotency of the law. Mal. 2. 5. ‖ Or, by a sacrifice for sin.

4 That the † righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

† Gr. justification. Chap. 5. 16. † Gr. the mind of the flesh. † Gr. the mind of the Spirit. ver. 27. † Gr. the mind of the flesh.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded, *is* death: but † to be spiritually minded, *is* life and peace.

7 Because † the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life, because of righteousness.

‖ Or, if, I say, the Spirit &c. ‖ Or, because of his Spirit.

11 ‖ But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you; he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by the Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore brethren we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the * Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

* Gal. 4. 6.

16 The Spirit it self beareth witness ‖ with our spirit, that we are the children of God

‖ Or, to our spirit. Rev. 22. 18.

17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs with Christ: ‖ if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

‖ Or, seeing that. 2 Thes. 1. 6 &c.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

21 Because the creature it selfalso shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into
† Gr, liberty of the glory. the † glorious liberty of the children of God.
22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth, and travaileth in pain together, until now.
23 And not onely *they*, but our selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the * redemption of our bodies.
* Luke 21.28.
† Gr. in hope.
24 For we are saved † by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?
25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.
26 ¶ Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it self maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.
† Gr. but. ‖ Or, that.
27 † And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the minde of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to *the will of* God.
28 ¶ And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.
29 For whom he did * foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to * the image of his Son, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.
* Ch.11.2 * 1 Cor. 15.49. Phil.3.21.
30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them ‖ he also called: and whom he called, them ‖ he also justified: and whom he justified, them ‖ he also glorified.
‖ Or, he is wont also to call. ‖ Or, he is wont also to justifie. ‖ Or, he is wont also to glorifie.
31 ¶ What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?
32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?
33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? *It is* God that justifieth:
34 ¶ Who *is* he that condemneth? *it is* Christ that died, yea, rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.
35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakednes, or perill, or sword?
* Psal. 44.22.
36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)
37 Nay, in all these things we are more then conquerours, through him that loved us.
38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,
39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sorry for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousnesse of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witnesse in the holy Ghost:
‖ Or, is pained. Gr. sorrow. Gr. am. them.
2 That I have great heavinesse, and continual sorrow in my heart.
3 For I could wish that my self were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh;
4 Who are Israelites: to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises:
‖ Or, testaments.
5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.
6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:
7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called.
* Gen. 21.12.
8 That is, they which are the children of the flesh these *are* not the children of God: but * the children of the promise are counted for the seed.
* Gal.4. 28.
9 For this *is* the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son.
* Gen. 18.10.
10 And not onely *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac.
11 For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth,
12 It was said unto her, The * ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.
* Gen. 25.23. ‖ Or, greater. ‖ Or, lesser.
13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.
* Mal. 1.2,3.
14 ¶ What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousnesse with God? God forbid.
15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.
* Exod. 33.19.
16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.
17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, & that my Name might be declared throughout all the earth.
* Exod. 9. 16.
18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.
‖ Or, answereth again: or disputeth with God. ‖ Or, doest thou with me. Jer. 18. 6. Gr. & Exod. 33. Gr.
19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? for who hath resisted his will?
20 ¶ Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou ‖ made me thus.
* Isa. 45.9. Jer. 18.6. ‖ Or, is wont to endure. ‖ Or, made up.
21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour.
22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known ‖ endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction?
* Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,
24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews onely but also of the Gentiles.
* Hos. 1. 10. * Isa. 10. 22,23. ‖ Or, is determineth and decreeth it account. 1 Sam. 20. 7.9. Gr. Dan. 9.24,25. Gr.
25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people: and her beloved, which was not beloved.
26 * And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people: there shall they be called the children of the living God.
27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.
28 For ‖ he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousnes: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth,

29 And

*Isai 1.9. || That is, of hosts.

29 And as Esaias said before, *Except the Lord || of sabbaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 ¶ What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

* Isa.8.14. and 28.16 1 Pet.2.6. || Or, confounded.

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be || ashamed.

CHAP. X.

5 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith, 11 *and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded,* 18 *and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe.* 19 *Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

† Gr. the good pleasure of my heart.

BRethren, † my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

*Lev.18 5 Ezek. 20.11. Gal 3.12.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, * that the man which doth those things shall live by them.

* Deut. 30.12.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, * Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? that is to bring Christ down *from above*.

† Gr. abyss.

7 Or who shall descend into the † deep? that is to bring up Christ again from the dead.

* Deut. 30.14.

8 But what saith it? * The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach:

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

† gr. it is believed.

10 For with the heart † man believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

*Isa.28.16

11 For the scripture saith, * Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

*Joel 2.32 Acts 2.21.

13 * For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

14 ¶ How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, * How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

*Isa.52.7. Nah. 1.15

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, * Lord, who hath believed † our || report?

*Isai 53.1 Joh.12.38 † gr. the hearing of us. || Or, preaching

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

*P.19.4

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * their sound went out into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you.

* Deut. 32.21.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

*Isa.65.1.

21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

*Isa.65.2.

CHAP. XI.

1,2 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 *Some were elected, though the rest were hardned.* 16 *There is hope of their conversion.* 18 *The Gentiles may not insult upon them.* 26 *for there is a promise of their salvation.* 33 *Gods judgements are unsearchable.*

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

* Chap. 8.29.

2 * God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

* 1 Kings 19.14.

3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

* 1 Kings 19.18.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for: but the election hath obtained *it*, and the rest were || blinded:

|| Or, hardned.

8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the spirit of || slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, unto this day.

*Isa.29.10 || Or, remorse. * Isai 6.9.

9 And David saith, * Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompense unto them.

*Ps.69.22

10 * Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

*Ps.69.23

11 ¶ I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the || diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

† Or, decay, or, loss.

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my * flesh, and might save some of them.

* Gen. 37.27.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world; what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree, wert graffed in || among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive-tree:

|| Or, for them.

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith: be not high-minded, but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness, otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

‖ Or, hardness.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, * There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

* Isa. 59. 20.

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, * when I shall take away their sins.

* Isa. 27. 9. *g.*

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers sakes.

† *Gr.* not obeyed through your mercy.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercie through their unbelief:

‖ *Or.* shut them all up together.

31 Even so have these also now † not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

‖ *Or.* end of the wildome.

33 O the depth of the riches ‖ both of the wildome and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgements, and his wayes past finding out!

* Isa. 40. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

34 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counseller:

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

† *Gr.* him.

36 For of him, and through him, and to him *are* all things: to † whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himself, 6 but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but * be ye transformed by the renewing of your minde, that ye may * prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

* Eph. 4. 23. * Eph. 5. 17.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly then he ought to think; but to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt * to every man the measure of faith.

† *Gr.* to sobriety. * Eph. 4. 7.

4 For * as we have many members in one body, and all the members have not the same office:

* 1 Cor. 12. 12.

5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 * Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophesie, *let us prophesie* according to the proportion of faith;

* 1 Pet. 4. 10. 11.

7 Or ‖ ministery, *let us wait on our* ministring; or he that teacheth, on teaching;

‖ *Or,* deaconship.

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with chearfulness.

‖ Or, imparteth ‖ Or, liberally.

9 *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

10 * † *Be* kindly affectioned one to another, with brotherly love, in honor preferring one another:

* Heb. 13. 1. † *gr.* in brotherly love be ye naturally affected one to another.

11 Not slothful in business: fervent in spirit; serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope; patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer:

13 Distributing to the necessity of the saints; given to hospitality.

14 * Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

* Matth. 5. 44.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

‖ Or, be contented with mean things. * Prov. 3. 7. Isa. 5. 21.

16 *Be* of the same minde one towards another. Mind not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. * Be not wise in your own conceits.

* Prov. 26. 12.

17 * Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

* Prov. 20. 22.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live * peaceably with all men.

* 1 Thes. 5. 15

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance *is* mine, I will repay it, saith the Lord.

1 Pet. 3. 9. * Heb. 10. 30.

20 * Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink. For in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

* Deut. 32. 35. Prov. 25. 21.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness are out of season in the time of the gospel.

LEt every soul * be subject to the † higher powers: for * there is no power but of God: the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

* Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. † *gr.* supreme. 1 Pet. 2. 13. ‖ *Or* ordered.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power: do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore *ye* must needs be subject, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 * Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custome to whom custome, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

* Matth. 22. 21.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

* Exod. 20. Deut. 5. * Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

9 For this, * Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is ‖ briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

‖ Or, summed up.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the † time, that now *it is* high time for us to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our

† *gr.* seasons? for us.

our salvation nearer then when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkenes, and let us put on the armour of light.

|| *Or,* decently. * Luke. 21.34. * gal.5.16. 1 Pet.2.11

13 Let us walk || honestly as in the day; * not in rioting and drunkennes, nor in chambring and wantonnes, nor in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and * make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil the* lusts *thereof.*

CHAP. XIV.

3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent, 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 for that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.

HIm that is weak in the faith, * receive ye, || *but* not to doubtful disputations.

* Acts 28.2. gr. || *Or,* not to judge *this* doubtful thoughts.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth: For God hath received him.

* Jam. 4.12.

4 *Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: yea, he shall be holden up, for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*: Let every man be || fully perswaded in his own minde.

|| *Or,* fully assured. || Or, observeth. † *gr.* mindeth.

6 He that || regardeth a day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord: and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks: and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for * we shall all stand before the judgement-seat Christ.

* 2 Cor. 5.10. * Isa. 45. 23.

11 For it is written, *As I live saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in *his* brothers way.

14 I know and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing † unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

† *gr.* common. † *Gr,* common.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat: now walkest thou not † charitably. * Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

† *gr.* according to charity

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

* 1 Cor. 8.11.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousnes, and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

* Tit. 1. 15.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God: * all things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat * flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

* 1 Cor. 8. 13. † gr. bnt. || *Or,* Offendeth and putteth a difference between meats.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 †And he that doubteth, is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever *is* not of faith, is sin.

CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all 8 both Jews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me.

* Psal. 69.9.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 * Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another, || according to Christ Jesus.

* 1 Cor. 1.10. || or, after the example of.

6 That ye may with one minde, *and* one mouth, glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ † also received us, to the glory of God.

† *gr.* received us into the glory of God. Chap.5.2.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* mercy, as it is written, * For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy Name.

* Psal. 18.49.

10 And again he saith, * Rejoyce, ye Gentiles, with his people.

* Deut. 32.43.

11 And again, * Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

* Psal. 117.1.

12 And again, Esaias saith, * There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

* Isa. 11. 10.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnes, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde, because of the grace that is given to me of God:

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God: that the || offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

|| *Or,* sacrificing.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God:

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient by word and deed,

19 † Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

† *gr.* by the power of signs.

20 Yea, so have I striued to preach the gospel,

not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

Isa. 52. 5.

21 But as it is written, *To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

Or, many times, or often-times.

22 For which cause also I have been ‖ much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you:

† Gr. behold.

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to † see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your company.

† Gr. with you. ver. 32.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to minister unto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia, and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

2 Cor. 9. 11.

27 It hath pleased them verily, and their debtours they are. For *if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

‖ Or, with the fulness of a blessing. 2 Cor. 10. 14. † Gr. by the Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love. ‖ Or, are also partakers.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come ‖ in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, † for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea, and that my service which I have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the saints.

32 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations, endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend unto you Phoebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which *is* at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a † succourer of many, and of my self also.

† Gr. patroness. * Acts 18. 2. 26.

3 Greet *Priscilla and Aquila, my † helpers in Christ Jesus:

† Gr. fellow-labourers.

4 (Who have for my † life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

† Gr. soul.

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus, and Junias my kinsmen, and my fellow † prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

† gr. captives.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our † helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

† Ge. fellow-labourer.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‖ *household*.

‖ Or, friends.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, friends

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord; and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 *Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

* 1 Cor. 16. 20.

17 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them.

2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple † concerning evil.

† gr. unto evil.

20 And the God of peace shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

‖ Or, tread.

21 ¶ Timotheus my work-fellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

* Acts 16. 1.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus the brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 ¶ Now to him that is of power to stablish you, according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation of the mystery, * which was kept secret since the world began:

* Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations † for obedience of faith)

† Gr. to the Chap. 1. 5.

27 To God only wise *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinth, *and sent* by Phoebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

¶ *The first Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his salutation, 4 and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, 13 and reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishness of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the foolish, weak, and men of no account.

PAul called *to be* an Apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes the brother,

2 Unto the ‖ church of God which is at Corinth, them that * are sanctified in Christ Jesus, * called *to be* saints, with all that in every place call upon the Name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

‖ That is, assembly. Act. 20. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

* Acts 15. 9. * Rom. 1. 7.

3 Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ¶ I thank my God always on your behalf for § grace of God which is given you † by Jesus Christ:

† gr. in. § gr. in.

5 That in every thing ye are enriched † by him, ‖ in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge:

† gr. in. ‖ Or. among you.

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed ‖ in you,

7 So

† Gr. revelation

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

* 1 Thes. 5.24.

9 * God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

† gr. schisms.

10 ¶ Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no † divisions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgement.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

‖ Or, I am Paul's * Acts 18.24. ‖ Or, Christ. chap.3.23

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, ‖ I am of Paul, and I of * Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I ‖ of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized † in the name of Paul?

† gr. into. * Acts 18.8.

14 I thank God, that I baptized none of you, but * Crispus and Gaius:

† gr. into.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized † in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel: * not with wisdome of ‖ words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

* 2 Pet. 1.16. ‖ Or, speech. † gr. speech.

18 For the † preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness; but unto us which are saved, it is the * power of God.

* Rom. 1.16.

19 For it is written, * I will destroy the wisdome of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

* Isa. 29.14.

20 * Where *is* the wise? where *is* the ‖ scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

* Isa. 33.18. ‖ Or, learned man.

21 * For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

* Rom. 1.20.

22 For the * Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

* Matt. 12.38.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks, foolishness;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisdome of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser then men; and the weakness of God is stronger then men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called*.

† gr. that he might shame.

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, † to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which ‖ are not, to bring to nought things that ‖ are:

‖ Or, were not. ‖ Or, were.

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 ¶ But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

* Jer. 9. 23.24. 1 Cor. 10.17.

31 That, according as it is written, * He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of 4 humane wisdome, yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God; and so far excelleth, 6 the wisdom of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that, 14 the natural man cannot understand it.

* Chap. 1. 17.

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

* 2 Pet. 1.16. ‖ Or, perswasive † gr. be.

4 And my speech and my preaching * was not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdome, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

† gr. that had been hidden.

6 ¶ Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, † *even* the hidden *wisdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

* Isa. 64.4

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

† gr. the spirit of man. † gr. none.

10 But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For † what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of a man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth † no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

* 2 Pet. 1.16. † gr. animal. * Prov. 28 5. chap. 14. 37. ‖ Or, discerneth ‖ Or, discerned. * Isa. 40. 13. Rom. 11 34. † gr shall.

13 * Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the † natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 * But he that is spiritual, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

2 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workers. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God. 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdome of this world is foolishness with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ.

* Heb. 5.12.

2 I have fed you with * milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to *bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

† gr. emulation ‖ Or, fashions.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you † envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

† gr. according to man.

4 For while one saith, I am ‖ of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not carnal?

‖ Or, Paul's

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

‖ Or, made it grow.

6 I have planted, Apollos watred: but God ‖ gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one:* and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For we are labourers together with God, ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, *ye are* Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus † Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every mans work, of what sort it is.

14 If any mans work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so * as by fire.

16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you ‖ seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men: for all things are yours:

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours;

23 And ye *are* Christs; and Christ *is* Gods.

CHAP. IV.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles, spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world, 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LEt a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by my self, * yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my self, and to Apollos, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think *of men*, above that which is written, that no one *of you* be puffed up for one against another:

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory as if thou hadst not received *it*?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us ‖ the apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a † spectacle ‖ unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Christs sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 Even unto this present hour, we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

12 * And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 * Being † defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

19 * But I will come to you shortly, * if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdome of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person, 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 * For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed;

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 * To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying *is* not good: Know ye not that * a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover ‖ is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to company with fornicators,

10 Yet

* Psal. 62.12. 1 Cor. 6.5.
‖ Or, tillage.
† gr. the Christ.
† gr. is revealed
* Amos 4.11. Hab. 2.13. Zech. 3.2. Jude 23.
* Chap. 6.19. 2 Cor. 6.16.
‖ Or, destroy.
‖ Or, useth.
* Job 5.13. * Psal. 94.11.
† gr. doy.
* Psal. 39.12.
* Mat. 7.1. Rom. 2.1.
† gr. distinguisheth thee.
* Acts 19.21. * Jam. 4.15.
* Col. 2.5
‖ Or. determined.
* 1 Tim. 1.20.
* gal. 5.9.
‖ Or, is slain.
† Or, holiday.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked *person*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren in going to law with them;* 6 *especially under infidels.* 9 *The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God.* 15 *Our bodies are the members of Christ,* 19 *and temples of the holy Ghost:* 16,17 *They must not therefore be defiled.*

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy † to judge the smallest matters?

†Gr. of the meanest judicatories.

3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have † judgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are † least esteemed in the church.

†gr. iudicatories. †Gr. slighted.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: * why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

* Matt. 6.39. Luk. 6.29 Rom. 12.19.

8 Nay, ye do wrong and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind:

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

† Tit. 3.3.

11 And such were * some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

* Col. 2.5 ‖ Or, determined.

12 * All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

* Chap. 10.23. ‖ Or, profitable

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

* 1 Thes. 1.10.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

* Gal. 5.9.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for * † two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

‖ Or, is made. † Or, holiday.

*Gen. 2.24 Mat. 19.5 Eph. 5.31 †Heb. they two-sain. Mar. 10.8

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

19 What, * know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

* 1 Cor. 3.16.

20 For * ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

* 1 Cor. 7.23.

CHAP. VII.

2 *He treateth of marriage,* 4 *shewing it to be a remedy against fornication:* 10 *and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved.* 18, 20 *Every man must be content with his vocation.* 25 *Virginity wherefore to be embraced.* 35 *And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me. *It is* good for a man not * to touch a woman.

* Gen. 20.6

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife ‖ due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

‖ Or, the due custome.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this ‖ by permission, *and* not of commandment.

‖ Or, by way of concession

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry then to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, * Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

* Matt. 5.32 & 19.9. Mar. 10.11 Luk. 16.18

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not † leave him.

† gr. put him away.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us † to peace.

† gr. in peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all the churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised? is any called in uncircumcision? let him not become circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let

20 Let every man abide in the same calling ‖ wherein he was called.

‖Or, wherewith

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it; but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lord's † free-man: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christ's servant.

†Gr. made free.

23 * Ye are bought with a price, ‖ be not ye the servants of men.

*Ch.6.20 ‖ Or, become not ye.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 ¶Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the ‖ present ‖ distress: *I say*, that *it is* good for a man so to be.

‖Or, imminent. ‖Or. necessity. Jer.16.2, 3, &c.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh; but I ‖ spare you.

‖Or, pity. Ezr.16.5. Joel 2.18. Gr.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time † is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none,

†Gr. is henceforth short, that both,

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you be without carefulness. He that is unmarried, careth for the things † that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

† gr. of the Lord.

33 But he that is married, careth for the things *that are* of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

†Gr. a wife and a virgin are divided.

34 † There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power † over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth ‖ well.

†Gr. concerning his own will. ‖Or, excellently.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth *her* not in marriage, doth better.

39 ¶ *The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband † be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; onely in the Lord.

*Rom.7.2 †Gr. fall asleep. Ac.7.60. Chap. 15.20.51.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but must bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man ‖ think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

‖Or, thinketh to know any thing. Chap.3.18. & 11.15.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that * ‖ an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one.

* Chap. 10.19. ‖Or, there is no idol.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 ‖ But to us *there is but* one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

‖Or, yet. ‖ Or, for him. Rom. 11.36.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

‖Or, have we the more. ‖ Or, have we the less.

9 But take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of yours become a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

‖ Or, power.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in an idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be † emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols;

† gr. edified.

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and † wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

† Gr. smite.

13 Wherefore * if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

* Rom. 14.21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel:* 15 *yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained,* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offensive unto any in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? * have I not seen Jesus Christ, our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

*Ch 15.8.

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine † answer to them that do examine me, is this;

† gr. defence.

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister a wife as well as other apostles, and *as* the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things † as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

† gr. according to man. gal.3.15.

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, * Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that † treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

* Deut. 25.4. † gr. threshet.

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and *that* he that

that threſheth in hope, ſhould be partaker of his hope.

11 * If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great matter if we ſhall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheleſs, we have not uſed this power; but ſuffer all things, leſt we ſhould hinder the goſpel of Chriſt.

13 * Do ye not know that they which miniſter about holy things, ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

14 Even ſo hath the Lord ordained, * that they which preach the goſpel, ſhould live of the goſpel.

15 But I have uſed none of theſe things, neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man ſhould make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the goſpel, I have nothing to glory of: for neceſſity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me if I preach not the goſpel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if againſt my will, a diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I abuſe not my power in the goſpel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my ſelf ſervant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that *are* under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that *are* under the law;

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Chriſt) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: † I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means ſave ſome.

23 And this I do for the goſpels ſake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 ¶ Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainly: ſo † fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection: leſt that by any means when I have preached to others, I my ſelf ſhould be a caſt-away.

CHAP. X.

1 *The ſacraments of the Jews, 6 are types of ours, 7 and their puniſhments, 11 examples for us.* 14 *We muſt flee from idolatry.* 21 *We muſt not make the Lords table the table of devils:* 24 *and in things indifferent we muſt have regard of our brethren.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under * the cloud, and all paſſed through * the ſea;

2 And were all baptized † unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea:

3 And did all eat the ſame * ſpiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the ſame * ſpiritual drink: (For they drank of that ſpiritual Rock that followed *them*: and that Rock was Chriſt)

5 But with † many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they * were overthrown in the wilderneſs.

6 Now theſe things were † our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as * they alſo luſted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* ſome of them; as it is written, * The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thouſand.

9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, and * were deſtroyed of ſerpents.

10 Neither murmure ye, as ſome of them alſo murmured, and * were deſtroyed of the deſtroyer.

11 Now all theſe things happed unto them *for* ‖ enſamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ ſuch as is common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 ¶ Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 The cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the ‖ communion of the blood of Chriſt? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For we being many are one ‖ bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Iſrael after the fleſh: are not they which eat of the ſacrifices, partakers of † altar?

19 What ſay I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I ſay*, that the things which the Gentiles * ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that ye ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealouſie? are we ſtronger than he?

23 ¶ All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man ſeek his own: but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

26 For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you *to a feaſt*, and ye be diſpoſed to go; whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not, for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience ſake. For * the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulneſs thereof.

29 Conſcience I ſay, not thine own, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conſcience?

30 ‖ For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil ſpoken of for that for which I give thanks?

31 * Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 * Give

† *Gr.* the moſt part.
* Num. 26.65.
† *gr.* our figures.
* Exo. 32.6. 1 Cor. 10.6. Pſal. 106.14.
* Exo. 32.6
* Num. 25.9.
* Num. 21.6.
* Num. 14.37.
‖ *Or,* types.
‖ *Or,* moderate. *gr.* human.
‖ *Or,* participation.
‖ *Or,* loaf.
* Deut. 32.17. Pſal. 106.37.
* Deut. 10.14. Pſal. 24.1.
‖ *Or,* and 14 1.
‖ *Or,* thanksgiving.
* Col. 3.17.

* Rom. 15.27.
* Numb. 18.20. Deut. 10.9 and 18. 1.
‖ Or, part of the holy thing
* Gal. 6.6
1 Tim. 5.17.
Or, have the more. 6r, owe we he leſs. 1 Or, power.
† *gr.* ſtrike.
* Rom. 14.21.
Gr. all this be-ing I all theſe things.
*Ch 15.3.
† *gr.* I combate.
Exod. 13.21. Pſal. 78.14. Exod. 14.22.
gr. into.
Ex. 16.15. Ex. 17.6. 1 Cor. 10.4.
Or, met with him.
† *gr.* according to mat. 9.18. Deut. 25.4. 1 *gr.* threſher

32 * *Give* none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God.
33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

* 2 Cor. 6.3.
† Gr. Greeks.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them because in holy assemblies 4 their men prayed with their heads covered: and, 6 women with their heads uncovered: 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worse; as 21 namely, in profaning with their own feasts the Lords supper. 23 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.

BE ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.
2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the † ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.
3 But I would have you know, that * the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ, *is* God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoreth his head.
5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered, dishonoreth her head, for that is even all one as if she were shaven.
6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.
7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, for as much as * he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.
8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.
9 * Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.
10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on *her* head, because of the angels.
11 Nevertheless, neither *is* the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.
12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman: but all things of God.
13 Judge in your selves; is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?
14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?
15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.
16 But if any man ‖ seem to be contentious, we have no such custome, neither the churches of God.
17 Now in this that I declare *unto you*, I praise *you* not, that ye come together, not for the better, but for the worse.
18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you; and I partly believe it.
19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifest among you.
20 When ye come together therefore into one place: ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lords supper:
21 For in eating every one taketh before *other*, his own supper? and one is hungry, and another is drunken.
22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.
23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:
24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.
25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new ‖ testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.
26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.
27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.
28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.
29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not ‖ discerning the Lords body.
30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.
31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.
32 But when we are judged, we are chastned of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.
33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.
34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

* Gen. 2.26.
* Gen. 2.23.
* Gen. 2.18.
‖ That is, a covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband.
‖ Or, veil.
‖ Or, lie.
‖ Or, debates.
‖ Or, sects.
‖ Or, ye cannot eat.
‖ Or, them that have not.
* Matth. 26.26. Mark 14.22. Luk. 22.19.
‖ Or, for a remembrance.
‖ Or, covenant.
‖ Or, shew ye.
‖ Or, judgement
‖ Or, differencing, or distinguishing, chap. 4.7.
‖ Or, judgement

CHAP. XII.

1 Spiritual gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withall; 8 and to that end are diversly bestowed: 12 that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the 16 mutual decency, 22 service, and 26 succor of the same body; 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.
2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.
3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and *that* no man can ‖ say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.
4 Now * there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.
5 And there are † differences of ‖ administrations, but the same Lord.
6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.
7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man † to profit withal.
8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom: to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;
9 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;
10 To another the working of † miracles; to another prophesie; to another ‖ discernings of spirits; to another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues.
11 But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.
12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also *is* Christ.
13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free? and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.
14 For the body is not one member, but many.

‖ Or, anathema.
‖ Or. call Jesus Lord.
* Rom. 12.4, &c.
† Gr. diversities
‖ Or, offices.
† Gr. for profit or advantage.
† Gr. mighty works.
‖ Or, judgings. chap. 14.29.
‡ Gr. Greeks.

15 If the foot say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body.

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more, those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honorable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schisme in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And * God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that † miracles, then gifts of healing, helps, governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *All gifts,* 2, 3, *how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity.* 4 *The praises thereof,* and 13, *preferring before hope and faith.*

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not ‖ charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* prophesie, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up.

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not ‖ easily provoked, thinketh no evil.

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth:

7 ‖ Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophesies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease, whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, ‖ I understood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see through a glass, † darkly, but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophesie is commended,* 2, 3, 4, *and preferred before speaking with tongues,* 6 *by a comparison drawn from musical instruments.* 12 *Both must be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 29 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

FOllow after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth, then he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battel?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the † meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian; and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the Church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, I and will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing

seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.
18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more then ye all:
19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, then ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.
20 Brethren, be not children in underſtanding: howbeit, in malice * be ye children, but in underſtanding be † men.
21 In the law it is * written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips, will I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.
22 Wherefore tongues are for a ſign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.
23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all ſpeak with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?
24 But if all propheſie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:
25 And thus are the ſecrets of his heart made manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will worſhip God, and report that God is in you of a truth.
26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a pſalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.
27 If any man ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.
28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak to himſelf, and to God.
29 Let the prophets ſpeak two or three, and let the other judge.
30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth *by*, let the firſt hold his peace:
31 For ye may all propheſie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.
32 And the ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.
33 For God is not *the author* of † confuſion, but of peace, as in all the churches of the ſaints.
34 * Let your women keep ſilence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as alſo ſaith the * law.
35 And if they will learn any thing, let them aſk their husbands at home: for it is a ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.
36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?
37 If any man think himſelf to be a prophet, or ſpiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.
38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.
39 Wherefore brethren, covet to propheſie, and forbid not to ſpeak with tongues.
40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 *By Chriſts reſurrection,* 12 *he proveth the neceſſity of our reſurrection, againſt all ſuch as deny the reſurrection of the body.* 21 *The fruit,* 35 *and manner thereof,* 51 *and of the changing of them that ſhall be found alive at the laſt day.*

MOreover, brethren, I † declare unto you the goſpel which I preached unto you, which alſo ye have received, and wherein ye ſtand;
2 By which alſo ye are ſaved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unleſs ye have believed in vain.
3 For I delivered unto you firſt of all, that which I alſo received, how that Chriſt died for our ſins * according to the ſcriptures:
4 And that he was buried, and that he roſe again the third day * according to the ſcriptures:
5 *And that he was ſeen of Cephas, then of the twelve.
6 After that he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren ‖ at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this preſent, but ſome are fallen aſleep.
7 After that, he was ſeen of James, then of all the apoſtles.
8 * And laſt of all he was ſeen of me alſo, as of ‖ one born out of due time.
9 For I am the leaſt of the apoſtles, that am not meet to be called an apoſtle, becauſe I perſecuted the church of God.
10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was beſtowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly then they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which *was* with me.
11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, ſo we preach, and ſo ye believed.
12 ¶ Now if Chriſt be preached that he roſe from the dead, how ſay ſome among you, that there is no reſurrection of the dead?
13 But if there be no reſurrection of the dead, then is Chriſt not riſen.
14 And if Chriſt be not riſen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* alſo vain.
15 Yea, and we are found falſe witneſſes of God; becauſe we have teſtified of God, that he raiſed up Chriſt: whom he raiſed not up, if ſo be that the dead riſe not.
16 For if the dead riſe not, then is not Chriſt raiſed:
17 And if Chriſt be not raiſed, your faith *is* vain; ye are yet in your ſins.
18 Then they alſo which are fallen aſleep in Chriſt are periſhed.
19 If in this life only we have hope in Chriſt, we are of all men moſt miſerable.
20 But now is Chriſt riſen from the dead, *and* become * the firſt-fruits of them that ſlept.
21 For ſince by man *came* death, by man *came* alſo the reſurrection of the dead.
22 For as in Adam all die, even ſo in Chriſt ſhall all be made alive.
23 But * every man in his own order: Chriſt the firſt-fruits, afterward they that are Chriſts, at his coming.
24 Then *cometh* the end, when he ſhall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he ſhall have put down all rule, and all authority and power.
25 For he muſt reign, * till he hath put all enemies under his feet.
26 The laſt enemy *that* ſhall be deſtroyed *is* death.
27 For he * hath put all things under his feet. But when he ſaith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifeſt that he is excepted which did put all things under him.
28 And when all things ſhall be ſubdued unto him, then ſhall the Son alſo himſelf be ſubject unto

† Gr. make known.
‖ Or, hold faſt.
† Gr. by what ſpeech.
‖ Or, ſtedfaſtly.
* Iſa. 53. 5, 6 &c.
* Pſal. 16. 10.
* Luke 24. 34.
‖ Or, for one.
* Act. 9. 4 Chap. 9. 1.
‖ Or, an abortive.
† Gr. incorruptible.
‖ Or, a natural body.
† Gr. ſhining
* Gen.
† Gr. tumult or unquietneſs
* 1 Tim. 2. 12
* Gen. 3. 16.
* Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
* 1 Theſſ. 4. 15.
† gr. incorruptibility.
* Pſal. 110. 1.
* Matth. 24. 31. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16.
† Gr. both the
† Gr. incorruption
† Gr. incorruptibility

unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what ‖shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they also baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 *I swear* by ‖ your rejoycing, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? *Let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake † to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

35 ¶But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest, is not quickned, except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain*.

38 But God giveth it a body, as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh, but *there is* one *kinde of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead: it is sown in corruption, it is raised in † incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power:

44 ‖ It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a † natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, *The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit, that *was* not first which was spiritual: but that *which is* natural, and afterward that *which is* spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they that are earthy, and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit † incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery, we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last * trump (for the trumpet shall sound) † and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on † incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on † incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written. * Death is swallowed up ‖ in victory.

55 O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin, and the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 ¶Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem:* 10 *commendeth Timothy,* 13 *and after friendly admonitions,* 16 *shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia; for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear; for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me; for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching the brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time, but he will come, when he shall have convenient time.

13 ¶Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done ‖ with charity.

15 ¶I beseech you, brethren (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours; therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you; Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you; *greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 The

‖ Or, will.
‖ Some read out.
‖ Or, to speak after the manner of men.
* Isa. 22. 13.
† Gr. righteously.
¶ Gr. incorruptibility.
‖ Or, a natural body is sown.
† Gr. animal.
* Gen. 2. 7.
* 1 Cor. 15. 45.
† Gr. incorruptibility.
* matth. 24. 31. 1 Thes. 4. 16.
† Gr. both the, † Gr. incorruptibility. † Gr. incorruptibility.
* Isa. 25. 8. Hos. 13. 14.
‖ Or, not ever. ‖ Or, hell.
† gr. grace, or gift. 2 Cor. 8. 4. 6, 7, 19.
‖ Or, in love.
* Rom. 16. 16.

21 The ſalutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, let him be *Anathema* Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ *The ſecond Epiſtle of* PAUL *the Apoſtle to the* CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The Apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 ſo particularly in his late danger in Aſia: 12 and calling both his own conſcience, and theirs to witneſs of his ſincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the goſpel, 15 he excuſeth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightneſs, but of his lenity towards them.

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

* Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 3* Bleſſed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our ſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as the ſufferings of Chriſt abound † Gr. toward us. † in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation; which ‖ is ‖ Or, is wrought. effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your conſolation and ſalvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* ſtedfaſt, knowing that as ye are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed out of meaſure above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life.

‖ Or, ſentence. 9 But we had the ‖ ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in our ſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us*:

* Rom. 15. 30. 11 Ye alſo *helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *beſtowed* upon us by the means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

† Gr. boaſting. 12 For our † rejoycing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

‖ Or, know. 13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye ‖ reade or acknowledge, and I truſt ye ſhall acknowledge even to the end;

† Gr. boaſting. 14 As alſo ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your † rejoycing, even as ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a ſecond ‖ benefit: ‖ Or, grace, or gift. 2 Cor. 1. 15. Gr.

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea; and nay, nay?

‖ Or, preaching. 18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For the Son of God Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Sylvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which eſtabliſheth us with you in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, *is* God:

† Gr. the pledge. Gen. 38. 17. 18 &c. 22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given † the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy; for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having ſhewed the reaſon why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive, and to comfort that excommunicated perſon, 10 even as himſelf alſo upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy ſucceſs which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you in heavineſs.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

‖ Or, to this very end. ver. 9. 3 And I wrote ‖ this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part, that I may not overcharge you all.

‖ Or, cenſure. 6 Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwiſe, *ye ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm *your* love towards him.

9 For

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it*, ‖ in the person of Christ;

‖ Or, in the sight.

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 ¶ Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christs gospel, and a door was opened unto me † of the Lord,

† gr. in the Lord.

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother; but taking my leave of them I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 ¶ Now thanks *be* unto God which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one we *are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other, the savour of life unto life: and who *is* sufficient for these things?

† gr. the many, or the common sort.

17 For we are not as † many, which ‖ corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

‖ Or, preaching.

‖ Or, deal deceitfully with, or make merchandise of.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain-glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministery. 6 Whereupon entring into a comparison between the ministers of the law, and of the gospel, 12 he proveth that his ministery is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our selves? or need we as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

† Gr. the pledge gen. 38. 17, 18 &c.

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *For as much as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministred by us, † written, not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

† gr. written upon.

4 And such ‖ trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

‖ Or, boasting. Phil. 3. 4. Rom. 15. 17.

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as † of our selves, but our sufficiency *is* † of God;

† gr. from. † gr. from.

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new ‖ testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit ‖ giveth life.

‖ Or, covenant. ‖ Or, quickeneth. † gr. in letters.

7 But if the ministration of death † written and ingraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away;

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 ¶ Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great ‖ plainness of speech,

‖ Or, boldness.

13 And not as Moses, * *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel ‖ could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:

* Exod. 34. 33. ‖ Or, could not

14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day when Moses is read, the vail † is upon their heart.

† gr. lyeth.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 ¶ Now the Lord is * that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

* ver. 6.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖ Or, of the Lord the Spirit.

CHAP. IV.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel; 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church: 16 and to the apostles own eternal glory.

THerefore seeing we have this ministery, as we have received mercy we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

† gr. shame.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which belive not, lest the light † of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

† gr. of the gospel of the glory.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord: and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the ‖ face of Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, person. Chap. 2. 10.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God and not of us.

8 *We are* troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in despair;

‖ Or, not altogether without help of means.

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken, cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 But having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, * I believed and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak.

* Psal. 116. 10.

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise us up also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For all things *are* for your sakes, that the abundant grace, might through the thanksgiving of † many, redound to the glory of God.

† Chap. 1. 11. † gr. of the greatest part.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

1 Cor. 15. 54.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the

things which are seen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen, *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgement, he laboreth to keep a good conscience;* 12 *not that he may herein boast of himself,* 14 *but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only;* 18 *and by his ministery of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 ‖ If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that † mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self-same thing, *is* God, who also hath given unto us the † earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, ‖ knowing that whilest we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labor, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

10 * For we must all appear before the judgement-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 ¶ Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be besides our selves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* † for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth * know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

18 †And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 *and by integrity of life,* 4 *and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel.* 10 *Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them;* 13 *and beseecheth the like affection from them again:* 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

WE then *as* workers together *with him*, beseech *you* also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation)

3 * Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses;

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labors, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By ‖ pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the † armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honor and dishonor, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and *yet* well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastned, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompense in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 ¶ Be ye not unequally * yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for * ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith ‖ the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life,* 2 *and to bear him like affection as he doth to them.* 3 *Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them,* 13 *and of their loving kindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAving therefore these promises, *dearly* beloved, let us cleanse our selves from all filthiness

‖ Or, for having put it on, we shall not be found naked.
† Gr. that which is mortal.
† Gr. pledge.
‖ Or, and know.
‖ Or, endeavor.
* Rom. 14.10.
† Gr. in the face
† gr. to you.
‖ Or, then are all those dead. Rom. 6.5,7,8.
* 1 Thess. 5.12.
‖ Or, let him be * Isa. 43.19. Rev. 21.5.
† Gr. of all those things.
‖ Gr. set in us.
* 1 Cor. 10.32.
† Gr. commending.
‖ Or, in tossings to and fro
‖ Or, charity. Tit. 2.5.
† Gr. weapons.
* Deut. 22.10.
* 1 Cor. 3.16.
* Lev. 26.12.
* Isa. 52.11. * Jer. 31.1
‖ Or, the Lord of hosts. Zech. 1.3,4.
gr.
‖ Or, make known you the grace

thineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, perfecting holineſs in the fear of God.

a Chap. 6. 12. 13. || Or, made a gain of no man. Chap. 12. 17, 18. gr.

a Receive us: we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have || defrauded no man.

3 I ſpeak not this to condemn *you*: for I have ſaid before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 ¶ For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

b 1 Cor. 16. 12. † gr. he that comforteth those that: are caſt down, comforted us, *even* God, by the coming, &c. † Gr. zeal for me. † Gr. hour. 1 John 2. 18. † gr. according to God.

6 Nevertheleſs, b †God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earneſt deſire, your mourning, your † fervent minde toward me; ſo that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a † ſeaſon.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry † after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For godly ſorrow worketh repentance to ſalvation not to be repented of: but the ſorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, what careſulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement deſire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge: in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed: but as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is † found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He ſtirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor ſaints at Jeruſalem. 7 by the example of the Macedonians, 9 by the example of Chriſt, 14 and by the ſpiritual profit that ſhall redound to themſelves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingneſs of Titus, and thoſe other brethren, who upon his requeſt, exhortation, and commendation, were purpoſely come to them for this buſineſs.

MOreover brethren, we || do you to wit of the grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

|| Or, make known to you the grace.

2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record), yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themſelves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the † gift, and *take upon us* the fellowſhip of the miniſtring to the ſaints.

† Gr. grace. 1 Cor. 16. 3

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus, that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo finiſh in you the ſame || grace alſo.

|| Or, gift. Vers. 19.

7 ¶ Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, in utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; *ſee* that ye abound in this || grace alſo.

|| Or, gift.

8 I ſpeak not by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that though he was rich, yet for your ſakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give *my* advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but alſo to be † forward a year ago.

† Gr. willing.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be a* performance alſo out of that which ye have.

12 For if there be firſt a willing minde, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eaſed, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for your want, that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, * He that *had gathered* much, had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

* Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which † put the ſame earneſt care into the heart of Titus for you.

† Gr. gave

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went out unto you.

18 ¶ And we have ſent with him the brother, whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel, throughout all the churches:

19 (And not *that* onely, but who was alſo choſen of the churches to travel with us with this || grace which is adminiſtred by us to the glory † of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready minde)

|| Or, gift. † Gr. of the Lord himſelf.

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould blame us in this abundance which is adminiſtred by us.

21 * Providing for honeſt things, not onely in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

* Prov. 3. 4. gr.

22 ¶ And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which || *I have* in you.

|| Or, be bold

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper † concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the † meſſengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Chriſt.

† Gr. towards you. † Gr. apoſtles

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boaſting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

1 He yieldeth the reaſon why, though he knew their forwardneſs, yet he ſent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And he proceedeth in ſtirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kinde of ſowing ſeed, 10 which ſhall return a

great increase to them, 13 *and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiving unto God.*

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardnes of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and † your zeal hath provoked † very many.

† *gr.* the emulation from you. † *gr.* the greater part.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this † same confident boasting.

† *gr.* confidence of boasting. Chap. 11.17.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up before-hand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousnes.

† *gr.* blessing. ‖ *Or,* which hath been so much spoken of before.

6 But this *I say,* He which soweth sparingly, shall reap also sparingly: and he which soweth † bountifully, shall reap also bountifully.

† Gr. in blessings.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a cheerful giver.

* Prov. 22.8. gr. Rom. 12.8

8 And God *is* able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

* Psal. 112 9.

9 (As it is written, * He hath dispersed abroad, he hath given to the poor: his righteousnes remaineth for ever.

* Isa. 55.10.

10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousnes)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulnes, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not onely supplieth the wants of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 (Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for † your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men)

† *gr.* the subjection of your confession, or, confession.

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority, with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 *assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty and powerful in word, as he is now in writing, being absent;* 12 *and withall taxing them for stretching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves in other mens labours.*

NOw I Paul my self beseech you, by the meeknes and gentlenes of Christ, who in ‖ presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

‖ *Or,* outward appearance. ‖ *Or,* I say.

2 ‖ But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

‖ *Or,* reckon.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of strong holds)

‖ *Or,* to God.

5 Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

‖ *Or,* reasonings.

6 And having in a readines to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 ¶ Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself, that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he *is* Christs, even so *are* we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed.

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For *his* letters († say they) *are* weighty and powerful, but *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* speech contemptible.

† *gr.* saith one.

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed, when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves † among themselves, ‖ are not wise.

† *gr.* with. ‖ *Or,* understand it not.

13 But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, † which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ *Or,* line. † *gr.* which the God of measure hath distributed to us, to reach.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond *our measure,* as though we reached not unto you; for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is,* of other mens labours, but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ *Or,* magnified in you.

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ *Or,* rule.

17 ¶ * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* Jer. 9.24. 1 Cor. 1.31

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himself,* 5 *of his equality with the chief apostles,* 7 *of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge,* 13 *shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitful workers in any legal prerogative,* 23 *and in the service of Christ, and in all kinde of sufferings for his ministery far superiour.*

WOuld to God ye could bear † with me a little in *my* folly; and indeed ‖ bear with me.

† *gr.* with my folly a little. ‖ *Or,* ye do bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with † godly jealousie: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

† *gr.* jealousie of God.

3 But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your mindes should be corrupted from the simplicity that *is* in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him.*

5 For

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chief apostles.

† gr. In every thing made manifest among all unto you.

6 ¶ But though I *be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been † throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

* Chap. 12. 13.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, * I was chargeable to no man; for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep *myself*.

† gr. this boasting shall not be stopped to me.

10 *As* the truth of Christ is in me, † no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.

‖ Or, suffer.

16 ¶ I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly) I am bold also.

* Phil. 3. 5.

22 Are they Hebrews? * so *am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more: in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons † more frequent, in deaths oft.

† gr. more abundant.

* Deut. 25 3.

24 Of the Jews five times received I * forty *stripes* save one.

* Acts 22.

25 Thrice was I * beaten with rods, * once was I stoned, thrice I * suffered shipwrack: a night and a day I have been in the deep:

* Acts 14. 19.

* Acts 27.

† gr. waters.

26 In journeyings often, in perils of † waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

27 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

† gr. the daily combination against me.

28 Besides those things that are without, † that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

* Acts 9. 24.

32 * In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations, yet he rather chuseth to glory of his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing him to this vain-boasting:* 14 *He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father,* 20 *although he feareth he shall to his grief finde many great offenders, and publick disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory: I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ, above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell: or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

‖ That is, the Orchard. Rev. 2. 7. Ecclus. 5. gr.

4 How that he was caught up into ‖ paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

‖ Or, possible.

5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

* See Ezek. 28. 24. gr.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 ¶ Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

† gr. the apostleship.

12 Truly the signs of † an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

* Chap. 11. 9.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other churches, except *it be* that * I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

† gr. your souls.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus and with him I sent the brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think ye that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, *dearly* beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest when I come I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, back-bitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest when I come again, my God will humble me † among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness, and fornication, and lasciviousness which they have committed.

† *gr.* to *or* toward.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and adviseth them to a trial of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sins before his coming: 11 He concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.

THis *is* the third time I am coming to you: * In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

* Deut. 19. 15.

2 I told you before, and foretel you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God: For we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‖ *Or,* with him.

5 ¶ Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, *how* that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know, that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 ¶ Finally brethren, ‖ farewel: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

‖ *Or,* rejoyce.

12 * Greet one another with an holy kiss.

* Rom. 16. 16.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ *The Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle to the* GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 He wondreth that they have so soon left him and the gospel: 8 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel then he did: 11 He learned the gospel, not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

PAul an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which *are* with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might ‖ deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God ‖ and our Father:

‖ *Or,* rescue us out of. *Act.* 23. 27. *gr.* ‖ *Or,* even our Father. † *gr.* in *or,* through the grace.

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 ¶ I marvel, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you † into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and † would pervert the gospel of Christ.

† *gr.* will, † *gr.* anathema.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, *than* that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you, than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be a servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

‖ *Or,* according to man. *Chap.* 3. 25. 15

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, *how* that * beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

* Acts 9. 1

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

† *gr.* equals in years.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers wombe, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his Son ‖ in me, that * I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

‖ *Or,* to me. * Eph. 3. 8

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I ‖ went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen dayes.

‖ *Or,* returned.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold ‖ before God, I lie not.

‖ *Or,* I protest before God that I lye not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ:

23 But they had heard onely, that he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose: 3 and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and others, being Jews, do believe in Christ, to be justified by faith and

and not by works, 20 and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.

Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which † were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

‖ Or, severally. † Gr. seemed to be somewhat. ver. 6.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came privily to spie out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

† Gr. sometime were.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they † were, it maketh no matter to me, God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be somewhat*, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same † was mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

† Gr. wrought effectually.

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hand of fellowship, that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

* Rom. 15 26.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember * the poor, the same which I also was forward to do.

† Gr. he had been condemned.

11 ¶ But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because † he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them *which were* of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 ¶ We *who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ: even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for * by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

* Rom. 3. 20.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners: is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressor.

* Rom. 7. 5, 6.

19 For * I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Nevertheless, I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not ‖ frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

‖ Or, reject.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And that he forwarded by many reasons.

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified ‖ among you?

‖ Or, in you.

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect ‖ by the flesh?

‖ Or, in the flesh.

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

‖ Or, so great.

5 He therefore, that ‖ ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh † miracles among you, *doth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

‖ Or, ministred. † Gr. mighty works.

6 Even as * Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness.

* gen. 15. 6. ‖ Or, imputed.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which *are* of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * In thee shall all nations be blessed.

* gen. 12. 3.

9 So then they which *be* of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

* Deut. 27. 26.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident; for, * The just shall live by faith.

* Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.

12 And the law is not of faith: but * the man that doth them, shall live in them.

* Lev. 18. 5. * Deut. 21. 23.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, * Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 ¶ Brethren, I speak † after the manner of men: though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth or addeth thereto.

† gr. according to man. ‖ Or, testament

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And † to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

† gr. in thy seed, as in many: but as in one. And to thy seed, which is Christ. gen. 22. 18.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance *be* of the law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? it was added * because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made, *and it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediatour.

* Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded * all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the † children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For * † as many of you as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if ye *be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age.* 5 *But Christ freed us from the law:* 7 *therefore we are servants no longer to it.* 14 *He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them;* 22 *and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the free-woman.*

NOw I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all,

2 But is under tutors and ‖ governors, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son ‖ made of a woman, made under the law,

5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth * the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and moneths, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labor in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an ‖ angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that ye might † affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 ¶ My little children, of whom I travail in birth again, until Christ be formed in you;

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice, for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that † desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-woman.

23 But he who *was* of the bond-woman, was born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory; for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem, which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But * Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, * Rejoyce, thou barren, that ‖ bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many moe children then she which ‖ hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the * children of promise.

29 But as then he that was born after the flesh, persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit: even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture? * Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to observe circumcision,* 13 *but rather love, which is the sum of the law:* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the flesh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit,* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that * if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 ‖ For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 † Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law: ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well: ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion *cometh* not of him that calleth you.

9 * A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you, shall bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; * thou shalt love thy neighbor as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed

* Rom. 3.9.

‖ Or, guardians gr. stewards.
‖ Or, rudiments
‖ Or, born.

* Rom. 8.15.

‖ Or, back.
‖ Or, rudiments

‖ Or, messenger
‖ Or what was then your happiness?

‖ Or, us.
† gr. zealously affect.

* Acts 15.1.
‖ Or, but I testifie on the contrary.
† gr. ye are discharged from Christ, whosoever are justified by the law.

‖ Or, who did drive you back.

* 1 Cor. 5.6. Gal. 5.9.

* Lev. 19.18. mat. 22.39 Rom. 13.9

‖ Or, testament

‖ Or, is in the same rank with.
* Revel. 3.12. & 21.2. heb. 12.22.
* Isa. 54.1.
‖ Or, beareth not.
‖ Or, had.
* Rom. 9.8.

* Gen. 21.10.

heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

‖ Or, fulfil not.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; † so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

† gr. to the end that ye may not do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

† gr. enmities.

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, † hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, ‖ seditions, heresies,

‖ Or, dissensions or factions 1 Cor. 3. 3

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the flesh, with the ‖ affections and lusts.

‖ Or, passions.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped,* 2 *and to bear one anothers burden,* 6 *to be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not weary of well-doing.* 12 *He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision.* 14 *He gloryeth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.*

BRethren ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

‖ Or, although.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

3 For if † a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

† gr. any one.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have † rejoycing in himself alone, and not in another.

† gr. boasting.

5 For * every man shall bear his own burden.

* Rom. 14. 12. * 1 Cor. 9. 14.

6 * Let him that is taught the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And * let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

* 2 Thes. 3. 13.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto † them who are of the houshold of faith.

† gr. the domesticks of the faith

11 Ye see † how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

† gr. in how big letters.

12 ¶ As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, onely lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

‖ Or, whereby.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me; for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ *The Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle, to the* EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After the salutation,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation:* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

* 2 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 3.

3 * Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:

‖ Or, things.

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption † of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

† gr. of sons. Gal. 4. 5.

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us ‖ accepted in the beloved:

‖ Or, favourites. Rom. 5. 2.

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, † the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

† gr. the remission.

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, † he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* in him:

† gr. he would sum up all things in Christ. † gr. the heavens.

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first † trusted in Christ.

† gr. hoped

13 In whom ye also ‖ *trusted* after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

‖ Or, obtained an inheritance.

14 Which is the † earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the ‖ purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

† gr. pledge. 2 Cor. 1. 22 ‖ Or, peculiar treasure.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him;

‖ Or, in the acknowledgment.

18 The

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe according to the working † of his mighty power;

†Gr. of the might of his power.

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And * hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things ‖ to the church,

*Psal.8.6

‖Or, for the church

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works; and 13 being brought near by Christ, should not live as 11 Gentiles and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the saints, and the family of God.

AND * you *hath he quickened* who were dead in trespasses and sins,

*Colos.2.13

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to † the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.

†Gr. the perpetuity of perpetual course

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

†Gr. the wills.

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sins hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye ‖ are saved)

‖ Or, have been saved.

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace ‖ are ye saved, through faith; and that not of your selves: it is the gift of God:

‖Or, have ye been saved.

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before † ordained that we should walk in them.

† Gr. prepared.

11 ¶ Wherefore remember that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

‖Or, ye were, without Christ, alienated from, &c.

12 That at that time ‖ ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments, contained in ordinances, † for to make in himself, of twain, one new man, so making peace;

†Gr. that he might create both in himself into one new man.

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

‖ Or, in himself

17 And came, and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For * through him we both have an access by one Spirit unto the Father.

*Rom.5.4

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and forreiners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the houshold of God;

20 † And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner-stone;

†Gr. being built.

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom ye also are built together for an habitation of God ‖ through the Spirit.

‖Or, by.

CHAP. III.

The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it: 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOr this cause, I Paul, ‖ the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles;

‖ Or, am the prisoner.

2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery, (as I wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby when ye read ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles † should be fellow-heirs, and of the same body, and partakers together of his promise in Christ, by the gospel:

†gr. are

7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me † by the effectual working of his power.

†Gr. according to

8 Unto me, who am less then the least of all saints, is this grace given, that * I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

*Galat.1.

9 And ‖ to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world, hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, to inform all men. 2 Kings 12.2. gr.

10 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places, might be † known by the church the manifold wisdom of God:

† gr. made known.

11 According to the eternal purpose which he † purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

†gr. made

12 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 ¶ For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom † the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

†gr. every family.

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthned with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye ‖ might be filled † with all the fulness of God.

‖Or, may †gr. to

20 ¶ Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

21 Unto

21 Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity; 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore the prisoner † of the Lord, beseech you that ye * walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

† Gr. in the Lord.
* Phil. 1.27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thes. 2.12.

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavoring to keep the unity of the spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 * One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and ‖ through all, and in you all.

* Mal. 2.10.
‖ Or, among.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended up on high, he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

* Psal. 68.18.
‖ Or, a multitude of captives.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might ‖ fill all things.)

‖ Or, fulfil.

11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pastors and teachers;

* 1 Cor. 12.28.

12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministery, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come † in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

† Gr. into the unity.
‖ Or, age.

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the † sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

† Gr. dicing cunning.

15 But * ‖ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ:

* Zech. 8.16.
‖ Or, being sincere.

16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned together, and compacted † by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

* Col. 2.19.
† Gr. by every joynt of supply.

17 ¶ This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

18 Having the understanding darkned, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * ‖ blindness of their heart:

* Rom. 1.21.
‖ Or, hardness.

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 ‖ If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

‖ Or, for ye have heard him
* Col. 3.8.

22 That ye * put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts:

* Rom. 12.2.

23 And * be renewed in the spirit of your mind,

‖ Or, holiness of truth.

24 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and ‖ true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, * speak every man truth with his neighbor: for we are members one of another.

* Zech. 8.16.

26 * Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath.

* Psal. 4.4. &c.

27 * Neither give place to the devil.

* 1 Tim. 4.7.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more: but rather let him labor, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

‖ Or, to distribute.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

‖ Or, to edifie profitably

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamor, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice.

* 2 Cor. 2.10. Col. 3.13.

32 And * be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God † for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

† Gr. in Christ.

CHAP. V.

1 After general exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleanness, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And * walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath † given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

* John 13.34. & 15.12.
† Gr. delivered up. Rom. 8.32.

3 But * fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints:

* Col. 3.5.

4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

1 Thes. 4.3. &c.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who *is* an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ disobedience.

‖ Or, unbelief.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are* ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness, and righteousness, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them*.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

‖ Or, discovered

14 Wherefore he saith, * Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

* Isa. 60.1.

15 * See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

* Col. 4.5.

16 ‖ Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

‖ Or, gaining the time. Dan. 2.8. &c.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord,

20 Gi-

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God † and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

† gr. even the Father.

21 Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 ¶ Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For * the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Savior of the body.

1 Cor. 11. 3. * Col. 1. 18.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands in every thing.

* Col. 3. 19.

25 ¶ * Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and † gave himself for it;

† gr. delivered up.

26 That he might † sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word.

† gr. sanctifie it having cleansed it, &c.

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church;

¶ Gen. 29. 14, 15, gr.

30 For we are members of his body, * of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 * For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they * two shall be one flesh.

* Gen. 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Mar. 10. 7. * 1 Cor. 6. 16.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she † reverence *her* husband.

† gr. fear.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children toward their parents. 5 of servants toward their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not against flesh and blood, but spiritual enemies. 13 The compleat armor of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is commended.

CHildren, * obey your parents in the Lord: for this is † right.

* Col. 3. 20. † gr. just.

2 * Honor thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

* Exod. 20. 12. Deu. 5. 16. Mat. 15. 4. Mar. 7. 10. * Col. 3. 21.

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And * ye ‖ fathers, provoke not your children to wrath; but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

‖ Or, parents. Heb. 12. 23 gr. * Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

5 ¶ * Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, *as* to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

9 ¶ And ye masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven, * neither is there respect of persons with him.

‖ Or, moderating. ‖ Some read, both your and their master. * Rom. 2. 11

10 ¶ Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ spiritual wickedness in † high *places*.

‖ Or, wicked spirits. † gr. heavenly places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and ‖ having done all to stand.

‖ Or, having * overcome all.

14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness.

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints;

19 * And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

* Col. 4. 3. 2 Thes. 3. 1. † gr. in a chain ‖ Or, therefor.

20 For which I am an ambassador † in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord shall make known to you all things.

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, with incorruptness. incorruptibility.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

¶ *The Epistle of* PAUL *the apostle to the* PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace. 12 He sheweth what increase the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ¶ I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

‖ Or, mention.

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy)

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now.

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, will finish it.

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

‖ Or, ye have me in your heart ‖ Or, partakers with me of grace.

8 For

8 For God is my record how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jeſus Chriſt.

9 ¶ And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and *in all* ‖ judgement;

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent; that ye may be ſincere, and without offence till the day of Chriſt.

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, which are by Jeſus Chriſt unto the glory and praiſe of God.

12 ¶ But I would ye ſhould underſtand, brethren, that the things *which happned* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the goſpel.

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Chriſt are manifeſt in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to ſpeak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Chriſt even of envy and ſtrife; and ſome alſo of good will.

16 The one preach Chriſt of contention, not ſincerely, ſuppoſing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am ſet for the defence of the goſpel.

18 What then? notwithſtanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Chriſt is preached; and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this ſhall turn to my ſalvation through your prayer, and the ſupply of the ſpirit of Jeſus Chriſt:

20 According to my earneſt expectation, and *my* hope, that in nothing I ſhall be aſhamed, but *that* with all boldneſs, as alwayes, *ſo* now alſo Chriſt ſhall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life or by death.

21 For ‖ to me to live *is* Chriſt, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the fleſh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I ſhall chooſe, I wote not.

23 For I am in a ſtrait betwixt two, having a deſire to depart, and to be with Chriſt; which is far better.

24 Nevertheleſs, to abide in the fleſh, *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I ſhall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith.

26 That your † rejoycing may be more abundant in Jeſus Chriſt for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Onely * let your converſation be as it becometh the goſpel of Chriſt: that whether I come and ſee you, or elſe be abſent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye ſtand faſt in one ſpirit, with one † mind, ſtriving together for the faith of the goſpel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adverſaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of ſalvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Chriſt, not onely to believe on him, but alſo to ſuffer for his ſake;

30 Having the ſame conflict which ye ſaw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleneſs of mind, by the example of Chriſts humility and exaltation, 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of ſalvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apoſtle, who is now ready to be offered up to God: 19 He hopeth to ſend Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus alſo, whom he preſently ſendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any conſolation in Chriſt, if any comfort of love, if any fellowſhip of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like minded, having the ſame love, *being* † of one accord, † of one mind.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through ſtrife, or vainglory, but in lowlineſs of mind let each eſteem other better then themſelves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man alſo on the things of others.

5 Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 But made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a ſervant, and was made in the ‖ likeneſs of men:

8 And being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs.

9 Wherefore God alſo hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And that every tongue ſhould confeſs that Jeſus Chriſt *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 ¶ Wherefore my beloved, as ye have alwayes obeyed, not as in my preſence onely, but now much more in my abſence; work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of *his* good pleaſure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and diſputings:

15 That ye may be blameleſs and ‖ harmleſs, the ſons of God without rebuke, in the mids of a crooked and perverſe generation, among whom ‖ ye ſhine as † lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life; that I may † rejoyce in the day of Chriſt, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the ſacrifice and ſervice of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

18 For the ſame cauſe alſo do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‖ But I truſt in the Lord Jeſus, to ſend Timotheus ſhortly unto you, that I alſo may be of good comfort, when I know your ſtate.

20 For I have no man ‖ like minded, who will naturally care for your ſtate.

21 For all * ſeek their own, not the things which are Jeſus Chriſts.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a ſon *with* the father, he hath ſerved with me † in the goſpel.

23 Him therefore I hope to ſend preſently, ſo ſoon as I ſhall ſee how it will go with me.

24 But I truſt in the Lord, that I alſo my ſelf ſhall come ſhortly.

25 Yet I ſuppoſed it neceſſary to ſend to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellow-ſouldier, but your † meſſenger, and he that miniſtred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavineſs, becauſe that ye had heard that he had been ſick.

27 For indeed he was ſick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him onely, but on me alſo, leſt I ſhould have ſorrow upon ſorrow.

28 I ſent

‖ Or, ſincere. ‖ Or, err. ‖ Or, aſſect.

‖ Or, for Chriſt ‖ Or, Cæſars court. ‖ Or, to all others.

‖ Or, wicked ſpirits. † gr. heavenly *places*. ‖ Or, having overcome all.

* Col. 4. 3. 2 Theſ. 3. 1. † gr. in a chain ‖ Or, therefore.

‖ Or, Chriſt is gain to me in life and death.

‖ Or, with incorruption gr. incorruptibility.

† gr. ſoul.

‖ Or, meetneſs.

‖ Or, will haſten it. ‖ Or, ye have me in your heart ‖ Or, partakers with me of grief.

‖ Gr. boaſting.

* Eph. 4. 1 Col. 1. 10. 1 Theſ. 2. 12.

† gr. ſoul.

† gr. of one ſoul. † gr. minding that one thing. Luke 10. 42. Ch. 3. 15.

‖ Or, habit.

‖ Or, ſincere.

‖ Or, ſhine ye. † gr. luminaries † gr. hold faſt

† gr. poured forth.

‖ Or, moreover.

‖ Or, ſo dear unto me. Pſal. 55. 13. gr. * 1 Cor. 10. 24.

† gr. unto the goſpel

† gr. apoſtle.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖ hold such in reputation:

‖ Or, honour such

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

* Gr. soul.

CHAP. III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the law,* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

† Gr. boast. ‖ Or, confident boasting. a Cor.

3 For we are the circumcision which worship God in the spirit, and † rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though I might also have ‖ confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

* 2 Cor. 11. 22. ▷ Acts 23. 6.

5 Circumcised the eighth day, * of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, ▷ a Pharisee;

‖ Or, by the law vers. 9.

6 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is ‖ in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those have I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I do count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ:

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which *is* of the law, but that which *is* through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which *is* of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

‖ Or, may-

11 If by any means I ‖ might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but *this* one thing I *do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I press toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same things.

17 ¶ Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose end *is* destruction, whose God *is their* belly: and *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

‖ Or, commonwealth. * 2 Cor. 5. 20.

20 For our ‖ conversation is in heaven, from whence also we * look for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

† fashioned gr. conformable to.

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be † fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

1 *From particular admonitions* 4 *he proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them:* 19 *and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.*

THerefore, my brethren, *dearly* beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, *my dearly* beloved.

2 I beseech Evodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names *are* in * the book of life.

* Rev. 13. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

‖ Or, vertuous

8 ¶ Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

‖ Or, is revived gr. ye have flowrished again

10 ¶ But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want; for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content.

12 I know both *how* to be abased, and I know *how* to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica, ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

‖ Or, I have receivid all.

18 But I ‖ have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now

30 Now unto God ‖ and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 ¶ Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ *The epiſtle of* PAUL *the Apoſtle to the* COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After ſalutation, he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their encreaſe in grace,* 14 *deſcribeth the true Chriſt,* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jeſus Chriſt, and commendeth his own miniſtery.*

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, by the will of God, and Timotheus the brother,

2 To the ſaints and faithful brethren in Chriſt, which *are* at Coloſſe, grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 ¶ We give thanks to God, ‖ and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, praying always for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints,

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the goſpel,

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* alſo in you, ſince the day ye heard *of it*, and † knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye alſo learned of Epaphras our dear fellow-ſervant, who is for you a faithful miniſter of Chriſt;

8 Who alſo declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 ¶ For this cauſe we alſo, ſince the day we heard *it*, do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wiſedom and ſpiritual underſtanding;

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleaſing, being fruitful in every good work, and encreaſing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthned with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-ſuffering with joyfulneſs;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveneſs of ſins.

15 Who * is the image of the inviſible God, the firſt-born of every creature:

16 For * by him were all things created that *are* in heaven, and that *are* in earth, viſible and inviſible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers; all things were created by him, and for him:

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, * the firſt-born from the dead; that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleaſed *the Father* that in him ſhould all fulneſs dwell;

20 And (having made peace through the blood of his croſs) by him to reconcile all things unto himſelf, by him, *I ſay*, whether *they be* things in earth or things in heaven.

21 And you that were ſometimes alienated and enemies ‖ in your minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his fleſh through death, to preſent you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his ſight:

23 If ye continue in the faith, grounded and ſetled, and be not moved away from the hope of the goſpel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached † to every creature which *is* under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a miniſter;

24 Who now rejoyce in my ſufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Chriſt in my fleſh, for his bodies ſake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a miniſter according to the diſpenſation of God, which is given to me † for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God:

26 *Even* * the myſtery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifeſt to his ſaints,

27 To whom God would make known what *is* the riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt ‖ in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wiſedom; that we may preſent every man perfect in Chriſt Jeſus:

29 Whereunto I alſo labour, ſtriving according to his ‖ working, which worketh in me † mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 *He ſtill exhorteth them to be conſtant in Chriſt,* 8 *to beware of philoſophy, and vain traditions;* 18 *worſhipping of angels.* 20 *and legall ceremonies, which are ended in Chriſt.*

FOr I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not ſeen my face in the fleſh;

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, & unto all the riches of the full aſſurance of underſtanding, to the acknowledgement of the myſtery † of God, and of the Father, and of Chriſt:

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treaſures of wiſedom and knowledge.

4 And this I ſay, leſt any man ſhould beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be abſent in the fleſh, yet am I with you in the ſpirit, joying and beholding your order, and the ſtedfaſtneſs of your faith in Chriſt.

6 As ye have therefore received Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, *ſo* walk ye in him;

7 Rooted and built up in him, and ſtabliſhed in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thankſgiving.

8 Beware leſt any man ſpoil you through philoſophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Chriſt:

9 For in him dwelleth * all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

11 In whom alſo ye are circumciſed with the circumciſion made without hands, in putting off the body of the ſins of the fleſh, by the circumciſion of Chriſt:

12 * Buried

30, even our Father.
1 Theſſ. 3.13.
‖ Or, commonwealth.
* 2 Cor. 1.7. 1 Tim. 2.15.
† gr. conformable to.
‖ Or, even the Father. Rom. 15.6.
* Rev. 14. & 20.12. & 21.27.
gr. acknowledged.
‖ Or, venerable
gr. the power of his glory.
‖ Or, is revived
gr. ye have been lifted up again in your care for me.
gr. the Son of his love.
Heb. 1.3 Joh. 1.3
1 Cor. 8.6. Joh. 1.3. 1 Cor. 15.20. Rev. 1.5.
Or, among all
Or, taking place.
Or, in him.
‖ Or, I have received all.
‖ Or, commendation.
* Eph. 3.19. Col. 2.12.
‖ Or, by your mind in wicked works.
† Gr. to all the creation.
† Gr. to you-ward.
‖ Or, fully to preach the word of God. Rom. 15.19.
* Rom. 16.25. Eph. 3.9.
‖ Or, amongſt you.
Or, efficacy.
† Gr. in power.
‖ Or, ſtrife or, care.
† Gr. of God even the Father. 1 Cor. 15.24.
† Or, wherein.

12 * Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

* Rom. 6.4.

13 * And you being dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

* Eph. 2.1.

14 Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to *his* cross:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ Or, in him self or, in him.

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an ‖ holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath-*days*:

‖ Or, for eating and drinking. ‖ Or, in part.

17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

‖ Or, flesh. ‖ Or, sudge against you † Gr. being a voluntary in humility.

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility and worshiping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puft up by his fleshly mind:

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, encreaseth with the encrease of God.

‖ Or, elements.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances:

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not,

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisedom in will-worship, and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

‖ Or, punishing, or, not sparing.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ: 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ, 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

‖ Or, mind.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth, * fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, & covetousness, which is idolatry:

* Eph. 5.3

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye * lived in them.

Gal. 5.25

8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long-suffering,

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

‖ Or, complaint

14 And above all these things, *put on* ‖ charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

‖ Or, love

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwel in you richly ‖ in all wisdome; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns and spiritual songs, singing ‖ with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

‖ Or, with. ‖ Or, with thanks.

17 And * whatsoever ye do *in* word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God ‖ and the Father by him.

* 1 Cor. 10. 31.

‖ Or, even the Father.

18 ¶ * Wives submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

* Eph. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1

19 ¶ * Husbands love *your* wives, and be not bitter against them.

* Eph. 5. 25. * Eph. 6. 4

20 ¶ * Children obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

‖ Or, parents.

21 ¶ * ‖ Fathers provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

Heb. 11. 23. gr. * Eph 6. 5 Tit. 2. 9. † Gr. from the soul.

22 ¶ * Servants, obey in all things *your* masters according to the flesh; not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God.

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it † heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for * Rom. 2. 11 Eph. 6. 9. the wrong which he hath done: and * there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 He salutes them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

* Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a master in heaven.

* Eph. 6. 9

2 ¶ * Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

* Luke 18. 1. * Thes. 5. 17. * Eph 6. 19.

3 * Withal, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

2 Thes. 3. 1.

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 ¶ * Walk in wisdome toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

* Eph. 5. 15.

6 Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 ¶ All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts:

9 With Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my † fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, receive him)

† Gr. fellow-captive.

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellow-workers unto the kingdome of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, alwayes ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and ‖ complete in all the will of God.

‖ Or, fervently. ‖ Or, filled.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great

great zeal for you, and them that *are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved Physician, and Demas greet you.

15 ¶ Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which *is* in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer; 5 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.

PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

*Phil. 1. 4 2 ¶ We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

|| Or, even our Father. Chap. 3. 13. 4 Knowing, brethren || beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word onely, but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

|| Or, beloved of God, your election. 6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God;

10 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which † delivered us from the wrath to come.

† Gr. delivereth.

CHAP. II.

1 In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it. 18 A reason is rendred both why Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully intreated, as ye know, at * Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

* Acts 16. 24.

3 For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness, God *is* witness.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have || been burthensome, as the apostles of Christ.

|| Or, used authority.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God onely, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travel: for * labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

* Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe.

1 Thes. 3. 8.

11 As ye know, || how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you, (as a father *doth* his children,)

|| Or, how we used you as a father doth his children, exhorting and comforting you, and protesting to the end that ye should walk &c.

12 * That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

* Ephes. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Colos. 1. 10.

13 ¶ For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* not *as* the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

|| Or, chused us out.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countreymen, even as they *have* of the Jews:

† 1 Thes. 2. 14.

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have || persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men.

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 ¶ But we, brethren, being taken from you for † a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

† Gr. the time of an hour

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again, but Satan hindered us.

19 For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of † rejoycing? *are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

† Gr. of boasting. Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thes. 2. 12. Gr.

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians; partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them; partly by rejoycing in their well doing; 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith;

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter ‖ have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

‖ Or, had tempted you, and our labour had been in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

† Gr. necessity.

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and † distress, by your faith,

8 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 ¶ Now God himself ‖ and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ direct our way unto you.

‖ Or, even our Father. ver. 13. ‖ Or, guide. * 1 Cor. 1. 8. Ch. 5. 23.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* toward's you:

13 To the end he may * stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

CHAP. IIII.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness, 6 to live holily and justly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own business, 13 and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgement.

‖ Or, request. ‖ Or, beseech. * 1 Cor. 1. 10.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* *by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you * by the Lord Jesus.

* 2 Thes. 3. 6.

3 For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour,

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

‖ Or, oppress, or overreach. ‖ Or, in the matter.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

‖ Or, rejecteth.

9 ¶ But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are * taught of God to love one another.

* John 6. 45. & 13. 34. & 15. 12. † Gr. abound.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye † increase more and more;

† Gr. more abundantly still.

11 And that ye † study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk † honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

† Gr. decently. ‖ Or, of no man

13 ¶ But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so * them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

* 1 Cor. 15. 23.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of † the archangel, and with * the trumpet of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

† Gr. an archangel. * 1 Cor. 15. 52.

17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with these words.

‖ Or, exhort.

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgement, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the epistle.

BUt of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that † I write unto you.

† gr. it be written to you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that * the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

* Mat. 24. 43. 44.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as *do* others; but let us watch, and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, * putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

* Isa. 59. 17. Eph. 6. 16, 17.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your selves together and edifie one another, even as also ye do.

‖ Or, exhort.

12 ¶ And we beseech you, brethren, * to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

* Heb. 13. 17.

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. * And* be at peace, among your selves.

* Mark 9. 50.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

‖ Or, beseech. ‖ Or, disorderly

15 * See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both † among your selves, and to all men.

* Pro. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Pet. 3. 9. † Gr. to one another. * Luke 18. 1. Col. 4. 2.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 * Pray without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things: hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain

‖Or, evil appearance.

22 Abstain from all ‖ appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless † unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

† gr. in the coming.

24 Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

† gr. salute

27 † I charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

¶ *The second epistle of* PAUL *the apostle to the* THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience,* 11 *and therewithall useth diverse reasons for the comforting of them in that behalf, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgement of God.*

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 ¶ We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth:

* 1 Thess. 1. 2, 3.

4 So that we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 *Which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us, when * the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

* 1 Thess. 4. 16. † gr. the angels of his power

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

‖ Or, yielding.

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 ¶ Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power:

‖ Or, make you worthy.

12 That the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received,* 3 *forewarneth that there shall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *and a discovery of the man of sin before the day of the Lord come,* 15 *and thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

NOw we beseech you brethren, ‖ by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

‖ Or, concerning the coming.

2 That ye be not soon shaken in minde, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come,* except † there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition.

† gr. the apostasie

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above † all that is called God, or that is worshipped, † so that he as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

† gr. every one that is called a God or object of worship. † gr. so that he may sit in the temple of God as God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

‖ Or, holdeth.

7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: onely he who now letteth, *will let,* until he be taken out of the way.

† gr. that lawless one.

8 And then shall † that wicked one be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume * with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

*Isa. 11. 4. Hos. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16.

9 *Even him,* whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and † lying wonders,

† gr. wonders of falsehood.

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness, in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them † strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

† gr. efficacy of imposture

12 That they all might be damned, who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 ¶ But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 ¶ Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 ¶ Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himself,* 3 *establisheth what confidence he hath in them,* 5 *maketh request to God in their behalf,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness and ill company,* 16 *and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

FInally brethren, * pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified even as *it is* with you:

* Ephes. 6. 18. Col. 4. 3. † gr. may run. ‖ gr. abound.

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for † all men have not faith.

† gr. absurd. ‖ gr. faith is not of all.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep *you* from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Christ.

‖ Or, the patience of Christ.

6 ¶ Now we command you, brethren, in the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not our selves disorderly among you.

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travel night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

† gr. authority. 9 Not because we have not † power, but to make our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, * ‖ be not weary in well-doing. *Gal. 6. 9. ‖ Or, faint not.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. ‖ Or, signifie that man by an epistle.

15 Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 ¶ Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always, by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ *The first epistle of* PAUL *the apostle to* TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothy is put in minde of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of Pauls calling to be an apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope;

2 ¶ Unto Timothy, *my* † own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord. † gr. naturall or, genuine son.

3 ¶ As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 * Neither give heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than † godly edifying, which is in faith: *so do.* * Chap. 4. 7. & 6. 4 & 1 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 2. 14. and 3. 9. † gr. edification of God.

5 ¶ Now the end of the commandment is charity, out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling; ‖ Or. not aiming at † gr. mark.

7 † Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly, and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for ‖ murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers, ‖ Or, strikers of fathers and strikers of mothers. Exod. 21. 15.

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with man-kinde, for men-stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

† gr. the gospel of, the glory of. 11 According to † the glorious gospel of the † blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting *me* into the ministery;

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutour, and injurious. But I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly, in unbelief:

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which *is* in Christ Jesus.

15 ¶ This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that * Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. * Matth. 9. 13. Mark. 2. 17

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a patern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 ¶ Now unto the King eternal, † immortal, invisible, the onely wise God, *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. Amen. † gr. incorruptible.

18 ¶ This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war the good warfare,

19 ‖ Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwrack. ‖ Or, having.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander; whom I have † delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme. † 1 Cor. 5. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in child-birth, if they continue in faith.

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks be made for all men: ‖ Or, desire

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. ‖ Or, eminent place, or, sovereign dignity.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 Who gave himself a ransom for all, † to be testified in due time. † gr. a testimony.

7 * Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle; (I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity. * 2 Tim. 1. 11.

8 ¶ I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath, and doubting: * 2 Tim. 3. 1.

9 ¶ In like manner also, that * women adorn themselves in ‖ modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety; not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; * 1 Pet. 3. 1. ‖ Or, plaited. † gr. the fear of, worship of God.

10 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 ¶ Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But * I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but *to be* in silence. * 1 Cor. 14. 34.

13 For

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.
14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, was in the transgression.
15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved † in childe-bearing, if they continue in faith, and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

† Gr. through childe-bearing. Chap. 5. 14.

CHAP. III.

How bishops and deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end Paul wrote to Timothy of these things. 15 Of the church and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis *is a* † true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.
2 *A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;
3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient; not a brawler, not covetous.

† Gr. fait ful. * Tit. 1. 6. &c. ‖ Or, modest. ‖ Or, not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity.
5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)
6 Not a ‖ novice, lest being ‖ lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.
8 ¶ Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,
9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
10 And let these also first be proved, then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.
11 ¶ Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.
12 ¶ Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

‖ Or, one newly come to the faith. ‖ Or, besotted.

13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which *is* in Christ Jesus.
14 ¶ These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly.
15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.
16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received † up into glory.

‖ Or, committed. ‖ Or, desire. ‖ Or, eminent place, or, foretain dignity. ‖ Or, buy. † Gr. in glory.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith: 6 And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit speaketh expressly, * that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:
2 † Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with an hot iron:
3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and ‖ know the truth.
4 For every creature of God *is* good, & nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving.
5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

* 1 Tim. 3. 1. † gr. through the hypocrisie of liars. ‖ Or. acknowledge.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of the faith, and of the good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.
7 But refuse profane and old wives fables, and exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.
8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little, but godliness is profitable unto all things, having a promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

‖ Or, for a little time.

9 This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation:
10 For therefore we both labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.
11 These things command and teach.
12 ¶ Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.
13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.
14 Neglect not the gift that *is* in thee, which was given thee * by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.
15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.
16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto thy doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

* Chap. 1. 18. ‖ Or, in all things.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be observed in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens sins go before unto judgement, and some mens do follow after.

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father, *and* the younger men as brethren:
2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all ‖ purity.
3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

‖ Or, chastity.

4 But if any widow have children, or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their † parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.
5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.
6 But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.
7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‖ house, he hath denyed the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

‖ Or, kindness. † Gr. progenitors. ‖ Or, delicately. ‖ Or, kindred.

9 ¶ Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number, under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,
10 Well reported of for good works, if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.
11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ they will marry,
12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.
13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house: and not only idle, but tatlers also and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.
14 I will therefore that the younger ‖ women marry, bear children, guide the house, give

‖ Or, chosen. ‖ Or, widows.

none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully:

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 ¶ * Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, * Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and * The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 ‖ Against an elder receive not an accusation, but † before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 † I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 ¶ Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens sins: keep thy self pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sins are † open beforehand, going before to judgement; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of servants. 3 Not to have fellowship with new fangled teachers. 6 Godliness is great gain, 10 and love of money the root of all evil. 11 What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour; that the Name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and beloved, † partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, † railings, evil surmisings,

5 ‖ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that † gain is godliness: from such withdraw thy self.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 ‖ And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things, and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast † professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, *and before* Christ Jesus, who † before Pontius Pilate witnessed the good confession:

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the † blessed and only Potentate, * the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto, * whom † no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting, Amen.

17 ¶ Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor † trust † in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate:

19 * Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

The second Epistle of PAUL *the Apostle to* TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother: 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God, which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like, are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which *is* in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy *my dearly* beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 ¶ I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers with a pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day,

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that *is* in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stir up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but

but of power, and of love, and † of a sound mind.

8 ¶ Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, * not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, * before the world began;

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and † immortality to light, through the gospel:

11 * Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him † against that day.

13 ¶ Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, ‖ in faith and love which *is* in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost, which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 ¶ The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for ‖ he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain,

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day. And in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord in dividing the word aright, and shaying prophane and vain babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.

THou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that *is* in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; † and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 ¶ Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sake, that they may also obtain the salvation which *is* in Christ Jesus, with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful saying: for * if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 * If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: * if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 * ‖ If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful; he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, † charging *them* before the Lord, that they strive not about words, to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 ¶ Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, * The Lord knoweth them that are his: And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth; * and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the masters use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 ¶ Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But * foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient,

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come. 6 Describeth the enemies of the truth. 10 Propoundeth to him his own example. 16 And commendeth the holy scriptures.

THis know also, that * in the last dayes perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, ‖ high-minded, lovers of pleasure more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts:

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their † folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as their also was.

10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what per-

† Gr. of castigation, or of reducing others to sobriety. Tit. 2. 4. gr.
* Tit. 3. 5
* Eph. 1. 4 Tit. 1. 2.
† Gr. incorruptibility.
* 1 Tim. 2. 7.
‖ Or, trusted.
† gr. unto
‖ Or, with faith
‖ Or, It.
† gr. happy.
* Rev. 17. 14 & 19. 16.
* John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12.
† gr. none of mine.
† gr. hope.
† gr. uncertainty of riches.
‖ Or, forcable.
* Matth. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33.
‖ Or, by.
‖ Or, the husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.
† gr. for the Lord will give.
* Rom. 6. 5, 8.
* Rom. 8. 17.
* Matth 10. 33. Mark 8. 38.
* Rom. 3. 3.
‖ Or, be unfaithful.
† Gr. protesting
‖ Or, gangrene.
‖ Gr. the sure foundation of God standeth.
* Numb. 16. 5 gr.
* Rom. 9. 21.
* 1 Tim. 1. 4. Tit. 3. 9.
‖ Or, forbearing
† Gr. anima.
† Gr. taken alive.
* 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3 Jude 18.
‖ Or, makebates.
‖ Or. betrotted.
‖ Or, of no judgement.
† Gr. Lucke warm. Luke 6. 26
‖ Or, thou hast been a diligent follower of.

persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 * All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the nearness of his death, 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for, 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering: 19 and soon after he concludeth.

I † Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome;

2 Preach the word; be instant, in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 † But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For I am now ready † to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought † a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 ¶ Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for ministry.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 ¶ The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 ¶ Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

16 ¶ At my first answer no man † stood with me, but all men forsook me: *I pray* God that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood † with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of † the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdome: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 ¶ Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletus sick.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ *The epistle of* PAUL *to* TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to be qualified. 11 The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped, 13 and what manner of men they be.

PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godliness;

2 ‖ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised * before the world began:

3 But hath in due time manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus *mine* † own son after the common faith, Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest ‖ set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 * If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not self-willed, not soon angry, not * given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre.

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy † temperate;

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For there are † many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision.

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 * Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 ¶ * Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but unto them that are defiled, and unbelieving, *is* nothing

---

‖ Or, perfected.

‖ Or, supply.

‖ Or, left undone.

* 1 Tim. 3. 14.

* 2 Pet. 1. 20.

† Gr. natural or genuine son.

* 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.

* 1 Tim. 1. 4.

* Rom. 14. 20.

‖ Or, our preachings.

† Gr. came with me.

† gr. by me. Acts 27. 23. gr.

† gr. a lion.

‖ Or, fulfil.

† Gr. be sober. 2 Pet. 5. 8.

‖ Or, suffering.

† Gr. to be poured forth as a drink offering. Phil. 2. 17.

† gr. the good fight.

* 1 Tim. 3. 3.

‖ Or, good things.

† gr. continent. 1 Cor. 7. 9. gr.

‖ Or, to teaching.

† gr. many and unruly vain talkers and deceivers.

thing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They † profess that they know God; but in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience:

3 ¶ The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behavior as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, *obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 ¶ Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober-minded.

7 In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part, may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 ¶ *Exhort* *servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all things; not ‖ answering again.

10 Not purloyning, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 ¶ For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men;

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godlily in this present world:

13 * Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate heretics: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him; and so concludeth.

PUt them in mind * to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work.

2 † To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For * we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 * Not by works of righteousness, which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

6 Which he shed on us † abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 ¶ *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But * avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law: for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 ¶ A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 ¶ When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

15 ¶ All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ *The Epistle of* PAUL *to* PHILEMON.

4 He rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAul a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our *dearly* beloved, and fellow-laborer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the church in thy house:

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 ¶ * I thank my God making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy love, and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which *is* in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 ¶ I beseech thee for my son * Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that

that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy † benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

† gr. good.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.

† gr. that I may not say.

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: † albeit I do not say to thee, how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my † fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

† gr. fellow-captive.

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-laborers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ *The Epistle of* PAUL *the Apostle to the* HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

GOd who at sundry times, and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

3 * Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

* Col. 1. 15.

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, * Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, * I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

* Psa. 2. 7. Act. 13. 33. Chap. 5. 5. * 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Psal. 89. 26. 27.

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first-begotten into the world, he saith, * And let all the angels of God worship him.

* Deut. 32. 43. according to the Sept.

7 And of the angels he saith, * Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

* Psal. 104. 4. * Psal. 45. 6, 7. † gr. rightness, or straightness.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, * Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom:

* Psal. 102. 25, &c. * Isa. 34. 4

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity: therefore God, *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, * Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 * They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

* Psal. 102. 26.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

* Psal. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44.

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus,* 5 *and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him,* 14 *as it was necessary.*

THerefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

† gr. run out as leaking vessels.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward:

3 How shall we escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers † miracles, and † gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

† gr. mighty works. † Gr. distributions.

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection * the world to come, whereof we speak.

* Chap. 1. 6.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, * What is man that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?

* Psal. 8. 4, &c.

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

‖ Or, a little while inferior to.

8 * Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing † *that is* not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

* 1 Cor. 15. 27. † gr. that he put not to be put under him

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

‖ Or, by.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, * I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

* Psal. 22. 22.

13 And again, * I will put my trust in him. And again, * Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

* Isa. 8. 17 * Isa. 8. 18

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who through fear of death, were all their life-time subject to bondage.

† gr. he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.

16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature* of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren; that he might be

be a merciful and faithful high priest, in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people:

18 For in that he himself hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succor them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is more worthy then Moses:* 7 *therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment then hard-hearted Israel.*

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the apostle and high priest of our † profession Christ Jesus;

† gr. confession.

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also * Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

† gr. made. * Num. 12. 6, 7.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath built the house, hath more honor then the house.

4 For every house is built by some man; but he that built all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as a Son over his own house: whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence, and the † rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

† gr. boasting. * Psal. 95. 7. Chap. 4. 7.

7 ¶ Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness,

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore † I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway erre in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

† Gr. I abominated, or abhorred. Lev. 26. 15. gr.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.

† Gr. If they shall enter.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily while it is called, To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of *our* confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

† gr. whom did he abhor. * Numb. 14. 29. &c.

17 But † with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, * whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that ‖ believed not?

‖ Or, were disobedient.

19 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of Gods word.* 14 *By our high priest Jesus the son of God subject to infirmities, but not sin,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LEt us therefore fear, lest a promise being left us of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of *it*.

‖ Or, it hath been preached. vers. 5.

2 For unto us ‖ was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

† gr. the word of hearing. ‖ Or, because they were not united by faith to

3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, * As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

* Psal. 95. 11.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, * And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

* Gen. 2. 2.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 ¶ Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached entred not in because of unbelief:

‖ Or, the gospel was first preached.

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

‖ Or, disobedience.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ That is Joshua.

9 There remaineth therefore a † rest to the people of God.

† gr. keeping of a sabbath.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 ¶ Let us labor therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of † unbelief.

† Gr. disobedience.

12 For the word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper then any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and † *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

† gr. able to judge.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 ¶ Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* † profession.

† gr. confession.

15 For we have not an high-priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *The authority and honor of our Saviour priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

‖ Or, can reasonably bear with, or, be feeling affected with. Numb. 12. 3. gr. * 2 Chron. 26. 18. * Psal. 2. 7. Chap. 1. 5. * Psal. 110. 4. Chap. 7. 20.

3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 * And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, * Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:

‖ Or, for his piety.

9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him,

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

11 ¶ Of whom we have many things to say, and hard

hard to be uttered; seeing ye are dull † of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of * milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THerefore leaving † the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of * baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.

4 ¶ For * *it is* impossible for those who were once enlightned, & have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seeing they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:

8 But † that which beareth thorns and briers, *is* rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 ¶ But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God *is* not unrighteous, to forget your work and labor of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministred to the saints, and do minister.

11 † And we desire, that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and † patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, * Surely blessing, I will bless thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had † patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath ‖ for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of the promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vail,

20 Whither the fore-runner is for us entred, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec,* 11 *and so far more excellent than the priests of Aarons order.*

FOr this * Melchisedec king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also, king of Salem, which is, king of peace;

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of † the spoils.

5 And verily * they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priest-hood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And (as I may so say) Levi also who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 ¶ If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec, there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an † endless life.

17 For he testifieth, * Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*;

21 (For those priests were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that said unto him, * The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better ‖ testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the

§ Gr. in age.

* 1 Cor. 3. 2.

† Gr. hath no experience.

‖ Or. perfect. § Or. of an habit or perfection.

† Gr. the word of the beginning of Christ.

* Chap. 9. 10.

* Chap. 10. 26.

‖ Or. tilled.

† Gr. fruitful.

† Gr. but we desire.

† Gr. long-suffering.

* Gen. 22. 16, 17.

† Gr. with long-suffering.

‖ Or. as to them an end of all strife for confirmation. Lev. 25. 23. Gr. † Gr. interposed himself by an oath.

* Gen. 14. 17, &c.

† Gr. without pedegree.

† Gr. the decreed part of the spoils.

* Numb. 18. 21.

‖ Or. pedigree.

† Gr. to dissolution.

* Psal. 110. 4.

‖ Or. but it was the bringing in.

‖ Or. without swearing of an oath

* Psal. 110. 4.

‖ Or. covenant.

‖ Or. which passeth not from one to another.

‖ Or. evermore

the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 ¶ For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heavens.

* Levit. 9. 7. & 16. 6. † gr. for once. † gr. perfected.

27 Who needeth not daily, as * those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did † once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternal priesthood of Christ, the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished, 7 and the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

‖ Or, they are priests.

5 Who serve unto the ‖ example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle. * For see, (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

‖ Or, representation. * Exod. 25. 40. Acts 7. 44.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediatour of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

‖ Or, testament.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault ‖ with them, he saith, * Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when † I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

‖ Or, he saith to them. * Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34. † gr. I will accomplish.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; * I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

* Jer. 31. 33. † gr. give. ‖ Or. upon.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, † from the least to the greatest.

† gr. from the little of them to the great of them.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousnes, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith a new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which † decayeth and waxeth old, *is* ready to vanish away.

† gr. is antiquated

CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law, 11 far inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

THen verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of *divine* service, and a worldly sanctuary.

‖ Or, ceremonies.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, * the first wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

* Exod. 40. 22, 23. ‖ Or, holy

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the † holiest of all:

† Gr. holy of holies.

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* * the golden pot that had manna, and * Aarons rod that budded, and * the tables of the covenant;

* Exod. 16. 33. * Num. 17. 10. * Deut. 10. 5. † 1 Kin. 8. 9. 2 Chron. 5. 10.

5 And * over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which we cannot now speak particularly.

* Exod. 25. 22.

6 ¶ Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went alwayes into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services of God:

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone * once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and *for* † the errours of the people.

* Exod. 30. 10. ‖ Lev. 16. 21. * Num. 15. 27, 28. &c. Deut. 17. 12. 45. 20. † Gr. ignorances. ‖ Or, is a figure for the time

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which ‖ *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience:

10 *Which stood* onely in meats and drinks, and divers † washings and carnal ‖ ordinances imposed *on them* untill the time of reformation.

† Or, ordinances. ‖ Or, rites, or, ceremonies.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this † building;

† Gr. creation.

12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entred in † once into the holy place having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

† Gr. for ever. too strong

13 For if * the blood of buls and of goats, and * the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh;

* Levit. 16. 14. * Num. 19. 13. &c.

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without ‖ spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

‖ Or, blot

15 And for this cause he is the Mediatour of ‖ the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

‖ Or, a new covenant.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testatour.

‖ Or, he that gave it, or, endured

17 For a testament *is* of force † after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the testatour liveth.

† gr. upon the dead.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssope, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

‖ Or, purple. † Exod. 24. 8.

20 Saying, * This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministery.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 ¶ *It was* therefore necessary that the ‖ patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with

‖ Or, the prototypes, or, exemplars

with theſe; but the heavenly things themſelves with better ſacrifices then theſe.

24 For Chriſt is not entred into the holy *places* made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven it ſelf, now * to appear † in the preſence of God for us

25 Nor yet that he ſhould offer himſelf often, as the high prieſt entreth into the holy *place*, every year with blood of others:

26 (For then muſt he often have ſuffered ſince the foundation of the world) but now once in the end of the † world, hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf.

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So * Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many; and unto them that look for him ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The weakneſs of the law-ſacrifices.* 10 *The ſacrifice of Chriſts body once offered.* 14 *for ever hath taken away ſins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold faſt the faith with patience and thanks-giving.*

FOr the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with thoſe ſacrifices, which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered; becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſins?

3 But in thoſe *ſacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of ſins every year.

4 For *it is* not poſſible that the blood of buls and of goats, ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, * Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body ‖ haſt thou prepared me:

6 In burnt-offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure:

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he had ſaid, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither haſt pleaſure *therein* (which are offered by the law)

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 By the which will we are ſanctified, through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt † once *for all*.

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth daily miniſtring and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices, which can never take away ſins:

12 But this *man* after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting * till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us. For after that he had ſaid before,

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe dayes, ſaith the Lord; I will * put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them:

17 And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 ¶ Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldneſs to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ‖ conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

21 And *having* an † high prieſt over the houſe of God:

22 Let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water,

23 Let us hold faſt the † profeſſion of our faith without wavering (for he *is* faithful that promiſed)

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of our ſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and ſo much the more, as ye ſee the day approaching.

26 For * if we ſin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins:

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgement, and † fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

28 He that deſpiſed Moſes law, died without mercy, * under two or three witneſſes:

29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid, * Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord. And again, * The Lord ſhall judge his people

31 *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:

33 Partly whileſt ye were made a gazing ſtock both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whileſt ye became companions of them that ‖ were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing in your ſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.

37 For * yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now * the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the ſaving of the ſoul.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot pleaſe God.* 7 *The worthy fruits therof in the fathers of old time.*

NOw faith is the ‖ ſubſtance of things hoped for, the ‖ evidence of things not ſeen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that * the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which ‖ do appear.

4 By faith * Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice then Kain, by which he obtained

* 1 John 2. 1. † Gr. to the face of God.

† Gr. worlds.

* 1 Pet. 3. 18.

* Pſal. 40. 6. &c. ‖ Or, thou haſt digged me.

† Gr. ons once.

* Pſal. 110. 1. * Cor. 15. 25. Chap. 1. 13.

* Jer. 31. 33.

‖ Or, boldneſs.

‖ Or, dedicated.

† Gr. great prieſt.

† gr. having our bodies, &c. † gr. confeſſion

* Chap. 6. 4.

† gr. jealouſie of fire.

* Deut. 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.

* Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. * Deut. 32. 36. Pſ. 50. 4.

‖ Or, to wretched, ſer. gen 30. 8. gr.

* Hab. 2. 3. 4. * Rom. 1. 17 Gal. 3. 11.

‖ or, ground, or confidence Chap. 2. 14. ‖ or, conviction † gen. 1. 1. ‖ or, did.

* gen. 4. 4.

ed witness, that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet speaketh.

5 By faith * Enoch was translated that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith * Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith * Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in ‖ tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith also * Sara her self received † strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a childe when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him *as good as* dead, *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were perswaded *of them*, and embraced *them*: and * confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly; wherefore God is not ashamed of them to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith * Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac; and he that had received the promises, offered up his only begotten *son*:

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, * That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith * Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, * blessed both the sons of Joseph; and * worshipped *leaning* upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith * Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith * Moses, when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper childe, and they were not afraid of the kings * commandment.

24 By faith * Moses when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter;

25 Chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt; for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith * he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

29 By faith * they passed through the Red-sea, as by dry *land*, which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith * the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven dayes.

31 By faith * the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that believed not, when * she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae, of David also and Samuel, and of the prophets:

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped † the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead † raised to life again; and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourgings; yea, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword; they wandred about in sheep-skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented:

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandred in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise;

40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new Testament above the old.*

WHerefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset *us*, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the authour and finisher of *our* faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which speaketh unto you as unto children, * My son despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For * whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth; and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh,

‖ Or, is yet spoken of.
* Gen. 5.24.
‖ Or, served God.
Gen. 39. 4. &c.
*Gen. 6.13.
‖ Or, being sory.
*Gen. 12.4.
‖ Or, tents.
† Gr. accord in g to faith.
*gen. 23.4 and 47.9. 1 Chron. 29.15. Psal. 39. 12. and 119.19.
*gen. 22.9
‖ Or, to.
*gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9.7.
*gen. 27. 27.39.
*gen. 48.15.
*gen. 47. 31.
*gen 50. 24.25.
‖ Or, remembred.
* Exod. 2.2. Heb. 11.23.
* Exod. 1.16.
* Exod. 2.11.
‖ Or, ground, of confidence
Chap. 2. 13.
‖ Or, conviction.
‖ gen. 1.1.
‖ Or, did.
* gen. 4. 4.
‖ Or, of Christ.
*Exo. 12. 21. &c.
* Exod. 14. 22.
*Josh. 6. 20.
* Josh. 6. 23.
‖ Or, that were disobedient.
* Jos. 2. 1.
† Gr. the mouth.
† Gr. from the resurrection.
‖ Or, lest they.
‖ Or, beginner.
*Job 5. 17. Pro. 3. 11.
*Rev. 3. 19

flesh, which corrected us, and †we gave *them* reverence; shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; nevertheless, afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 ¶ Wherefore * lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make ‖ straight paths ‖ for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 * Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled.

16 Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, * who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward * when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected; for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto * the mount that might be touched, and ‖ that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest;

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, * entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 ¶ For they could not endure that which was commanded. * And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and †to an innumerable company of angels;

23 To the general assembly, and church of the first-born which are ‖ written in heaven, and † to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

24 And to Jesus the mediator of the new ‖ covenant, and to the * blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him, that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 Whose voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, * Yet once more I shake, not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things * that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be † moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear,

29 For * our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honest life;* 5 *to avoid covetousness,* 7 *to regard Gods preachers* 9 *to take heed of strange doctrines,* 10 *to confess Christ,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governours,* 18 *to pray for the apostles,* 20 *The conclusion.*

LEt * brotherly love continue.

2 * Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby * some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them, *and* them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled; but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness, *and be* content with such things as † ye have; for he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we *may* boldly say, * The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them † which had the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God, whose faith follow, † considering the end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines, for *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For * the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, * the fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate, forget not, for * with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 * Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves, for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account; that they may do it with joy, and not with grief; for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us, for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead, our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 ‖ And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty: with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

¶ *The*

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the crosse: 5 to ask wisdome of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our wickednesse, or sins unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter: 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

IAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are † scattered abroad, greeting.

† Gr. in the dispersion.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 * Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

* Rom. 5. 3.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 ¶ If any of you lack wisdome, * let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

* Matth. 7. 7.

6 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering; for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man *is* ‖ unstable in all his wayes.

‖ Or, tumultuous, or inquiet. Chap. 3. 16.

9 ¶ Let the brother of low degree, ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

‖ Or, glory.

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because * as the flower of the grasse he shall passe away.

* Isa. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

11 For the sun is *no sooner* risen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the grasse, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of † the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

† Gr. the countenance.

12 ¶ * Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is † tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

* Job. 5. 17.

† Gr. being approved.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, † I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with † evil, neither tempteth he any man.

† Gr. I am tempted from God. † Gr. evils.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not erre, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variablenesse, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 ¶ Wherefore, my beloved brethren, *let* every man be swift to hear, * slow to speak, slow to wrath.

* Prov. 18. 17. 27.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousnesse of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse and superfluity of naughtinesse, and receive with meekenesse the ingrafted word, which is able to save your soules.

22 But * be ye doers of the word, and not hearers onely, deceiving your own selves.

* Matth. 7. 21. Rom. 2. 13.

23 For if any man be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding † his natural face in a glasse:

† gr. the face of his nativity, or nature.

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into * the perfect law, of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his ¶ deed.

* the perfect law, that of liberty. Chap. 2. 12.

¶ Or, doing.

26 ¶ If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God † and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherlesse and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

† gr. even the Father. Chap. 3. 9.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren: 13 Rather we are to be loving and mercifull; 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are: 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not ‖ the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ *the Lord* of glory, with * respect of persons.

‖ Or, the glorious faith. * Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there came in also a poor man, in vile raiment:

† Gr. synagogue.

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

‖ Or, well, or seemly.

4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdome which he hath promised to them that love him?

‖ Or, that.

6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppresse you, and draw you before † the judgement-seats?

† Gr. iudicatories.

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name † by the which ye are called?

† gr. which is called upon you. * Levit. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 8. 9. 10.

8 If ye fulfill the royal law, according to the scripture, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

‖ Or, that law which said

12 So speak ye and so do, as they that shall be judged by * the law of liberty.

* Chap. 1. 25.

13 For he shall have judgement without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy: and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgement.

‖ Or, glorieth

14 ¶ What *doth it* profit my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food:

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed, and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needfull to the body, what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.

† Gr. by it self.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

‖ Some copies read by thy works

† gr. God is one

Gal. 3.20.

19 Thou believest that † there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

|| Or, thou seest.

22 || Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

* Gen. 15.6. Rom. 4.3. Gal. 3.6.

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and *he was called the friend of God.

* 1 Chro. 20.7. Isa. 41.8.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

|| Or, breath.

26 For as the body without the || spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good and great harm. 13 They who are truly wise, be mild and peaceable, without envying and strife.

|| Or, teachers.

MY brethren, be not many || masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater

|| Or, judgment.

|| condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

2 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great || a matter a little fire kindleth!

|| Or, wood, or stuff.

6 And the tongue *is a* fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the † course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

† Gr. wheel.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind.

† Gr. nature of man.

8 But the tongue can no more tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

|| Or, hole.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same || place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can a fig-tree, my brethren, bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain yield both salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

† gr. zeal, or emulation

|| Or, strife. ‡ gr. natural.

14 But if ye have bitter † envying and ‖ strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

† gr. sensual, devilish.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‡ sensual, devilish.

16 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion, and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that *is* from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, || without partiality, and without hypocrisie.

|| Or, without wrangling

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 We are to strive against covetousness, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and rash judgement of others, 13 and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly business, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

|| Or, brawlings.

FRom whence *come* wars and || fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your † lusts that war in your members?

† gr. pleasures.

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your † lusts.

† gr. pleasures.

4 ¶ Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, † is the enemy of God.

† Gr. is made.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth || to envy?

|| Or, covetously

6 But he giveth more grace: wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

* Prov. 3. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 5. * Eph. 4. 27.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God; * resist the devil, and he will flee from you:

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse *your* hands, ye sinners, and purifie *your* hearts, ye double-minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 * Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

* 1 Pet. 5. 6.

11 ¶ Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth *his* brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

† gr. one is the law-giver. * Rom. 14.4.

12 † There is one law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy: * who art thou that judgest another?

* Prov. 27. 1.

13 * Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: for what *is* your life? || It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

|| Or, for it is.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, * If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

* 1 Cor. 4. 19.

16 But now ye † rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evil.

† gr. glory

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to fear Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job. 12 To forbear swearing, 13 to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity, 16 to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankred; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together † for the last dayes.

† gr. in

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers, which have † reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord ‖ of sabbaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton: ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 *Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until ‖ he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts; for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, *swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 ¶ Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, *anointing him with oyl in the Name of the Lord.

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 ¶ Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and *he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six moneths.

18 And *he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, *if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth a sinner from the errour of his way, shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

¶ *The first epistle general of* PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces,* 10 *shewing that the salvation in Christ is no newes, but a thing prophesied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.*

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers † scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia:

2 Elect according to the ‖ foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and *sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 *Blessed *be* the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, † though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honor, and glory at the † appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 Whom having not † seen, ye love; in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified before-hand the sufferings of Christ, and † the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you ‖ with the holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

13 ¶ Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, ? Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, *who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from *your* fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 *Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 ¶ Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto unfeigned *love of the brethren; *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For *all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man, as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He deborteth them from the breach of charity, 4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts, 13 to be obedient to magistrates, 18 and teacheth servants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing, after the ensample of Christ.

WHerefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings,

2 As new-born babes desire the sincere ‖ milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 * If so be ye have tasted that the Lord *is* †gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but † chosen of God, *and* precious;

5 Ye also as lively stones, ‖ are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it it contained in the scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone, ‖ elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe † *be it* precious: but unto them which be disobedient, * the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made ‖ the head of the corner,

8 * And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* a chosen generation, * a royal priesthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

10 * Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God, which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 ¶ Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, * abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12 * Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they speak against you as evil doers, * they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 * Submit yourselves to every † ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evil-doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 ‖ Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the King.

18 ¶* Servants *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear, not onely to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* † thank-worthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure griefs, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory *it is*, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently; *this is* † acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps.

22 * Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not; but ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously;

24 * Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now return ned unto the Shepherd and ‖ Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

1 He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to unity and love, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.

LIkewise, * ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives.

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 * Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and † of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel:

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, † in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this maner in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands;

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, * calling him lord; whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 ¶ Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, † giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, *be ye* all of one minde, † having compassion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 * Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For * he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him * eschew evil, and do good, let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

13 And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 * But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*: and * be not afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled.

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness and ‖ fear:

16 * Having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye

‖ Or, reasonable milk. Rom. 12. 1 * Pet. 2. 4. 8. † gr. good. † gr. with God choice. ‖ Or, be ye built. * Isa. 28. 16 Rom. 9. 33. † ‖ Or. choice.

† gr. is the honour.

* Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. ‖ Or, at the head of the corner both a stone of stumbling, and a rock of, &c. * Isa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 33 * Exod. 19. 6. Rev. 1. 6. and 5. 10. ‖ Or, a purchased people. ‖ Or, virtues. * Hos. 2. 23 Rom. 9. 25 * Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16. * Chap. 3. 16. ‖ Or, wherein. * Matth. 5. 16. * Rom. 13. 1. † gr. creature. † gr. having. ‖ Or, esteem. * Ephe. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. † gr. thank.

† gr. thank. ‖ some read, for you.

* Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: *Isa. 53. 9.

‖ Or, committed *his cause.* * Isai 53. 4, 5, 6. Matth. 8. 17. ‖ Or, to him, or unto, &c.

* Ephes. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18.

* 1 Tim. 2. 9. † gr. putting about of gold. † gr. in the incorruptibility of a meek and quiet spirit. * Gen. 18. 12. † gr. children. † gr. as giving honour to the weaker vessel, that of the wife. 1 Thess. 4. 4. † gr. endued with a fellow-feeling. ‖ Or, loving as the brethren. * Prov. 17. 13. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. * Psal. 34. 12, &c. † 1 Pet. 4. 16. † gr. upon.

* Matth. 5. 10. * Isai 8. 12, 13.

‖ Or, reverence. † Chap. 2. 12.

ye suffer for well-doing, then for evil-doing.

* Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 28. ‖ Or, in the spirit.

18 For Christ also hath *once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh, but quickened ‖ by the Spirit.

* Gen. 6.

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison:

20 Which sometime were disobedient, *when once the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water.

‖ Or, demand. Dan. 4. 17. gr.

21 The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but ‖ the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

‖ Or, that he.

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same minde, ‖ for he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sin:

2 That he no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

‖ Or, feasts. Job 1. 4. Gr.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, ‖ banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of *you*:

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 ¶ But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ‖ sober and watch unto prayer.

‖ Or, temperate and sober. Chap. 5. 8. * Prov. 10. 12.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among your selves: for * charity ‖ shall cover the multitude of sins.

‖ Or, still. * Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2.

9 * Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

* Rom. 12. 6. ‖ Or, do the office of a deacon. Rom. 12. 7. ‖ Or, the manifold grace of God.

10 * As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man ‖ minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, the melting that is among you. * Matt. 5. 11. † gr. in the name.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning ‖ the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happed unto you:

13 But rejoyce, in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 * If ye be reproached † for the Name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a theif, or *as* an evil-doer, or as a busie-body in other mens matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* that judgement must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

* Prov. 11. 31. gr.

18 * And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well-doing as unto a faithful Creatour.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks, 5 the younger to obey, 8 and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith, 9 to resist the cruel adversary the devil.

THe elders which are among you, I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

‖ Or, as much as in you is. ‖ Or, over ruling.

2 Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde:

3 Neither as ‖ being lords over *Gods* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

5 ¶ Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the elder: yea all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for * God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

* James 4. 6. * James 4. 10.

6 * Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God that he may exalt you in due time:

* Psal. 55. 22. matth. 6. 25.

7 * Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 ¶ But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ‖ ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

‖ Or, we.

11 To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ One a faithful brother (as I suppose) have I written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

12 By Silvanus ‖ a faithful brother unto you (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The ‖ church that is at Babylon elected together with you, saluteth you, and *so doth* Marcus my son.

‖ Or, the elect.

14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity: peace *be* with you all that *are* in Christ Jesus. Amen.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure, 12 whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand, 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eye-witness of the apostles, beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Fathers and the prophets.

SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousness of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ to glory and virtue;

4 †Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises, that by these ye might be partakers of † the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And ‖ besides this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue, and to virtue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godliness;

7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

10 ¶Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you † abundantly, into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 Knowing that † shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed * cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the † excellent glory, *This is my beloved Son in whom I am well pleased.*

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 † We have also a more sure word of prophecy, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecie of the scripture is of any ‖ private interpretation.

21 For * the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake *as they were* † moved by the holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall be delivered as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known and avoided.

BUT there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that * bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious ways, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of:

3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you, whose judgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not * the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, † to be reserved unto judgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but saved *Noe the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly:

6 And * turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after shall live ungodly:

7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with † the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve ‖ the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished.

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government. * Presumptuous *are they*, self-willed: they are not afraid to speak evil of † dignities:

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not a railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

12 But these as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption:

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: spots *they are*, and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you:

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin, beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices: † cursed children.

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of * Balaam, *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness:

16 But

‖ Or, by. † gr. by whom. † gr. a divine nature. ‖ Or, to this purpose.

† gr. richly.

† gr. friendly. † Or, I and we account more sure the word of prophecie. Matt. 17. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 18.

* 1 Cor. 15. 1. 2 Cor. 4. 2. 1 Thes. 2. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 Joh. 1. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 10. 16.

† gr. excellent.

‖ Or, peculiar. * 2 Tim. 3. 16.

‖ Or, at any time. † Gr. carried.

* Exod. 15. 16. Deut. 32. 5. 6.

‖ Or, lasciviousness. *as some copies read.*

* Jude 6. † gr. being reserved. * Gen. 7. 1.

* gen. 19 24.

† gr. the conversation of the wicked in lasciviousness.

‖ Or, unto the day of judgement the unjust being punished.

‖ Or, dominion. * Jude 8.

† gr. glories. ‖ Some read against themselves.

† gr. adulteress.

† gr. children of a curse * Num. 22. 23. Jude 11.

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 * These are wels without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through † much wantonness, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in errour.

19 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are * the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For * if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, then after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But † it is hapned unto them according to the true proverb, * The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to judgement against those scorners who dispute against it, 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance: 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed, 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life: 15 And again to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistle.

THis second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up your pure mind by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 * Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last dayes scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they wilfingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water,

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth which *are* now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and * a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward, * not willing that any should perish, but * that all should come to repentance.

10 But * the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that *are* therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 Looking for and ‖ hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for * new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account *that* * the long-suffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdome given unto him, hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things: in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* glory both now and † for ever. Amen.

¶ *The first epistle general of* JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God, 5 to which we must adjoin holiness of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion, and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christs death.

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have † looked upon, and our hands have handled ‖ of the word of life:

2 (For * the life was manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 ¶ This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that * God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is * in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and * the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 * If we say that we have no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments; 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers. 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holiness of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin,* we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.

* Heb. 9.24.

‖ Or, atonement. Exod. 32. 30.

2 And he is the ‖ propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

a 2 Joh. 5.

7 Brethren, * I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him, and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

b Chap. 3.11. † gr. Scandal, or stumbling block.

10 * He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 ¶ I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his Names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the ‖ pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

‖ Or, boasting of riches.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lusts thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 ¶ Little children, it is the last † time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist ‖ shall come, even now are there many Antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

† Gr. hour. ‖ Or, should come. 1 Joh. 4.3.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an † unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

† Gr. ointment.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is † a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son.

† Gr. the liar.

23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: *but he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also.*

24 ¶ Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning, shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the ‖ anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but, as the same ‖ anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie: and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ‖ him.

‖ Or, ointment. ‖ Or, ointment. ‖ Or, it.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that every one that doth righteousness, is born of him.

‖ Or, know ye.

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons, 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as also brotherly to love one another.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know, that when † he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

† Gr. it shall appear.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 ¶ Whosoever committeth sin, transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested * to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

* Isa. 53. 6, &c.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: He that doth righteousness, is righteous, even as he is righteous:

8 * He that † committeth sin, is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

* John 8. 44. † gr. doth.

9 Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: Whosoever doth not righteousness, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the ‖ message that ye heard from the beginning, * that we should love one another.

‖ Or, commandment. * John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

12 Not as * Cain, who was of that wicked one and slew his brother: And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

* Gen. 4.8.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth in death.

15 Who-

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 ¶ Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his †life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But * whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And *whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And * this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And * he that keepeth his commandments † dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BEloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God; Every spirit that confesseth † that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he *that is* in you, then he *that is* in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: * he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 ¶ Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 * In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his onely begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* ‖ the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 * No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God † dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 ¶ Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement: because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath ‡torment: he that feareth therefore is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him; because he first loved us.

20 ¶ If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And * this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments; 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us, 14 and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves, and for others.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and * his commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three † *agree* in one.

9 ¶ If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, hath † life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

13 ¶ These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that * if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us,

15 And

---

1 Joh. 3. 11
† gr. soul.
* Luk. 3. 11
† Gr. perswade.
* Matth. 21. 22. Joh. 15. 7. & 16. 23.
* John 6. 29. & 17. 3.
* John 15. 10.
† gr. abideth.
† Gr. Jesus Christ come in flesh.
* John 8. 47.
* John 3. 16.
‖ Or, atonement.
* 1 Tim. 6. 16.
† Gr. abideth.
† gr. love with us.
† gr. perfected.
* John 13. 14. & 15. 12.
* Matth. 11. 30.
† gr. are into that one.
† gr. the life.
‖ Or, with him.
* 1 Joh. 3. 22

15 And if we know that he heareth us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we have desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. * There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

* Matth. 12. 31. Mar. 3. 29.

¶ *The second Epistle of* JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honorable matrone with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession; 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:

3 Grace † be with you, mercy, *and* peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Son of the Father, ‖ in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, * not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is † love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not † that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is † a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever ‖ transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 ¶ If there come any unto you and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him, God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him, God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 ¶ Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

4 Gr. walk be-

Or, with

* 1 Joh. 2. 7

4 Gr. the love.

† Gr. Jesus Christ coming in the flesh.

† Gr. the deceiver, and the Antichrist

‖ Or, gained. *Some copies read,* which we have gained, but that we receive, &c.

‖ Or, turneth aside. Act. 1. 25.

† gr. mouth to mouth.

¶ *The third Epistle of* JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality: 7 to true preachers; 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers:

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 ¶ I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doth evil, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath † good report of all men, and of the truth it self: yea, and we *also* bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

Or, truly, I desire.

4 Gr. worthy of God.

† Gr. record.

† Gr. mouth to mouth.

¶ The

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them;* 17 *for whose damnable doctrine and manners, horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace: and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.*

† Gr. Judas.

† JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, † to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* called:

† gr. to the called that are sanctified, &c.

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 ¶ Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you, that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

† Gr. judgement

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this † condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

† Gr. having known. * Numb. 14.37. * 2 Pet. 2.4. ‖ or, principality. * gen. 19.24. ‖ gr. other. * 2 Pet. 2.10.11. † Gr. dreaming.

5 ¶ I will therefore put you in remembrance, † though ye once knew this, how that * Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward * destroyed them that believed not.

6 And * the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgement of the great day.

7 Even as * Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 * Likewise also these † filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

* Zech. 3.2.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them; for they have gone in the way of Cain, and * ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gain-saying of Core.

* 1 Pet. 2.15.

12 These are spots in your *feasts* of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: * clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

* 2 Pet. 2.17.

13 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame: wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord † cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

† gr. with his holy myriads, & ten thousands.

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having *mens* persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 ¶ But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 *How* that they told you * there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

* 1 Tim. 4.1. 2 Tim. 3.1. 2 Pet. 3.3.

19 These be they who separate themselves, † sensual, having not the Spirit.

† gr. animal. Jam. 3.15.

20 But ye beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 ¶ Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Savior, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power: both now and † ever. Amen.

† Gr. to all the ages.

¶ *The Revelation of* JOHN *the* DIVINE.

CHAP. I.

John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 *The coming of Christ.* 14 *His glorious power and majesty.*

THe revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOhn to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him * which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne;

* Exod. 3.14.

5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the * † first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him that loved us, * and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

* 1 Cor. 15.20. Col. 1.18. † Gr. first-born from the dead. * Heb. 9.14. 1 John 1.7. * 1 Pet. 2.5. ‖ Or, own.

6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God ‖ and his father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

* Dan. 7.13. Mat. 24.30. * Zech. 12.10. * Chap. 21.6.

7 ¶ * Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and * they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so, Amen.

8 * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 ¶ I John, who also *am* your brother and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10

10 I was in the Spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,
11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, what thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;
13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, * clothed ‖ with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.
14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire.
15 And his feet like unto fine brass, † as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.
16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.
17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; * I am the first and the last:
18 I *am* he that liveth, and was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.
19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.
20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars * are the angels of the seven churches; and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

* Dan. 10.5.6. ‖ Or, with a robe. Exod. 28. 4.31. g. † Gr. as having been refined in a furnace.

* Isa. 41.4. & 44.6.

* Matth. 28.20.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels, (that is, the ministers) of the churches of Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks:
2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:
3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.
4 Nevertheless, I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.
7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the ‖ paradise of God.
8 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive,
9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them who say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.
10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.
11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.
12 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, who hath the sharp sword with two edges,
13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans † seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.
14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of * Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.
15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.
16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.
17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it*.
18 ¶ And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;
19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more then the first.
20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman * Jezabel, which calleth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.
21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.
22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.
23 And I will kill her children with death: and all the churches shall know that * I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.
24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, & which have not known the depths of Satan (as they speak) I will put upon you none other burden.
25 But that which ye have *already*, hold fast till I come.
26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations.
27 (* And he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter † shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.
28 And I will give him the morning star.
29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

‖ That is, enclosed.

* Num. 22. & 31.16.

* 1 Kings 16.31.

* Psal. 7.9. Jer. 11.20 & 17.10.

* Psal. 2.9. † Or, all broken.

CHAP. III.

1 The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia, 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea is rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold, 19 and admonished to be more

more zealous. 20 *Christ standeth at the door, and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. * If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the * book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 ¶ And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, These things saith he *that is* holy, he *that is* true, he that hath * the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth:

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no *man* can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 ¶ And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth:

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 * As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

1 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven.* 4 *The four and twenty elders.* 6 *The four beasts full of eyes before and behind.* 10 *The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.*

AFTER this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty † seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunderings, and voices. And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* * a sea of glass like unto crystal, and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four † beasts full of eyes, before and behind.

7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face like a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 † And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes within; and † they rest not day and night, saying, * Holy, holy, holy, Lord God almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when † those beasts give glory, and honour and thanks to him that † sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 * Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals:* 5, 6, 7, *which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open.* 8 *Therefore the elders praise him,* 9 *and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.* 11, 12 *The Angels also praise the Lamb.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within, and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seales thereof?

3 And † no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And

† Gr. throne.

* 1 Thes. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Ch. 16. 15.

* Phil. 4. 3. Ch. 20. 12.

* Isa. 22. 22.

* 1 Kings 7. 23, 24.

† Gr. living creatures.

† Gr. and four living creatures.

† Gr. they have no rest.

* Isa. 6. 3.

† Gr. the living creatures.

† Gr. fourth.

* Chap. 5. 12.

† Gr. none in heaven.

‖ Or, in Laodicea.

* Prov. 3. 11. Heb. 12. 5, 6.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, * the lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four † beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of the saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast † redeemed us to God by thy blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 * And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign ‖ on the earth.

11 ¶ And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders, and the number of them was *ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and † on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that *are* in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon; containing a prophesie of things to come.

AND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.

4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power was* given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of ballances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse; and his name that sate on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given ‖ unto them, † over the fourth part of the earth to kill with the sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood:

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind:

14 *And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free man, *hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 * And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who † shall be able to stand?

CHAP. VII.

3 *An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads.* 4 *The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number.* 9 *of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands.* 14 *Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.*

AND after these things, I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have *sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred, *and* forty *and* four thousand, † of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of

* gen. 49. 9.

† gr. living creatures.

‖ Or, incense.

† gr. bought.

* 1 Pet. 2. 9. ‖ Or, earth.

* Dan. 7. 10.

‖ gr. in.

‖ The word chœnix signifieth a measure containing one wine-quart, and that well, a part of a quart.

‖ Or, to him. † Gr. to ‖ ill unto the fourth part of the earth

† Gr. of them.

‖ Or, green figs.

* Isa. 34. 4

* Isa. 2. 19. * Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30.

† gr. is able.

* Ezek. 9. 4.

† Gr. out of every tribe.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

9 ¶ After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white † robes, and palms in their hands:

† Gr. stole.

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders, and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen; Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of the great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb:

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall * dwell among them.

* Chap. 21. 3.

16 * They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

* Isa. 49. 10

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: * and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

* Isa. 25. 8. Chap. 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening of the seventh seal: 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them: 6 four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow.*
3 *Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.*

AND when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

‖ Or, adde it to the prayers.

4 And the smoke of the incense † which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand.

† Gr. ascended up with the prayers.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels, which had the seven trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood.

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, † so as the third part of them was darkened; and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

† Gr. that the third part of them might be darkened, & the day shine not for a third part of it, &c.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying, through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit: 2 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth trumpet sounded. 14 Four angels are let loose that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the † bottomless pit.

† Gr. abyss.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkned, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them, that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those dayes * shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

* Isa. 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battel; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots, of many horses running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails; and their power was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name ‖ Apollyon.

‖ That is to say, destroyer.

12 One woe is past, and behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 ¶ And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice

voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which ‖ Or, at. were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the horsmen *were* two hundred thousand thousand, and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone; and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power *is* in their mouth, and in their tails, for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads; and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, * and idols of gold and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood; which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: * Psal. 115 4. and 135 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set *his* right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth; and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the Dan. 12 7 sea, and upon the earth, * lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

7 But in the dayes of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 ¶ And the voice which I heard from heaven, spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto * Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 3. me, * Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey, and assoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesie again ‖ before many peoples, and nations, and ‖ Or, of. tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie; 6 They have power to shut heaven that it rain not: 7 The beast shall fight against them and kill them: 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and a half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not: for it is given † gr. cast out. unto the Gentiles; and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two moneths.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two witnes- ‖ Or, I will give unto my two witnesses, ses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days clothed in sackcloth. that they may prophesie.

4 These are the * two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. * Zec. 4. 3. 12 14.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecie; and have power over waters, to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit, shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the peoples, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shall see their dead bodies three days and a half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and a half, the spirit of life from God entred into them, and they stood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thou- † gr. names of sand; and the remnant were affrighted, and men. gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second woe is past, *and* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 ¶ And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* † of † Gr. our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign and his Christ. for ever and ever.

16 And the four and twenty elders which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give the reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which || destroy the earth.

|| Or, corrupt.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his || testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

|| Or, covenant.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travelleth.* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child.* 6 *When she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great || wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

|| Or, sign.

2 And she being with child, cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another || wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

|| Or, sign.

4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man-child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 ¶ And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels;

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flie into the wilderness, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman: that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth.* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast.* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the || name of blasphemy.

|| Or, names.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his † seat, and great authority.

† Gr. throne.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

†Gr. slain

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is like* unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him || to continue forty *and* two moneths.

|| Or, to make war.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, *and* his tabernacle, *and* them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that leadeth *into* captivity, shall go into captivity: * he that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

* Matth. 26. 52.

11 ¶ And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like || a lamb, and he spake as || a dragon.

|| Or, the lamb. || Or. the dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as

† Gr. breath.

would

would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

† Gr. that he may give them.

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man: and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company.* 6 *An angel preacheth the everlasting gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 9 *The horrible torments of the worshippers of the beast.* 12 *The patience of the saints.* 13 *A blessing upon them that die in the Lord.* 14 *Christ reapeth the earth.* 17 *An angel reapeth the vine of the earth, and casteth it into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were † redeemed from the earth.

† Gr. bought.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. were bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 ¶ And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

† Gr. an everlasting Gospel, or message.

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: * and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

* Psal. 146. 5, 6. Act. 14. 15

8 And there followed another angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

* Is. 21. 9 Jer. 51. 8. Ch. 18. 2.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

|| Or, from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea,

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord, || from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat, like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, * Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is || ripe.

* Joel 3. 13.

|| Or, dried.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over the fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth: for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great wine-press of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-press, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand || on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

|| Or, by

3 And they sing * the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; * just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

* Exod. 15. 1. * Psal. 145. 17.

4 * Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name, for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy || judgements are made manifest.

* Jer. 10. 7

|| Or, righteous acts. Ch. 19. 8.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The angels pour out their vials full of wrath.* 6 *The plagues that follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh as a thief, blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which wast, art, and and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar, say, Even so, Lord God almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgements.

† Gr. it was given to him to scorch.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and † power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

‖ Or, burned. † Gr. scorching

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great † heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

† Gr. throne.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the † seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain:

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings † of the east might be prepared.

† Gr. from.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battel of that great day of God Almighty.

‖ Or, it

* Exod. 25. 1. * Psal. 145. 17.

* Jer. 10.

15 * Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

* Mat. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3.

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue, Ar-ma-geddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

Or, lightnings deeds. Ch. 8. 5.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake *and so* great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

* Jer. 25. 15.

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3,4 A woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast, 5 which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 14 The victory of the Lamb. 16 The punishment of the whore.

AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

† Gr. gilded.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple, and scarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious stone, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

‖ Or, fornications.

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERIE, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names are not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 *And* here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And † there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

† Gr. they are

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him, *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

* 1 Tim. 6. 15. Ch. 19. 16.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 and the merchants and mariners, lament over her.

20 The saints rejoyce for the judgments of God upon her.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, * Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified her self, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a * queen, and am no widow, and shall see no † sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burnt with fire; for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, * shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth * their merchandise any more:

12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stone, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and of iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping, and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stone, and pearls:

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cryed, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness: for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore and avenging the blood of his Saints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 17 *The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous *are* his judgements: for he hath judged the great whore which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke † rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the † righteousness of the saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, * Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, * See *thou do it* not: I am ‖ thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecie.

11 ¶ And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called faithful and true, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns: and he had a name written that no man knew but he himself.

13 * And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt in blood: and his Name is called, the Word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And

* Chap. 14. 8.
‖ Or, power
* Isa. 51. 6.
* Isa. 47. 8.
† Gr. mourning
* Ezek. 26. 17.
* Ezek. 27. 27.
‖ Or, sweet.
‖ Or, bodies.
† Gr. ascendeth.
† Gr. righteous deeds.
* Matt. 22. 2.
* Chap. 22. 9.
‖ Or, the fellow servant of thee.
* Isa. 63. 3.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-press of the fierceness and wrath of almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, * KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

* Chap. 17. 14.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 6 *The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein.* 7 *Satan let loose again.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 12 *The last and general resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of † the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand.

† *Gr.* the abyss.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

† *Gr.* righteousness. * Matt. 22. 2.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

* Chap. 22. 9. ‖ *Or,* the fellow servant of thee.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

* Isa. 63. 2.

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

* Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 ¶ And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; * and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which *is the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

* Dan. 7. 10. * Chap. 3. 5.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which *were* in it; and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which *were* in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

‖ *Or,* the grave.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their glory unto her.*

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

* Isa. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither † sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

* Chap. 7. 17.

† *Gr.* mourning.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write; for these words are true and faithful.

* Isa. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17

6 And he said unto me, It is done. * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. * I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

* Chap. 1. 8. & 22. 13. * Isa. 55. 1

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 ¶ And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her † light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

† *gr.* luminary.

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east, three gates; on the north, three gates; on the south, three gates; and on the west, three gates.

14 And

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper, and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, a sapphire; the third, a chalcedonie; the fourth, an emerauld;

20 The fifth, a sardonyx; the sixth a sardius; the seventh, a chrysolite; the eighth, a beryl; the ninth a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it:

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day, for there shall be no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is in itself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor take away therefrom.*

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse; but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not; for I *am* thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecie of this book: for the time *is* at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still; and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testifie unto you these things in the churches: I am the root and the off-spring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. And let him that is athirst, come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecie of this book, If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecie, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

FINIS.